



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref. no.3/4/1/5

2020-11-25

NOTICE OF THE 39TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WEDNESDAY, 2020-11-25 AT 10:00

TO	The Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) [Chairperson] The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms) The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr N Jindela	
COUNCILLORS	F Adams FJ Badenhorst FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms) Ald PW Biscombe G Cele (Ms) PR Crawley (Ms) A Crombie (Ms) Z Dalling (Ms) R Du Toit (Ms) J Fasser A Florence AR Frazenburg E Fredericks (Ms) T Gosa E Groenewald (Ms) JG Hamilton AJ Hanekom DA Hendrickse JK Hendriks LK Horsband (Ms)	MC Johnson DD Joubert N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms) C Manuel NE Mcombring (Ms) XL Mdemka (Ms) C Moses (Ms) RS Nalumango (Ms) N Olayi MD Oliphant SA Peters MM Pietersen WF Pietersen SR Schäfer Ald JP Serdyn (Ms) N Sinkinya (Ms) P Sitshoti (Ms) Q Smit LL Stander E Vermeulen

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29, read with Section 18(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998*, as amended, that the **39TH MEETING** of the **COUNCIL** of **STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY** will be held via **MS TEAMS** on **WEDNESDAY, 2020-11-25** at **10:00** to consider the items on the Agenda.

SPEAKER
WC PETERSEN (MS)

A G E N D A
MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
2020-11-25

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS	
3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER	
4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
7.1	The minutes of the 38 th Council Meeting: 2020-10-28 refers (APPENDIX 1) FOR CONFIRMATION	
7.2	The minutes of an Urgent Council Meeting: 2020-11-02 refers (APPENDIX 1) FOR CONFIRMATION	
8.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
8.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR OCTOBER 2020	
8.2	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS	
9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS	
9.1	The report by the Municipal Manager re outstanding resolutions taken at previous meetings of Council is attached as APPENDIX 1	
10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING	
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
11.	ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OR MAYORAL COMMITTEE: [ALD. G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]	
11.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]	
	NONE	

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR AR FRAZENBURG]	
11.2.1	CLOSURE OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES DURING THE FESTIVE SEASON	
11.2.2	APPLICATION FOR A OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK LIFE CRAFT CENTRE: ERF 143, FRANSCHHOEK	
11.2.3	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF A PORTION OF REMAINDER FARM 180 AND REMAINDER ERF 4648, STELLENBOSCH (PORTION OF KROMRIVIER ROAD) TO ADJACENT OWNER: E.VAN WYK	
11.2.4	PROPOSED SUB-LEASE FROM THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB	
11.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P CRAWLEY (MS)]	
	NONE	
11.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR N JINDELA]	
	NONE	
11.5	INFRASTRUCTURE: [PC: CLLR Q SMIT]	
11.5.1	INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	
11.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR XL MDEMKA (MS)]	
11.6.1	INVESTIGATION WITH REGARDS TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE	
11.6.2	PROGRESS REPORT (2) - IDENTIFICATION AND ACQUISITION OF AUTHORISATIONS AND APPROVALS FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF ONE OR MORE REGIONAL CEMETERIES FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	
11.7	PLANNING, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR E GROENEWALD (MS)]	
	NONE	
11.8	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR S PETERS]	
	NONE	
11.9	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR M PIETERSEN]	
11.9.1	GUIDELINES ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CHILDREN'S ACT, ACT 38 OF 2005	
11.10	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
11.10.1	MUNICIPAL PARTNERSHIP FOR HUMAN RIGHTS	
12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]	
12.1.1	CONSIDERATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED RELATING TO SERVICES RENDERED BY KILOTREADS (PTY) LTD	
12.1.2	CONSIDERATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED RELATING TO SERVICES RENDERED BY SIYAYA TYRES	
12.1.3	CONSIDERATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED RELATING TO LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT	

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
13.1	SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED DATES FOR MEETINGS OF COUNCIL, MAYORAL COMMITTEE, STANDING COMMITTEES AND OTHER COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL FOR THE 2021 CALENDAR YEAR	
13.2	AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER	
13.3	INTERNAL AUDIT CHARTER	
13.4	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON STORMWATER	
13.5	REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT	
13.6	LEASE OF COUNCIL-OWNED LAND FOR (ADDITIONAL) PARKING PURPOSES: ATTERBURY: PORTION OF LEASE FARM 369P	
13.7	TIMEFRAMES FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PERIODS FOR LAND USE -/ BUILDING DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT PROCESSES/OTHER PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND TENDER PROCESSES NEEDED DURING THE 2020 FESTIVE SEASON	
13.8	RE-APPOINTMENT OF SECTION 80 COMMITTEE PORTFOLIO CHAIRPERSONS	
13.9	POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR WARD COMMITTEES, INCLUDING COVID-19 PROTOCOLS	
14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER	
14.1	QUESTION 1 BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS: BREAKDOWN: SUBSIDIZED AND GAP HOUSING	
14.2	QUESTION 2 BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS: WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT IN DEVON VALLEY	
14.3	QUESTION 3 BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): 5-YEAR CONTRACT OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (MS G METTLER)	
14.4	QUESTION 4 BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): MINIMUM COMPETENCY QUALIFICATIONS: MS G METTLER	
14.5	QUESTION 5 BY COUNCILLOR DA HENDRICKSE: PRIVATE SECURITY COMPANIES	
15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS	
16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	(SEE IN-COMMITTEE DOCUMENTATION)	

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
----	---------------------

2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS
----	-----------------

3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER
----	------------------------------

4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
----	--

5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
----	-------------------------

6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
----	-----------------------------------

7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING
----	---

7.1	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF THE 38 TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28
-----	---

The minutes of the 38th Council Meeting: 2020-10-28 is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

FOR CONFIRMATION

APPENDIX 1



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref. no.3/4/1/5

2020-10-28

MINUTES

38TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2020-10-28 AT 10:00

Detailed account of the meeting proceedings is available on audio recording, which is obtainable from The Municipal Manager's Office per Request for Information (RFI)

MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2020-10-28

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS	
3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER	
4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING	
7.1	The minutes of the 37 th Council Meeting: 2020-08-24 refers (APPENDIX 1) FOR CONFIRMATION	
7.2	The minutes of a Special Council Meeting: 2020-09-11 refers (APPENDIX 1) FOR CONFIRMATION	
8.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
8.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2020	7
8.2	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY - REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2020 - 30 SEPTEMBER 2020)	10
8.3	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS	11
8.4	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO SEPTEMBER 2020	12
9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS	
9.1	The report by the Municipal Manager re outstanding resolutions taken at previous meetings of Council is attached as APPENDIX 1	13
10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING	
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
10.1.1	REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE PERIOD: APRIL 2020 TO SEPTEMBER 2020	14
10.1.2	REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM VIRTUAL MEETING: 20 AUGUST 2020	15
10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.	ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OR MAYORAL COMMITTEE: [ALD. G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]	
11.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC: CLLR R BADENHORST]	
11.1.1	SURRENDER AND DESTRUCTION OF FIREARMS IN TERMS OF THE FIREARMS CONTROL ACT, ACT 60 OF 2000	
11.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR AR FRAZENBURG]	
11.2.1	EXTENSION OF CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES: LEASE AREA 1 OVER REMAINDER FARM 377F AND LEASE AREA 1 OVER ERF 9190	18
11.2.2	VOORGELEGEN COMPLEX: INFORMATION STATEMENT	19
11.2.3	PARKING POLICY FOR COUNCIL	20
11.2.4	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN), ERF 4811 (3A SWAWELAAN) AND ERF 4812 (6 TINKTINKIE STREET) STELLENBOSCH	21
11.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P CRAWLEY (MS)]	
	NONE	
11.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR WC PETERSEN (MS)]	
11.4.1	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: ALIGNMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN (IHSP) WITH THE GUIDELINES AS PROPOSED BY THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	23
11.5	INFRASTRUCTURE: [PC: CLLR Q SMIT]	
11.5.1	B/SM 91/18 SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND MANAGEMENT OF STS COMPLIANT PREPAYMENT ELECTRICITY VENDING	25
11.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR XL MDEMKA (MS)]	
	NONE	
11.7	PLANNING, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR E GROENEWALD (MS)]	
11.7.1	REPORT ON THE STATUS UPDATE OF THE BACKLOG IN THE PROCESSING OF LAND USE APPLICATIONS	27
11.7.2	FEEDBACK AND WAY FORWARD IN RESPECT OF THE BUSINESS WEBINAR STELLENBOSCH WC024 & COVID-19: REALITIES, REMEDIES, ROAD AHEAD, HELD ON 23 JULY 2020	28
11.7.3	INVESTIGATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES	30
11.7.4	DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DWARSRIVIER TOURISM OFFICE FOR THE 2020 / 2021 FINANCIAL YEAR IN TERMS OF THE POLICY FOR THE FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT NO. 32 OF 2000	31
11.8	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR S PETERS]	
11.8.1	PROGRESS REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE USAGE OF THE AGRICULTURAL LAND LEASED TO THE EMERGING FARMERS AND PROVIDING FEEDBACK ON POTENTIAL FURTHER LEASEHOLD FARMS TO POTENTIAL EMERGING FARMERS	32
11.9	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR M PIETERSEN]	
11.9.1	UNIVERSAL ACCESS POLICY REVIEW	34
11.10	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
11.10.1	REVISED PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY 2020/21	35
11.10.2	DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JULY 2020 UNTIL 30 SEPTEMBER 2020	36

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]	
	NONE	
13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
13.1	PROPOSED DISPOSAL (THROUGH A LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENT) OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 7001, CLOETESVILLE, STELLENBOSCH AND THE APPOINTMENT OF A TURNKEY DEVELOPER / IMPLEMENTING AGENT IN ORDER TO FACILITATE THE DELIVERY OF GAP HOUSING UNITS	37
13.2	AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT B/SM 4/19 - PARKING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	39
14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER	
14.1	QUESTION 5 BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): ASLA: IDA'S VALLEY HOUSING PROJECT	41
14.2	QUESTION 6 BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): HIRING OF WATER TANKERS AND LABOUR COST	42
14.3	QUESTION 7 BY COUNCILLOR DA HENDRICKSE: SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS	43
14.4	QUESTION 9 BY COUNCILLOR DA HENDRICKSE: TENDER BSM 07/19	44
15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS	
16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER	
17.1	REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS	45
17.2	REPORT ON NON-ATTENDANCE OF THREE OR MORE CONSECUTIVE COUNCIL MEETINGS RE: COUNCILLOR MD OLIPHANT	47
18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	

PRESENT

The Speaker, Cllr N Jindela [Chairperson]
 The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms)
 The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms)

COUNCILLORS

FJ Badenhorst	LK Horsband (Ms)
FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms)	MC Johnson
Ald PW Biscombe	DD Joubert
G Cele (Ms)	C Manuel
PR Crawley (Ms)	NE Mcombring (Ms) (between 10:45 until 12:45)
A Crombie (Ms)	XL Mdemka (Ms)
Z Dalling (Ms)	C Moses (Ms)
R Du Toit (Ms)	RS Nalumango (Ms)
J Fasser	SA Peters
A Florence	MM Pietersen
AR Frazenburg	WF Pietersen
E Fredericks (Ms)	SR Schäfer
T Gosa	Ald JP Serdyn (Ms)
E Groenewald (Ms)	N Sinkinya (Ms)
JG Hamilton	P Sitshoti (Ms) (from 13:15)
AJ Hanekom	Q Smit
DA Hendrickse	LL Stander
JK Hendriks	E Vermeulen

Officials:

Municipal Manager (Ms G Mettler)
 Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
 Director: Corporate Services (Ms A De Beer)
 Director: Infrastructure Services (D Louw)
 Director: Planning and Economic Development (AP Barnes)
 Director: Community and Protection Services (G Boshoff)
 Chief Audit Executive (F Hoosain)
 Manager: Secretariat (EJ Potts)
 Senior Administration Officer (T Samuels (Ms))

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS
-----------	------------------------

“Speaker, Munisipale Bestuurder, Burgemeesterskomiteeëde, Direkteure

Goeiedag, Good Morning, Molweni, As-salaam Alaikum

- Transport Month & Week
 - As a local government we are continuously working to improve and create a transport plan that relies on effective and safe modes of transport, reducing road congestion, promoting safe and improved public transport, and encouraging non-vehicular solutions to our transport challenges.
Church Street and Andringa Street has limited vehicular access this week to promote pedestrian access during this week.
 - For Transport Month, we are doing something new and exciting! This week we are promoting shared access to a section of Church and Andringa Street, with a preference being given to non-motorised transport, pedestrians and cyclists. This means that we will restrict the existing on-street parking in the designated area and encourage restaurants and galleries to make use of the sidewalk space to extend their businesses, mimicking the well-known and loved European model of pedestrian cities.
 - Pedestrians and cyclists will enjoy more space and freedom of movement in the beautiful heart of our town centre, enjoying greater access to restaurants and art. This initiative will also promote greater universal access, making it easier for visitors and residents with restricted movement to enjoy our beautiful town centre. For this week, vehicle access will be limited to delivery vehicles, residents who live in these streets, taxi's and other forms of public transport. Drop-and-go facilities will be available and the roads will not be closed to traffic. Vehicles that enter this zone will however be restricted to 20km per hour and must at all times give preference and right of way to pedestrians and cyclists.
 - We want to encourage residents to enjoy these popular streets, packed with amazing restaurants, art galleries and other quaint shops with more movable space and without the need to be on the lookout for oncoming vehicles. This week is about encouraging freedom of movement, exploring alternative transport solutions and drawing more visitors to the heart of Stellenbosch Town.
- IDP
 - The IDP process is underway
 - Because of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic we have had to reconsider the way we conduct public participation and have incorporated various methods to make sure that every resident has the opportunity to take part in the process.
 - Cellphone App was developed and launched earlier this year:
 - The Stellenbosch Citizen App can be downloaded from the Google Play Store, iStore, Windows Store and Java. App is functional on all smart phones as well as non-smart phones (feature phones such as Nokia and Motorola). Please download the app and encourage your family, friends and neighbours to install the app on their devices as well.
 - Meetings will also be streamed. All you have to do is to register on our website and you will receive the link for the meeting.

- A dedicated IDP 2021/22 written submission page has been activated on the Stellenbosch Municipal website - making it safe, quick and easy for any resident to have their say on their ward priorities/needs. Simply visit www.stellenbosch.gov.za
- Your inputs can also be emailed to idp@stellenbosch.gov.za or send a WhatsApp to 067 427 1556.
- Written submissions can also be delivered to the Ward Offices and/or the Stellenbosch Main Buildings in Franschhoek or Stellenbosch.
- Persons wishing to comment on the Draft IDP 2021/22 but cannot read or write will be assisted during office hours by the Manager: IDP/PMS/PP, Second Floor, Ecclesia Building, 71 Plein Street, Stellenbosch or can be phoned at 021 808 8174, to write down his/her comment.
- We urge residents to stay safe and to make use of technology and alternative ways to partake in the IDP process as much as possible.
- Breast Cancer Awareness Month
 - This is not an illness limited to women, but affect men as well.
 - Early detection of the condition can lead to effective treatment and a positive prognosis.
 - Regular examination and regular mammograms are key to early detection.
 - About 90% of patients survive for many years after diagnosis when breast cancer is detected at the early stages.
- COVID-19 is still very much with us
 - Please continue to be vigilant!
 - Wear your mask, maintain social distancing and regularly wash and sanitise your hands.
 - Europe is currently experiencing increasing numbers as their second wave of infections escalates and several cities have indicated more infections with the second wave than with the first.
 - The provincial government has already indicated that it is preparing for the second wave.
 - We can help minimise the impact if we all adhere to these basic rules.
- Matrics are starting their final exams.
 - Some practical exams have already taken place.
 - **TO THE CLASS OF 2020:** The abnormal year was completely unexpected and many of your traditional rites of passage was suspended or taken away. Despite these challenges, you have persevered. On behalf of the Stellenbosch Municipality Council and all our residents, I want to congratulate you for making it this far. Now there is only one more hurdle.
 - Our best wishes and prayers accompany each and every matric learner as they start their final exams. You have already conquered the odds!
 - To all the matric parents, I want to wish you all the best as well. As a parent, I know that you write every subject along with your children.
 - We are united behind you.
- Last week, following the City of Cape Town decision, we have decided that Stellenbosch Municipality will be lifting all water restrictions.
- From 1 November 2020 Stellenbosch Municipality will therefore move from level 2 water restrictions to no water restrictions, meaning that our normal water tariffs will apply.
- It will be the first time in 5 years that we are in a position to lift water restrictions, following two years of excellent seasonal winter rains.
- The normal water tariff has been approved by council earlier this year as part of the annual budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.

- The lifting of water restrictions and the move to the normal water tariff scale has the potential to offer financial relief to residents and businesses.
- I ask residents however, to continue to be water wise, it took us 5 years to recover from this drought and with changing international weather patterns, we may face another drought sooner rather than later.

Thank you.”

3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER
-----------	-------------------------------------

“Good Morning Executive Mayor Gesie van Deventer, Municipal Manager, Alderman's and fellow Councillor's

Also welcome to the staff and other members of the public for their attendance to the meeting as scheduled.

Welcome to the 38th Meeting of Council and the Month of Breast Cancer – Please support the Cancer Community during this difficult time.

Madame Mayor – Allow me to report to you on the following as my Communications:

1. Progress report on Covid-19 – Lockdown Day 215

Today we can report that the President has brought the pandemic assessment to level 1. I sincerely hope that this will also help the broader Community of Stellenbosch to do the necessary work through the economic stimulus as required by our communities.

We also note the death of a few Stellenbosch community members through the pandemic and we herewith extend our condolences to the loved ones of the departed and thank the Stellenbosch healthcare workers that treated the deceased patients.

I still request from our fellow workers and broader community members to still continue to sanitise, wash their hands and wear their important masks.

2. Birthdays:

- Happy Birthday to the following Councillors for having their birthdays during the month of November. Councillor Johanna Serdyn – 01/11; Cllr Jan Hendricks – 19/11; Cllr Malcolm Johnson - 23/11; Cllr Xoliswa Mdemka – 26/11 and lastly Cllr Manie Petersen – 27/11.

3. The Integrated Development Plan(IDP)

Madame Mayor, I am glad to see that you are already busy with your IDP Consultative Process for the new budget cycle - 2020/2021. May I request from the Ward Councillors and Ward Committees to please use this opportunity to engage within this process and put the community's inputs to the table of the Executive Mayor and her committee for consideration.

4. Councillor's Safety

As Speaker my office has taken note of the risk situation the Ward Councillors found themselves in during the unrest and political instability in certain wards.

Councillors are being urged to take precautionary measures to safeguard their lives and their belonging as the current policy and certain safety protocols do not make provision for their extended family members or other easier matters to address their current situation in an event of unbehavioural community unrest.

Other matters:

I am aware that mostly all ward offices are in operation with the necessary Covid protocols in place – if there is any problems Councillors please send your complain to my office.

Allow me to thank the Executive Mayor and Municipal Manager for steering our beautiful town in this direction of total success.

I thank You.”

4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----------	---

“Good morning Speaker, Madame Mayor, Councillors, Colleagues and Officials as well as members of the public that have joined us via the livestream.

- October is Breast Cancer Awareness Month. This is not only a disease that women suffer from, but men also suffer and I therefore appeal to everyone to go for screening, because it is treatable and the success rate is very high, if detected early.
- October is also Transport Month and as a municipality our key focus is on non-motorized transport. You would have noticed that during the day the roads in between Church- and parts of Andringa Streets allow for more pedestrians. We urge people to cycle to work and make use of shared driving and lift clubs.
- Covid-19 is still with us, and now more than ever, we need to adhere to covid-protocols as far as possible. Given the fact that we are at level one, it is important that we wear our masks, wash our hands, sanitise regularly and keep our social distancing. It is our responsibility to keep ourselves safe. As a municipality we will be adhering to these protocols as far as possible, hence the Public Participation under the leadership of the Executive Mayor was held live and online, to ensure that our community and our staff remain safe during this period.
- A Winelands Virtual Half Marathon, will take place in partnership with the Stellenbosch Municipality and Cape Winelands District Municipality. Because this event is virtual, it means you can run wherever you are, as long as you run safely and ensure that you adhere to covid-19 protocols. Entry fees are R99, and all entries paid by 13 November 2020 will receive a gift pack. The benefitting charity of this virtual half marathon is the Stellenbosch Feeding in Action (Voedingsaksie). They feed approximately 5000 children weekly, so please, give generously and support this worthy charity.
- I want to wish all the 2020 matriculants in the area well for the end exams.

Thank you.”

5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

Executive Mayor: Item 17.1 --- for transparency purposes
 Cllr Crawley: Item 17.1 --- for transparency purposes
 Cllr Frazenburg: Item 17.1 --- for transparency purposes

6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	--

6.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules and Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr F Adams – 28 October 2020
 Cllr N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms) – 28 October 2020
 Cllr N Olayi – 28 October 2020

6.2 Permission was granted to Cllrs NE Mcombring (Ms) to leave the meeting between 10:45 until 12:45 and Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms) to leave the meeting at 13:15 respectively.

6.3 ABSENT

Cllr MD Oliphant – 28 October 2020

7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING
-----------	--

7.1	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF THE 37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24
------------	---

The minutes of the 37th Council Meeting: 2020-08-24 were **confirmed as correct.**

7.2	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF A SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-09-11
------------	---

The minutes of the Special Meeting: 2020-09-11 were **confirmed as correct.**

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	--------------------------

8.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2020
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR SEPTEMBER 2020

2 PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2020/2021 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2020/2021) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during September 2020.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 8.1

NOTED

the deviations as listed below for the month of September 2020.

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 05/21	22 Sep 2020	WasteMart (Pty) Ltd	Hiring of refuse compactors, as and when required	Emergency	Solid Waste Management Department has a current vehicle fleet of 9x functional refuse compactors. However, these vehicles suffered various breakdowns leading to	Estimated expenditure per month will be R1200 excl VAT per hour x 650 hours = R 897 00.00.

					<p>vehicles being out of commission. The Department needs at least a minimum of 7x refuse compactum to render a service and the shortfall is usually supplemented through hiring additional compactors on tender B/SM 66/9. The tenderer has however reached its R10 million I cap and can no longer be used. The Department reached the R10 million cap because of the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. During the COVID-19 pandemic, the waste management depot had to close 3 x times because of positive cases. This resulted in 8x refuse compactor being hired per day which exceeded the 1 — 2 compactors per day as planned in the tender.2. The Municipality has had labour unrest in July 2020 which resulted again the 8x refuse compactors being used per day.3. In April 2020, the Municipality's recycling contractor terminated their services. The Municipality had to use tender BSM 66/19 to hire trucks to continue	
--	--	--	--	--	---	--

					<p>with a recycling collection service. These major events were never anticipated when the tender was drafted and could not be predicted. The amount of refuse compactor used exceeded the need of 1-2 compactors that was planned when the tender was drafted. The tender can no longer be used because it has reached the R10 Million internal cap. On the roster tender WasteMart (Pty) Ltd is ranked as the lowest bidder and the rates of BSM 66/19 will be used for this deviation</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Kevin Carolus
POSITION	CFO
DIRECTORATE	Finance
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8528
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Kevin.Carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	08 October 2020

8.2	OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2020 - 30 SEPTEMBER 2020)
-----	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

14 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL: SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY-REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: QUARTER 1 (01 JULY 2020 - 30 SEPTEMBER 2020)

2. PURPOSE

To submit a report for the period 01 July - 30 September 2020 on the implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy. The report covers the performance of the various delegated functions and the implementation thereof.

3. FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Section 6 (3) & 4 of the SCM Policy 2020/2021, determines that the Accounting Officer must within 10 days at the end of each quarter; submit a report on the implementation of the SCM Policy to the Executive Mayor. This report must be made public in accordance with Section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000).

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On a quarterly basis the Accounting Officer must submit a report on the implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy to the Executive Mayor. In terms of the SCM Regulations and Council's SCM Policy the SCM unit has been delegated to perform powers and functions that related to the procurement of goods and services, disposal of goods no longer needed, the selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 8.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council takes note of this report and ANNEXURE A attached to the report; and
- (b) that the report be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Kevin Carolus</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8528</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Kevin.Carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Financial Services</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>08 October 2020</i>

8.3	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS

2. PURPOSE

To table the adjustments budget for the 2020/2021 financial year to Council for approval. The adjustments budget emanates from reduced allocations from the Western Cape Provincial Government and the roll-over of unspent conditional grants.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council has the delegated authority to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget in terms of Section 28 of the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Roll-over of unspent conditional grants

The Western Cape Provincial Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities has granted approval, in terms of section 10(2) of the Western Cape Appropriation Act (WCAA) 2019 (ACT No. 4 of 2019) to roll-over the unspent amount of R 165 415 for the Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries).

Reduction of provincial conditional grants

Minister David John Maynier tabled the 2020/21 Western Cape Provincial Adjustment Budget in the Provincial Parliament on 28 August 2020 in terms of the section 30 (2) (c) of the Division of Revenue Act (Act 4 of 2020), read with the Western Cape Adjustments Appropriation (COVID-19) (Act 3 of 2020) and arising from this, grant allocations were reduced for Stellenbosch Municipality, for the 2020/21 financial year.

The reduction in funds have been adjusted in terms of section 28 (2) (b) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) and regulation 23 (1) of the Municipal Budget & Reporting Regulations (17 April 2009).

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 8.3

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that an Adjustments Budget for 2020/2021 as set out in **APPENDIX 2**, be approved; and
- (b) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly, inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

8.4	MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO SEPTEMBER 2020
------------	---

Collaborator No: 8/1
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: MFMA SECTION 52 REPORTING UP TO SEPTEMBER 2020

2. PURPOSE

To comply with section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act and report to Council on the budget; financial and service delivery budget implementation plan by the Municipality for quarter 1 of the 2020/21 financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR TO SUBMIT TO COUNCIL

In terms of section 52 (d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act:

“The mayor of a municipality—

(d) must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget as well as the non-financial performance of the municipality;”

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor, must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the Municipality and is required by Section 52(d) of the Municipal Finance Management Act to submit a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial and non-financial performance of the Municipality, to the Council within 30 days after end of each quarter.

The Section 52 report is a summary of the budget performance. It compares the implementation of the budget to the commitments made and contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and is intended to enable Council to give effect to their oversight responsibility.

This report provides the overall performance of the Municipality for the period 1 July 2020 to 30 September 2020.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 8.4

NOTED

the Section 52 Report (including Quarterly Performance Report) – First Quarter.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Monique Steyl
POSITION	Senior Manager Financial Management Services
DIRECTORATE	Financial Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8516
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Monique.Steyl@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	October 2020

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS
-----------	---

ITEM	Pg	INPUT	MM'S RESPONSE
<u>Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms)</u> <u>21st Council meeting: 2018-10:31:</u> <u>Item 7.5.5</u> Migration of old housing waiting list to a housing demand database system	243	The Councillor requested that information be provided on the migration of the database.	Note the concern raised.
<u>Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms)</u>			

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 9**NOTED**

The report by the Municipal Manager re outstanding resolutions taken at previous meetings of Council.

10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
10.1.1	REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE PERIOD: APRIL 2020 TO SEPTEMBER 2020

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: REPORT ON THE DECISIONS TAKEN BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR FOR THE PERIOD: APRIL 2020 TO SEPTEMBER 2020

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor from April 2020 to September 2020 (see **APPENDIX 1**).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

As per the delegations from Council and powers vested in the Executive Mayor by legislation.

For Notification

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 Section 56 (5) it is stated that:

“An Executive Mayor must report to the municipal council on all decisions taken by the Executive Mayor.”

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 10.1.1

NOTED

the decisions taken by the Executive Mayor for the period April 2020 to September 2020.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	MANAGER: COUNCIL SUPPORT
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 8088314
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Donovan.Muller@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	06 October 2020

10.1.2	REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM VIRTUAL MEETING: 20 AUGUST 2020
--------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

28 October 2020

1. **SUBJECT: REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM VIRTUAL MEETING: 20 AUGUST 2020**

2. **PURPOSE**

To inform Council of the matters under discussion at the Mayor – Rector Forum virtual meeting held on 20 August 2020.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

FOR INFORMATION

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Executive Mayor has since her election reported to the Council on discussions that takes place at the regular meetings of the Mayor – Rector Forum. The virtual meeting was held on 20 August 2020 in order to comply with COVID19 regulations. The minutes is attached as **ANNEXURE A**.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 10.1.2

NOTED

the report from the Executive Mayor on the Mayor – Rector Forum Virtual Meeting: 20 August 2020.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	MANAGER: COUNCIL SUPPORT
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 8088314
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Donovan.Muller@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	05 October 2020

10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER
-------------	--------------------------------

NONE

10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------------	--

NONE

11.	ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OR MAYORAL COMMITTEE: [ALD. G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
------------	--

11.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC : CLLR R BADENHORST)
-------------	--

11.1.1	SURRENDER AND DESTRUCTION OF FIREARMS IN TERMS OF THE FIREARMS CONTROL ACT, ACT 60 OF 2000
---------------	---

Collaborator No: 691596
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: SURRENDER AND DESTRUCTION OF FIREARMS IN TERMS OF THE FIREARMS CONTROL ACT, ACT 60 OF 2000

2. PURPOSE

To request Council approval for the surrendering and destruction of 42 firearms in terms of the Firearms Control Act, Act 60 of 2000.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Community and Protection Services Directorate have twenty-one (21) .38 Special and twenty-one (21) 357 Magnum revolvers that it wishes to surrender and destroy. The use of revolvers in a law enforcement environment has become not being an effective weapon especially in a combat situation as means of self-defence or protection. Revolvers have limited ammunition capabilities as it can only accommodate 6 bullets at a given time before it has to be reloaded one by one compared to a pistol that is loaded with a magazine that can hold up to 16 bullets. In a combat situation an officer can carry a fully-loaded spare magazine.

The reality is that criminals use sophisticated weapons and uniform disciplines need to adapt to be able to be in position that will not hinder or limit them in the fight against crime by using firearms that have become out-dated due to its limitations.

The firearms which need to be destroyed have to be dealt with in terms of Section 149 of the Firearms Control Act which prescribes that "firearms may only be destroyed" after it is declared "forfeited to the State".

After said process of surrender for destruction of the listed firearms, the Directorate is requesting Council approval to procure the required firearms to replenish the destroyed firearms with appropriate pistols after following the normal SCM processes. A list of firearms which will be surrendered is attached as **ANNEXURES 1 and 2**.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.1.1

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council approves the surrender for destruction of all firearms as listed in **ANNEXURES 1 and 2**;
- (b) that the SAPS be authorized to deal with said items in terms of Section 149 of the Firearms Control Act, Act 60 of 2000, i.e. to destroy said firearms;
- (c) that the Asset Register be amended to reflect the surrender of said items, after notification by the SAPS that said firearms had been destroyed;
- (d) that the department be allowed to replenish the number of firearms that will be surrendered with new pistol-type firearms; and
- (e) that provision be made to procure sufficient firearms should it be necessary within the available budget to allow for the increase in the uniform staff complement.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.

11.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR AR FRAZENBURG)
11.2.1	EXTENSION OF CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES: LEASE AREA 1 OVER REMAINDER FARM 377F AND LEASE AREA 1 OVER ERF 9190

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. **SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES: LEASE AREA 1 OVER REMAINDER FARM 377F AND LEASE AREA 1 OVER ERF 9190**
2. **PURPOSE**
To consider a request from Kleine Zalze Wines and Liciaccept to cede the lease agreements for the above-mentioned Lease Areas.
3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**
Council.
4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**
On 19 April 2017 Council approved the cession and assignment of the Lease Agreement in relation to Lease Area 1 over Erf 9190 and Lease Area 1 on Erf 9190 and Lease Area 1 over Farm 377F, Stellenbosch, subject thereto that the cession will be reviewed after June 2020, taking into account the progress with the empowerment and BBBEE initiatives for which Liciaccept was established. Kleine Zalze Wines and Liciaccept have now made a submission in this regard, for consideration by Council – **APPENDIX 3**.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.1

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council takes note of the written submission on the status of the Empower initiatives and the request to extend the ceding of the lease;
- (b) that the proposed ceding and assignment of the Lease Agreement in relation to Lease Area 1 over Remainder Farm 377 and Lease Area 1 over Remainder erf 9190 to Kleine Zalze`s BEE Newco be approved in principle for a period of 9 years and 11 months on condition that yearly reports be provided to the Municipality in regard to the progress of the black empowerment company;
- (c) that the Municipality`s intention to cede the rights to the lease for a period of 9 years and 11 months be advertised for inputs/alternative proposals or objections.
- (d) that the current and future road reserves be excluded from any agreement; and
- (e) that the possible extension of the lease be reviewed/considered after 2029 taking into Account the progress on empowerment and BBBEE initiatives.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.

11.2.2	VOORGELEGEN COMPLEX: INFORMATION STATEMENT
---------------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance

Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: VOORGELEGEN COMPLEX: INFORMATION STATEMENT

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval for the publication of the Information Statement on the Category A heritage property known as Voorgelegen Complex to start the public participation process for the approval of long-term rights in this category A Heritage property.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council to consider.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Voorgelegen and Rhenish Complex was donated to the Stellenbosch Municipality by the Provincial Department of Public Works. Following the donation lease agreements were entered into with the Stellenbosch Museum, Stellenbosch Reklamevereniging and The Miniature Museum. The Stellenbosch Museum was to relocate from the Voorgelegen Complex to the Rhenish Complex in terms of a settlement agreement, but did not relocate despite being paid an amount of R350 000 for the relocation by the Municipality. The Mayoral Committee, in 2007, decided not to use the Voorgelegen Complex as office space as originally anticipated. During 2009 the Voorgelegen Building was identified as a building to be disposed of, but the formal tender process was not completed in regard to the building. In 2011 the Voorgelegen Museum applied to rent the space again. The property is currently rented by Stellenbosch Museum on a month to month basis for an amount of R 4706.88 pm, VAT inclusive for the Rhenish complex and Voorgelegen Plein. The formal rental agreement for the building lapsed and a new agreement has not been approved by Council. The rental is continuing on a month to month basis for as long as the rental is paid. Council resolved in 2017 inter alia that a "heritage portfolio" must be established and categorised Voorgelegen, Rhenish and Transvalia as category A heritage properties. The Municipal Manager was tasked to start the public participation process contained in section 34(3) of the Asset Transfer Regulations. The information statement in regard to Voorgelegen Complex is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.2

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council approves the information statement attached as Appendix 1 for Public Participation; and
- (b) that, following the Public Participation process, a report be submitted to Council in order to consider the future use of the Voorgelegen Complex.

11.2.3	PARKING POLICY FOR COUNCIL
--------	-----------------------------------

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: PARKING POLICY FOR COUNCIL

2. PURPOSE

To request Council's approval of the consulted Parking Policy.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The delegated authority for approval of this policy is Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Employee Parking Policy is aimed at creating a framework for allocating parking for officials/employees in the Stellenbosch Municipality. As such it attempts to establish a set of rules for the consistent interpretation and application of decisions governing the parking of official and Employee vehicles within the Municipality designated premises.

The policy was extensively discussed at the sub-committee over a period since June 2019, but no consensus could be reached on the policy, the main obstacle being the payment of a parking fee. The sub-committee on 18 February 2020 resolved that no further progress will be made and to report back to the LLF.

The last positions of parties were reported back to the Management meeting and the management meeting made some further proposals to accommodate the overflow of employees who during December applied for parking. The request to apply for parking was an attempt by management to establish the need to enable management to look for possible solutions. IMATU also through their regional office made a proposal to resolve the matter by proposing that a strait fee of R50 be paid for parking. The local branch is not in agreement with this proposal. They do not want to pay for parking at all. SAMWU indicated that they have not moved from their original position not to pay a parking fee.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.3

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council approves the parking fees per category as contained in the Parking Policy,
- (b) that Council approves the draft Parking Policy for implementation from 01 November 2020; and
- (c) that this Parking Policy repeals and replaces all council decisions previously taken in regard to staff- and official parking in the municipality and especially Council resolution dated 07 October 1997.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.

11.2.4	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN), ERF 4811 (3A SWAWELAAN) AND ERF 4812 (6 TINKTINKIE STREET) STELLENBOSCH
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No: Good governance and Compliance

Meeting Date: 14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN), ERF 4811 (3A SWAWELAAN) AND ERF 4812 (6 TINKTINKIE STREET) STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To consider the disposal of three erven in Onder Papegaaiberg, erf 4810, erf 4811 and erf 4812 through public auction.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Erf 4810 and erf 4811 (3 and 3A Swawelaan), as well as 6 Tinktinkie street were used as rental properties for council employees and have been vacant for a long period. When the employment contracts of the previous lessees ended, it was resolved not to lease the properties again to employees before a new council policy on allocation of rental housing to employees has been approved.

Stellenbosch Municipality is the owner of the three erven. Council is in the process of consultation on the new housing allocation policy for employees, and one of the principles of the new policy is to do away with rental properties for employees, except where an employee on the property and in the rental unit is linked to the work the employee is responsible for on a specific site. The vacancy of the three properties has led to vandalism and it is expected that each of the properties will cost at least R200 000 to upgrade to a liveable condition.

It would be a better option to sell the properties as is than to undertake the repair work and to take the costs for the repairs and maintenance into consideration when selling the properties than to go through a tender process for the repair and maintenance, appointment of contractors and then after the repairs are complete, to guard the houses until it can be sold. It is recommended that a minimum price be set at the auction based on an evaluation of market value of the properties and to dispose of the three erven through a public auction process. The properties are unlikely to be worth more than R10 million each. The current general valuation is as follows:

Erf 4810 - R1, 926,000.00 (One million nine hundred and twenty-six thousand rand)

Erf 4811 - R1,810,000.00 (One million eight hundred and ten thousand rand)

Erf 4812 – R1,849,000.00 (One million eight hundred and forty-nine thousand rand)

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.4**RESOLVED** (majority vote)

- (a) that Erf 4810, Erf 4811 and Erf 4812 Stellenbosch, be identified as land not needed to Provide the minimum of basic services;
- (b) that Council approves the disposal of the 3 erven by public auction at a market related price with a reserve set price determined by a valuation;
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the sale agreements after the auction, provided that the sale prices are not lower than the reserve price; and
- (d) that the three erven be disposed of to different buyers.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	13-10-2020

11.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P CRAWLEY (MS)]
------	--

NONE

11.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR WC PETERSEN (MS))
------	---

11.4.1	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: ALIGNMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN (IHSP) WITH THE GUIDELINES AS PROPOSED BY THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
--------	--

Collaborator No: 694862
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
Meeting Date: 14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: ALIGNMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN (IHSP) WITH THE GUIDELINES AS PROPOSED BY THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval to proceed with a Municipal Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) which is aligned to the recently released "Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Human Settlement Plans" as proposed by the Western Cape Government: Department of Human Settlements. This document will specifically address the alignment of the IHSP with the Municipal Spatial Development Framework, as approved by Council on 11 November 2019.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Directorate: Planning and Economic Development was tasked to commission the drafting of a Stellenbosch Municipal Urban Development Strategy (UDS). The UDS is a high level document containing information on forecasts, development guidelines and various growth and development proposals. The Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) was then developed under the auspices of the UDS.

During this time, the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) was also commissioned containing distinctly different growth and development proposals. The MSDF was approved by Council in 2019.

As the draft IHSP was compiled under the auspices of the UDS and as it did not deal with the spatial proposals as contained in the approved MSDF, it is now proposed that an Integrated Human Settlement Plan be developed based on the "Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Human Settlement Plans" as proposed by the Western Cape Government: Department of Human Settlements.

Whilst the Municipality does not currently have an approved IHSP, housing development within its jurisdiction is guided by the Council approved housing pipeline resolution.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.4.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote)

- (a) that a new Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) be compiled that adheres to the "Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Human Settlement Plans" as proposed by the Western Cape Government: Department Human Settlements, subject to funding being made available; and
- (b) that a new Integrated Human Settlements Plan (IHSP) be developed that aligns housing development with the long term vision as envisaged in the approved Integrated Development Plan and the Municipal Spatial Development Framework.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Anthea Shortles</i>
POSITION	<i>Programme Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8733</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Anthea.Shortles@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>5 October 2020</i>

11.5	INFRASTRUCTURE: (PC: CLLR Q SMIT)
11.5.1	B/SM 91/18 SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND MANAGEMENT OF STS COMPLIANT PREPAYMENT ELECTRICITY VENDING

Collaborator No: 692313
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: B/SM 91/18 SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND MANAGEMENT OF STS COMPLIANT PREPAYMENT ELECTRICITY VENDING

2 PURPOSE

To obtain the necessary approval to extend the scope of work of tender BSM 91/18 to allow for additional work required to comply with STS Association requirements. The latter is to avoid Token Identifier (TID) Rollover on the 24 November 2024.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Tender number B/SM 91/18 was awarded to Syntell (Pty) Ltd in October 2018 for a period of two (2) years and nine (9) months, ending June 2021 to supply, install and management of STS compliant prepayment electricity vending. Part of the scope of work to be done by Syntell is to do audits on all electricity prepayment and credit meters. Auditing of meters requires Syntell to have a team that will be visiting all addresses where municipal meters are installed to check the status of each meter and provide a report to the municipality on any findings.

Additional work is required for Syntell Pty to do TID Rollover services where each and every household or business with an electricity prepaid meter will be visited by trained personnel to enter into the meter a special set of tokens that will reconfigure TID rollover ready, therefore eliminating the risk of the meter not accepting tokens purchased post 24 November 2024.

The Department: Electricity Services, opted not to follow SCM process because it is not financially viable to appoint another service provider that will be doing house to house visits, whereas there is a service provider that is doing meter audits of all prepayment meters. If another service provider is appointed, the costs to do the service might be similar or more than the existing cost to audit meters, provided that the new service provider will be adding fuel costs to come to Stellenbosch and personal cost to provide such service. Secondly, there is an urgency to start with the TID Rollover field work so that we will not be behind schedule and complete the work in time.

An attempt to have the additional work approved, a deviation was done. However, the Bid Adjudication Committee advised that MFMA section 116(3) should be the process to be followed to have the request approved; hence the department is following the route of MFMA section 116(3).

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.5.1**RESOLVED** (nem con)

- (a) that Council notes, in terms of MFMA Section 116(3), the reasons for the increase of tender scope and pricing;
- (b) that Council notes the public participation process that was followed and that no comments were received; and
- (c) that the additional amount of R 30 (VAT exclusive) to be added to the current audit amount of R 216.96 (VAT exclusive) per meter, in favour of Syntell (Pty) Ltd, be approved.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Deon Louw
POSITION	<i>Director</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Infrastructure Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8213</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i><u>Deon.louw@stellenbosch.gov.za</u></i>
REPORT DATE	<i>13 August 2020</i>

11.6	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: XL MDEMKA (MS))
------	---

NONE

11.7	PLANNING, LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: (PC: CLLR E GROENEWALD (MS))
------	---

11.7.1	REPORT ON THE STATUS UPDATE OF THE BACKLOG IN THE PROCESSING OF LAND USE APPLICATIONS
--------	--

Collaborator No: 691709

IDP KPA Ref No: Good governance and compliance

Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: REPORT ON THE STATUS UPDATE OF THE BACKLOG IN THE PROCESSING OF LAND USE APPLICATIONS

2. PURPOSE

To present a status update of the situation with respect to the backlog in the processing of the land use applications.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Due to a number of service delivery challenges, a backlog in the timeous processing of land use applications occurred historically over time. A number of interventions were made to address these service delivery challenges, and as a result, the backlog has been reduced since 1 February 2020 from 151 (previously reported as 146) to 29 applications. Of the 151 backlog applications, 122 Professional Planning assessment reports have been finalised and 88 decisions have already been taken and communicated to the applicants.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.1

NOTED

the current status in addressing the backlog in the processing of land use applications.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Stiaan Carstens
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Management
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8674
E-MAIL ADDRESS	stiaan.carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	27 August 2020

11.7.2	FEEDBACK AND WAY FORWARD IN RESPECT OF THE BUSINESS WEBINAR STELLENBOSCH WC024 & COVID-19: REALITIES, REMEDIES, ROAD AHEAD, HELD ON 23 JULY 2020
--------	---

Collaborator No: 691656

IDP KPA Ref No: *Good Governance*

Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. **SUBJECT: FEEDBACK AND WAY FORWARD IN RESPECT OF THE BUSINESS WEBINAR STELLENBOSCH WC024 & COVID-19: REALITIES, REMEDIES, ROAD AHEAD, HELD ON 23 JULY 2020**

2. **PURPOSE**

To provide Council with a synopsis of the comments and inputs obtained during the webinar and by the communicated dated of 07 August 2020. The intention is to investigate the manner in which Council could assist businesses and industries to alleviate the impact of COVID-19 on their enterprises and 'kickstart' the economic revival process within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area through the compilation of an action plan.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

On 23 July 2020, Council held a webinar, Minutes attached as **APPENDIX 1**, at the behest of the Executive Mayor for the following purposes:

- Establish the impact COVID-19 had on all the economic sectors within the Stellenbosch Municipality, through inputs by representatives of the various economic sectors;
- Obtain further written comments from the economic sectors within Stellenbosch Municipality, on how Council could positively assist the revival of the economy within its constitutional mandate, and act as facilitator for matters not within the mandate of the municipality;
- Through these engagements and further discussions with relevant municipal departments determine whether these comments and / or inputs could be achieved as requested;
- Develop and Action Plan to ensure that, where possible, such interventions be implemented to assist the economic sector.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.2**RESOLVED** (majority vote)

- (a) that Council takes note of the comments and / or inputs submitted during the webinar and the written submissions;
- (b) that the Department: Development Planning be authorised to, through the Office of the Municipal Manager, allocate point person(s) from each Directorate to investigate the submissions and compile an Action Plan, which must be submitted to the next Council Meeting;
- (c) that, as part of point (b), an engagement be held with the following sectors, through virtual meetings, and if required, in person engagements, on the following preliminary dates, as per schedule attached as **APPENDIX 3**:
- Tourism (Wine Industry, Events & Filming) – 04 September 2020
 - Manufacturing – 08 September 2020
 - Construction & Finance – 15 September 2020
 - Agriculture – 09 September 2020
 - Informal Sector – 10 September 2020
 - Education – 18 September 2020
- (d) that the Department: Development Planning compiles a detailed proposed Action Plan, to be included in the Stellenbosch Municipality Economic Recovery Plan, which must be completed before end February 2021, and which must be submitted to Council for consideration by November 2021, taking into account the financial, operational and risk implications; and
- (e) that, in the event 'quick' wins or responses are identified, that such initiatives be brought to Council at the next Council Meeting and be documented as part of the proposed Action Plan, and where such interventions are delegated to the Municipal Manager, that such interventions be implemented and Council be notified accordingly.

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms) and LL Stander.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Widmark Moses</i>
POSITION	<i>Manager: Local Economic Development</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8179</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Widmark.Moses@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>20 August 2020</i>

11.7.3	INVESTIGATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES
--------	--

Collaborator No: 691675

IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity

Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: INVESTIGATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES

2. PURPOSE

To request approval to investigate possible economic development opportunities of the two gardens within the Rhenish Complex.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council to approve the request to investigate potential economic development opportunities of the two gardens at the Rhenish complex, namely the Patronage front garden facing Market Street and the Voorgelegen Binnetuin, for potential economic development opportunities.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.3

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council takes note of the numerous studies and planning over the years that were done on the Rhenish Complex without any noticeable implementation of the approved recommendations;
- (b) that Council approves the request of the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development to investigate the development of all municipal owned landholdings within the demarcated areas as depicted within the boundaries of Dorp-, Herte-, Alexander-, Market-, Bird- and Mill Street for potential economic opportunities to kick start the development of the entire Rhenish Complex;
- (c) that the investigation into the development of the Council owned landholdings considers the context of the surrounding spaces in the town centre; and
- (d) that such an investigation be done within three months after which a report with a request for the advertisement of the proposals be tabled to Council to enable the phased implementation of such proposals.

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms) and LL Stander.

11.7.4	DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DWARSRIVIER TOURISM OFFICE FOR THE 2020 / 2021 FINANCIAL YEAR IN TERMS OF THE POLICY FOR THE FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT NO. 32 OF 2000
---------------	--

Collaborator No: 694884
 IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of Opportunity
 Meeting Date: 14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DWARSRIVIER TOURISM OFFICE FOR THE 2020 / 2021 FINANCIAL YEAR IN TERMS OF THE POLICY FOR THE FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT NO. 32 OF 2000

2. PURPOSE

To discuss and consider the allocation of funds and functions of the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office to Visit Stellenbosch for the 2020 / 2021 financial year in terms of the Policy for the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, read with Section 80(2) of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Section 7(2) of said policy the Grants Committee is delegated to allocate funds to External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function, but Council is delegated to decide on the reallocation of the function of the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The item deals with a resolution Council took at the 36th Council Meeting dated 29 July 2020, where Council resolved that the R430 000.00 earmarked for the Dwarsrivier Office, be ring-fenced and held in abeyance until Directorate Planning and Economic Development confirms the which funded Local Tourism Organisation will be responsible for the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office in Pniel.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.4

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council approves the incorporation of the function of the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office into Visit Stellenbosch for the 2020 / 2021 financial year;
- (b) that Council approves the transfer of funds of R430 000.00 ring-fenced for the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office to Visit Stellenbosch for the 2020 / 2021 financial year; and
- (c) that Visit Stellenbosch reports back to Council on a quarterly basis and not later than December 2020 on the management plan for the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office.

Cllrs DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.

11.8	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR S PETERS)
11.8.1	PROGRESS REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE USAGE OF THE AGRICULTURAL LAND LEASED TO THE EMERGING FARMERS AND PROVIDING FEEDBACK ON POTENTIAL FURTHER LEASEHOLD FARMS TO POTENTIAL EMERGING FARMERS

Collaborator No: 694269
IDP KPA Ref No: Valley of opportunity
Meeting Date: 14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: PROGRESS REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE USAGE OF THE AGRICULTURAL LAND LEASED TO THE EMERGING FARMERS AND PROVIDING FEEDBACK ON POTENTIAL FURTHER LEASEHOLD FARMS TO POTENTIAL EMERGING FARMERS

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with an update on the current usage and farming activities of the emerging farmers, who were allocated municipal agricultural land in terms of the Policy for the Management of Agricultural Land, as well as to provide Council with the pertinent factors to consider the allocation of additional agricultural land parcels to emerging farmers.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The report provides insights to the farming activities of emerging farmers on municipal agricultural land and the progress made to avail more municipal land for emerging farmers.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.8.1

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that cognizance be taken of the farming activities as outlined in paragraph 6.3 of this report;
- (b) that an investigation be launched in respect of the land not previously allocated, as outlined in paragraph 6.4 of this report, for the use of livestock farming, specifically for the purposes of accommodating piggeries and bee farming, and that a report with recommendations in respect of such an investigation be tabled to Council;
- (c) that note be taken of the additional agricultural land parcels referred to in paragraph 6.5 of this report, and that the further investigation by the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development be supported to inform Council of the possible and best use of such agricultural land for the purpose of allocating such land to emerging farmers;

-
- (d) that financial support mechanisms be investigated by the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development, in consultation with the Western Cape Government: Department of Agriculture (Farmers Support Programme) and the National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, to support emerging farmers with potential infrastructure- and operational shortcomings;
- (e) that the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development submits the investigation report referred to in recommendation (d) above to Council for noting purposes, and to distribute the list of funding organisations and / or mechanisms to emerging farmers to assist with the compilation of their business plans; and
- (f) that the Department: Development Planning & Economic Development commences with research to provide proposals to enable emerging farmers with the option for the placement of accommodation units for security and storage purposes, which include ablution facilities on the individual land parcels which were allocated.

Cllrs DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Widmark Moses
POSITION	Manager; Economic Development & Tourism
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8179
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Widmark.Moses@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	20 August 2020

11.9	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: (PC: CLLR M PIETERSEN)
------	---

11.9.1	UNIVERSAL ACCESS POLICY REVIEW
--------	--------------------------------

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21

Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: UNIVERSAL ACCESS POLICY REVIEW**2. PURPOSE**

To obtain Council approval for the Universal Access Policy Review.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council approved the Universal Access Policy in April 2016. The first review includes progress evaluation of policy implementation and the introduction of the White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.9.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote with abstentions)

that the Revised Universal Access Policy be advertised for public participation.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Michelle Aalbers
POSITION	Manager Community Development
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	8408
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Michelle.aalbers@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2020-08-23

11.10	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------	-------------------

11.10.1	REVISED PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY 2020/21
---------	---

Collaborator No: 692893
IDP KPA Ref No: Dignified Living: Municipal Focus Area 21
Meeting Date: 16 September 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: REVISED PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY 2020/21

2. PURPOSE

To submit the Revised Performance Management Policy 2020/21 for adoption.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor must, in terms of section 39 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), manage the development of a performance management system and submit it to Council for adoption.

This Performance Management Policy has been revised to be applicable for the 2020/21 financial year to ensure the effective implementation of performance management.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.10.1

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

that Council adopts the Revised Performance Management Policy 2020/21.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shireen De Visser
POSITION	Senior Manager: Governance
DIRECTORATE	Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8035
E-MAIL ADDRESS	shireen.devisser@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	02 September 2020

11.10.2	DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JULY 2020 UNTIL 30 SEPTEMBER 2020
----------------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No: Good governance and Compliance

Meeting Date: 14 October 2020 and 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: DECISIONS TAKEN BY DIRECTORATES IN TERMS OF DELEGATED AUTHORITY FROM 01 JULY 2020 UNTIL 30 SEPTEMBER 2020

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To report to Council on the decisions taken by the Municipal Manager and Directors in terms of Council's System of Delegations for the period 01 July 2020 until 30 September 2020, in compliance with Section 63 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act read in conjunction with the System of Delegations as approved by Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In view of the legislative stipulations, attached is a summary as **ANNEXURE 1** of decisions taken by each Directorate. The report is for noting purposes.

- Please note that these delegations only indicate the delegations exercised as delegated by Council to the various Senior Managers.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.10.2

NOTED

the decisions taken, for the period 01 July 2020 until 30 September 2020, by the following Section 56 Managers:

- Municipal Manager – Ms G Mettler (01 July 2020 – 30 September 2020).
- Chief Financial Officer – Mr K Carolus (01 July 2020 – 30 September 2020).
- Director: Community & Protection Services – Mr G Boshoff (1 July 2020–30 September 2020)
- Director: Corporate Services – Ms A de Beer (01 July 2020 – 30 September 2020).
- Director: Infrastructure Services – Mr D Louw (01 July 2020 – 30 September 2020).
- Director: Planning and Economic Development – Mr A Barnes (1 July 2020 – 30 September 2020).

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	municipal.manager@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	05 October 2020

12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----	--

12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]
------	--

NONE

13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----	---

13.1	PROPOSED DISPOSAL (THROUGH A LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENT) OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 7001, CLOETESVILLE, STELLENBOSCH AND THE APPOINTMENT OF A TURNKEY DEVELOPER / IMPLEMENTING AGENT IN ORDER TO FACILITATE THE DELIVERY OF GAP HOUSING UNITS
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED DISPOSAL (THROUGH A LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENT) OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 7001, CLOETESVILLE, STELLENBOSCH AND THE APPOINTMENT OF A TURNKEY DEVELOPER / IMPLEMENTING AGENT IN ORDER TO FACILITATE THE DELIVERY OF GAP HOUSING UNITS

2. PURPOSE

To consider:

- a) the disposal of municipal land, Erf 7001, Cloetesville, Stellenbosch through a Land Availability Agreement (LAA);
- b) to allow the Municipal Manager to commence the process of appointing a Turn-key Developer through a Call for Proposal in order to facilitate the delivery of a range of housing options on the land identified in (a) above and indicated on figures 1 and 3 below; and
- c) that a public participation process be followed on the possible disposal of Erf 7001, Cloetesville, Stellenbosch.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In accordance with the housing need, Stellenbosch Municipality has identified a portion of land, Erf 7001 at Cloetesville for residential development. Ownership of the property currently vests with Stellenbosch Municipality. "Erf 7001, referred to as "Soek-mekaar" ... is characterised by numerous trees and is located immediately adjacent to a man-made water retention structure. Furthermore, it is situated a stone's throw away from Welgevonden Estate (gated community)."

The original reason that this portion of land for development was included in the housing pipeline, was specifically to address the needs of the backyarders residing primarily in privately owned properties. Hence a social economic survey was conducted to include the number of occupants in a structure, employment, health and education in order to comprehend the communities' needs and priorities.

The successful bidder will be appointed as a Turnkey Developer / Implementing Agent. Legal consideration is taken into account in the request for this proposal and include, Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 (MFMA), Asset Transfer Regulations (ATR) and the Disposal / Awarding of Rights.

The Developer is appointed as Turnkey Developer/ Implementing Agent of the Property on the basis that, it shall at all times act as an independent contractor and in accordance with the scope of its appointment detailed herein, account for the entire cost of the development and for its own profit and loss.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 13.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conduct a public participation process to facilitate the determinations made by Council in terms of Section 14(2)(a) and (b) of the MFMA;
- (b) that Erf 7001, Cloetesville, Stellenbosch be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services in terms of Section 14(2)(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, but that the land is required for the establishment of urban development and integrated human settlements;
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to follow a public participation process by requesting comments from the public;
- (d) that the public participation process be advertised in a newspaper in the area and communicated by the ward Councillors, and that it run for a period of 21 days from date of advertising;
- (e) that the item be re-submitted to Council after the public participation process;
- (f) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to finalise the Call for Proposals process with minimum requirements as determined through preliminary investigations to be completed by the administration;
- (g) that the property may be made available for development to the successful Bidder on the basis of a Land Availability Agreement (LAA); and
- (h) that the recovery of the land cost by the Municipality be achieved on the basis of a sliding scale that will benefit end-users in the lower-income housing categories.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	Lester van Stavel
POSITION	Manager: Housing Development
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021- 808 8462
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Lester.vanstavel@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	14.10.2020

13.2	AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT B/SM 4/19 - PARKING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
-------------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance & Compliance

28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: AMENDMENT TO CONTRACT B/SM 4/19 - PARKING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2. PURPOSE

To request Council to consider a further amendment to the Parking Service Provider's portion of the Parking Tariff within the Contract of Tender B/SM 04/19.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Tender B/SM 04/19 Parking Management System for Stellenbosch Municipality was awarded to Street Parking Solutions (Service Provider) on 14 December 2018, with an expiry date of 30 June 2021.

The Service Provider derives an income that is based on parking tariffs collected and percentage distribution (of this income) between the Council and the Service Provider. The approved tender stipulated a 50/50 (50%) split between the Service Provider and the Council.

Following a review of the Municipal Parking Tariffs, a decision was taken by Council to reduce the tariffs, a tariff reduction was implemented in August 2019, and further reductions implemented in September 2020.

Based on the reductions of parking tariffs, Council recently approved the amendment of the conditions of Tender Contract B/SM 04/19, to allow the Service Provider a percentage split of 76.9% of the tariffs collected.

As part of a Mediation Process (to resolve disputes), the Service Provider proposed a percentage split of 85% of the tariffs collected.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 13.2

During deliberations on the matter, Councillor P Crawley (Ms) requested that the following reasons be minuted:

Parking tariff split was originally 50/50

When Council considered the parking tariff adjustment and the income split between council and the service provider in council meeting of the 11 September 2020, it took the following into account:

- The impact that the reduce parking tariff will have on the service providers income.
- The impact of Covid-19 when the service provider was unable to operated.

It is for this reason that council decided on a 76.9% for Service provider and a 23.1% for Council. Further to this council published the proposed change for public comment and also send it on to the service provider for input and considered. The service provider provided no input nor any propose change during this time. Its only during the mediation process that the service provider propose a new spilt. Given the fact that council already took the income reduction into account when it proposed the spilt a further spilt is not viable. Council also need to take into account the financial implications of income spilt on the budget of the municipality. To this end, a further spilt in favour of the service provider cannot be supported and the following amendment is proposed.

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council notes the request from the service provider for an increase;
- (b) that Council considered the increase as requested by the service provider; and
- (c) that Council, after considering the financial position of Council and given the impact of Covid-19, rejects the request by the service provider.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms) and LL Stander.

14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER
------------	---

14.1	QUESTION BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): ASLA: IDA'S VALLEY HOUSING PROJECT
-------------	--

A Notice of a Question, dated 2020-10-13, was received from Councillor LK Horsband (Ms) regarding ASLA: Ida's Valley Housing Project.

The said Question is attached as **APPENDIX 1** and the appropriate response as **APPENDIX 2**.

FOR CONSIDERATION

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 14.1

In view of the absence of the member,

The Speaker **RULED**

that this matter has lapsed.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler (Ms)
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808-8025</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>October 2020</i>

14.2	QUESTION BY COUNCILLOR LK HORSBAND (MS): HIRING OF WATER TANKERS AND LABOUR COST
------	---

A Notice of a Question, dated 2020-10-13, was received from Councillor LK Horsband (Ms) regarding hiring of water tankers and labour cost.

The said Question is attached as **APPENDIX 1** and the appropriate response as **APPENDIX 2**.

FOR CONSIDERATION

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 14.2

In view of the absence of the member,

The Speaker **RULED**

that this matter has lapsed.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler (Ms)
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808-8025</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>October 2020</i>

14.3	QUESTION BY COUNCILLOR DA HENDRICKSE: SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS
-------------	--

A Notice of a Question, dated 2020-10-13, was received from Councillor DA Hendrickse regarding settlement agreements.

The said Question is attached as **APPENDIX 1** and the appropriate response as **APPENDIX 2**.

FOR CONSIDERATION

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 14.3

It is noted that Cllr DA Hendrickse was not satisfied with the written response from the Municipal Manager. The Speaker RULED that Cllr DA Hendrickse is welcome to submit, in writing, a follow-up question.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler (Ms)
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808-8025</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>October 2020</i>

14.4	QUESTION BY COUNCILLOR DA HENDRICKSE: TENDER BSM 07/19
-------------	---

A Notice of a Question, dated 2020-10-13, was received from Councillor DA Hendrickse regarding Tender BSM 07/19.

The said Question is attached as **APPENDIX 1** and the appropriate response as **APPENDIX 2**.

FOR CONSIDERATION

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 14.4

It is noted that Cllr DA Hendrickse was satisfied with the written response from the Municipal Manager and did not have a follow-up question.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler (Ms)
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808-8025</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Municipal.Manager@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>October 2020</i>

15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS
------------	--

NONE

16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
------------	--

NONE

17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER
------------	---

17.1	REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS
-------------	---

Collaborator No:
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS

2. PURPOSE

To consider the report submitted by the Speaker against Councillor Cllr F. Adams, which was done in terms of item 14 of Schedule 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, known as the Code of Conduct for Councillors.

3. DELGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

An Investigator (Adv. Ettiene Vermaak) was appointed to assist the Speaker with the investigation into facts and circumstances related to complaints received against Councillor Adams.

Advocate Vermaak provided a report with recommendations to the Speaker's Office, which report is now tabled for consideration. Report attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 17.1

Before deliberations on the matter, the Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms); Cllrs P Crawley (Ms) and AR Frazenburg recused themselves for the duration of the matter.

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors to investigate and make a finding on any alleged breach of the Code of Conduct; and
- (b) that, following the investigation, to make appropriate recommendations to the Council in the event of a guilty finding.

Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	ALD JC Anthony
POSITION	Senior Clerk: Support Staff: Office of the Speaker
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8042
EMAIL ADDRESS	Speaker.admin@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	28 October 2020

17.2	REPORT ON NON-ATTENDANCE OF THREE OR MORE CONSECUTIVE COUNCIL MEETINGS RE: COUNCILLOR MD OLIPHANT
------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date: 28 October 2020

1. SUBJECT: REPORT ON NON-ATTENDANCE OF THREE OR MORE CONSECUTIVE COUNCIL MEETINGS RE: COUNCILLOR MD OLIPHANT

2. To recommend to Council an appropriate sanction as per the Act and council by-laws to be imposed for non-attendance of three consecutive meetings of Council by a Councillor.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Systems Act, as per Schedule 1 of the Code of Conduct for Councillors, determines the mechanism of accountability in fulfilling the role of a Councillor. The same Act also makes provision for rules and procedures should councillors not adhere to the rules.

The Stellenbosch Municipality's Standing Rules and Order By-law (40.1) determines that all councillors must punctually attend each meeting of Council unless leave of absence has been granted. In connection with Leave of Absence from any Council or committee meeting, the By-law stipulates that an Application for Leave of Absence must be submitted to the single whip for approval by the Speaker. The application must be in writing and signed by the member applying for leave.

Rule 40.1 of the by-law reads: "Should any member of the Council or a committee of Council fail to attend three consecutive meetings of the relevant body without leave of absence having been granted as contemplated in rule 21, item 4 of the Code of Conduct (Schedule 1 to the Systems Act) applies".

Cllr MD Oliphant has been in breach of the requirement pertaining to the non-attendance by committee members for his absence of three meetings of Council, alternatively, in non-compliance with the requirement to submit a formal Application for Leave of Absence on the three occasions as indicated in the Attendance Registers attached as **APPENDIX B**.

Hence, an appropriate sanction is applicable, in line with the Municipal Systems Act as per Schedule 1 of the Code of Conduct for Councillors rule 4.2 Sanctions for non-attendance which reads: "4.2 A councillor who is absent from three or more consecutive meetings of a municipal council, or from three or more consecutive meetings of a committee, which that councilor is required to attend in terms of item 3, must be removed from office as a counselor".

38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 17.2

During deliberations on the matter, the DA requested a 5 minute break, which the Speaker allowed.

After the meeting resumed, it was

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council notes the absence without substantiated evidence of Cllr MD Oliphant from the respective three Council meetings dated Wednesday, 29 July 2020, Monday 24th August 2020 and Friday 11th September 2020;
- (b) that Council notes that the Councillor was requested to provide input by the Speaker's Office; and
- (c) that the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for finalization of the process.

Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	JC Anthony
POSITION	Support Staff
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Speaker
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808-8042
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Speaker.admin@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2020-10-05

18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
------------	---

NONE

19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
------------	--

NONE

The meeting adjourned at 16:20.

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on **with/without amendments.**

7.2	CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES OF AN URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-11-02
-----	---

The minutes of an Urgent Council Meeting: 2020-11-02 is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

FOR CONFIRMATION

APPENDIX 1



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2020-11-02

MINUTES

**URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY**

2020-11-02 AT 10:00

Detailed account of the meeting proceedings is available on audio recording, which is obtainable from The Municipal Manager's Office per Request for Information (RFI)

MINUTES
URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
2020-11-02
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST	
4.	MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
4.1.	ELECTION OF A SPEAKER IN TERMS OF SECTION 36 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES ACT, ACT 117 OF 1998	3
	ELECTION SPEECH BY NEWLY ELECTED SPEAKER	
5.	OTHER URGENT MATTERS	
5.1	ELECTION OF DEPUTY EXECUTIVE MAYOR IN TERMS OF SECTION 36 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES ACT, ACT 117 OF 1998	
6.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	6
	NONE	

MINUTES OF AN URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HELD ON 2020-11-02 AT 10:00 IN THE TOWN HALL, PLEIN STREET, STELLENBOSCH

PRESENT The Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) [Chairperson]
The Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms)
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr N Jindela

COUNCILLORS

FJ Badenhorst	DD Joubert
Ald PW Biscombe	C Manuel
G Cele (Ms)	NE Mcombring (Ms)
PR Crawley (Ms)	XL Mdemka (Ms)
A Crombie (Ms)	C Moses (Ms)
Z Dalling (Ms)	SA Peters
R Du Toit (Ms)	MM Pietersen
J Fasser	WF Pietersen
A Florence	SR Schäfer
AR Frazenburg	Ald JP Serdyn (Ms)
E Fredericks (Ms)	N Sinkinya (Ms)
E Groenewald (Ms)	Q Smit
JK Hendriks	LL Stander
MC Johnson	E Vermeulen (Ms)

Officials: Municipal Manager (Ms G Mettler)
Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
Director: Corporate Services (Ms A De Beer)
Director: Infrastructure Services (D Louw)
Director: Planning and Economic Development (A Barnes)
Director: Community and Protection Services (G Boshoff)
Chief Audit Executive (F Hoosain)
Manager: Secretariat (EJ Potts)
Senior Administration Officer (T Samuels (Ms))

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
-----------	----------------------------

The Municipal Manager, Ms G Mettler, welcomed all present at the Urgent Council meeting.

2.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	--

2.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules and Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr F Adams
Cllr FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms)
Cllr T Gosa
Cllr AJ Hanekom
Cllr J Hamilton
Cllr DA Hendrickse
Cllr LK Horsband (Ms)
Cllr N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms)
Cllr N Olayi
Cllr RS Nalumango (Ms)
Cllr P Sitshoti (Ms)

2.2 ABSENT

Cllr MD Oliphant

3.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

NONE

4.1	ELECTION OF A SPEAKER IN TERMS OF SECTION 36 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES ACT, ACT 117 OF 1998
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

2 November 2020

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER CONDUCTS ELECTION AND HANDS OVER CHAIR TO SPEAKER AFTER ELECTION PROCESS IS CONCLUDED

1. SUBJECT: ELECTION OF A SPEAKER IN TERMS OF SECTION 36 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES ACT, ACT 117 OF 1998

2. PURPOSE

To elect a Speaker in terms of Section 36 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, no 117 of 1998.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council elects a Speaker in terms of Section 36 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, no 117 of 1998 (further referred to as "the Act") at the first meeting after its election or when necessary to fill a vacancy, from among the councillors.

The Speaker elected at the Urgent meeting of Council on 14 November 2019, Councillor Nyaniso Jindela, resigned as Speaker effective from the 31st October 2020. The letter given to the Municipal Manager dated 30 October 2020, is attached as **APPENDIX A**.

There is therefore a vacancy in terms of Section 39 of the Act, and Council must elect a Speaker to fill the vacancy from among the councillors.

Section 36 provides for the process to elect a Speaker for Council, inter alia, when a vacancy must be filled. The Municipal Manager must preside over the election of the Speaker and the procedure for the election is set out in Schedule 3 of the Act. Schedule 3 provides, inter alia, that a secret voting process must be followed after the nomination process, if more than one person is nominated.

MINUTES

**URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY**

2020-11-02

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-11-02: ITEM 4.1

The Municipal Manager, Ms G Mettler, officiated as Chairperson for the election of the Speaker. In line with Schedule 3(2) of the Structures Act, she called for nominations for the Office of Speaker.

Only one duly signed nomination was received, namely:

Councillor WC Petersen (form attached as **APPENDIX 1**).

The Municipal Manager asked the nominee, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms), if she accepts the nomination as Speaker of Stellenbosch Municipality, to which she announced that she accepts the nomination as Speaker, and that she resigns as Deputy Executive Mayor of Stellenbosch Municipality.

Since there were no other nominations (single candidate in terms of Clause 5 of Schedule 3):

the Municipal Manager then

DECLARED

Cllr WC Petersen as duly elected Speaker.

**HAVING CONCLUDED THE ELECTION OF THE SPEAKER, THE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER HANDED OVER THE CHAIR TO THE DULY
ELECTED SPEAKER OF THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL COUNCIL.**

ACCEPTANCE SPEECH BY THE NEWLY ELECTED SPEAKER

3/3/2/3

“Good morning

The Executive Mayor, Advocate Gesie Van Deventer

The Municipal Manager, Ms. Geraldine Mettler

Councillors and all Protocols observed:

Councillors, Madame Mayor & MM it is a privilege for me to be **elected** as Speaker of the Stellenbosch Council and I want to thank you for having faith in me to once again be the **responsible** person for this role. There is a lot of speculation but allow me to put it on record that:

- We all were aware of the difficult time in the life of the Speaker Jindela a year ago – at that stage he and his family's life was threatened. After careful consideration and discussions with other strategic role-players, it was decided to do the swop. Everything is now back to normal and I thank Council for electing me back into the position as Speaker.

Madame Mayor, I also want to take this opportunity to thank you for bestowing your faith in me to serve on your Mayco as Human Settlement Portfolio Chairperson. The journey has helped me to grow as a Councillor and also helped me to broaden my scope, knowledge and perspectives in life. I aim to use this newly gained competencies in my role as Speaker to serve this Council and the Community of Stellenbosch to the best of my abilities.

Once again thank you very much for this opportunity and I lastly want to notify Council that I am ready to serve in my "**New**" Position as Speaker of the Stellenbosch Municipality with the view to instill total **discipline**, **enforce respect** to each other and **monitor** total service delivery to the community out there.

I thank you

Cllr Wilhelmina Christina Petersen"

POLITICAL PARTIES' RESPONSES

3/3/2/3

An opportunity was afforded to the political parties to offer brief responses.

URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-11-02: ITEM 4.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that it be noted that Council elects **Cllr WC Petersen (Ms)** as duly elected Speaker in terms of Section 36 of the Local Government Structures Act, 117 of 1998, and in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 3 of the Municipal Structures Act; and
- (b) that it be confirmed that the Speaker position is regarded as a full time office bearer and is remunerated as a full-time Speaker in accordance with the provisions of Notice 43246 dated 20 April 2020, as approved by Council on 6 May 2020.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	30 October 2020

5.	OTHER URGENT MATTERS
5.1	ELECTION OF DEPUTY EXECUTIVE MAYOR IN TERMS OF SECTION 36 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT STRUCTURES ACT, ACT 117 OF 1998

The Municipal Manager, Ms G Mettler, informed Council that the resignation of the Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms), in order to accept the nomination of Speaker, has created a vacancy of Deputy Executive Mayor (see **APPENDIX 1**).

The Municipal Manager requested that the matter of the filling of the post of Deputy Executive Mayor be dealt with as an Urgent matter, in terms of Rule 8.2 of Council's Rules and Order By-Law, due to the vital role that the post fulfills in terms of Section 56(6), as well as in the capacity as member of the Mayoral Committee as per the Structures Act, Section 60(2).

The newly elected Speaker, Cllr WC Petersen (Ms) responded that she accepts the Municipal Manager's request and that the meeting can proceed with the election of Deputy Executive Mayor.

The Municipal Manager, on behalf of the Speaker, called for the nominations of Deputy Executive Mayor, as set out in Schedule 3 of the Structures Act.

Only one duly signed nomination was received, namely:

Councillor N Jindela (form attached as **APPENDIX 2**).

Since there were no other nominations (single candidate in terms of Clause 5 of Schedule 3):

the Speaker then

DECLARED

Cllr N Jindela as duly elected Deputy Executive Mayor.

ACCEPTANCE SPEECH BY THE NEWLY ELECTED DEPUTY EXECUTIVE MAYOR

"Good morning

This is not a speech, but merely a word of thanks. It feels great to be going back as Deputy Executive Mayor. I've been there and I know what to expect in that Office and what the community is expecting of a Deputy Executive Mayor. One of my roles were to sometimes stand in as Acting Executive Mayor in the absence of the Executive Mayor. Thank you for that.

I thank you,

Cllr Nyaniso Jindela"

MINUTES

URGENT MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2020-11-02

POLITICAL PARTIES' RESPONSES

3/3/2/3

An opportunity was afforded to the political parties to offer brief responses.

SPECIAL COUNCIL: 2019-11-14: ITEM 5.1

In her congratulatory remarks the Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms), announced that she appoints Cllr N Jindela as the new Chairperson of the Human Settlements Portfolio Committee (replacing Cllr WC Petersen).

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council elects **Cllr N Jindela** as Deputy Executive Mayor in terms of Section 55(1)(2) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, no 117 of 1998, and in accordance with the procedure set out in Schedule 3 of the Municipal Structures Act; and
- (b) that it be confirmed that the Deputy Executive Mayor is remunerated as a full-time Councillor in accordance with the provisions of Notice 43246 dated 20 April 2020, as approved by Council on 6 May 2020.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Geraldine.Mettler@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	November 2020

The meeting adjourned at 10:45.

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on **with/without amendments.**

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS
-----------	--------------------------

8.1	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR OCTOBER 2020
------------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR OCTOBER 2020

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2020/2021 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2020/2021) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during October 2020.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes the deviations as listed for the month of October 2020.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background/Legislative Framework

The regulation applicable is as follows:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations

Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

36. (1) A supply chain management policy may **allow the accounting officer—**
 (a) To **dispense with the official procurement processes** established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only—
 (i) in an emergency;
 (ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;
 (iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
 (iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or
 (v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) to ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and **report them to the next meeting of the council**, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity, and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

6.2 Discussion

Reporting the deviations as approved by the Accounting Officer for October 2020:

The following deviation were approved with the reasons as indicated below:

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 06/20	16 October 2020	Martin and East (Pty) Ltd	Schuilplaats road - safe disposal of hazardous waste	Emergency	<p>Substantiation for the deviation:</p> <p>1. The possibility of human injury or death and the possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment;</p> <p>The Hazardous waste needs to be handled by a specialist service provider, who have the relevant knowledge, equipment, expertise and insurances in place for the disposal of Hazardous waste. Should the waste that contains elements of mercury and other toxins not be effectively dealt with, the possibility of Human injury and death exist as well as the possibility of serious damage to the natural environment.</p> <p>2. Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes</p> <p>This is an exceptional case, the uncovering of hazardous waste underneath a road construction site meets the exceptional event definition for the following reasons:</p>	R 508 183.96 (Excl. Vat)

					<ul style="list-style-type: none">• It was not reasonably foreseen - as an event that could occur,• Such an event had never before occurred - in the history of Stellenbosch Municipality – Road Construction. <p>It is impractical to follow any other process since the Municipality has contractual agreements in place with the appointed contractor and had handed over the site. In order to follow any other process, the Municipality would be required to renegotiate new terms with the contractor to allow for de-establishment from the site and re-establishment after disposal of the hazardous waste. It would be impractical for another Service Provider to take possession of the site, take over and carry out the supporting operational works e.g. removal, loading and backfilling and facilitating and managing of the transporting and disposal of the hazardous waste and then de-establish and hand the site back to the originally appointed contractor.</p> <p>It would also be impractical to cancel the contract with the appointed contractor, establish a new contract and new Service Provider to address the hazardous waste and to commence with a new contract to continue and complete with the Road Construction Project.</p> <p>These options would result in sever delays</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

					<p>(estimated at 6 months to 1 year) to essential services delivery as well as significant additional costs implications associated with the de-establishment and re-establishment of a Service Provider, cancellation of contract, loss of production time etc., all of which would be detrimental impact on the Municipality.</p> <p>3. The interruption of essential services, including transportation and communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the municipality as a whole;</p> <p>Following any other process will result in an interruption of an essential service (as described above), the timeous completion of the extension of Schuilplaats road is essential for safe and effective transportation in the region. The timeous completion of the road project is also linked to housing developments, the municipality will not be in a position to allow occupation of these housing units (should other process be followed) thereby impacting on rights of housing security for residents.</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

6.3 Financial Implications

As per table above.

6.4 Legal Implications

The regulation applicable is:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations: Deviations from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes.

6.5 Staff Implications

No staff implications

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.7 Risk Implications

That the market may not be tested.

The measures in place to deal with deviations mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.
The auditor-general also audit the deviations during the yearly audit

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

The item was not circulated for comment except to Municipal Manager.

6.8.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendations.

RECOMMENDATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 6.1

that Council notes the deviations as listed below for the month of October 2020.

DEVIATION NUMBER	CONTRACT DATE	NAME OF CONTRACTOR	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION	REASON	SUBSTANTIATION WHY SCM PROCESS COULD NOT BE FOLLOWED	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE R
D/SM 06/20	16 October 2020	Martin and East (Pty) Ltd	Schuilplaats road - safe disposal of hazardous waste	Emergency	<p>Substantiation for the deviation:</p> <p>1. The possibility of human injury or death and the possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment;</p> <p>The Hazardous waste needs to be handled by a specialist service provider, who have the relevant knowledge, equipment, expertise and insurances in place for the disposal of Hazardous waste. Should the waste that contains elements of mercury and other toxins not be effectively dealt with, the possibility of Human injury and death exist</p>	R 508 183.96 (Excl. Vat)

				<p>as well as the possibility of serious damage to the natural environment.</p> <p>2. Exceptional case and it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes</p> <p>This is an exceptional case, the uncovering of hazardous waste underneath a road construction site meets the exceptional event definition for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• It was not reasonably foreseen - as an event that could occur,• Such an event had never before occurred - in the history of Stellenbosch Municipality – Road Construction. <p>It is impractical to follow any other process since the Municipality has contractual agreements in place with the appointed contractor and had handed over the site. In order to follow any other process, the Municipality would be required to renegotiate new terms with the contractor to allow for de-establishment from the site and re-establishment after disposal of the hazardous waste. It would be impractical for another Service Provider to take possession of the site, take over and carry out the supporting operational works e.g. removal, loading and backfilling and facilitating and managing of the transporting and disposal of the</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--

				<p>hazardous waste and then de-establish and hand the site back to the originally appointed contractor.</p> <p>It would also be impractical to cancel the contract with the appointed contractor, establish a new contract and new Service Provider to address the hazardous waste and to commence with a new contract to continue and complete with the Road Construction Project.</p> <p>These options would result in sever delays (estimated at 6 months to 1 year) to essential services delivery as well as significant additional costs implications associated with the de-establishment and re-establishment of a Service Provider, cancellation of contract, loss of production time etc., all of which would be detrimental impact on the Municipality.</p> <p>3. The interruption of essential services, including transportation and communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the municipality as a whole;</p> <p>Following any other process will result in an interruption of an essential service (as described above), the timeous completion of the extension of Schuilplaats road is essential for safe and effective transportation in the region. The</p>	
--	--	--	--	--	--

					timeous completion of the road project is also linked to housing developments, the municipality will not be in a position to allow occupation of these housing units (should other process be followed) thereby impacting on rights of housing security for residents.	
--	--	--	--	--	--	--

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Dalleel Jacobs
POSITION	Senior Manager: Supply Chain Management
DIRECTORATE	Finance
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8588
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Dalleel.Jacobs@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	05 November 2020

8.2	ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2020/2021 FOR REDUCED ALLOCATIONS AND ROLL-OVER OF UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS

2. PURPOSE

To table the adjustments budget for the 2020/2021 financial year to Council for approval. The adjustments budget emanates from the approval of roll-over of unspent conditional grants from the Western Cape Provincial Government.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council has the delegated authority to revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget in terms of Section 28 of the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Roll-over of unspent conditional grants

The Western Cape Provincial Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities has granted approval, in terms of section 10(2) of the Western Cape Appropriation Act (WCAA) 2019 (ACT No. 4 of 2019) to roll-over the unspent amount of R360 097 Western Cape Financial Management Capacity Building Grant, R37 752 for Community Development Workers Grant and R73 655 for Local Government Internship Grant. Approval was also granted to roll-over the 2018/19 unspent amount of R1 839 711.35 for the Title Deeds Restoration Grant with the condition that the funds is fully spent by 30 June 2021.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that an Adjustments Budget for 2020/2021 as set out in **APPENDIX 2**, be approved; and
- (b) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly, inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 DISCUSSION

Roll-over of unspent provincial conditional grants

The Western Cape Provincial Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities has granted approval, in terms of section 10(2) of the Western Cape Appropriation Act (WCAA) 2019 (ACT No. 4 of 2019) to roll-over the unspent amount of unspent amount of R360 097 Western Cape Financial Management Capacity Building Grant, R37 752 for Community Development Workers Grant and R73 655 for Local Government Internship Grant. Approval was also granted to roll-over the 2018/19 unspent amount

if R1 839 711.35 for the Title Deeds Restoration Grant with the condition that the funds is fully spent by 30 June 2021.

Provincial Grants	Type	Approved Budget	Adjustments	Adjustments Budget
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	Operational	56 000	37 297	93 297
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	Operational	400 000	360 097	760 097
LG Graduate Internship Grant	Operational	-	73 655	73 655
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	Operational	-	1 839 711	1 839 711
		456 000	2 310 760	2 766 760

6.3 Financial Implications

Capital Adjustments Budget

Council approved a Capital Budget for the 2020/2021 financial year in October 2020, as allowed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations which amounted to R483 710 959.

There are no changes to the Capital Adjusted Budget for the 2020/2021 financial year.

Operating Expenditure Adjustments Budget

Council approved the Operational Expenditure Budget for 2020/2021 financial year in October 2020, as allowed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, which amounted to R1 904 809 397.

The proposed Adjusted Operational Expenditure Budget for the 2020/2021 financial year, inclusive of roll-over approvals of unspent conditional grants, amounts to R1 907 120 157.

Operating Revenue Adjustments Budget

Council approved the Operational Revenue Budget for 2020/21 financial year in October 2020, as allowed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, which amounted to -R2 005 646 291. This adjustments budget effectively changes the approved budget by means of the inclusion of roll-over approvals of unspent conditional grants, resulting in an increase of R2 310 759.

The proposed Adjusted Budget for the 2020/2021 financial year amounts to R2 007 957 051.

6.4 Legal Implications

Section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act states that:

“(1) The municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustments budget.

(2) An adjustments budget –

(a) must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the current year.

- (b) *may appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for.”*

Regulation 23 (3) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that:

“If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of a municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28 (2) (b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.”

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Roll-over Adjustments Budget for 2020/2021 – 28 August 2020.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risks are addressed through the recommendations in this item.

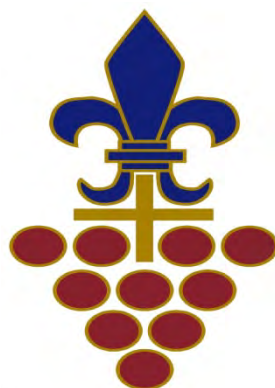
6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

Not requested.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	MONIQUE STEYL
POSITION	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES
DIRECTORATE	FINANCIAL SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8512
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Monique.Steyl@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	25 November 2020

APPENDIX



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET DOCUMENTATION

NOVEMBER 2020

SPECIAL ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2020 – 2021
OCTOBER 2020

Contents

1. Appendix 1: Executive Summary
2. Appendix 2: Adjustments Budget Tables (Schedule B)
3. Appendix 3: Adjustments Budget Supporting Schedules
4. Appendix 4: Municipal Manager's Quality Certification

ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET

1. Mayor's Report

Roll-over of unspent Provincial conditional grants

The Western Cape Provincial Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities has granted approval, in terms of section 10(2) of the Western Cape Appropriation Act (WCAA) 2019 (ACT No. 4 of 2019) to roll-over the unspent amount of R 360 097 for the Western Cape Financial Management Capacity Building Grant, R 37 752 for the Community Development Workers Grant and R 73 655 for the Local Government Internship Grant.

Stellenbosch Municipality also received approval for the roll-over of the unspent amount of R 1 839 711.35 of the Title Deeds Restoration Grant with the condition that it must be fully spent by 30 June 2021.

2. Resolutions

- (a) that the Adjustments Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in APPENDIX 2, be approved; and
- (b) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

3. Executive Summary

Roll-over of unspent Provincial conditional grants

The Western Cape Provincial Minister of Finance and Economic Opportunities has granted approval, in terms of section 10(2) of the Western Cape Appropriation Act (WCAA) 2019 (ACT No. 4 of 2019) to roll-over the unspent amount of R 360 097 for the Western Cape Financial Management Capacity Building Grant, R 37 752 for the Community Development Workers Grant and R 73 655 for the Local Government Internship Grant.

The roll-over amount for the Community Development Workers Grant was determined with the finalisation of the pre-audited financial statements and was reduced to R37 297. The reduced unspent amount has therefor been included in the adjustment budget, as the amount is less than the initial application submitted for which approval was received.

Stellenbosch Municipality also received approval for the roll-over of the unspent amount of R 1 839 711.35 of the Title Deeds Restoration Grant with the condition that it must be fully spent by 30 June 2021.

The breakdown of the unspent conditional grants are as follows:

Grants	Type	Approved Budget	Adjustments	Adjustments Budget
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	Operational	56 000	37 297	93 297
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	Operational	400 000	360 097	760 097
LG Graduate Internship Grant	Operational	-	73 655	73 655
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	Operational	-	1 839 711	1 839 711
		456 000	2 310 760	2 766 760

The Roll-over in unspent conditional grants will affect the operational revenue budget as follows:

Directorate	Operating Revenue Budget	Additional Allocation	Total Budget
Municipal Manager	-	-	-
Planning & Development Services	-61 051 889	-1 839 711	-62 891 600
Community and Protection Services	-189 557 639	-37 297	-189 594 936
Infrastructure Services	-1 253 413 407	-	-1 253 413 407
Corporate Services	-4 302 675	-73 655	-4 376 330
Financial Services	-497 320 681	-360 097	-497 680 778
TOTALS	-2 005 646 291	-2 310 760	-2 007 957 051

The Roll-over in unspent conditional grants will affect the operational Expenditure budget as follows:

Directorate	Operating Expenditure Budget	Additional Allocation	Total Budget
Municipal Manager	47 883 653	-	47 883 653
Planning & Development Services	105 954 276	1 839 711	107 793 987
Community and Protection Services	355 764 177	37 297	355 801 474
Infrastructure Services	1 103 622 771	-	1 103 622 771
Corporate Services	181 000 720	433 752	181 434 472
Financial Services	110 583 800	-	110 583 800
Total Revenue	1 904 809 397	2 310 760	1 907 120 157

The Roll-over in unspent condition grant funding will affect the total Operating budget as follows:

Directorate	Operating Expenditure Budget	Operating Revenue Budget	Total Budget
Municipal Manager	47 883 653	-	47 883 653
Planning & Development Services	107 793 987	-62 891 600	44 902 387
Community and Protection Services	355 801 474	-189 594 936	166 206 538
Infrastructure Services	1 103 622 771	-1 253 413 407	-149 790 636
Corporate Services	181 434 472	-4 302 675	177 131 797
Financial Services	110 583 800	-497 754 433	-387 170 633
Total Revenue	1 907 120 157	-2 007 957 051	-100 836 894

PART 2

4. Adjustments Budget Assumptions

The adjustments budget is based on the assumption that the full amount, as per the Provincial Gazette, will be received and spent in the current financial year.

5. Adjustments Budget Funding

The operating provincial grants and allocations are affected as follows:

Provincial Grants	Type	Approved Budget	Adjustments	Adjustments Budget
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	Operational	56 000	37 297	93 297
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	Operational	400 000	360 097	760 097
LG Graduate Internship Grant	Operational	-	73 655	73 655
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	Operational	-	1 839 711	1 839 711
		456 000	2 310 760	2 766 760

APPENDIX 2

Adjustments Budget Tables

In accordance with the Budget and Reporting Regulations, the following compulsory schedules are attached (Appendix 3) reflecting the composition and detail of the adjustments budget:

Table name	Table reference
Adjustments Budget Summary	B1
Adjustments Budget Financial Performance by standard classification	B2
Adjustments Budget Financial Performance by vote	B3
Adjustments Budget Financial Performance	B4
Adjustments Budget Capital Expenditure by vote and funding	B5
Adjustments Budget Financial Position	B6
Adjustments Budget Cash Flows	B7
Cash backed reserves/ Accumulated surplus reconciliation	B8
Asset Management	B9
Basic Service Delivery Measurement	B10

Supporting schedules (SB1 – SB20) are attached on Appendix 4.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary - November 2020

Description	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year	
	Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted	
	Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Budget	Budget	
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
Financial Performance												
Property rates	392 239	392 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	392 239	417 735	444 889	
Service charges	1 072 778	1 072 778	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 072 778	1 159 693	1 254 248	
Investment revenue	37 870	37 870	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 870	34 522	29 358	
Transfers recognised - operational	178 547	195 948	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	198 259	181 180	197 574	
Other own revenue	218 297	218 297	-	-	-	-	-	-	218 297	231 939	246 440	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 899 731	1 917 132	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 919 443	2 025 069	2 172 509	
Employee costs	579 439	575 992	-	-	-	-	1 913	1 913	577 905	623 493	676 723	
Remuneration of councillors	21 133	21 133	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 133	22 401	23 745	
Depreciation & asset impairment	205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550	
Finance charges	39 349	39 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 349	52 710	65 154	
Materials and bulk purchases	523 902	523 673	-	-	-	-	9	9	523 683	560 252	598 730	
Transfers and grants	10 069	10 713	-	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200	
Other expenditure	507 944	528 357	-	-	-	-	28	28	528 385	518 098	541 578	
Total Expenditure	1 887 463	1 904 844	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680	
Surplus/(Deficit)	12 267	12 288	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 288	22 635	30 828	
Transfers recognised - capital	113 429	88 514	-	-	-	-	-	-	88 514	89 295	100 702	
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed asset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530	
Capital expenditure & funds sources												
Capital expenditure	372 050	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119	
Transfers recognised - capital	145 341	120 481	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 481	102 273	102 402	
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Borrowing	102 780	102 780	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 780	103 800	169 000	
Internally generated funds	127 630	260 450	-	-	-	-	-	-	260 450	230 195	186 717	
Total sources of capital funds	375 750	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119	
Financial position												
Total current assets	1 124 779	(591 959)	-	-	-	-	1 531 681	1 531 681	939 722	(1 649 502)	(1 819 690)	
Total non current assets	6 147 669	6 459 145	-	-	-	-	(205 628)	(205 628)	6 253 518	6 583 937	6 827 175	
Total current liabilities	452 872	(846 353)	-	-	-	-	1 327 477	1 327 477	481 125	(1 033 922)	(1 138 492)	
Total non current liabilities	849 515	849 515	-	-	-	-	-	-	849 515	951 445	1 113 430	
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cash flows												
Net cash from (used) operating	328 247	324 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	324 800	325 307	356 075	
Net cash from (used) investing	(375 773)	(483 734)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(483 734)	(436 292)	(458 145)	
Net cash from (used) financing	102 780	94 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	94 508	89 168	149 424	
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	478 986	359 307	-	-	-	-	-	-	359 307	(377 862)	(386 443)	
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation												
Cash and investments available	408 829	306 073	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	335 964	(356 045)	(433 796)	
Application of cash and investments	754 604	955 257	-	-	-	-	(71 466)	(71 466)	883 791	2 798 889	4 518 079	

Description	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 1 A1	Accum. Funds 2 B	Multi-year capital 3 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 4 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 5 E	Other Adjusts. 6 F	Total Adjusts. 7 G	Adjusted Budget 8 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands											
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	(345 775)	(649 184)	-	-	-	-	101 358	101 358	(547 826)	(3 154 934)	(4 951 875)

Description	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
	Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 1 A1	Accum. Funds 2 B	Multi-year capital 3 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 4 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 5 E	Other Adjusts. 6 F	Total Adjusts. 7 G	Adjusted Budget 8 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands											
Asset Management											
Asset register summary (WDV)	6 143 793	6 457 381	-	-	-	-	(205 628)	(205 628)	6 251 753	6 580 060	6 823 299
Depreciation & asset impairment	205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550
Renewal of Existing Assets	34 100	36 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 075	22 650	19 080
Repairs and Maintenance	90 823	81 032	-	-	-	-	-	-	81 032	95 620	99 937
Free services											
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	38 706	38 706	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 706	42 985	47 816
Revenue cost of free services provided	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	-	-	-	-	-	-	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
Households below minimum service level											
Water:	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Sanitation/sewerage:	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Energy:	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2
Refuse:	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	4

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - November 2020

Standard Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands	1, 4	A	5 A1	6 B	7 C	8 D	9 E	10 F	11 G	12 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Revenue - Functional												
<i>Governance and administration</i>		495 016	504 376	-	-	-	-	434	434	504 810	522 887	551 517
Executive and council		706	706	-	-	-	-	-	-	706	749	794
Finance and administration		494 310	503 670	-	-	-	-	434	434	504 104	522 138	550 723
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		257 793	233 652	-	-	-	-	1 877	1 877	235 529	259 358	273 869
Community and social services		16 882	13 455	-	-	-	-	37	37	13 492	17 361	18 332
Sport and recreation		8 915	8 915	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 915	8 748	794
Public safety		166 187	166 187	-	-	-	-	-	-	166 187	175 343	186 027
Housing		65 809	45 094	-	-	-	-	1 840	1 840	46 934	57 906	68 716
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		23 815	23 815	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 815	15 562	16 190
Planning and development		11 220	11 220	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 220	9 403	8 963
Road transport		12 465	12 465	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 465	6 021	7 080
Environmental protection		131	131	-	-	-	-	-	-	131	139	147
<i>Trading services</i>		1 236 429	1 243 696	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 243 696	1 313 444	1 428 516
Energy sources		757 248	756 264	-	-	-	-	-	-	756 264	802 603	863 220
Water management		191 604	193 169	-	-	-	-	-	-	193 169	216 164	239 663
Waste water management		177 313	180 766	-	-	-	-	-	-	180 766	167 542	183 518
Waste management		110 265	113 497	-	-	-	-	-	-	113 497	127 135	142 116
<i>Other</i>		107	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	107	113	120
Total Revenue - Functional	2	2 013 160	2 005 646	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	2 007 957	2 111 364	2 270 211
Expenditure - Functional												
<i>Governance and administration</i>		329 110	329 110	-	-	-	-	434	434	329 543	349 849	373 164
Executive and council		56 162	56 162	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 162	59 639	63 686
Finance and administration		258 354	258 354	-	-	-	-	434	434	258 787	274 705	292 998
Internal audit		14 595	14 595	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 595	15 505	16 480
<i>Community and public safety</i>		406 547	403 525	-	-	-	-	1 877	1 877	405 402	426 830	451 535
Community and social services		39 532	36 061	-	-	-	-	37	37	36 098	40 927	43 459
Sport and recreation		49 049	49 498	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 498	51 007	54 188
Public safety		281 078	281 081	-	-	-	-	-	-	281 081	295 426	311 647
Housing		36 888	36 884	-	-	-	-	1 840	1 840	38 724	39 470	42 241
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		215 381	213 201	-	-	-	-	-	-	213 201	216 315	231 158
Planning and development		89 452	89 545	-	-	-	-	-	-	89 545	83 303	89 752
Road transport		97 635	95 881	-	-	-	-	-	-	95 881	103 360	109 446
Environmental protection		28 294	27 776	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 776	29 651	31 959
<i>Trading services</i>		936 301	958 884	-	-	-	-	-	-	958 884	1 009 314	1 085 692
Energy sources		537 272	555 214	-	-	-	-	-	-	555 214	573 867	613 817
Water management		148 325	144 888	-	-	-	-	-	-	144 888	156 470	172 409
Waste water management		145 692	144 074	-	-	-	-	-	-	144 074	168 162	182 286
Waste management		105 013	114 709	-	-	-	-	-	-	114 709	110 815	117 180
<i>Other</i>		124	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	124	126	132
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 887 463	1 904 844	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	108 930	128 530

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - November 2020

Vote Description <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	10	10	
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
Revenue by Vote	1											
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		81 766	61 052	-	-	-	-	1 840	1 840	62 892	73 211	80 758
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		1 246 146	1 253 413	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 253 413	1 318 672	1 437 756
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		192 985	189 558	-	-	-	-	37	37	189 595	202 513	206 277
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4 303	4 303	-	-	-	-	74	74	4 376	4 619	4 957
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		487 960	497 321	-	-	-	-	360	360	497 681	515 349	543 463
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	2 013 160	2 005 646	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	2 007 957	2 114 364	2 273 211
Expenditure by Vote	1											
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		47 884	47 884	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 884	49 452	53 040
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		105 954	105 954	-	-	-	-	1 840	1 840	107 794	110 553	118 765
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		1 082 795	1 103 623	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 103 623	1 155 574	1 239 724
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		359 246	355 799	-	-	-	-	37	37	355 836	376 880	399 676
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		181 001	181 001	-	-	-	-	434	434	181 434	193 289	205 939
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		110 584	110 584	-	-	-	-	-	-	110 584	116 685	124 537
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 887 463	1 904 844	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530

References

1. Insert 'Vote': e.g. Department, if different to standard classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
4. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (MFMA section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e)) identified after the Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably have been foreseen)
5. Increases of funds approved under MFMA section 31
6. Adjustments approved in accordance with MFMA section 29
7. Adjustments to transfers from National or Provincial Government
8. Adjus. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(2)(f))
9. G = B + C + D + E + F
10. Adjusted Budget H = (A or A1/2 etc) + G

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands	1	A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	2	392 239	392 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	392 239	417 735	444 889
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	707 441	707 441	-	-	-	-	-	-	707 441	760 500	817 538
Service charges - water revenue	2	168 720	168 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	168 720	181 374	194 978
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	118 312	118 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 312	126 594	135 455
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	78 305	78 305	-	-	-	-	-	-	78 305	91 225	106 278
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		16 292	16 292	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 292	17 270	18 307
Interest earned - external investments		37 870	37 870	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 870	34 522	29 358
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		13 281	13 281	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 281	14 211	15 206
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		140 881	140 881	-	-	-	-	-	-	140 881	149 335	158 297
Licences and permits		5 503	5 503	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 503	5 834	6 184
Agency services		2 931	2 931	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 931	3 107	3 293
Transfers and subsidies		178 547	195 948	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	198 259	181 180	197 574
Other revenue	2	39 408	39 408	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 408	42 181	45 152
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		1 899 731	1 917 132	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 919 443	2 025 069	2 172 509
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs		579 439	575 992	-	-	-	-	1 913	1 913	577 905	623 493	676 723
Remuneration of councillors		21 133	21 133	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 133	22 401	23 745
Debt impairment		74 007	74 007	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 007	76 008	78 072
Depreciation & asset impairment		205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550
Finance charges		39 349	39 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 349	52 710	65 154
Bulk purchases		482 196	482 196	-	-	-	-	-	-	482 196	516 151	552 501
Other materials		41 706	41 477	-	-	-	-	9	9	41 487	44 101	46 229
Contracted services		245 478	244 669	-	-	-	-	16	16	244 685	244 744	255 781
Transfers and subsidies		10 069	10 713	-	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200
Other expenditure		188 459	209 681	-	-	-	-	11	11	209 692	197 345	207 725
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		1 887 463	1 904 844	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/(Deficit)		12 267	12 288	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 288	22 635	30 828
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		113 429	88 514	-	-	-	-	-	-	88 514	89 295	100 702
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation		125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		125 696	100 802	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 802	111 930	131 530
---------------------------------	--	---------	---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---------	---------	---------

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Budget	Budget
R thousands	A	5 A1	6 B	7 C	8 D	9 E	10 F	11 G	12 H	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23	
Capital expenditure - Vote												
Multi-year expenditure to be adjusted												
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2	40	40	-	-	-	-	-	40	44	49	
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		8 279	10 635	-	-	-	-	-	10 635	3 000	5 500	
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		119 535	152 614	-	-	-	-	-	152 614	154 622	222 142	
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		21 990	31 069	-	-	-	-	-	31 069	17 845	14 960	
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		14 100	18 446	-	-	-	-	-	18 446	34 600	28 200	
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	3	163 944	212 804	-	-	-	-	-	212 804	210 111	270 851	
Single-year expenditure to be adjusted												
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		4 032	5 732	-	-	-	-	-	5 732	3 919	45 065	
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		194 025	192 057	-	-	-	-	-	192 057	205 094	124 139	
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		5 650	17 248	-	-	-	-	-	17 248	14 094	15 815	
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		3 550	55 020	-	-	-	-	-	55 020	2 850	2 050	
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		850	850	-	-	-	-	-	850	200	200	
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		208 106	270 907	-	-	-	-	-	270 907	226 157	187 269	
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		372 050	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119	

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 5 A1	Accum. Funds 6 B	Multi-year capital 7 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 8 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 E	Other Adjusts. 10 F	Total Adjusts. 11 G	Adjusted Budget 12 H	Adjusted Budget 12	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands													
Capital Expenditure - Functional													
Governance and administration		18 540	74 357	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 357	37 694	30 499
Executive and council		40	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	44	49
Finance and administration		18 500	74 317	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 317	37 650	30 450
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		34 581	55 173	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 173	29 999	66 395
Community and social services		3 190	3 671	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 671	8 455	11 650
Sport and recreation		14 330	22 161	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 161	12 950	3 980
Public safety		6 700	17 281	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 281	3 800	5 700
Housing		10 361	12 061	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 061	4 794	45 065
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		108 360	105 916	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	105 916	99 463	71 620
Planning and development		52 540	33 534	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 534	51 129	24 575
Road transport		54 020	68 798	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68 798	43 610	38 565
Environmental protection		1 800	3 584	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 584	4 724	8 480
Trading services		214 270	248 265	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	248 265	269 112	289 605
Energy sources		43 475	40 454	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 454	67 885	114 942
Water management		53 380	74 252	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 252	94 167	76 018
Waste water management		109 670	118 657	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 657	85 815	51 900
Waste management		7 745	14 902	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 902	21 245	46 745
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	375 750	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119
Funded by:													
National Government		63 690	59 490	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59 490	43 675	46 102
Provincial Government		49 739	29 079	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 079	45 620	54 600
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		31 912	31 912	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 912	12 978	1 700
Transfers recognised - capital	4	145 341	120 481	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120 481	102 273	102 402
Public contributions & donations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		102 780	102 780	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 780	103 800	169 000
Internally generated funds		127 630	260 450	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	260 450	230 195	186 717
Total Capital Funding		375 750	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119

References

- Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
- Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
- Capital expenditure by standard classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
- Must reconcile to supporting table SB7 and to Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
- Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (MFMA section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e)) identified after the Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably have been foreseen)
- Increases of funds approved under MFMA section 31
- Adjustments approved in accordance with MFMA section 29
- Adjustments to transfers from National or Provincial Government
- Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(2)(f))
- G = B + C + D + E + F

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B6 Adjustments Budget Financial Position - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H		
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash		77 490	4 625	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 625	(667 825)	(747 127)
Call investment deposits	1	331 339	301 448	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	331 339	311 780	313 331
Consumer debtors	1	457 055	(1 312 904)	-	-	-	-	1 501 790	1 501 790	188 886	(1 386 865)	(1 469 210)
Other debtors		209 059	365 036	-	-	-	-	-	-	365 036	48 572	43 480
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory		49 836	49 836	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 836	44 836	39 836
Total current assets		1 124 779	(591 959)	-	-	-	-	1 531 681	1 531 681	939 722	(1 649 502)	(1 819 690)
Non current assets												
Long-term receivables		3 876	3 876	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 876	3 876	3 876
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		453 412	453 412	-	-	-	-	(472)	(472)	452 940	475 605	486 827
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	1	5 674 543	5 983 560	-	-	-	-	(202 666)	(202 666)	5 780 894	6 086 016	6 317 215
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		6 321	7 171	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 171	6 321	6 571
Intangible		6 898	6 898	-	-	-	-	(2 490)	(2 490)	4 408	9 500	10 067
Other non-current assets		2 618	4 227	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 227	2 618	2 618
Total non current assets		6 147 669	6 459 145	-	-	-	-	(205 628)	(205 628)	6 253 518	6 583 937	6 827 175
TOTAL ASSETS		7 272 448	5 867 186	-	-	-	-	1 326 054	1 326 054	7 193 240	4 934 435	5 007 485
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		31 078	(8 271)	-	-	-	-	39 509	39 509	31 238	(14 632)	(19 576)
Consumer deposits		32 086	32 086	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 086	14 274	14 274
Trade and other payables		329 111	(930 764)	-	-	-	-	1 287 968	1 287 968	357 204	(1 097 384)	(1 200 460)
Provisions		60 597	60 597	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 597	63 821	67 270
Total current liabilities		452 872	(846 353)	-	-	-	-	1 327 477	1 327 477	481 125	(1 033 922)	(1 138 492)
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing	1	521 293	521 293	-	-	-	-	-	-	521 293	587 015	710 438
Provisions	1	328 223	328 223	-	-	-	-	-	-	328 223	364 430	402 993
Total non current liabilities		849 515	849 515	-	-	-	-	-	-	849 515	951 445	1 113 430
TOTAL LIABILITIES		1 302 387	3 163	-	-	-	-	1 327 477	1 327 477	1 330 640	(82 476)	(25 062)
NET ASSETS	2	5 970 061	5 864 023	-	-	-	-	(1 423)	(1 423)	5 862 600	5 016 911	5 032 547
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minorities' interests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B7 Adjustments Budget Cash Flows - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22 Adjusted Budget	+2 2022/23 Adjusted Budget
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H		
R thousands												
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Property rates		376 549	376 549	-	-	-	-	-	-	376 549	401 026	427 093
Service charges		1 029 867	1 029 867	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 029 867	1 113 305	1 204 078
Other revenue		110 386	110 386	-	-	-	-	-	-	110 386	123 000	136 403
Government - operating	1	178 547	195 928	-	-	-	-	2 311	2 311	198 239	181 180	197 574
Government - capital	1	113 429	113 429	-	-	-	-	-	-	113 429	89 295	100 702
Interest		50 621	50 621	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 621	48 164	43 956
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
Suppliers and employees		(1 481 734)	(1 502 562)	-	-	-	-	(1 951)	(1 951)	(1 504 512)	(1 567 354)	(1 677 377)
Finance charges		(39 349)	(39 349)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(39 349)	(52 710)	(65 154)
Transfers and Grants	1	(10 069)	(10 069)	-	-	-	-	(360)	(360)	(10 429)	(10 600)	(11 200)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		328 247	324 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	324 800	325 307	356 075
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		(23)	(23)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(23)	(24)	(26)
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
Capital assets		(375 750)	(483 711)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(483 711)	(436 268)	(458 119)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(375 773)	(483 734)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(483 734)	(436 292)	(458 145)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		102 780	102 780	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 780	103 800	169 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing		-	(8 271)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(8 271)	(14 632)	(19 576)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		102 780	94 508	-	-	-	-	-	-	94 508	89 168	149 424
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	423 733	423 733	-	-	-	-	-	-	423 733	(356 045)	(433 796)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	478 986	359 307	-	-	-	-	-	-	359 307	(377 862)	(386 443)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Cash and investments available												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	478 986	359 307	-	-	-	-	-	-	359 307	(377 862)	(386 443)
Other current investments > 90 days		(70 157)	(53 234)	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	(23 343)	21 817	(47 353)
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		408 829	306 073	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	335 964	(356 045)	(433 796)
Applications of cash and investments												
Unspent conditional transfers		115 120	419 855	-	-	-	-	(282 749)	(282 749)	137 106	391 796	430 197
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	2	589 561	485 479	-	-	-	-	211 283	211 283	696 762	2 355 495	4 033 382
Other provisions		49 923	49 923	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 923	51 599	54 500
Long term investments committed		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		754 604	955 257	-	-	-	-	(71 466)	(71 466)	883 791	2 798 889	4 518 079
Surplus(shortfall)		(345 775)	(649 184)	-	-	-	-	101 358	101 358	(547 826)	(3 154 934)	(4 951 875)

References

1. Must reconcile with the Adjustments Budget Cash Flow and Adjustments Budget Financial Position
2. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
3. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
4. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (MFMA section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e)) identified after the Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably have been foreseen)
5. Increases of funds approved under MFMA section 31
6. Adjustments approved in accordance with MFMA section 29
7. Adjustments to transfers from National or Provincial Government
8. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction
9. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
10. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

<u>Other working capital requirements</u>		
Debtors	603 716	(850 613)
Creditors due	1 193 277	(365 134)
Total	(589 561)	(485 479)

502 622	(1 207 539)	(1 291 767)
1 199 384	1 147 955	2 741 616
(696 762)	(2 355 495)	(4 033 382)

<u>Debtors collection assumptions:</u>		
Balance outstanding - debtors	669 991	(943 991)
Estimate of debtors collection rate	90%	90%

557 799	(1 334 416)	(1 421 853)
90%	90%	91%

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
<u>Long term investments committed</u>												
<i>Balance (Insert description; eg sinking fund)</i>												
Bankers Acceptance Certificate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposit Taking Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bank Repurchase Agreements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Derivative Financial Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (Sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed/Unlisted Bonds and Stocks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Government Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificate of Deposits: Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unamortised Debt Expense		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unamortised Preference Share Expense		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest Rate Swaps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Reserves to be backed by cash/investments</u>												
Housing Development Fund												
Capital replacement												
Self-insurance												
Other reserves (list)												
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases												
Employee Benefit Reserve												
Non-current Provisions Reserve												
Valuation Reserve												
Investment in associate account												
Capitalisation Reserve												
Revaluation												
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B9 Asset Management - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Budget	Budget
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14				
	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
R thousands												
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE												
Total New Assets to be adjusted	1	216 345	310 898	-	-	-	-	-	310 898	260 811	296 770	
Roads Infrastructure		39 530	53 567	-	-	-	-	-	53 567	50 031	20 450	
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electrical Infrastructure		30 250	26 050	-	-	-	-	-	26 050	30 925	90 211	
Water Supply Infrastructure		34 805	35 343	-	-	-	-	-	35 343	60 181	89 900	
Sanitation Infrastructure		32 200	37 903	-	-	-	-	-	37 903	9 400	2 900	
Solid Waste Infrastructure		5 500	12 657	-	-	-	-	-	12 657	18 000	41 400	
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Information and Communication Infrastructure		50	91	-	-	-	-	-	91	70	100	
Infrastructure		142 335	165 611	-	-	-	-	-	165 611	168 606	244 961	
Community Facilities		1 500	6 519	-	-	-	-	-	6 519	11 250	13 200	
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 000	4 099	-	-	-	-	-	4 099	2 500	-	
Community Assets		5 500	10 618	-	-	-	-	-	10 618	13 750	13 200	
Heritage Assets		-	1 539	-	-	-	-	-	1 539	1 000	-	
Revenue Generating		800	3 550	-	-	-	-	-	3 550	500	-	
Non-revenue Generating		200	938	-	-	-	-	-	938	200	200	
Investment properties		1 000	4 488	-	-	-	-	-	4 488	700	200	
Operational Buildings		42 350	39 214	-	-	-	-	-	39 214	57 784	5 800	
Housing		8 759	54 983	-	-	-	-	-	54 983	1 000	-	
Other Assets	6	51 109	94 197	-	-	-	-	-	94 197	58 784	5 800	
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	
Computer Equipment		100	100	-	-	-	-	-	100	50	50	
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 967	3 673	-	-	-	-	-	3 673	2 621	3 379	
Machinery and Equipment		6 110	13 428	-	-	-	-	-	13 428	5 200	6 080	
Transport Assets		7 225	17 244	-	-	-	-	-	17 244	10 100	22 900	
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjus.	Adjusted	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjus.	Adjus.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
Total Renewal of Existing Assets to be adjusted	2	34 100	36 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 075	22 650	19 080
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		13 400	10 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 226	7 100	6 500
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		3 600	4 779	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 779	3 250	5 430
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		4 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	4 000	4 000
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		13 000	17 484	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 484	8 000	2 000
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		34 000	35 489	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 489	22 350	18 530
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	385	-	-	-	-	-	-	385	-	550
Community Assets		-	385	-	-	-	-	-	-	385	-	550
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		100	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	300	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	6	100	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	300	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets to be adjusted	2a	125 305	136 739	-	-	-	-	-	-	136 739	152 806	142 269
Roads Infrastructure		12 200	8 875	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 875	16 600	13 250
Storm water Infrastructure		4 000	2 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 496	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		8 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 000	30 476	16 682
Water Supply Infrastructure		30 500	32 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 630	31 167	32 018
Sanitation Infrastructure		24 155	27 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 291	13 500	45 500
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	1 000	1 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 559	1 569
Infrastructure		82 405	82 842	-	-	-	-	-	-	82 842	94 302	110 019
Community Facilities		7 650	11 343	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 343	12 854	10 950
Sport and Recreation Facilities		8 050	9 690	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 690	9 050	750
Community Assets		15 700	21 034	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 034	21 904	11 700
Heritage Assets		1 000	1 070	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 070	1 000	1 000
Revenue Generating		3 500	4 613	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 613	-	1 000
Non-revenue Generating		13 000	11 183	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 183	21 000	10 000
Investment properties		16 500	15 796	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 796	21 000	11 000
Operational Buildings		1 900	7 845	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 845	9 800	3 050
Housing		3 000	3 353	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 353	-	-
Other Assets	6	4 900	11 198	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 198	9 800	3 050
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Computer Equipment		4 600	4 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 600	4 600	4 700
Furniture and Office Equipment		200	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	200	300
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	13	Budget	Budget	Budget
R thousands		7	8	9	10	11	12	G	H			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F				
Total Capital Expenditure to be adjusted	4											
Roads Infrastructure		65 130	72 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	72 669	73 731	40 200
Storm water Infrastructure		4 000	2 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 496	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		41 850	38 829	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 829	64 651	112 324
Water Supply Infrastructure		69 305	70 972	-	-	-	-	-	-	70 972	95 348	125 918
Sanitation Infrastructure		69 355	82 678	-	-	-	-	-	-	82 678	30 900	50 400
Solid Waste Infrastructure		7 500	14 657	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 657	19 000	43 000
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 600	1 641	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 641	1 629	1 669
Infrastructure		258 740	283 942	-	-	-	-	-	-	283 942	285 258	373 510
Community Facilities		9 150	17 862	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 862	24 104	24 150
Sport and Recreation Facilities		12 050	14 174	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 174	11 550	1 300
Community Assets		21 200	32 036	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 036	35 654	25 450
Heritage Assets		1 000	2 609	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 609	2 000	1 000
Revenue Generating		4 300	8 163	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 163	500	1 000
Non-revenue Generating		13 200	12 121	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 121	21 200	10 200
Investment properties		17 500	20 284	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 284	21 700	11 200
Operational Buildings		44 350	47 259	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 259	67 884	8 850
Housing		11 759	58 336	-	-	-	-	-	-	58 336	1 000	-
Other Assets		56 109	105 595	-	-	-	-	-	-	105 595	68 884	8 850
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	450
Computer Equipment		4 700	4 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 700	4 650	4 750
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 167	3 873	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 873	2 821	3 679
Machinery and Equipment		6 110	13 428	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 428	5 200	6 080
Transport Assets		7 225	17 244	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 244	10 100	22 900
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE to be adjusted	4	375 750	483 711	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 711	436 268	458 119

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Budget	Budget
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5											
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		780 248	854 991	-	-	-	-	(64 715)	(64 715)	790 275	853 380	816 869
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		19 244	19 432	-	-	-	-	(1 692)	(1 692)	17 740	16 936	16 936
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		997 643	996 090	-	-	-	-	(1 468)	(1 468)	994 622	1 021 912	1 069 585
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		1 550 481	1 613 522	-	-	-	-	(61 373)	(61 373)	1 552 149	1 407 026	1 215 952
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		1 102 420	1 112 607	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 112 607	1 078 899	1 042 715
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		29 908	72 329	-	-	-	-	(35 264)	(35 264)	37 065	71 672	82 672
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		12 293	12 293	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 293	12 303	12 412
<i>Infrastructure</i>		4 492 237	4 681 264	-	-	-	-	(164 513)	(164 513)	4 516 751	4 462 127	4 257 139
<i>Community Assets</i>		99 720	116 390	-	-	-	-	(10 634)	(10 634)	105 755	125 539	115 294
<i>Heritage Assets</i>		2 618	4 227	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 227	2 618	2 618
<i>Investment properties</i>		453 412	453 884	-	-	-	-	(472)	(472)	453 412	475 605	486 827
<i>Other Assets</i>		449 820	508 549	-	-	-	-	(6 684)	(6 684)	501 864	460 525	445 575
<i>Biological or Cultivated Assets</i>		6 321	6 321	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 321	6 321	6 571
<i>Intangible Assets</i>		6 898	9 388	-	-	-	-	(2 490)	(2 490)	6 898	9 500	10 067
<i>Computer Equipment</i>		85 544	89 925	-	-	-	-	(3 527)	(3 527)	86 398	89 121	89 121
<i>Furniture and Office Equipment</i>		17 407	25 942	-	-	-	-	(3 086)	(3 086)	22 855	399 522	833 148
<i>Machinery and Equipment</i>		51 229	66 182	-	-	-	-	(5 044)	(5 044)	61 138	60 343	74 273
<i>Transport Assets</i>		82 741	99 463	-	-	-	-	(9 176)	(9 176)	90 286	92 992	106 817
<i>Libraries</i>		395 847	395 847	-	-	-	-	-	-	395 847	395 847	395 847
<i>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	6 143 793	6 457 381	-	-	-	-	(205 628)	(205 628)	6 251 753	6 580 060	6 823 299

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjus.	Adjusted	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjus.	Adjus.	Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS												
<u>Depreciation & asset impairment</u>		205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by asset class</u>	3	90 823	81 032	-	-	-	-	-	-	81 032	95 620	99 937
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>		11 218	11 198	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 198	11 716	12 244
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>		2 253	1 033	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 033	2 317	2 421
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>		107	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	107	113	118
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>		10 387	7 877	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 877	10 891	11 382
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>		9 692	14 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 894	10 133	10 590
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>		1 409	1 409	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409	1 473	1 539
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>		11 332	11 282	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 282	11 950	12 489
Infrastructure		46 399	47 801	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 801	48 593	50 783
Community Facilities		12 641	12 453	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 453	13 297	13 896
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 421	1 257	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 257	1 486	1 553
Community Assets		14 062	13 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 710	14 782	15 449
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		10 577	9 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 203	10 925	11 417
Housing		466	466	-	-	-	-	-	-	466	483	505
Other Assets		11 044	9 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 669	11 408	11 922
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 858	5 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 020	6 195	6 476
Machinery and Equipment		9 536	536	-	-	-	-	-	-	536	10 097	10 555
Transport Assets		3 925	4 296	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 296	4 545	4 752
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS to be adjusted		296 451	286 659	-	-	-	-	-	-	286 659	310 501	324 487
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>		42,4%	35,7%							35,7%	40,2%	35,2%
<i>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</i>		77,5%	84,0%							84,0%	81,7%	71,9%
<i>R&M as a % of PPE</i>		1,5%	1,3%							1,3%	1,5%	1,5%
<i>Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE</i>		4,1%	3,9%							4,1%	4,1%	3,8%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table B10 Basic service delivery measurement - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
Household service targets	1											
<u>Water:</u>												
Piped water inside dwelling		40626,28988	40626,28988							41	40676,28988	40676,28988
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		4461,48675	4461,48675							4	4561,48675	4561,48675
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	4777,87	4777,87							5	4877,87	4877,87
Other water supply (at least min.service level)		684,103375	684,103375							1	1	1
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		51	51	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	51	51
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	1170	1170							1	1070	1070
Other water supply (< min.service level)	3,4	0	0							-	0	0
No water supply		207	207							0	157	157
<i>Below Minimum Servic Level sub-total</i>		1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1
Total number of households	5	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	52	52
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>												
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		46256,0975	46256,0975							46 256	46306,0975	46306,0975
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2164,9825	2164,9825							2 165	2264,9825	2264,9825
Chemical toilet		407,484	407,484							407	420	420
Pit toilet (ventilated)		50	50							50	0	0
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		1898,186	1898,186							1 898	2235,67	2235,67
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		50 777	50 777	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 777	51 227	51 227
Bucket toilet		800	800							800	700	700
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		50	50							50	0	0
No toilet provisions		300	300							300	250	250
<i>Below Minimum Servic Level sub-total</i>		1 150	1 150	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 150	950	950
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 927	52 177	52 177
<u>Energy:</u>												
Electricity (at least min. service level)		14820,95	14820,95							14 821	15070,95	15070,95
Electricity - prepaid (> min.service level)		35003	35003							35 003	35253	35253
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		49 824	49 824	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 824	50 324	50 324
Electricity (< min.service level)		150	150							150	150	150
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		0	0							-	0	0
Other energy sources		1952,8	1952,8							1 953	1702,8	1702,8
<i>Below Minimum Servic Level sub-total</i>		2 103	2 103	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 103	1 853	1 853
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 927	52 177	52 177
<u>Refuse:</u>												
Removed at least once a week (min.service)		47649,05	47649,05							47 649	48149,05	48149,05
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		47 649	47 649	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 649	48 149	48 149
Removed less frequently than once a week		0	0							-	0	0
Using communal refuse dump		1027,7	1027,7							1 028	977,7	977,7
Using own refuse dump		2100	2100							2 100	2000	2000
Other rubbish disposal		750	750							750	700	700
No rubbish disposal		400	400							400	350	350
<i>Below Minimum Servic Level sub-total</i>		4 278	4 278	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 278	4 028	4 028
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	-	-	-	-	-	-	51 927	52 177	52 177
Households receiving Free Basic Service	15											
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		6000	6000							6 000	6000	6000
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		6000	6000							6 000	6000	6000
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		6000	6000							6 000	6000	6000

Refuse (removed at least once a week)		6000	6000							-	6 000	6000	6000
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	16												
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		15 854	15 854	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 854	18 470	21 518
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		10 298	10 298	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 298	11 019	11 790
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		12 554	12 554	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 554	13 496	14 508
Refuse (removed once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		38 706	38 706	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 706	42 985	47 816
Highest level of free service provided													
Property rates (R'000 value threshold)		200000	200000								200 000	200000	200000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		6	6								6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		0	0								-	0	0
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		122,3525	122,3525								122	121,2625	121,2625
Electricity (kw per household per month)		100	100								100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)		250	250								250	250	250
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	17												
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		#VALUE!	#VALUE!	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	18 625	18 625	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 625	18 625	18 625
Other		#VALUE!	#VALUE!	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		#VALUE!	#VALUE!	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	#VALUE!	#VALUE!	#VALUE!

References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (MFMA section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e)) identified after the Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably have been foreseen)
9. Increases of funds approved under MFMA section 31
10. Adjustments approved in accordance with MFMA section 29
11. Adjustments to transfers from National or Provincial Government
12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(2)(f))
13. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
14. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

Other supporting documentation (Supporting Schedules)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.	Adjusts.	Budget	Budget	
R thousands	A	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23	
		A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
REVENUE ITEMS:												
Property rates												
Total Property Rates		392 239	392 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	392 239	417 735	444 889
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Property Rates		392 239	392 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	392 239	417 735	444 889
Service charges - electricity revenue												
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		719 996	719 996	-	-	-	-	-	-	719 996	773 996	832 046
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		12 554	12 554	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 554	13 496	14 508
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		707 441	707 441	-	-	-	-	-	-	707 441	760 500	817 538
Service charges - water revenue												
Total Service charges - water revenue		184 574	184 574	-	-	-	-	-	-	184 574	199 844	216 495
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		15 854	15 854	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 854	18 470	21 518
Net Service charges - water revenue		168 720	168 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	168 720	181 374	194 978
Service charges - sanitation revenue												
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		128 609	128 609	-	-	-	-	-	-	128 609	137 612	147 245
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		10 298	10 298	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 298	11 019	11 790
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		118 312	118 312	-	-	-	-	-	-	118 312	126 594	135 455
Service charges - refuse revenue												
Total refuse removal revenue		74 479	74 479	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 479	86 769	101 085
Total landfill revenue		3 826	3 826	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 826	4 457	5 192
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		78 305	78 305	-	-	-	-	-	-	78 305	91 225	106 278

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 6	Accum. Funds 7	Multi-year capital 8	Unfore. Unavoid. 9	Nat. or Prov. Govt 10	Other Adjusts. 11	Total Adjusts. 12	Adjusted Budget 13	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands												
Other Revenue By Source												
<i>Fuel Levy</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		7 996	7 996	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 996	8 566	9 177
Intercompany/Parent-subsidary Transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		31 412	31 412	-	-	-	-	-	-	31 412	33 615	35 975
Gains and Losses : Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	39 408	39 408	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 408	42 181	45 152
EXPENDITURE ITEMS												
Employee related costs												
Basic Salaries and Wages		340 815	337 368	-	-	-	-	1 913	1 913	339 281	364 230	395 026
Pension and UIF Contributions		61 260	61 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	61 260	66 712	72 649
Medical Aid Contributions		27 962	27 962	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 962	30 451	33 161
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		29 816	29 816	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 816	32 443	35 303
Motor Vehicle Allowance		15 586	15 586	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 586	16 973	18 484
Cellphone Allowance		1 143	1 143	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 143	1 245	1 356
Housing Allowances		3 165	3 165	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 165	3 447	3 753
Other benefits and allowances		66 247	66 247	-	-	-	-	-	-	66 247	72 143	78 564
Payments in lieu of leave		2 246	2 246	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 246	2 446	2 664
Long service awards		1 067	1 067	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 067	1 162	1 265
Post-retirement benefit obligations		30 131	30 131	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 131	32 240	34 497
<i>sub-total</i>	4	579 439	575 992	-	-	-	-	1 913	1 913	577 905	623 493	676 723
<i>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	579 439	575 992	-	-	-	-	1 913	1 913	577 905	623 493	676 723
Contributions recognised - capital												
<i>List contributions by contract</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
		A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands											
Depreciation & asset impairment											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		203 138	203 138	-	-	-	-	-	203 138	212 279	221 832
Lease amortisation		2 490	2 490	-	-	-	-	-	2 490	2 602	2 719
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550
Bulk purchases											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		455 254	455 254	-	-	-	-	-	455 254	487 122	521 220
Water Bulk Purchases		26 942	26 942	-	-	-	-	-	26 942	29 030	31 281
Total bulk purchases	1	482 196	482 196	-	-	-	-	-	482 196	516 151	552 501
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		10 069	10 713	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants		10 069	10 713	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200
Contracted services											
<i>Outsourced Services</i>		84 981	92 650	-	-	-	-	-	92 650	88 202	92 176
<i>Consultants and Professional Services</i>		40 566	40 907	-	-	-	9	9	40 916	30 191	31 536
<i>Contractors</i>		119 930	111 112	-	-	-	7	7	111 119	126 351	132 068
<i>sub-total</i>	1	245 478	244 669	-	-	-	16	16	244 685	244 744	255 781
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total contracted services??		245 478	244 669	-	-	-	16	16	244 685	244 744	255 781
Other Expenditure By Type											
Collection costs		3 072	3 072	-	-	-	-	-	3 072	3 211	3 355
Contributions to 'other' provisions		49 923	49 923	-	-	-	-	-	49 923	51 599	54 500
Consultant fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees		7 831	7 831	-	-	-	-	-	7 831	8 222	8 628
General expenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Operating Leases</i>	3.5	17 192	17 522	-	-	-	-	-	17 522	17 971	18 787
<i>Operational Cost</i>		110 440	131 332	-	-	-	11	11	131 344	116 343	122 455
<i>Statutory Payments other than Income Taxes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Discontinued Operations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Gains and Losses : Discontinued Operations and Disposals of Non-current Assets</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Gains and Losses : Fair Value Adjustment</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Gains and Losses : Foreign Exchange</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Gains and Losses : Inventory</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Gains and Losses : Water Losses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Budget	
R thousands		6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Total Other Expenditure	1	188 459	209 681	-	-	-	-	11	11	209 692	197 345	207 725

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	6 A1	7 B	8 C	9 D	10 E	11 F	12 G	13 H		
R thousands												
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item	14											
Employee related costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Must reconcile with relevant line on the 'Financial Performance' budget
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature
4. Expenditure to meet any unfunded obligations
5. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)
6. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
7. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be have for
8. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
9. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
10. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
11. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
12. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
13. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$
14. Repairs and Maintenance is not a GRAP item. However to facilitate transparency, municipalities must provide a breakdown of the amounts included in the relevant GRAP items that will be spent on Repairs and Maintenance.
15. Must reconcile with Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class (Total Repairs and Maintenance) on Table SA34c.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB2 Supporting detail to 'Financial Position Budget' - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22 Adjusted Budget	+2 2022/23 Adjusted Budget
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands												
ASSETS												
Call investment deposits												
Call deposits		331 339	301 448	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	331 339	311 780	313 331
Other current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Call investment deposits	1	331 339	301 448	-	-	-	-	29 891	29 891	331 339	311 780	313 331
Consumer debtors												
Consumer debtors		607 798	(1 162 161)	-	-	-	-	1 501 790	1 501 790	339 629	(1 236 122)	(1 318 467)
Less: provision for debt impairment		150 743	150 743	-	-	-	-	-	-	150 743	150 743	150 743
Total Consumer debtors	1	457 055	(1 312 904)	-	-	-	-	1 501 790	1 501 790	188 886	(1 386 865)	(1 469 210)
Debt impairment provision												
Balance at the beginning of the year		150 743	150 743	-	-	-	-	-	-	150 743	150 743	150 743
Contributions to the provision		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bad debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balance at end of year		150 743	150 743	-	-	-	-	-	-	150 743	150 743	150 743
Property, plant & equipment												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		7 409 631	7 515 982	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 515 982	7 618 438	7 849 637
Leases recognised as PPE	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		1 735 088	1 532 422	-	-	-	-	202 666	202 666	1 735 088	1 532 422	1 532 422
Total Property, plant & equipment	1	5 674 543	5 983 560	-	-	-	-	(202 666)	(202 666)	5 780 894	6 086 016	6 317 215
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities - Borrowing												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term liabilities		31 078	(8 271)	-	-	-	-	39 509	39 509	31 238	(14 632)	(19 576)
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		31 078	(8 271)	-	-	-	-	39 509	39 509	31 238	(14 632)	(19 576)
Trade and other payables												
Trade Payables		1 193 277	(365 134)	-	-	-	-	1 564 518	1 564 518	1 199 384	1 147 955	2 741 616
Other creditors		6 200	-	-	-	-	-	6 200	6 200	6 200	-	-
Unspent conditional grants and receipts		115 120	419 855	-	-	-	-	(282 749)	(282 749)	137 106	391 796	430 197
VAT		(985 486)	(985 486)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(985 486)	(2 637 136)	(4 372 273)
Total Trade and other payables	1	329 111	(930 764)	-	-	-	-	1 287 968	1 287 968	357 204	(1 097 384)	(1 200 460)
Non current liabilities - Borrowing												
Borrowing	3	520 322	520 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	520 322	586 044	709 466
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		971	971	-	-	-	-	-	-	971	971	971
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		521 293	521 293	-	-	-	-	-	-	521 293	587 015	710 438
Provisions - non current												
Retirement benefits		202 464	202 464	-	-	-	-	-	-	202 464	238 672	277 234
List other major items		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		102 344	102 344	-	-	-	-	-	-	102 344	102 344	102 344
Other		23 414	23 414	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 414	23 414	23 414

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Budget	Budget
R thousands		4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Total Provisions - non current		328 223	328 223	-	-	-	-	-	-	328 223	364 430	402 993

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Accum.	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjus.	Adjusted	Adjusted	Adjusted
		Budget	Adjusted	Funds	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	Adjus.	10	Budget	Budget	Budget
R thousands		4	5	6	7	8	9		11			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS												
Accumulated surplus/(Deficit)												
Accumulated surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves												
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves (list)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee Benefit Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current Provisions Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in associate account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalisation Reserve		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:												
Provision of basic services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2010 World Cup		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Must reconcile with 'Financial Position' budget
2. Leases treated as assets to be depreciated as the same as purchased/constructed assets. Includes PPP asset element accounted for as finance leases
3. Borrowing (original budget) must reconcile to Budget Table A16
4. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
5. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably
6. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
7. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
8. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
9. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(2)(f))
10. G = B + C + D + E + F
11. Adjusted Budget H = (A or A1/2 etc) + G
12. Trade Payable should only include Trade Payables from Exchange Transactions ('True Creditors')

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB3 Adjustments to the SDBIP - performance objectives - November 2020

Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Accum. Funds B	Multi-year capital C	Unfore. Unavoid. D	Nat. or Prov. Govt E	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Vote 1 - vote name												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-
Function 2 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Sub-function 2 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-
Vote 2 - vote name												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Sub-function 2 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Function 2 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Sub-function 2 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Sub-function 3 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												
Vote 3 - vote name												
Function 1 - (name)												
Sub-function 1 - (name)												
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>												

Description	Unit of measurement	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted A1	Accum. Funds B	Multi-year capital C	Unfore. Unavoid. D	Nat. or Prov. Govt E	Other Adjusts. F	Total Adjusts. G	Adjusted Budget H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
										-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)										-	-	-	-
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-	-
										-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)										-	-	-	-
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-	-
										-	-	-	-
Function 2 - (name)										-	-	-	-
Sub-function 1 - (name)										-	-	-	-
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-	-
										-	-	-	-
Sub-function 2 - (name)										-	-	-	-
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-	-
										-	-	-	-
Sub-function 3 - (name)										-	-	-	-
<i>Insert measure/s description</i>										-	-	-	-
										-	-	-	-
And so on for the rest of the Votes										-	-	-	-

References

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))
2. Include the estimated effect on the target of each component of an adjustment budget (B to G)
3. Include all Basic Services performance targets from Table A10 to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities
4. Total target adjustments $G = B + C + D + E + F$
5. Total Adjusted Budget targets $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$
6. NOTE - include adjustments by 'exception' (only where amended)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB4 Adjustments to budgeted performance indicators and benchmarks - November 2020

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21			Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
<u>Borrowing Management</u>									
Credit Rating	Short term/long term rating								
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2,4%	2,4%	2,5%	2,1%	2,5%	2,5%	3,4%	4,0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	2,4%	2,3%	2,7%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants	0,0%	0,0%	40,1%	44,6%	28,3%	26,9%	31,1%	36,9%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>									
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Liquidity</u>									
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	212,4%	215,7%	164,7%	248,4%	69,9%	195,3%	159,5%	159,8%
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets/current liabilities less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	212,4%	215,7%	164,7%	248,4%	69,9%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	139,5%	125,6%	109,7%	0,9	-0,4	0,7	0,3	0,4
<u>Revenue Management</u>									
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/ Last 12 Mths Billing		95,7%	98,6%					
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		95,8%	98,6%	97,4%					
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	20,2%	21,8%	15,9%	35,3%	-49,2%	29,1%	-65,9%	-65,4%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>									
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))	98,0%	98,0%	98,0%					
Creditors to Cash and Investments		94,2%	1176,4%	158,7%	68,7%	-259,0%	99,4%	290,4%	310,6%
<u>Other Indicators</u>									
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)	2353074300,0%	37476435800,0%	37935312300,0%					
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		21 488	28 627					
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0					
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	264838300,0%	864460200,0%	905065300,0%					
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		1 868	2 535					
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0					
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28,7%	29,0%	30,3%	30,5%	30,0%	30,1%	30,8%	31,1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	29,7%	30,1%	31,4%					
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4,1%	2,8%	4,0%	4,8%	4,2%	4,2%	4,7%	4,6%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	11,8%	11,5%	13,1%	12,9%	12,8%	12,8%	13,2%	13,3%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>									

i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	1913,6%	2094,9%	1816,2%	2555,9%	2555,9%	2555,9%	2176,2%	2330,8%
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	25,8%	28,0%	20,5%	24,1%	-68,5%	9,8%	-68,5%	-67,6%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	334,8%	23,5%	169,9%	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB5 Adjustments Budget - social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions - November 2020

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year 2020/21
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Actual
Demographics										
Population		Statistics South Africa	200 524	155 718	170 654	174	184	195	207	207
Females aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	17 865	11 020	12 077	12	13	14	15	15
Males aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	16 352	11 092	12 157	13	13	14	15	15
Females aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	38 791	33 191	36 374	38	40	42	45	45
Males aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	41 919	32 718	35 856	37	39	42	44	44
Unemployment		Statistics South Africa	16	10	11	12	12	13	14	14
Monthly household income (no. of households)										
No income	1, 12	Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 557	8 961	9 820	10 124	10 731	11 375	12 299	12 299
R1 - R1 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	914	2 065	2 093	2 219	2 352	2 543	2 543
R1 601 - R3 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 126	1 517	1 614	1 666	1 766	1 872	2 024	2 024
R3 201 - R6 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 728	4 415	4 699	4 849	5 140	5 448	5 891	5 891
R6 401 - R12 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 484	7 160	7 620	7 864	8 336	8 836	9 553	9 553
R12 801 - R25 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	6 463	6 742	7 176	7 406	7 850	8 321	8 997	8 997
R25 601 - R51 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 144	4 994	5 316	5 486	5 815	6 164	6 665	6 665
R52 201 - R102 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	2 578	3 671	3 907	4 032	4 274	4 530	4 898	4 898
R102 401 - R204 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 680	2 874	3 058	3 156	3 345	3 546	3 834	3 834
R204 801 - R409 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	69	1 432	1 523	1 572	1 666	1 766	1 910	1 910
R409 601 - R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	242	430	458	473	501	531	575	575
> R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	305	325	335	355	376	407	407
Poverty profiles (no. of households)										
< R2 060 per household per month	13	8655,5679	15 807	16 824	17 362	18 404	19 508	20 678	21 256	21 256
	2			<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Household/demographics (000)										
Number of people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	200 524	155 718	170 654	176	187	198	210	210
Number of poor people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate								
Number of households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	36 413	43 417	47 582	49	52	55	58	58
Number of poor households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	8 656	15 807	17 323	18	19	20	21	21
Definition of poor household (R per month)					<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Housing statistics										
Formal	3		32 918	32 620	35 749	36 857	39 068	41 413	43 897	43 897
Informal			3	11	12	12 199	12 931	13 707	14 529	14 529
Total number of households			36 413	43 417	47 581	49 056	51 999	55 119	58 426	58 426
Dwellings provided by municipality	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic										
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)	6					5,4%	5,3%	5,3%	4,5%	4,5%
Interest rate - borrowing						11,0%	11,0%	10,5%	10,5%	10,5%
Interest rate - investment						7,0%	8,0%	8,5%	8,5%	8,5%
Remuneration increases						7,0%	7,0%	7,0%	6,3%	6,3%
Consumption growth (electricity)						0,0%	-1,0%	1,0%	1,0%	1,0%
Consumption growth (water)						0,0%	0,5%	-1,0%	1,0%	1,0%
Collection rates										
Property tax/service charges	7					98,0%	97,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%
Rental of facilities & equipment						83,0%	83,0%	97,0%	97,0%	97,0%
Interest - external investments						100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

Interest - debtors					97,0%	97,0%	96,0%	96,0%	96,0%
Revenue from agency services					100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services	Ref.		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Household service targets (000)									
		<u>Water:</u>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	36 779	38 618	39 599	40 626	40 626	40 626	40 626	40 676	40 726
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	3 854	4 047	4 249	4 461	4 461	4 461	4 461	4 561	4 664
8		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	6 828	7 169	4 528	4 778	4 778	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 980
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	–	–	1 774	684	684	684	684	834	1 017
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	47 461	49 834	50 150	50 550	50 550	50 550	50 550	50 950	51 387
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 305	1 370	1 270	1 170	1 170	1 170	1 170	1 070	979
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		No water supply	292	307	257	207	207	207	207	157	119
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 597	1 677	1 527	1 377	1 377	1 377	1 377	1 227	1 098
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 485
		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	43 679	45 863	46 206	46 256	46 256	46 256	46 256	46 306	46 356
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 873	1 967	2 065	2 165	2 165	2 165	2 165	2 265	2 370
		Chemical toilet	352	370	388	407	407	407	407	420	433
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	229	240	150	50	50	50	50	–	–
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 137	1 194	1 468	1 898	1 898	1 898	1 898	2 236	2 633
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	47 270	49 634	50 277	50 777	50 777	50 777	50 777	51 227	51 792
		Bucket toilet	1 172	1 231	900	800	800	800	800	700	613
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	182	191	150	50	50	50	50	–	–
		No toilet provisions	434	456	350	300	300	300	300	250	208
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 788	1 877	1 400	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	950	821
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 613
		<u>Energy:</u>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	13 639	14 321	14 571	14 821	14 821	14 821	14 821	15 071	15 325
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	32 860	34 503	34 753	35 003	35 003	35 003	35 003	35 253	35 505
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	46 499	48 824	49 324	49 824	49 824	49 824	49 824	50 324	50 830
		Electricity (< min.service level)	223	234	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Other energy sources	2 336	2 453	2 203	1 953	1 953	1 953	1 953	1 703	1 485
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	2 559	2 687	2 353	2 103	2 103	2 103	2 103	1 853	1 635
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 465
		<u>Refuse:</u>									
		Removed at least once a week	43 660	39 475	47 149	47 649	47 649	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 654
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	43 660	39 475	47 149	47 649	47 649	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 654
		Removed less frequently than once a week	768	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		Using communal refuse dump	1 074	1 128	1 078	1 028	1 028	1 028	1 028	978	930
		Using own refuse dump	2 256	2 369	2 200	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 000	1 905
		Other rubbish disposal	842	884	800	750	750	750	750	700	653
		No rubbish disposal	458	481	450	400	400	400	400	350	306
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	5 398	4 862	4 528	4 278	4 278	4 278	4 278	4 028	3 794
		Total number of households	49 058	44 337	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 448

Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Household service targets (000)									
		<u>Water:</u>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	36 779	38 618	39 599	40 626	40 626	40 626	40 626	40 676	40 726
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	3 854	4 047	4 249	4 461	4 461	4 461	4 461	4 561	4 664
8		Using public tap (at least min.service level)	6 828	7 169	4 528	4 778	4 778	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 980
10		Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	1 774	1 774	684	684	684	684	834	1 017
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	47 461	49 834	50 150	50 550	50 550	50 550	50 550	50 950	51 387
9		Using public tap (< min.service level)	1 305	1 370	1 270	1 170	1 170	1 170	1 170	1 070	979
10		Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	292	307	257	207	207	207	207	157	119
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 597	1 677	1 527	1 377	1 377	1 377	1 377	1 227	1 098
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 485
		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	43 679	45 863	46 206	46 256	46 256	46 256	46 256	46 306	46 356
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 873	1 967	2 065	2 165	2 165	2 165	2 165	2 265	2 370
		Chemical toilet	352	370	388	407	407	407	407	420	433
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	229	240	150	50	50	50	50	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	1 137	1 194	1 468	1 898	1 898	1 898	1 898	2 236	2 633
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	47 270	49 634	50 277	50 777	50 777	50 777	50 777	51 227	51 792
		Bucket toilet	1 172	1 231	900	800	800	800	800	700	613
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	182	191	150	50	50	50	50	-	-
		No toilet provisions	434	456	350	300	300	300	300	250	208
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	1 788	1 877	1 400	1 150	1 150	1 150	1 150	950	821
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 613
		<u>Energy:</u>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	13 639	14 321	14 571	14 821	14 821	14 821	14 821	15 071	15 325
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	32 860	34 503	34 753	35 003	35 003	35 003	35 003	35 253	35 505
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	46 499	48 824	49 324	49 824	49 824	49 824	49 824	50 324	50 830
		Electricity (< min.service level)	223	234	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	2 336	2 453	2 203	1 953	1 953	1 953	1 953	1 703	1 485
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	2 559	2 687	2 353	2 103	2 103	2 103	2 103	1 853	1 635
		Total number of households	49 058	51 511	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 465
		<u>Refuse:</u>									
		Removed at least once a week	43 660	39 475	47 149	47 649	47 649	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 654
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	43 660	39 475	47 149	47 649	47 649	47 649	47 649	48 149	48 654
		Removed less frequently than once a week	768	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	1 074	1 128	1 078	1 028	1 028	1 028	1 028	978	930
		Using own refuse dump	2 256	2 369	2 200	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 100	2 000	1 905
		Other rubbish disposal	842	884	800	750	750	750	750	700	653
		No rubbish disposal	458	481	450	400	400	400	400	350	306
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	5 398	4 862	4 528	4 278	4 278	4 278	4 278	4 028	3 794
		Total number of households	49 058	44 337	51 677	51 927	51 927	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 448

Municipal entity services	Ref.		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
Name of municipal entity		Household service targets (000)									
		<u>Water:</u>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity		<u>Energy:</u>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity		<u>Refuse:</u>									
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21			2020/21 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Household service targets (000)									
Names of service providers		<u>Water:</u>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	8	Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		<u>Energy:</u>									
		Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		<u>Refuse:</u>									
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		Budget Year 2020/21								Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23		
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget		
Electricity	Ref.	<i>Location of households for each type of FBS</i>											
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	12 554 424	12 554 424	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 554	13 496 100	14 508 400
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<i>Location of households for each type of FBS</i>											
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	15 854 076	15 854 076	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 854	18 470 000	21 517 600
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.	<i>Location of households for each type of FBS</i>											
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	10 297 777	10 297 777	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 298	11 018 700	11 790 100
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.	<i>Location of households for each type of FBS</i>											
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB6 Adjustments Budget - funding measurement - November 2020

Description	Ref	MFMA section	2017/18			2018/19			2019/20			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework	
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23			
R thousands													
Funding measures													
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	1	18(1)b	299 431	20 683	169 491	478 986	359 307	359 307	(377 862)	(386 443)			
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	2	18(1)b	244 121	237 095	89 555	(345 775)	(649 184)	(547 826)	(3 154 934)	(4 951 875)			
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	3	18(1)b	0	0	0	-	-	-	-	-			
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	4	18(1)	217 967	263 579	124 562	125 696	100 802	100 802	111 930	131 530			
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	5	18(1)a,(2)				0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	1,7%	1,7%			
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	6	18(1)a,(2)	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	90,1%	90,1%	90,1%	90,5%	90,9%			
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	7	18(1)a,(2)	7,6%	4,1%	9,1%	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%	4,8%	4,5%			
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	8	18(1)c;19	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%			
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	9	18(1)c	0,0%	0,0%	40,1%	44,6%	28,3%	26,9%	31,1%	36,9%			
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	10	18(1)a				0,0%	100,2%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%			
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	11	18(1)a	N.A.	17,1%	-28,2%	12,7%	12,7%	12,7%	-341,6%	6,5%			
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	12	18(1)a	N.A.	-38,6%	40,1%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%			
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	13	20(1)(vi)	1,3%	0,9%	1,2%	1,5%	1,3%	1,3%	1,5%	1,5%			
Asset renewal % of capital budget	14	20(1)(vi)	39,8%	6,7%	0,0%	9,1%	7,5%	7,5%	5,2%	4,2%			

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in doubtful debt provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high cap municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high cap municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan)

Macro CPIX target

	6%	6%	6%	6%	6%
Total service charge revenue	1 465 017	1 465 017	1 465 017	1 577 428	1 699 137
Total service charge revenue - previous year				1 465 017	1 577 428
Provincial government gazetted allocations	-	-	-	71 531	47 389
National government DoRA allocations	-	-	-	220 005	236 633
Cash receipts from ratepayers	1 516 802	1 516 802	1 516 802	1 637 332	1 767 574
Ratepayer & Other revenue	1 683 313	1 683 313	1 683 313	1 809 367	1 945 577
Change in debtors				(1 892 215)	(87 437)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB7 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grant receipts - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original	Prior	Multi-year	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	Adjusted	capital	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Budget	
R thousands	A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23	
RECEIPTS:	1,2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		156 315	177 143	-	-	-	-	177 143	166 626	182 249
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share	3	149 804	170 632	-	-	-	-	170 632	165 076	180 699
Operational:Revenue:General Revenue:Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2014 African Nations Championship Host City Operating Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agriculture Research and Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agriculture, Conservation and Environmental		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arts and Culture Sustainable Resource Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Library		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Environmental Affairs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation Masibambane		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Medical Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand-side [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		4 961	4 961	-	-	-	-	4 961	-	-
HIV and Aids		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Accreditation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Top structure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 550
Mitchell's Plain Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Demarcation and Transition Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Natural Resource Management Project		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operation Clean Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Service Improvement Facility		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restructuring - Seed Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Enhancement Grant Debtors Book		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Terrestrial Invasive Alien Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Hygiene in Informal Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original	Prior	Multi-year	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	Adjusted	capital	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Budget	
R thousands		7	8	9	10	11	12			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F		
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F		
R thousands										
Smart Connect Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Urban Settlement Development Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
WiFi Grant [Department of Telecommunications and Postal Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Traditional Leaders - Imbizion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Department of Water and Sanitation Smart Living Handbook		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Restructuring Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:		21 792	18 365	-	-	2 311	2 311	20 676	14 554	15 325
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capacity Building and Other		21 792	18 365	-	-	2 311	2 311	20 676	14 554	15 325
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Road Infrastructure - Maintenance	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sports and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste Water Infrastructure - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Supply Infrastructure - Maintenance	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
All Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-profit Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Private Enterprises		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public Corporations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	6	178 107	195 508	-	-	2 311	2 311	197 819	181 180	197 574

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21							Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior	Multi-year	Nat. or Prov.	Other	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
		Budget	Adjusted	capital	Govt	Adjusts.		Budget	Adjusted	Adjusted
R thousands		7	8	9	10	11	12			
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F		
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		63 690	59 490	-	-	-	-	59 490	43 675	46 102
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		16 200	12 000	-	-	-	-	12 000	5 253	5 584
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Household Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Library		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated City Development Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5B)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WiFi Connectivity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aquaponic Project		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restitition Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restructuring Seed Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		47 490	47 490	-	-	-	-	47 490	38 422	40 518
Provincial Government:		49 739	29 024	-	-	-	-	29 024	45 620	54 600
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		49 739	29 024	-	-	-	-	29 024	45 620	54 600
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Multi-year capital 8 B	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 C	Other Adjusts. 10 D	Total Adjusts. 11 E	Adjusted Budget 12 F	+1 2021/22 Adjusted Budget	+2 2022/23 Adjusted Budget
R thousands										
Waste Water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
All Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Non-Profit Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Private Enterprises		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public Corporations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Transfer from Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	6	113 429	88 514	-	-	-	-	88 514	89 295	100 702
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		291 536	284 022	-	-	2 311	2 311	286 333	270 475	298 276

1. Each grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation

2. Amounts actually RECEIVED: not revenue earned (the objective is to confirm grants allocated)

3. Replacement of RSC levies

4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality

5. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not shown here as Receipts)

6. Total Grant Receipts original budget must reconcile to budget supporting table SB6

7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.

8. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA

9. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government

10. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); error correction (section 28(2)(f)); functional shifts and any adjustments made under delegation by the AO since the budget was approved

11. E = B + C + D

12. Adjusted Budget F = (A or A1/2 etc) + E

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB8 Adjustments Budget - expenditure on transfers and grant programme - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands										
EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAM:										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		6 511	27 814	-	-	-	-	27 814	1 550	1 602
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share		-	20 828	-	-	-	-	20 828	-	-
Operational:Revenue:General Revenue:Fuel Levy	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2014 African Nations Championship Host City Operating Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agriculture Research and Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agriculture, Conservation and Environmental		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arts and Culture Sustainable Resource Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Library		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Environmental Affairs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation Masibambane		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emergency Medical Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand-side [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		4 961	5 436	-	-	-	-	5 436	-	-
HIV and Aids		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Accreditation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Top structure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated City Development Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 550	1 602
Mitchell's Plain Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Demarcation and Transition Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Natural Resource Management Project		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operation Clean Audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Service Improvement Facility		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restructuring - Seed Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Enhancement Grant Debtors Book		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Terrestrial Invasive Alien Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Hygiene in Informal Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F		
R thousands										
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Smart Connect Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Urban Settlement Development Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
WiFi Grant [Department of Telecommunications and Postal Services]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Traditional Leaders - Imbizon		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Department of Water and Sanitation Smart Living Handbook		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Restructuring Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Provincial Government:		21 391	18 344	-	-	2 311	2 311	20 655	14 561	15 324
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		21 391	18 344	-	-	2 311	2 311	20 655	14 561	15 324
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Infrastructure - Maintenance	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Infrastructure - Maintenance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure - Maintenance	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Enterprises		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Corporations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	6	27 902	46 158	-	-	2 311	2 311	48 469	16 111	16 926

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands										
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		63 690	59 490	-	-	-	-	59 490	43 675	46 102
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		16 200	12 000	-	-	-	-	12 000	5 253	5 584
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Household Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Urban Settlement Development Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Library		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated City Development Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant [Schedule 4B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Khayelitsha Urban Renewal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport Network Operations Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (Schedule 5B)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
WIFI Connectivity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aquaponic Project		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restition Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restructuring Seed Funding		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		47 490	47 490	-	-	-	-	47 490	38 422	40 518
Provincial Government:		49 739	29 079	-	-	-	-	29 079	45 620	54 600
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		-	55	-	-	-	-	55	-	-
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		49 739	29 024	-	-	-	-	29 024	45 620	54 600
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year	Budget Year	
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 2 A1	Multi-year capital 3 B	Nat. or Prov. Govt 4 C	Other Adjusts. 5 D	Total Adjusts. 6 E	Adjusted Budget 7 F	+1 2021/22 Adjusted Budget	+2 2022/23 Adjusted Budget
R thousands										
Waste Water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		159 542	292 362	-	-	-	-	292 362	243 173	188 417
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Profit Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Enterprises		31 912	31 912	-	-	-	-	31 912	12 978	1 700
Public Corporations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer from Operational Revenue		127 630	260 450	-	-	-	-	260 450	230 195	186 717
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	6	272 971	380 931	-	-	-	-	380 931	332 468	289 119
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		300 873	427 089	-	-	2 311	2 311	429 400	348 578	306 045

References

1. Transfers/Grant expenditure must be separately listed for each allocation received
2. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
3. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
4. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
5. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: error correction (section 28(2)(f)); functional shifts and any adjustments made under delegation by the AO since the budget was approved or since a previously 'approved' Adjustments Budget in the financial year
6. E = B + C + D
7. Adjusted Budget F = (A or A1/2 etc) + E

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB9 Adjustments Budget - reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts, and unspent funds - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year +1	Budget Year	
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F		
Operating transfers and grants:										
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(14 656)	(14 656)
Current year receipts		(156 715)	(177 543)	-	-	-	-	(177 543)	(166 626)	(182 249)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(156 715)	(177 543)	-	-	-	-	(177 543)	(181 282)	(196 905)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		(21 991)	(21 991)	-	-	-	-	(21 991)	(15 154)	(15 925)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(19 457)	(19 457)	-	-	-	-	(19 457)	(12 620)	(13 391)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(2 534)	(2 534)	-	-	-	-	(2 534)	(2 534)	(2 534)
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		440	440	-	-	-	-	440	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(440)	(440)	-	-	-	-	(440)	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 337)	(1 337)
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 337)	(1 337)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		(175 732)	(196 560)	-	-	-	-	(196 560)	(195 239)	(211 633)
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	(2 974)	(2 974)	-	-	-	-	(2 974)	(2 534)	(2 534)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21						Budget Year +1	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F	+2 2022/23
R thousands									
Capital transfers and grants:									
National Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		(63 690)	(59 490)	-	-	-	-	(59 490)	(46 102)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(63 690)	(59 490)	-	-	-	-	(59 490)	(46 102)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	6 387	6 387
Current year receipts		(49 139)	(49 139)	-	-	-	-	(49 139)	(54 000)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(49 139)	(49 139)	-	-	-	-	(49 139)	(47 613)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	(109 180)	(119 780)
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	(109 180)	(119 780)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		(112 829)	(108 629)	-	-	-	-	(108 629)	(213 496)
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		(288 561)	(305 189)	-	-	-	-	(305 189)	(425 128)
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		(2 974)	(2 974)	-	-	-	-	(2 974)	(2 534)

References

1. Total capital grants revenue budget must reconcile to budget tables A4 and A5; total operating grants revenue must reconcile to budget table A4
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
4. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
5. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
5. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sect28(2)(f))
6. E = B + C + D
7. Adjusted Budget F = (A or A1/2 etc) + E

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB10 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grants made by the municipality - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22
R thousands		A	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Cash transfers to other municipalities												
Operational	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms												
Operational	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems*		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash transfers to other Organs of State												
Operational	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash transfers to other Organisations												
Operational	4	10 069	10 313	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 313	10 600	11 200
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		10 069	10 313	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 313	10 600	11 200
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals												
Operational	4	-	400	-	-	-	-	360	360	760	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		-	400	-	-	-	-	360	360	760	-	-
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5	10 069	10 713	-	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2021/22	+2 2022/23
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Non-cash transfers to other municipalities												
Operational	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms												
Operational	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to other Organs of State												
Operational	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to other Organisations												
Operational	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANISATIONS:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers to Groups of Individuals												
Operational	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		10 069	10 713	-	-	-	-	360	360	11 073	10 600	11 200

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
3. Insert description of each Organ of State; e.g. Eskom
4. Insert descriptions of each 'other' organisation
5. All descriptions should separate allocations for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'
6. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
7. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably have been foreseen)
8. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
9. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
10. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
11. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved; including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(f))
12. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
13. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc.}) + G$

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB11 Adjustments Budget - councillor and staff benefits - November 2020

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21										% change
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget		
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)												
Basic Salaries and Wages		13 710	13 710	-		-		-	-	13 710	0,0%	
Pension and UIF Contributions		848	848	-		-		-	-	848	0,0%	
Medical Aid Contributions		92	92	-		-		-	-	92	0,0%	
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 947	4 947	-		-		-	-	4 947	0,0%	
Cellphone Allowance		1 339	1 339	-		-		-	-	1 339	0,0%	
Housing Allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Other benefits and allowances		197	197	-		-		-	-	197	0,0%	
Sub Total - Councillors		21 133	21 133	-		-		-	-	21 133		
% increase			0,0%								0,0%	
Senior Managers of the Municipality												
Basic Salaries and Wages		7 532	7 532	-		-		-	-	7 532	0,0%	
Pension and UIF Contributions		1 374	1 374	-		-		-	-	1 374	0,0%	
Medical Aid Contributions		235	235	-		-		-	-	235	0,0%	
Overtime		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Performance Bonus		300	300	-		-		-	-	300	0,0%	
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 188	1 188	-		-		-	-	1 188	0,0%	
Cellphone Allowance		132	132	-		-		-	-	132	0,0%	
Housing Allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Other benefits and allowances		61	61	-		-		-	-	61	0,0%	
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Long service awards		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		10 822	10 822	-		-		-	-	10 822		
% increase			0,0%								0,0%	
Other Municipal Staff												
Basic Salaries and Wages		331 738	328 291	-		-		1 913	1 913	330 204	-0,5%	
Pension and UIF Contributions		59 886	59 886	-		-		-	-	59 886	0,0%	
Medical Aid Contributions		27 727	27 727	-		-		-	-	27 727	0,0%	
Overtime		55 059	55 059	-		-		-	-	55 059	0,0%	
Performance Bonus		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%	
Motor Vehicle Allowance		14 398	14 398	-		-		-	-	14 398	0,0%	
Cellphone Allowance		1 011	1 011	-		-		-	-	1 011	0,0%	
Housing Allowances		3 165	3 165	-		-		-	-	3 165	0,0%	
Other benefits and allowances		42 188	42 188	-		-		-	-	42 188	0,0%	
Payments in lieu of leave		2 246	2 246	-		-		-	-	2 246	0,0%	
Long service awards		72	72	-		-		-	-	72	0,0%	
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	31 126	31 126	-		-		-	-	31 126	0,0%	
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		568 617	565 170	-		-		1 913	1 913	567 083		
% increase			-0,6%								-0,3%	
Total Parent Municipality		600 572	597 125	-		-		1 913	1 913	599 038	-0,3%	

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 5 A1	Accum. Funds 6 B	Multi-year capital 7 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 8 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 E	Other Adjusts. 10 F	Total Adjusts. 11 G	Adjusted Budget 12 H	% change
R thousands											
Board Members of Entities											
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Overtime		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Performance Bonus		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Housing Allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Board Fees		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Long service awards		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	
% increase			0,0%								0,0%
Senior Managers of Entities											
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Overtime		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Performance Bonus		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Housing Allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Long service awards		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	0,0%
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	
% increase			0,0%								0,0%

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21										% change
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 5 A1	Accum. Funds 6 B	Multi-year capital 7 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 8 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 E	Other Adjusts. 10 F	Total Adjusts. 11 G	Adjusted Budget 12 H		
R thousands												
Other Staff of Entities												
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Overtime		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Performance Bonus		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Housing Allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Other benefits and allowances		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Long service awards		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Post-retirement benefit obligations	5	-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	
% increase			0,0%									0,0%
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-		-		-	-	-	-	0,0%
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		600 572	597 125	-		-		1 913	1 913	599 038		
% increase			-0,6%									-0,3%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		579 439	575 992	-		-		1 913	1 913	577 905		-0,3%

References

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts only until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. If benefits in kind are provided (e.g. provision of living quarters) the full market value must be shown as the cost to the municipality
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table B1 (Employee costs)
5. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid

Column Definitions:

- A. The original budget approved by council for the current year
5. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
6. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be have for
7. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
8. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
9. Adjustments caused by changes in funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
10. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (section 28(f))
11. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
12. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB12 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		(10 701)	10 701	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		1 357	1 544	1 252	7 742	117	-	5 241	5 241	5 241	5 241	5 241	24 674	62 892	73 211	80 758
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		139 201	81 666	82 846	70 516	2 284	-	104 451	104 451	104 451	104 451	104 451	354 645	1 253 413	1 318 672	1 437 756
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		256	1 333	1 291	39 585	2 356	-	15 800	15 800	15 800	15 800	15 800	65 776	189 595	202 513	206 277
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		(5 696)	6 343	359	392	0	-	365	365	365	365	365	1 154	4 376	4 619	4 957
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		138 830	13 405	29 335	29 777	419	-	41 473	41 473	41 473	41 473	41 473	78 548	497 681	515 349	543 463
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		263 248	114 991	115 083	148 012	5 177	-	167 330	167 330	167 330	167 330	167 330	524 797	2 007 957	2 114 364	2 273 211
Expenditure by Vote																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 197	1 333	2 552	1 755	256	-	3 990	3 990	3 990	3 990	3 990	20 838	47 884	49 452	53 040
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		7 205	9 235	4 734	6 394	333	-	8 860	8 860	8 860	8 860	8 860	35 595	107 794	110 553	118 765
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		16 279	69 137	77 876	71 412	17 509	-	89 462	89 462	89 462	89 462	89 462	404 101	1 103 623	1 155 574	1 239 724
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		12 932	17 772	20 085	20 884	2 499	-	30 314	30 311	30 309	30 309	29 209	131 212	355 836	376 880	399 676
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		8 290	13 479	8 206	12 934	4 363	-	15 121	15 121	15 121	15 121	15 121	58 558	181 434	193 289	205 939
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		4 531	7 287	7 544	7 599	1 066	-	9 237	9 237	9 237	9 237	9 237	36 370	110 584	116 685	124 537
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		50 434	118 244	120 998	120 977	26 026	-	156 984	156 981	156 979	156 979	155 879	686 674	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/ (Deficit)		212 813	(3 253)	(5 915)	27 035	(20 849)	-	10 346	10 349	10 351	10 351	11 451	(161 877)	100 802	111 930	131 530

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with budget table A2 and monthly budget statement table C2

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB13 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) - November 2020

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Revenue - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		122 528	30 614	29 966	30 328	420	-	42 067	42 067	42 067	42 067	42 067	80 617	504 810	522 887	551 517
Executive and council		44	-	91	128	-	-	59	59	59	59	59	148	706	749	794
Finance and administration		122 484	30 614	29 875	30 200	420	-	42 009	42 009	42 009	42 009	42 009	80 468	504 104	522 138	550 723
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		857	1 922	1 866	46 610	2 271	-	19 627	19 627	19 627	19 627	19 627	83 867	235 529	259 358	273 869
Community and social services		81	1 093	82	1 436	50	-	1 124	1 124	1 124	1 124	1 124	5 129	13 492	17 361	18 332
Sport and recreation		0	11	-	4	4	-	743	743	743	743	743	5 181	8 915	8 748	794
Public safety		175	222	1 202	38 135	2 224	-	13 849	13 849	13 849	13 849	13 849	54 985	166 187	175 343	186 027
Housing		601	595	582	7 034	(7)	-	3 911	3 911	3 911	3 911	3 911	18 572	46 934	57 906	68 716
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		684	811	398	1 858	203	-	1 985	1 985	1 985	1 985	1 985	9 937	23 815	15 562	16 190
Planning and development		684	777	389	546	125	-	935	935	935	935	935	4 024	11 220	9 403	8 963
Road transport		-	27	2	1 303	0	-	1 039	1 039	1 039	1 039	1 039	5 938	12 465	6 021	7 080
Environmental protection		-	6	7	9	79	-	11	11	11	11	11	(26)	131	139	147
<i>Trading services</i>		139 169	81 635	82 844	69 207	2 284	-	103 641	103 641	103 641	103 641	103 641	350 351	1 243 696	1 313 444	1 428 516
Energy sources		67 477	58 224	59 713	44 149	1 251	-	63 022	63 022	63 022	63 022	63 022	210 339	756 264	802 603	863 220
Water management		17 004	11 557	11 012	8 093	(344)	-	16 097	16 097	16 097	16 097	16 097	65 359	193 169	216 164	239 663
Waste water management		26 977	6 610	6 595	11 562	1 193	-	15 064	15 064	15 064	15 064	15 064	52 510	180 766	167 542	183 518
Waste management		27 711	5 244	5 523	5 403	184	-	9 458	9 458	9 458	9 458	9 458	22 142	113 497	127 135	142 116
Other		9	10	9	9	-	-	9	9	9	9	9	26	107	113	120
Total Revenue - Functional		263 248	114 991	115 083	148 012	5 177	-	167 330	167 330	167 330	167 330	167 330	524 797	2 007 957	2 111 364	2 270 211

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		14 022	22 108	17 277	22 194	5 551	-	27 484	27 484	27 484	27 484	27 484	110 972	329 543	349 849	373 164
Executive and council		2 922	2 947	3 363	4 623	12	-	4 680	4 680	4 680	4 680	4 680	18 893	56 162	59 639	63 686
Finance and administration		10 715	18 762	13 417	17 124	5 539	-	21 587	21 587	21 587	21 587	21 587	85 293	258 787	274 705	292 998
Internal audit		385	398	498	448	-	-	1 216	1 216	1 216	1 216	1 216	6 785	14 595	15 505	16 480
<i>Community and public safety</i>		12 835	17 603	19 559	20 562	2 601	-	34 446	34 443	34 441	34 441	33 341	161 130	405 402	426 830	451 535
Community and social services		1 948	1 888	1 980	2 493	276	-	3 008	3 008	3 008	3 008	3 008	12 471	36 098	40 927	43 459
Sport and recreation		2 034	2 477	2 373	4 596	796	-	4 153	4 155	4 153	4 153	4 153	16 458	49 498	51 007	54 188
Public safety		7 208	11 554	13 471	11 427	1 365	-	24 057	24 052	24 052	24 052	22 952	116 892	281 081	295 426	311 647
Housing		1 645	1 684	1 735	2 046	164	-	3 228	3 228	3 228	3 228	3 228	15 309	38 724	39 470	42 241
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		9 631	11 838	13 339	15 680	2 290	-	17 644	17 644	17 644	17 644	17 644	72 205	213 201	216 315	231 158
Planning and development		6 514	8 556	8 828	5 890	601	-	7 339	7 339	7 339	7 339	7 339	22 458	89 545	83 303	89 752
Road transport		2 321	2 459	3 382	8 505	1 627	-	7 990	7 990	7 990	7 990	7 990	37 636	95 881	103 360	109 446
Environmental protection		796	822	1 129	1 285	62	-	2 314	2 314	2 314	2 314	2 314	12 110	27 776	29 651	31 959
<i>Trading services</i>		13 945	66 696	70 822	62 541	15 584	-	77 400	77 400	77 400	77 400	77 400	342 295	958 884	1 009 314	1 085 692
Energy sources		2 610	53 106	54 395	39 373	4 554	-	46 296	46 296	46 296	46 296	46 296	169 698	555 214	573 867	613 817
Water management		2 894	2 785	5 171	6 411	4 312	-	10 094	10 094	10 094	10 094	10 094	72 846	144 888	156 470	172 409
Waste water management		5 662	6 137	5 640	8 384	2 785	-	11 451	11 451	11 451	11 451	11 451	58 209	144 074	168 162	182 286
Waste management		2 780	4 667	5 617	8 373	3 933	-	9 559	9 559	9 559	9 559	9 559	41 543	114 709	110 815	117 180
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	10	10	10	10	10	73	124	126	132
Total Expenditure - Functional		50 434	118 244	120 998	120 977	26 026	-	156 984	156 981	156 979	156 979	155 879	686 674	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/ (Deficit) 1.		212 813	(3 253)	(5 915)	27 035	(20 849)	-	10 346	10 349	10 351	10 351	11 451	(161 877)	100 802	108 930	128 530

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with budget table A3 and monthly budget statement table C3

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB14 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		99 830	25 643	26 865	27 131	(289)	–	32 687	32 687	32 687	32 687	32 687	49 626	392 239	417 735	444 889
Service charges - electricity revenue		54 159	58 132	59 551	43 279	1 114	–	58 953	58 953	58 953	58 953	58 953	196 440	707 441	760 500	817 538
Service charges - water revenue		10 604	10 694	10 400	7 484	(745)	–	14 060	14 060	14 060	14 060	14 060	59 983	168 720	181 374	194 978
Service charges - sanitation revenue		13 324	6 499	6 486	6 248	1 087	–	9 859	9 859	9 859	9 859	9 859	35 372	118 312	126 594	135 455
Service charges - refuse		14 929	5 140	5 419	5 289	72	–	6 525	6 525	6 525	6 525	6 525	14 829	78 305	91 225	106 278
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		726	793	888	783	(4)	–	1 358	1 358	1 358	1 358	1 358	6 318	16 292	17 270	18 307
Interest earned - external investments		282	4 429	2 255	2 111	251	–	3 156	3 156	3 156	3 156	3 156	12 764	37 870	34 522	29 358
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		(1)	907	901	1 024	960	–	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	1 107	3 956	13 281	14 211	15 206
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		–	104	455	37 180	641	–	11 740	11 740	11 740	11 740	11 740	43 800	140 881	149 335	158 297
Licences and permits		1	1	466	533	1 030	–	459	459	459	459	459	1 180	5 503	5 834	6 184
Agency services		–	–	285	291	560	–	244	244	244	244	244	574	2 931	3 107	3 293
Transfers and subsidies		67 412	1 349	–	6 162	–	–	16 522	16 522	16 522	16 522	16 522	40 728	198 259	181 180	197 574
Other revenue		1 981	1 301	1 114	1 486	499	–	3 284	3 284	3 284	3 284	3 284	16 608	39 408	42 181	45 152
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue		263 248	114 991	115 083	139 000	5 177	–	159 954	159 954	159 954	159 954	159 954	482 176	1 919 443	2 025 069	2 172 509
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		38 881	40 222	44 166	42 185	–	–	48 159	48 159	48 159	48 159	48 159	171 657	577 905	623 493	676 723
Remuneration of councillors		1 551	1 551	1 535	1 535	–	–	1 761	1 761	1 761	1 761	1 761	6 156	21 133	22 401	23 745
Debt impairment		–	–	190	11	4	–	6 167	6 167	6 167	6 167	6 167	42 966	74 007	76 008	78 072
Depreciation & asset impairment		–	–	–	30	13	–	17 136	17 136	17 136	17 136	17 136	119 906	205 628	214 881	224 550
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	677	677	677	677	677	35 963	39 349	52 710	65 154
Bulk purchases		333	50 090	52 234	35 326	6 426	–	40 183	40 183	40 183	40 183	40 183	136 872	482 196	516 151	552 501
Other materials		640	949	2 440	2 178	1 661	–	3 465	3 465	3 465	3 465	3 465	16 293	41 487	44 101	46 229
Contracted services		1 160	7 117	16 884	23 102	11 559	–	21 207	21 207	21 207	21 207	20 107	79 927	244 685	244 744	255 781
Grants and subsidies		2 703	5 874	167	248	89	–	715	715	715	715	715	(1 582)	11 073	10 600	11 200
Other expenditure		5 166	12 442	3 381	16 363	6 273	–	17 514	17 511	17 509	17 509	17 509	78 515	209 692	197 345	207 725
Loss on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		50 434	118 244	120 998	120 977	26 026	–	156 984	156 981	156 979	156 979	155 879	686 674	1 907 155	2 002 434	2 141 680
Surplus/(Deficit)		212 813	(3 253)	(5 915)	18 023	(20 849)	–	2 970	2 973	2 975	2 975	4 075	(204 498)	12 288	22 635	30 828
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		–	–	–	9 012	–	–	7 376	7 376	7 376	7 376	7 376	42 622	88 514	89 295	100 702
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		212 813	(3 253)	(5 915)	27 035	(20 849)	–	10 346	10 349	10 351	10 351	11 451	(161 877)	100 802	111 930	131 530

References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with budget table A4 and monthly budget statement table C4

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB15 Adjustments Budget - monthly cash flow - November 2020

Monthly cash flows	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Cash Receipts By Source	###															
Property rates		(50 860)	(76 000)	(56 050)	(201 467)	(11 561)	–	(52 775)	(52 772)	(52 770)	(52 770)	(51 670)	29 989	(628 704)	(675 270)	(722 404)
Service charges - electricity revenue		26 775	19 613	18 450	15 428	4 163	–	(42 819)	(42 819)	(42 819)	(42 819)	(42 819)	(383 824)	(513 491)	(552 149)	(591 118)
Service charges - water revenue		2 858	(1 081)	(1 245)	(2 238)	628	–	(6 910)	(6 910)	(6 910)	(6 910)	(6 910)	(71 055)	(106 681)	(116 528)	(130 613)
Service charges - sanitation revenue		(569)	(3 299)	(230)	1 979	270	–	(7 506)	(7 506)	(7 506)	(7 506)	(7 506)	(57 555)	(96 936)	(116 388)	(127 882)
Service charges - refuse		491	59	1 111	2 196	440	–	(8 970)	(8 970)	(8 970)	(8 970)	(8 970)	(67 087)	(107 640)	(101 064)	(106 520)
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		(99)	(75)	(127)	(130)	(9)	–	(391)	(391)	(391)	(391)	(391)	(2 278)	(4 673)	(5 049)	(5 454)
Interest earned - external investments		(0)	444	436	434	449	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1 764)	–	–	–
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		–	4 072	1 948	1 852	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(7 872)	–	–	–
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		(1 960)	(1 877)	(2 010)	34 745	641	–	(6 096)	(6 096)	(6 096)	(6 096)	(6 096)	(69 892)	(70 835)	(74 979)	(79 420)
Licences and permits		(476)	(471)	(72)	7	1 024	–	(646)	(646)	(646)	(646)	(646)	(4 535)	(7 752)	(8 431)	(9 171)
Agency services		–	–	285	291	560	–	–	–	–	–	–	(1 136)	–	–	–
Transfer receipts - operational		(20 013)	18 813	(2 765)	1 965	(1 221)	–	(4 076)	(4 076)	(4 076)	(4 076)	(4 076)	(25 309)	(48 909)	(16 111)	(16 926)
Other revenue		(2 765)	(2 433)	(2 912)	(2 824)	325	–	(3 490)	(3 490)	(3 490)	(3 490)	(3 490)	(13 818)	(41 877)	(45 551)	(49 525)
Cash Receipts by Source		(46 617)	(42 235)	(43 179)	(147 763)	(4 289)	–	(133 679)	(133 676)	(133 674)	(133 674)	(132 574)	(676 136)	(1 627 497)	(1 711 520)	(1 839 032)
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers receipts - capital		17 025	–	–	12 727	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(29 752)	–	–	–
Contributions & Contributed assets		–	–	–	(382)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	382	–	–	–
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		(8)	(4)	–	(2)	–	–	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	(2)	1	(23)	(24)	(26)
Short term loans		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		–	–	–	(90)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	90	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(30)	90	50	(2)	369	–	–	–	–	–	–	(476)	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Receipts by Source		(29 630)	(42 149)	(43 130)	(135 511)	(3 920)	–	(133 681)	(133 678)	(133 676)	(133 676)	(132 576)	(705 893)	(1 627 520)	(1 711 545)	(1 839 058)

Monthly cash flows	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs		38 881	40 222	44 166	42 185	–	–	48 159	48 159	48 159	48 159	48 159	171 657	577 905	623 493	676 723
Remuneration of councillors		1 551	1 551	1 535	1 535	–	–	1 761	1 761	1 761	1 761	1 761	6 156	21 133	22 401	23 745
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	–	677	677	677	677	677	35 963	39 349	52 710	65 154
Bulk purchases - Electricity		333	50 030	50 225	32 777	2 765	–	37 938	37 938	37 938	37 938	37 938	129 436	455 254	487 122	521 220
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer		–	60	2 009	2 550	3 661	–	2 245	2 245	2 245	2 245	2 245	7 437	26 942	29 030	31 281
Other materials		640	949	2 440	2 178	1 661	–	3 465	3 465	3 465	3 465	3 465	16 293	41 487	44 101	46 229
Contracted services		1 160	7 117	16 884	23 102	11 559	–	21 207	21 207	21 207	21 207	20 107	79 927	244 685	244 744	255 781
Transfers and grants - other municipalities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and grants - other		2 703	5 874	167	248	89	–	715	715	715	715	715	(1 582)	11 073	10 600	11 200
Other expenditure		5 168	12 452	3 483	16 392	6 273	–	17 514	17 511	17 509	17 509	17 509	78 371	209 692	197 345	207 725
Cash Payments by Type		50 436	118 255	120 909	120 965	26 009	–	133 681	133 678	133 676	133 676	132 576	523 658	1 627 520	1 711 545	1 839 058
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets		–	–	46 224	1 165	462	–	20 041	50 703	42 135	45 499	38 527	238 954	483 711	436 268	458 119
Repayment of borrowing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 271	8 271	14 632	19 576
Other Cash Flows/Payments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Payments by Type		50 436	118 255	167 133	122 130	26 471	–	153 722	184 381	175 811	179 175	171 103	770 884	2 119 503	2 162 444	2 316 754
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(80 066)	(160 404)	(210 263)	(257 641)	(30 392)	–	(287 403)	(318 059)	(309 487)	(312 851)	(303 679)	(1 476 777)	(3 747 023)	(3 873 989)	(4 155 812)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year beginning:		–	(80 066)	(240 471)	(450 734)	(708 375)	(738 766)	(738 766)	(1 026 169)	(1 344 229)	(1 653 716)	(1 966 567)	(2 270 246)	–	(3 747 023)	(7 621 011)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		(80 066)	(240 471)	(450 734)	(708 375)	(738 766)	(738 766)	(1 026 169)	(1 344 229)	(1 653 716)	(1 966 567)	(2 270 246)	(3 747 023)	(3 747 023)	(7 621 011)	(11 776 823)

References

1. Note that this section of Table SB15 is deliberately not linked to Table B4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB16 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) - November 2020

Description - Municipal Vote	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Multi-year expenditure appropriation	1															
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1	-	8	7	-	-	21	-	-	10	-	(6)	40	44	49
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	389	1 425	495	1 425	875	6 026	10 635	3 000	5 500
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		14	274	1 962	8 516	1 554	-	11 408	19 467	18 121	16 193	15 054	60 052	152 614	154 622	222 142
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		20	119	788	1 220	1 465	-	90	3 653	289	5 563	3 679	14 182	31 069	17 845	14 960
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	66	549	1 276	-	300	700	1 781	1 250	1 090	11 435	18 446	34 600	28 200
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Multi-year expenditure sub-total	3	35	393	2 824	10 292	4 295	-	12 208	25 245	20 686	24 440	20 698	91 689	212 804	210 111	270 851
Single-year expenditure appropriation																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		2	-	314	2	13	-	50	775	315	1 000	200	3 061	5 732	3 919	45 065
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		79	1 836	6 921	21 336	6 244	-	6 595	21 344	17 996	16 169	14 936	78 601	192 057	205 094	124 139
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		18	44	1 131	882	1 209	-	700	2 618	1 765	2 440	1 543	4 898	17 248	14 094	15 815
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	1 974	48 075	3 556	917	-	289	721	1 374	1 250	1 150	(4 285)	55 020	2 850	2 050
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		4	-	-	99	5	-	200	-	-	200	-	343	850	200	200
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	3	102	3 854	56 441	25 875	8 388	-	7 834	25 458	21 450	21 059	17 829	82 618	270 907	226 157	187 269
Total Capital Expenditure	2	137	4 247	59 265	36 167	12 683	-	20 041	50 703	42 135	45 499	38 527	174 306	483 711	436 268	458 119

References

- Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
- Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to budget table A5 and monthly budget statement table C5

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB17 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (functional classification) - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
Capital Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		60 076	(618)	4 629	58 471	16 529	–	(7 343)	(6 122)	(2 654)	(3 544)	(4 483)	(40 584)	74 357	37 694	30 499
Executive and council		2 876	2 930	3 249	4 189	–	–	4 663	4 621	4 621	4 640	4 621	(36 372)	40	44	49
Finance and administration		56 823	(3 925)	963	53 874	16 529	–	(13 223)	(11 960)	(8 492)	(9 401)	(10 321)	3 447	74 317	37 650	30 450
Internal audit		377	376	418	408	–	–	1 216	1 216	1 216	1 216	1 216	(7 659)	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		8 582	5 466	7 920	(30 734)	(2 408)	–	14 388	28 467	17 263	32 548	23 249	(49 568)	55 173	29 999	66 395
Community and social services		1 601	(3 300)	1 668	(2 963)	(17)	–	1 041	1 097	1 021	2 786	941	(205)	3 671	8 455	11 650
Sport and recreation		2 025	1 875	2 086	2 397	(38)	–	3 410	7 527	3 710	11 790	9 985	(22 604)	22 161	12 950	3 980
Public safety		3 294	5 309	2 304	(29 939)	(2 360)	–	11 271	17 566	12 866	15 106	12 256	(30 395)	17 281	3 800	5 700
Housing		1 662	1 582	1 862	(229)	7	–	(1 334)	2 276	(334)	2 866	66	3 636	12 061	4 794	45 065
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		5 436	6 177	3 199	(8 327)	(8 258)	–	26 311	40 119	38 274	28 951	27 074	(53 040)	105 916	99 463	71 620
Planning and development		3 728	3 637	3 379	(6 236)	(50)	–	3 655	9 551	11 867	8 214	10 387	(14 597)	33 534	51 129	24 575
Road transport		923	1 749	(1 203)	(3 215)	(8 135)	–	20 153	27 575	23 255	17 774	13 886	(23 965)	68 798	43 610	38 565
Environmental protection		785	791	1 022	1 124	(73)	–	2 503	2 993	3 152	2 963	2 802	(14 478)	3 584	4 724	8 480
<i>Trading services</i>		(74 085)	(11 015)	(15 739)	(19 401)	(5 956)	–	(91 230)	(59 016)	(66 573)	(64 917)	(67 846)	724 043	248 265	269 112	289 605
Energy sources		(40 986)	(17 495)	(17 768)	(15 108)	(4 656)	–	(64 196)	(68 185)	(69 631)	(70 497)	(64 071)	473 047	40 454	67 885	114 942
Water management		(8 998)	1 120	763	1 837	(1 082)	–	(16 001)	(1 068)	(7 221)	(6 500)	(9 560)	120 961	74 252	94 167	76 018
Waste water management		(12 081)	4 326	1 403	(4 973)	138	–	(11 241)	15 551	10 323	10 882	10 618	93 713	118 657	85 815	51 900
Waste management		(12 021)	1 034	(137)	(1 156)	(356)	–	209	(5 313)	(44)	1 198	(4 833)	36 322	14 902	21 245	46 745
Other		(9)	(10)	(9)	(9)	–	–	1	1	1	1	1	29	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional		(0)	0	(0)	(0)	(92)	–	(57 871)	3 449	(13 688)	(6 960)	(22 005)	580 880	483 711	436 268	458 119

References

- Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
- Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to the 'Financial Position' budget and monthly budget statement

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB18a Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	2021/22	2022/23
R thousands												
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		142 335	165 611	-	-	-	-	-	-	165 611	168 606	244 961
Roads Infrastructure		39 530	53 567	-	-	-	-	-	-	53 567	50 031	20 450
Roads		24 430	24 978	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 978	41 181	15 750
Road Structures		13 550	26 771	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 771	3 850	2 700
Road Furniture		1 550	1 818	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 818	5 000	2 000
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		30 250	26 050	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 050	30 925	90 211
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		1 500	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	10 572	70 427
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		16 650	12 450	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 450	14 353	14 084
LV Networks		5 700	5 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 700	5 100	4 600
Capital Spares		6 400	6 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 400	900	1 100
Water Supply Infrastructure		34 805	35 343	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 343	60 181	89 900
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		12 000	16 426	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 426	28 000	61 000
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		400	400	-	-	-	-	-	-	400	400	-
Bulk Mains		2 580	11 751	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 751	15 000	5 000
Distribution		19 825	6 765	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 765	16 781	23 800
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Sanitation Infrastructure		32 200	37 903	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 903	9 400	2 900
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		1 000	2 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 200	1 200	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		200	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	200	900
Outfall Sewers		31 000	35 503	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 503	8 000	2 000
Tollet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	14	14
R thousands												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		5 500	12 657	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 657	18 000	41 400
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		2 000	10 057	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 057	7 000	20 000
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		2 000	1 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 100	8 000	9 000
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>		500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>		500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	500	500
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>		500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	2 000	11 300
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Structures</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Furniture</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>LV Networks</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revetments</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promenades</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		50	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	91	70	100
<i>Data Centres</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Core Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Distribution Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		50	91	-	-	-	-	-	-	91	70	100

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Community Assets		5 500	10 618	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 618	13 750	13 200
Community Facilities		1 500	6 519	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 519	11 250	13 200
Halls		-	774	-	-	-	-	-	-	774	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	900	-	-	-	-	-	-	900	10 000	12 000
Libraries		200	447	-	-	-	-	-	-	447	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		150	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-	-
Public Open Space		1 150	1 892	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 892	1 250	1 200
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	2 356	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 356	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 000	4 099	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 099	2 500	-
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		4 000	4 099	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 099	2 500	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	1 539	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 539	1 000	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	1 539	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 539	1 000	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		1 000	4 488	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 488	700	200
Revenue Generating		800	3 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 550	500	-
Improved Property		800	3 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 550	500	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		200	938	-	-	-	-	-	-	938	200	200
Improved Property		200	938	-	-	-	-	-	-	938	200	200
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Other assets		51 109	94 197	-	-	-	-	-	-	94 197	58 784	5 800
Operational Buildings		42 350	39 214	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 214	57 784	5 800
Municipal Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		42 350	39 214	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 214	57 784	5 700
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
Housing		8 759	54 983	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 983	1 000	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		8 759	54 983	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 983	1 000	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	50	50
Computer Equipment		100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	50	50
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 967	3 673	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 673	2 621	3 379
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 967	3 673	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 673	2 621	3 379
Machinery and Equipment		6 110	13 428	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 428	5 200	6 080
Machinery and Equipment		6 110	13 428	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 428	5 200	6 080
Transport Assets		7 225	17 244	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 244	10 100	22 900
Transport Assets		7 225	17 244	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 244	10 100	22 900
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Accum. Funds 8 B	Multi-year capital 9 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 10 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11 E	Other Adjusts. 12 F	Total Adjusts. 13 G	Adjusted Budget 14 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets <i>to be adjusted</i>	1	216 345	310 898	-	-	-	-	-	-	310 898	260 811	296 770

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SB18b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SB18a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SB18e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be have forseen
9. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
10. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
11. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
13. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
14. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB18b Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		34 000	35 489	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 489	22 350	18 530
Roads Infrastructure		13 400	10 226	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 226	7 100	6 500
Roads		8 400	7 904	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 904	7 100	6 500
Road Structures		5 000	2 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 322	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		3 600	4 779	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 779	3 250	5 430
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		600	600	-	-	-	-	-	-	600	250	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		3 000	4 179	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 179	3 000	4 950
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	480
Water Supply Infrastructure		4 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	4 000	4 000
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		4 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	4 000	4 000
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		13 000	17 484	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 484	8 000	2 000
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		12 000	16 174	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 174	6 000	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		1 000	1 310	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 310	2 000	2 000
Tollet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Structures</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Furniture</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>LV Networks</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revetments</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promenades</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Core Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Distribution Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Community Assets		-	385	-	-	-	-	-	-	385	-	550
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	385	-	-	-	-	-	-	385	-	550
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		-	385	-	-	-	-	-	-	385	-	550
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Other assets		100	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	300	-
Operational Buildings		100	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	300	-
Municipal Offices		100	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	300	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets <i>to be adjusted</i>	1	34 100	36 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 075	22 650	19 080

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
			7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		

References

- 1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SB18b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SB18a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SB18e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- 7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
- 8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be have forseen
- 9. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
- 10. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
- 11. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
- 12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
- 13. G = B + C + D + E + F
- 14. Adjusted Budget H = (A or A1/2 etc) + G

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB18c Adjustments Budget - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		46 399	47 801	-	-	-	-	-	-	47 801	48 593	50 783
Roads Infrastructure		11 218	11 198	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 198	11 716	12 244
Roads		10 615	10 595	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 595	11 113	11 613
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		603	603	-	-	-	-	-	-	603	603	630
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		2 253	1 033	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 033	2 317	2 421
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		2 253	1 033	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 033	2 317	2 421
Electrical Infrastructure		107	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	107	113	118
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		107	107	-	-	-	-	-	-	107	113	118
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		10 387	7 877	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 877	10 891	11 382
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		5 922	3 412	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 412	6 225	6 505
Bulk Mains		4 465	4 465	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 465	4 666	4 876
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		9 692	14 894	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 894	10 133	10 590
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		5 054	10 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 928	5 264	5 502
Outfall Sewers		4 638	3 966	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 966	4 869	5 088
Tollet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	14	14
R thousands												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		1 409	1 409	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 409	1 473	1 539
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		394	394	-	-	-	-	-	-	394	412	430
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>		1 015	1 015	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 015	1 061	1 109
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Structures</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Furniture</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>LV Networks</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revetments</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promenades</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		11 332	11 282	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 282	11 950	12 489
<i>Data Centres</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Core Layers</i>		10 965	10 915	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 915	11 568	12 089
<i>Distribution Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		366	366	-	-	-	-	-	-	366	383	400

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands		14 062	13 710	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 710	14 782	15 449
Community Assets												
Community Facilities		12 641	12 453	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 453	13 297	13 896
Halls		30	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	31	32
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	14	14
Cemeteries/Crematoria		1 009	1 009	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 009	1 023	1 070
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		3 004	3 116	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 116	3 139	3 281
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		793	793	-	-	-	-	-	-	793	912	953
Public Ablution Facilities		7 795	7 495	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 495	8 178	8 546
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 421	1 257	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 257	1 486	1 553
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		1 421	1 257	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 257	1 486	1 553
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Other assets		11 044	9 669	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 669	11 408	11 922
Operational Buildings		10 577	9 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 203	10 925	11 417
Municipal Offices		10 577	9 203	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 203	10 925	11 417
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		466	466	-	-	-	-	-	-	466	483	505
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		466	466	-	-	-	-	-	-	466	483	505
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 858	5 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 020	6 195	6 476
Furniture and Office Equipment		5 858	5 020	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 020	6 195	6 476
Machinery and Equipment		9 536	536	-	-	-	-	-	-	536	10 097	10 555
Machinery and Equipment		9 536	536	-	-	-	-	-	-	536	10 097	10 555
Transport Assets		3 925	4 296	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 296	4 545	4 752
Transport Assets		3 925	4 296	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 296	4 545	4 752
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure to be adjusted	1	90 823	81 032	-	-	-	-	-	-	81 032	95 620	99 937

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		

References

1. Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total repairs and maintenance expenditure on Table SB1
7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending)
9. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
10. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
11. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
13. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
14. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB18d Adjustments Budget - depreciation by asset class - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		164 513	164 513	-	-	-	-	-	-	164 513	171 916	179 652
Roads Infrastructure		64 715	64 715	-	-	-	-	-	-	64 715	67 628	70 671
Roads		63 634	63 634	-	-	-	-	-	-	63 634	66 497	69 490
Road Structures		7	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7	7
Road Furniture		1 075	1 075	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 075	1 123	1 174
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		1 692	1 692	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 692	1 768	1 848
Drainage Collection		1 562	1 562	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 562	1 632	1 705
Storm water Conveyance		130	130	-	-	-	-	-	-	130	136	142
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		34 046	34 046	-	-	-	-	-	-	34 046	35 578	37 179
Power Plants		1 468	1 468	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 468	1 534	1 603
HV Substations		32 578	32 578	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 578	34 044	35 576
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		45 521	45 521	-	-	-	-	-	-	45 521	47 569	49 710
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		26 122	26 122	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 122	27 298	28 526
Pump Stations		7	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	8	8
Water Treatment Works		19 296	19 296	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 296	20 164	21 072
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution		95	95	-	-	-	-	-	-	95	99	103
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		15 852	15 852	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 852	16 566	17 311
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		4 953	4 953	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 953	5 176	5 408
Outfall Sewers		10 900	10 900	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 900	11 390	11 903
Tollet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	14	14
R thousands												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 686	2 686	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 686	2 807	2 934
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		16	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	17	18
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>		1 378	1 378	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 378	1 441	1 505
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		1 291	1 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 291	1 350	1 410
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Structures</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Furniture</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>LV Networks</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revetments</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promenades</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Data Centres</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Core Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Distribution Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands		10 634	10 634	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 634	11 113	11 613
Community Assets		7 434	7 434	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 434	7 769	8 118
Community Facilities		220	220	-	-	-	-	-	-	220	230	240
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		131	131	-	-	-	-	-	-	131	137	143
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		15	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	16	17
Cemeteries/Crematoria		564	564	-	-	-	-	-	-	564	590	616
Police		1 762	1 762	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 762	1 842	1 925
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		1 720	1 720	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 720	1 797	1 878
Nature Reserves		196	196	-	-	-	-	-	-	196	204	214
Public Ablution Facilities		791	791	-	-	-	-	-	-	791	827	864
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		2 034	2 034	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 034	2 126	2 221
Sport and Recreation Facilities		3 200	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 200	3 344	3 495
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		3 200	3 200	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 200	3 344	3 495
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		472	472	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	493	516
Revenue Generating		472	472	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	493	516
Improved Property		472	472	-	-	-	-	-	-	472	493	516
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Other assets		6 684	6 684	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 684	6 985	7 299
Operational Buildings		3 428	3 428	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 428	3 583	3 744
Municipal Offices		3 385	3 385	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 385	3 537	3 696
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		44	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	46	48
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		3 256	3 256	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 256	3 402	3 556
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		3 256	3 256	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 256	3 402	3 556
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		2 490	2 490	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 490	2 602	2 719
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		2 490	2 490	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 490	2 602	2 719
Water Rights		20	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	21	22
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		2 469	2 469	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 469	2 580	2 697
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		3 527	3 527	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 527	3 686	3 852
Computer Equipment		3 527	3 527	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 527	3 686	3 852
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 086	3 086	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 086	3 225	3 370
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 086	3 086	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 086	3 225	3 370
Machinery and Equipment		5 044	5 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 044	5 271	5 509
Machinery and Equipment		5 044	5 044	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 044	5 271	5 509
Transport Assets		9 176	9 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 176	9 589	10 021
Transport Assets		9 176	9 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 176	9 589	10 021
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Accum. Funds 8 B	Multi-year capital 9 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 10 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11 E	Other Adjusts. 12 F	Total Adjusts. 13 G	Adjusted Budget 14 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Total Depreciation to be adjusted	1	205 628	205 628	-	-	-	-	-	-	205 628	214 881	224 550

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		

ReferencesReferences

1. Total Depreciation Expenditure by Asset Category must reconcile to total depreciation expenditure on Table B4
7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending)
9. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
10. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
11. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
13. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
14. Adjusted Budget $H = (A \text{ or } A1/2 \text{ etc}) + G$

WC024 Stellenbosch - Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	2021/22	2022/23
R thousands												
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		82 405	82 842	-	-	-	-	-	-	82 842	94 302	110 019
Roads Infrastructure		12 200	8 875	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 875	16 600	13 250
<i>Roads</i>		8 200	7 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 500	13 100	10 250
<i>Road Structures</i>		2 500	875	-	-	-	-	-	-	875	-	-
<i>Road Furniture</i>		1 500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	3 500	3 000
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		4 000	2 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 496	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		4 000	2 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 496	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		8 000	8 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 000	30 476	16 682
<i>Power Plants</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>HV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>HV Switching Station</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>HV Transmission Conductors</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 800	950
<i>MV Switching Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Networks</i>		6 500	6 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 500	6 500	6 500
<i>LV Networks</i>		1 500	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 575	9 232
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 601	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		30 500	32 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 630	31 167	32 018
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Boreholes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Reservoirs</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Pump Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 595	-
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		4 500	6 319	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 319	13 750	19 000
<i>Bulk Mains</i>		19 500	19 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	19 500	-	-
<i>Distribution</i>		4 000	4 310	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 310	8 822	11 518
<i>Distribution Points</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>PRV Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		2 500	2 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500	3 000	1 500
Sanitation Infrastructure		24 155	27 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 291	13 500	45 500
<i>Pump Station</i>		1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 500
<i>Reticulation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Water Treatment Works</i>		17 155	21 291	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 291	7 500	16 000
<i>Outfall Sewers</i>		5 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	28 000
<i>Toilet Facilities</i>		1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	1 000	1 000
<i>Landfill Sites</i>		2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	1 000	1 000
<i>Waste Transfer Stations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Processing Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Drop-off Points</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Waste Separation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electricity Generation Facilities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Lines</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Structures</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Furniture</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Conveyance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Attenuation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>MV Substations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>LV Networks</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sand Pumps</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Piers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Revetments</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Promenades</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 559	1 569
<i>Data Centres</i>		1 550	1 550	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 550	1 559	1 569
<i>Core Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Distribution Layers</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands		15 700	21 034	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 034	21 904	11 700
Community Assets		7 650	11 343	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 343	12 854	10 950
Community Facilities		5 150	7 315	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 315	2 150	1 450
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		500	1 965	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 965	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	1 200	500
Cemeteries/Crematoria		1 500	1 443	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 443	8 000	9 000
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	1 504	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	70	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		8 050	9 690	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 690	9 050	750
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		8 050	9 690	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 690	9 050	750
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		1 000	1 070	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 070	1 000	1 000
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		1 000	1 070	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 070	1 000	1 000
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		16 500	15 796	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 796	21 000	11 000
Revenue Generating		3 500	4 613	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 613	-	1 000
Improved Property		3 500	4 613	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 613	-	1 000
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		13 000	11 183	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 183	21 000	10 000
Improved Property		13 000	11 183	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 183	21 000	10 000
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Other assets		4 900	11 198	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 198	9 800	3 050
Operational Buildings		1 900	7 845	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 845	9 800	3 050
Municipal Offices		1 900	4 400	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 400	9 800	3 050
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	3 445	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 445	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		3 000	3 353	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 353	-	-
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		3 000	3 353	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 353	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		4 600	4 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 600	4 600	4 700
Computer Equipment		4 600	4 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 600	4 600	4 700
Furniture and Office Equipment		200	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	200	300
Furniture and Office Equipment		200	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	200	200	300
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Accum. Funds 8 B	Multi-year capital 9 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 10 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11 E	Other Adjusts. 12 F	Total Adjusts. 13 G	Adjusted Budget 14 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets <i>to be adjusted</i>	1	125 305	136 739	-	-	-	-	-	-	136 739	152 806	142 269

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		

References

- 1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SB18b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SB18a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SB18e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure
- 7. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
- 8. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds (section 18(1)(b) and section 28(2)(e) MFMA) identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be have forseen
- 9. Increases of funds approved under section 31 MFMA
- 10. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 29 MFMA
- 11. Adjustments to funding allocations from National or Provincial Government
- 12. Adjusts. = 'Other' Adjustments proposed to be approved: including revenue under-collection (MFMA section 28(2)(a)); additional revenue appropriation on existing programmes (section 28(2)(b)); projected savings (section 28(2)(d)); error correction (sec
- 13. $G = B + C + D + E + F$
- 14. Adjusted Budget H = (A or A1/2 etc) + G

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB19 List of capital programmes and projects affected by Adjustments Budget - November 2020

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal Code	Individually Approved Yes/No	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Budget Year
			3	6	4	4	5	Original Budget
Parent municipality:								
<i>List all capital programs/projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>								
Entities:								
<i>List all capital programs/projects grouped by Municipal Entity</i>								
<i>Entity Name</i>								
<i>Project name</i>								

References

1. List all projects where approved budgets have been adjusted
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Budget Table A6
4. Asset category and sub-category must be selected from Budget Table SA34
5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.
6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13

Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
ar 2020/21	Budget Year +1 2021/22		Budget Year +2 2022/23	
Adjusted Budget	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SB20 Not required - November 2020

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2020/21									Budget Year +1 2021/22	Budget Year +2 2022/23	
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 3 A1	Accum. Funds 4 B	Multi-year capital 5 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 6 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 8 E	Other Adjusts. 9 F	Total Adjusts. 10 G	Adjusted Budget 11 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands													
Revenue By Municipal Entity													
Entity 1 total revenue									-	-			
Entity 2 total revenue									-	-			
Entity 3 (etc) total revenue									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
Total Operating Revenue	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure By Municipal Entity													
Entity 1 total operating expenditure									-	-			
Entity 2 total operating expenditure									-	-			
Entity 3 etc. total operating expenditure									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
Total Operating Expenditure	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure By Municipal Entity													
Entity 1 total capital expenditure									-	-			
Entity 2 total capital expenditure									-	-			
Entity 3 etc. total capital expenditure									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
									-	-			
Total Capital Expenditure	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Must reconcile to the sum of all municipal entity monthly revenue reports
2. Must reconcile to the sum of all municipal entity monthly expenditure reports
3. Only complete if a previous adjusted budget has been approved in the same financial year. Reflect most recent adjusted budget.
4. Additional cash-backed accumulated funds/unspent funds identified after Original Budget approved and after annual financial statements audited (note: only where underspending could not reasonably be foreseen)
5. Increases of funds approved under section 87 MFMA
6. Adjustments approved in accordance with section 87 MFMA
7. Adjustments made under delegation by the AO since the budget was approved or since a previously 'approved' Adjustments Budget in the same financial year

APPENDIX 4

Municipal Manager's Quality Certification

The quality certificate signed by the Accounting Officer is attached on Appendix 4.

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Geraldine Mettler, municipal manager of Stellenbosch Municipality, hereby certify that the adjustments budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the adjustments budget and supporting documentation are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

Name: Geraldine Mettler

Municipal Manager of Stellenbosch Municipality

Signature



Date: 19 November 2020

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER RE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS
----	---

The report by the Municipal Manager re outstanding resolutions taken at previous meetings of Council is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

FOR INFORMATION

APPENDIX 1

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

Council Meeting		Resolution	Resolution Date	Allocated To	% Feedback	Feedback Comment
394114	INVESTIGATION WITH REGARDS TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE	<p>7.6 INVESTIGATION WITH REGARD TO THE VARIOUS RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES IN MONT ROCHELLE NATURE RESERVE</p> <p>35TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2015-10-28: ITEM 7.6</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council rescind its resolution taken at the meeting dated, 2014-01-16, with regard to Item 7.2;</p> <p>(b) that the funds allocated to be spent on conducting the proposed investigation rather be spent on consolidating the 46 unsold erven with Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve and negotiating with the owners of the 14 sold (but undeveloped) erven (the priority being erven 342, 307, 314, 322, 355, 336, located in a visually sensitive area north-eastern slope of "Du Toits Kop" facing the Franschoek valley) regarding the possibility to exchange current erven within Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve with erven in a more suitable area (suitable in terms of environmental, visual and service delivery perspective); and</p> <p>(c) that any other feasible alternative that can limit the impact on the nature reserve that might be identified in the process be considered.</p> <p>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted: Councillors F Adams; JA Davids; DA Hendrickse; S Jooste (Ms); C Moses (Ms); P Mntumi (Ms); RS Nalumango (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms); AT van der Walt and M Wanana.</p> <p>(DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TO ACTION)</p>	2015-10-28	SCHALKVDM	95.00	An item, on the proposed way forward, has been circulated internally and will serve at the November Council meeting.
478901	THE THIRD GENERATION INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	<p>7.6.4 THE THIRD GENERATION INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (IWMP) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY</p> <p>4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2016-11-23: ITEM 7.6.4</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the attached Draft 3rd Generation IWMP be supported by Council for approval in principle; and</p> <p>(b) that the proposed Draft 3rd Generation IWMP be duly advertised for public comment until the end of February 2017, and be re-submitted together with any</p>	2016-11-23	CLYTONH	95.00	<p>The content of the IWMP has been finalised and the annual review thereof has been completed.</p> <p>Green Cape has withdrawn its offer to do this free of charge and we had to appoint a Consultant to finalise.</p> <p>The following plan of action is now envisaged: 1. Consultant Appointed 26 June 2020</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		comments / objections by D:EA&DP and the public, for final approval and adoption by Council.				2.Receive final document and report 30 August 2020 3.Submit Draft to MAYCO November 2020 4.Submit Draft to Council in November 2020 5.Send for Public Participation in December 2020. 6.Take to MAYCO and Council in January 2021.
478903	SECTION 78 PROCESS FOR AN EXTERNAL SERVICE DELIVERY MECHANISM WITH REGARDS TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT	7.6.2 SECTION 78 PROCESS FOR AN EXTERNAL SERVICE DELIVERY MECHANISM WITH REGARD TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT 4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2016-11-23: ITEM 7.6.2 RESOLVED (majority vote) (a) that Council approves the proposal that an assessment of the municipality's capacity be done to determine its ability to provide the proposed public transport service through an internal mechanism and that the recommendation of the assessment be submitted to Council for consideration and decision; and (b) that, should the above assessment recommend the use of an external mechanism for the provision of the public transport service, a feasibility study be conducted for the provision of the service through an external mechanism. The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted: Councillors F Adams; DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms).	2016-11-23	ROSCOEB	75.00	Updated report to take into account latest development in Public Transport Industry in the Western Cape to serve to S80 Committee in November 2020.
513321	THE FUTURE USE AND MAINTENANCE OF COUNCIL HERITAGE BUILDINGS	7.3.1 THE FUTURE USE AND MAINTENANCE OF COUNCIL HERITAGE BUILDINGS 8TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2017-04-26: ITEM 7.3.1 RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions) (a) that Council supports the establishment of a "heritage portfolio" that can be managed independently from other assets and that the Municipal Manager be mandated to identify all council owned properties to be placed in the heritage portfolio; (b) that the Rhenish complex including Voorgelegen and the Transvalia complex of apartments (Transvalia, Tinetta, Bosmanhuis en Alma) be agreed to be categorised as category A assets; (c) that in terms of Section 14(2)(a) of the MFMA, the properties listed in paragraph 3.4 (table 2) marked as Category A properties, be identified as properties not	2017-04-26	PIETS	60.00	Council approved the Information statement for Voorgelegen Complex – currently on public participation. To return to Council in January 2021. Other items in regard to information statements to follow.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;</p> <p>(d) that, in terms of Regulation 34(3) of the ATR, the Municipal Manager be authorized to conduct the prescribed public participation process, as envisaged in Regulation 35 of the ATR, with the view of awarding long term rights in relation to the Category A properties;</p> <p>(e) that, for the purpose of disposal, two independent valuers be appointed to determine the fair market value and fair market rental of the properties listed in Categories A and B;</p> <p>(f) that, following the public participation process, a report be tabled before Council to consider in principle, the awarding of long term rights in the relevant properties, whereafter a public competitive disposal process be followed; and</p> <p>(g) that, with regard to the properties listed as Category B and C, the Municipal Manager be mandated to investigate the best way of disposing of or managing these assets, including feasibility studies on the possible disposal/awarding of long term rights and/or outsourcing of the maintenance function and that a progress report be tabled before Council within 6 months from the date of approval of the recommendation.</p> <p>Councillor F Adams requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.</p> <p>(DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND ECON DEV TO ACTION)</p>				
514994	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: EXTENSION OF BURIAL SPACE	<p>7.3.2 STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: EXTENSION OF BURIAL SPACE</p> <p>8TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2017-04-26: ITEM 7.3.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that Council amends its 27th Meeting of the Council of Stellenbosch (25 February 2015) resolution by adding (b)(x) to include any alternative land in the same area which could feasibly be used as a site to be investigated as a solution to the critical need for burial space within Stellenbosch Municipality;</p> <p>(b) that Council supports the acquisition of the required authorization for the proposed establishment of regional cemeteries (for burial need within WC024) at Farm Culcatta No. 29 and the Remainder of Farm Louw's Bos No. 502 as well as the proposed establishment of a regional cemetery at Farm De Novo No. 727/10 and Portion 1 of 'Farm Meer Lust No 1006 should the process of acquiring the necessary approval from the Department of Transport and Public Works be acquired;</p> <p>(c) that the possible creation of a garden of remembrance as alternative to a traditional land site also be investigated; and</p>	2017-04-26	SCHALKVDM	80.00	<p>Environmental Impact Assessment proceeded on 2 sites, Louw's Bos and Culcatta Bos. Environmental Authorization (in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 [NEMA]) for the Culcatta Bos site was issued on 20 September 2019 and Louw's Bos 22 January 2020. An appeal on the EA issued for Louw's Bos has been received and is currently dealt with by the appointed Environmental Assessment Practitioner (responding papers submitted 16 July 2020). Expecting a decision on Water Use Licensing by DWS (both of which have been confirmed to be General Authorizations) during 2020. The Culcatta Bos Land Use application was approved by the Municipal Planning Tribunal on 26</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		(d) that Council authorises the Municipal Manager to proceed with acquiring the necessary approvals for the establishment of the above cemeteries. (DIRECTOR: PLANNING & ECON DEV TO ACTION)				June 2020 and Louw's Bos Land Use Applications on 28 August 2020.
543953	SOLID WASTE UPGRADE REPORT	7.6.2 SOLID WASTE UPGRADE REPORT 12TH COUNCIL: 2017-09-27: ITEM 7.6.2 RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions) (a) that a Section 78 process be launched and that an internal waste disposal service delivery increase be investigated through the Section 78(1) approach; and (b) that a formal report be submitted to Council as required by Section 78(2), which will indicate the best way of rendering internal waste disposal by landfill and any recommendations to a possible external method of waste disposal landfill. (DIRECTOR: ENGINEERING SERVICES TO ACTION)	2017-09-27	CLAYTONH	95.00	The Department is still reviewing the document and do have some issues to clarify with the service provider based on recommendations made which are not in line with the current functioning of these components. This will affect staff structure as well amendments to be incorporated in the report. Due to the COVID-19 Lockdown, this will now be submitted to Council by June 2020. Following program: 1. Submit Section 78(3) report for a Section 78(4) decision to MAYCO in October 2020). Item completed, will be circulated to Directors. 2. Submit Section 78(3) report for a Section 78(4) decision to Council in January 2021.
559586	DEVELOPMENT OF ZONE O AND THE HOUSING ALLOCATION CRITERIA FOR THE PHASE 2B AND 2C (277 SITES), WATERGANG, KAYAMANDI	7.5.2 DEVELOPMENT OF ZONE O AND THE HOUSING ALLOCATION CRITERIA FOR THE PHASE 2B AND 2C (277 SITES), WATERGANG, KAYAMANDI 14TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2017-11-29: ITEM 7.5.2 RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions) (a) that the block approach/method be implemented in Zone O (upper part next to Thubelisha) to effectively address the provision of new housing opportunities i.e. servicing of sites and construction of high density residential units; (b) that beneficiaries that were not allocated houses on the bottom part (access road) be allocated a site or Temporary Relocation Area units once (a) has been achieved and if there is any space available; (c) that, within the block approach non-qualifiers that earn R3 501 to R7 000 per month be allocated serviced sites in accordance with the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP); (d) that, within the block approach non-qualifiers (as prescribed by housing policy guidelines) that earn between R7 001 to R15 000 per month be allocated a serviced site at a cost equal to the amount as approved by Provincial Department	2017-11-29	LESTERVS	96.00	The service provider has prepared all engineering designs for phase 1 and is in the process to finalise it with Infrastructure Services. All the necessary funding applications for PDoHS has been submitted and await approval. It should be noted that this project will be dealt with in phases, the COVID 19 pandemic has substantially affected the timeframes.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>of Human Settlement (PDoHS) for a serviced site in the project (Watergang Phase 2, Kayamandi);</p> <p>(e) that ±40 beneficiaries from Enkanini that are on the road reserve be allocated temporary housing units to enable the Municipality to implement the erf 2175 pilot project (i.e. electrification, sanitation, water);</p> <p>(f) that Temporary Relocation Area 1 residents who were not allocated units in 2005, that does not qualify for a housing subsidy also be allocated sites (±20 beneficiaries);</p> <p>(g) that the 10m road reserve be waived and the 8m road reserve be approved in order to create more housing opportunities;</p> <p>(h) that 10% of the Temporary Relocation Areas be reserved for emergency cases in accordance with Council's Emergency Housing Assistance Policy (EHAP);</p> <p>(i) that once the above process has been completed and should plots still be available in the Temporary Relocation Areas (TRA), beneficiaries are identified from Zone N that can be allocated sites in the TRA (only from the group that was placed there by the Municipality); and</p> <p>(j) that the parking requirements be amended from one (1) parking per housing unit to 0,6 average per housing unit.</p> <p>(DIR: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS TO ACTION)</p>				
582874	FUTURE UTILIZATION OF EX-KLEINE LIBERTAS THEATRE SITE: CONSIDERATION OF INPUTS RECEIVED	<p>8.4.2 FUTURE UTILIZATION OF EX-KLEINE LIBERTAS THEATRE SITE: CONSIDERATION OF INPUTS RECEIVED</p> <p>16TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-03-28: ITEM 8.4.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>a) that Council takes note of the large number of inputs/comment received; and</p> <p>b) that a multi-purpose building be planned and after erection of building council call for proposals from the Stellenbosch Community for its utilization in line with our strategic objectives.</p>	2018-03-28	PIETS	50.00	The specifications for the new building are being prepared and is targeted for finalisation and will be submitted to BSC in November 2020.
616959	MIGRATION OF OLD HOUSING WAITING LIST TO A HOUSING DEMAND DATABASE SYSTEM	<p>7.5.5 MIGRATION OF OLD HOUSING WAITING LIST TO A HOUSING DEMAND DATABASE SYSTEM</p> <p>21ST COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-10-31: ITEM 7.5.5</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that Council approves that the administration embarks on a process of updating data on the old Housing Waiting List;</p>	2018-10-31	ROTANDAS	95.00	The capturing of all data collected during the completed Demand Data programme on both the Western Cape and Vois Systems is still in process. The Vois System now generates weekly reports on all updated applicants in the WC024, and shortly will generate monthly reports on capturing done.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(b) that all updated information be imported into the Municipal Housing Demand Database; and</p> <p>(c) that, when the above process has been concluded, the Municipal Housing Demand Database becomes the only reference point and source of information in determining the municipality's housing backlog and the profile of applicants.</p>				
616964	POSTER BY-LAW	<p>7.6.2 POSTER BY-LAW RELATING TO OUTDOOR ADVERTISING AND SIGNAGE</p> <p>21ST COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-10-31: ITEM 7.6.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the report be accepted;</p> <p>(b) that the Draft By-Law Relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage, attached as ANNEXURE 1, be accepted as the copy of the By-Law to be used in a Public Participation process;</p> <p>(c) that the Draft By-Law relating to Outdoor Advertising and Signage be duly advertised for the purpose of a public participation process until the end of January 2019; and</p> <p>(d) that, upon the completion of the public participation process, the Draft By-Law together with any comments/objections by the public be resubmitted to Council for final approval and adoption.</p>	2018-10-31	DEONL	80.00	<p>Final Historical Committee Meeting to be held with Historical Committee. Need do this on MS Teams due to high comorbidity situation with participants. Envisaged program:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Historical Meeting within August 2020. Discussion held with Historical Committee to convene a MS Team Meeting. Meeting to held and finalised before end August 2020. 2. Item to joint S80 Committee in September 2020 3. Item to MayCo in September 2020 4. Final Draft to Council in October 2020 5. Report held back to ensure alignment with Roads and Parking By Laws as well as Outdoor Dining Policy 6. Fresh Public participation in February 2021 7. Items to S80 committee April 2021 8. Final item to Mayco May 2021 9. Final Item to Council May 2021 10. Promulgate in June 2021.
616954	CONDONATION OF QUALIFYING CRITERIA: SALE OF UNDEVELOPED ERVEN IN KAYAMANDI	<p>7.2.3 CONDONATION OF QUALIFYING CRITERIA: SALE OF UNDEVELOPED ERVEN IN KAYAMANDI</p> <p>21ST COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-10-31: ITEM 7.2.3</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>(a) that Council resolves not to condone the criteria set out in the tender documentation published on 12 November 2016; and</p> <p>(b) that Council resolves that the following criteria be used in the new tender process, i.e.</p>	2018-10-31	PIETS	60.00	<p>Specifications will be submitted to BSC in November.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>i) Beneficiary must be a resident of Kayamandi for a minimum period of ten (10) years;</p> <p>ii) If younger than 40 years (at date of closing tender), then the beneficiary must be married or have a legal dependent staying with him/her;</p> <p>ii) May not have received any form of financial assistance/subsidy from the State in obtaining a house/serviced site previously;</p> <p>iii) May not currently own any other fixed asset;</p> <p>iv) Must be a South African citizen;</p> <p>v) Must be a first time home owner; and</p> <p>vi) that a pre-emptive clause be inserted in the title deed of the property that the property be developed within 2 years and not be sold within 5 years of registration.</p>				
621772	PROPOSED SERVICE DELIVERY IN JONKERSHOEK	<p>7.2.4 PROPOSED SERVICE DELIVERY IN JONKERSHOEK</p> <p>22ND COUNCIL MEETING: 2018-11-28: ITEM 7.2.4</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>(a) that the Power of Attorney from the National Department of Public Works, authorising Stellenbosch Municipality to commence with service delivery in Jonkershoek, be noted;</p> <p>(b) that the Administration be authorised to render interim municipal services in the Mixed Use Precinct in Jonkershoek on a cost recovery basis from the users who receive the services, except to those households that qualify for free basic services in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy;</p> <p>(c) that the Administration be authorised to provide/upgrade Access to Basic Services (Communal services) in informal areas, free of charge;</p> <p>(d) that the Director: Planning and Economic Development be requested to commission a feasibility study with the view of identifying a possible site(s) for possible township establishment, taking into account the Draft SDF for Jonkershoek, but also taking into account the positioning of bulk infrastructure and access to the site(s);</p> <p>(e) that the National Department of Public Works be requested to transfer the land to Stellenbosch Municipality;</p> <p>(f) that the National Department of Public Works be requested to transfer the land on which the office space previously used by Cape Nature, either by way of acquisition or by way of a Lease Agreement, to the Municipality;</p> <p>(g) that, the Director: Infrastructure Services be requested to compile a status quo report regarding the availability of bulk infrastructure but also indicating the cost of</p>	2018-11-28	ALL DIRECTORS	70.00	<p>The National Department of Public Works was requested the use of the office space. A meeting in this regard was scheduled for 29 January 2020. The meeting took place and after an inspection at the property the Municipality decided not to take up the offer of the office space from Public Works due to the dilapidated state of the building and the costs involved to repair it.</p> <p>Water Services is available, a sanitation service is provided as well as a waste service. Electricity is provided by Eskom.</p> <p>The transfer of the land has not taken place yet despite various follow ups from Stellenbosch.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>possible interim upgrading of such bulk infrastructure;</p> <p>(h) that the Director: Planning & Economic Development be requested to finalise the SDF for Jonkershoek in terms of the SPLUMA Act 16 of 2013;</p> <p>(i) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude an agreement(s) with the relevant authorities to ensure that Stellenbosch Municipality is in a position to do law enforcement in the Jonkershoek Valley, with specific reference to the prevention of further unauthorised structures being constructed/erected;</p> <p>(j) that a progress report be tabled to Council within 6 months, including an environmental impact report and indicating progress that has been made regarding the provision of services; and</p> <p>(k) that, in the mean-time, all expenditure be incurred within the existing, approved budget.</p> <p>The following Councillors requested that it be minuted that they abstained from voting on the matter:</p> <p>Cllrs F Adams; DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms).</p>				
639570	<p>TO AUTHORISE THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER TO START THE PRESCRIBED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AS PER CHAPTER 4 OF THE MUNICIPAL ASSET TRANSFER REGULATIONS, WITH THE VIEW OF THE FOLLOWING A TENDER/CALL FOR PROPOSAL PROCESS FOR OUTSOURCING THE MANAGEMENT/USE OF THE KAYAMANDI ECONOMIC AND TOURISM CORRIDOR (KETC)</p>	<p>7.7.2 TO AUTHORISE THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER TO START THE PRESCRIBED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS AS PER CHAPTER 4 OF THE MUNICIPAL ASSET TRANSFER REGULATIONS, WITH THE VIEW OF FOLLOWING A TENDER/CALL FOR PROPOSAL PROCESS FOR OUTSOURCING THE MANAGEMENT/USE OF THE KAYAMANDI ECONOMIC AND TOURISM CORRIDOR (KETC)</p> <p>25TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-03-27: ITEM 7.7.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>a) that Council authorises the Municipal Manager to start the Public Participation Process (60 days) as per Chapter 4 of the Asset Transfer Regulations with the intention of following an appropriate process for the outsourcing and management of the Kayamandi Economic and Tourism Corridor;</p> <p>(b) that Council gives reasonable consideration to all regulations and processes required by the Municipal Policy on the Management of Immovable Property, the Asset Transfer Regulations and prescriptions of the MFMA, and then to follow the process that best ensures the correct operational outcome for the Kayamandi Economic and Tourism Corridor;</p> <p>(c) that the local community be invited to submit representations; and</p> <p>(d) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to conclude the contract or agreement after (c) above is finalized in terms of the applicable Act/Regulation.</p>	2019-03-27	CRAIGA	85.00	<p>Further inputs were solicited from the Kayamandi councillors. Part of the engagement was to visit similar facilities in Phillippi and Khayelitsha.</p> <p>Item has been prepared and is being perused by Senior Manager for submission to December 2020, Portfolio Committee.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted: Cllrs RS Nalumango (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.				
	PROPOSED DISPOSAL OF ERVEN 3192, 3019 AND 3111 IN MOOIWATER, FRANSCHHOEK: CONSIDERATION OF PUBLIC INPUTS	<p>7.2.2 PROPOSED DISPOSAL OF ERVEN 3192, 3019 AND 3111 IN MOOIWATER, FRANSCHHOEK: CONSIDERATION OF PUBLIC INPUTS</p> <p>26TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-04-24: ITEM 7.2.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that it be noted that no comment/inputs were received from the residents of wards 1 and 2 in regard to the future use of the properties;</p> <p>(b) that erven 3192, 3019 and 3111 be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, i.e. that it can be, in principle, disposed of;</p> <p>(c) that Council resolves that the properties be put out on a Call for Proposals for multi-purpose institutional use to the benefit of the community. Proposals will be evaluated based on the type of institutional uses, how it will benefit the greater community, and how many institutions will be accommodated through the proposals;</p> <p>(d) that the matter be reported back to Mayco and Council after implementation of resolution (c) above; and</p> <p>(e) that the conditional awarding of the tenders by the Bid Adjudication Committee, should in principle disposal be approved, be submitted to Council to make a final determination on the disposal of the properties.</p> <p><i>Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted, on the grounds that, in his view, the item is not legally compliant.</i></p>	2019-04-24	ANNALENEDB	60.00	Specifications will serve before the BSC in November. .
	PROPOSED DISPOSAL OF ERF 347, LE ROUX (GROENDAL)	<p>7.2.2 PROPOSED DISPOSAL OF ERF 347, LE ROUX (GROENDAL)</p> <p>27TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-05-29: ITEM 7.2.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Erf 347, Le Roux (Groendal) be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, i.e. that it can be disposed of in principle;</p> <p>(b) that Council resolves to dispose of the property by going out on a Call for Proposal, soliciting proposals to develop the land for high density gap housing opportunities; ensuring optimal use of the land, and</p>	2019-05-29	PIETS	30.00	Compilation of tender document in progress.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>thereby creating more opportunities for residents of the area. This may include apartments, flats or town houses of different typologies;</p> <p>(c) that the market value of the property be determined by two independent valuers and be taken into consideration in the SCM determination and reported to Council when the item is tabled for final consideration as indicated in (d) below; and</p> <p>(d) that, following the supply chain process, the matter be brought back to Council for a final decision on whether to dispose of the property under the conditions set in the supply chain process.</p> <p><i>Cllrs DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband requested that their votes of dissent be minuted</i></p>				
	<p>PROPOSED TRANSFER OF MANAGEMENT AND OWNERSHIP OF VAALDRAAI (ELSENBURG) FROM PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF THE WESTERN CAPE TO STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY</p>	<p>7.10.2 PROPOSED TRANSFER OF MANAGEMENT AND OWNERSHIP OF VAALDRAAI (ELSENBURG) FROM PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT OF THE WESTERN CAPE TO STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY</p> <p>27TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-05-29: ITEM 7.10.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that Council, in principle, agrees to take over the Management of the Vaaldraai Settlement, as an interim arrangement;</p> <p>(b) that Council, in principle, agrees to attend to the township establishment of Vaaldraai, subject thereto that additional land be made available, the detail to be agreed upon;</p> <p>(c) that before any final decision in this regard is made (i.e. (a) and (b) above) the Department: Planning and Economic Development be requested to conduct a feasibility study, which study must also attend to the availability (or not) of bulk infrastructure as well as the identification of additional land to be transferred, taking into account the number of residents/backyard dwellers already on the property; and</p> <p>(d) that, following the feasibility study, a progress report be submitted to Council with the view of making a final determination on the matter.</p>	2019-05-29	LESTERVS	65.00	<p>In accordance with the Council decision, a funding application is being compiled to be submitted to PDoHS at the end of August 2020.</p> <p>The user Department submitted the funding application the end of August 2020 and await the outcome from the PDoHS.</p>
	<p>VAN DER STEL SPORT FACILITY: REVIEW OF THE AGREEMENTS BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024), STELLENBOSCH SPORT</p>	<p>12.2 VAN DER STEL SPORT FACILITY: REVIEW OF THE AGREEMENTS BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024), STELLENBOSCH SPORT AND RECREATION ASSOCIATION (SSRA) AND VAN DER STEL SPORT COUNCIL</p> <p>29TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-07-24: ITEM 12.2</p>	2019-07-24	ALBERTVDM	80.00	<p>Point (d): A service provider has been appointed. Service Provider is busy with the investigation.</p> <p>Point (e): Report has been finalized, in process to make recommendations to Council for a</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	AND RECREATION ASSOCIATION (SSRA) AND VAN DER STEL SPORT COUNCIL	<p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that the draft MOU between the Stellenbosch Municipality and the SSRA be approved for a six-month period;</p> <p>(b) that, upon the dissolution of the lease agreement between the SSRA and Van Der Stel Sports Council, the Director: Community & Protection Services be mandated to conclude a lease agreement, in line with a rental amount in line with relevant tariffs for rental of municipal property, as amended, from time to time;</p> <p>(c) that Council agrees that the Community Services Department review the Sport Policy and Facilities Management Model (Plan) of the Stellenbosch Municipality, in consultation with the SSRA;</p> <p>(d) that Council notes that the Municipality will appoint a service provider to conduct a forensic audit of the financial (accounts), operational systems and processes in operation at the Van Der Stel Sport Club; and that the Senior Manager Community Services report back to Council on the forensic investigation's outcome;</p> <p>(e) that Council notes that the Community Services Department will commence with the process to develop an alternative management model for the Van Der Stel Sport facility, in consultation with the SSRA;</p> <p>(f) that a separate report on the outstanding debt of Area Sport Councils be submitted to the next Council Meeting; and</p> <p>(g) that the period of the aforementioned lease agreement period not exceed six (6) months and that the draft Lease Agreement be updated to reflect same.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango (Ms); N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms); MD Oliphant and N Sinkinya (Ms);</i></p> <p><i>Cllr J Hamilton requested that his vote of support be minuted.</i></p>				<p>new Sports Management Model. Item to serve before Council on 25 November 2020.</p> <p>Point (f): To be dealt with by Finance Department.</p> <p>A draft report is expected on 25 November 2020 from the Service provider on the forensic audit.</p>
	PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: PORTION OF ERF 62, KAYAMANDI: DEPARTMENT OF	<p>11.2.1 PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: PORTION OF ERF 62, KAYAMANDI: DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS: POLICE STATION</p> <p>30TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-28: ITEM 11.2.1</p>	2019-08-28	PIETS	90.00	<p>Lease agreement submitted to DPW for signature.</p> <p>No response yet – to be followed up with Department.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	PUBLIC WORKS: POLICE STATION	<p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the portion of erf 62, used as a police station, be identified as land not needed for municipal purposes during the proposed lease period;</p> <p>(b) that approval be granted for the renewal of the Lease Agreement for a period of 9 years and 11 months;</p> <p>(c) that it be noted that leasing property to another sphere of government/organ of state is exempted from following a public participation process;</p> <p>(d) that Council considers the request of the department to rent the property at an amount of R 6121.99 per month, escalating at 6% per annum, and</p> <p>(e) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to draft and sign an appropriate new lease agreement.</p>				
	ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	<p>11.7.1 ADOPTION OF THE DRAFT LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</p> <p>30TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-08-28: ITEM 11.7.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>that the draft Economic Development Strategy be approved and published for further inputs from the public for a period of 30 days.</p>	2019-08-28	CRAIGA	70.00	Meeting arranged with WESGRO to assist with the compilation of draft LED Strategy for Stellenbosch as a pilot, which will include the Investment Desk and the Tourism Strategic Plan. The meeting is scheduled for 09 December 2020
	DRAFT POLICY ON PLACE NAMING, STREET NAMING AND RENAMING AND NUMBERING FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY, EDITED 17 MAY 2019	<p>11.7.2 DRAFT POLICY ON PLACE NAMING, STREET NAMING AND RENAMING AND NUMBERING FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY, EDITED 17 MAY 2019</p> <p>31ST COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-09-25: ITEM 11.7.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the revised Policy on Place Naming and Street Naming, Renaming and Numbering for Stellenbosch Municipality be advertised for public comment for 60 days;</p> <p>(b) that after public participation has been received, the Draft Policy will be brought back to Council for final consideration; and</p> <p>(c) that the final approved Policy be translated into all 3 official languages.</p>	2019-09-25	STIAANC	75.00	Item was drafted for submission to council for consideration and adoption but was returned for changes which are currently addressed. Item will serve at the first Council meeting of 2021.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	TRANSFER OF 80 HOUSES: LA MOTTE VILLAGE	<p>11.2.1 TRANSFER OF 80 HOUSES: LA MOTTE VILLAGE</p> <p>32ND COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-10-23: ITEM 11.2.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>(a) that transfer to the 10 households that are paid up be effected as a matter of urgency;</p> <p>(b) that a monthly progress report from the transferring attorney on the status quo and progress of the transfer be provided to the Municipality;</p> <p>(c) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to the 9 beneficiaries who allowed illegal occupants to occupy the houses to provide reasons why the houses should not be transferred to other beneficiaries;</p> <p>(d) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to all illegal occupying households to provide reasons why they should not be evicted from the houses they are occupying illegally as they were not recognised as the beneficiaries for the houses they occupy;</p> <p>(e) that an investigation as a matter of urgency be lodged as to how the 10 illegal occupants of unallocated houses were allowed to occupy the houses; and</p> <p>(f) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to all beneficiaries who are in arrears on the outstanding rental amounts to inform them that council intend to assist them, should they qualify for financial assistance from financial institutions or government subsidies to buy the houses. They will however still be liable for outstanding amounts on services.</p>	2019-10-23	PIETS	85.00	Progress report attached as Appendix 1.
	DRAFT HOUSING ALLOCATION POLICY	<p>11.4.1 DRAFT HOUSING ALLOCATION POLICY</p> <p>32ND COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-10-23: ITEM 11.4.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>(a) that Council adopts the Housing Allocation Policy as a draft, in principle, and</p> <p>(b) that the Draft Housing Allocation Policy for Stellenbosch Municipality be advertised for public comments, whereafter it be resubmitted to Council for final consideration and subsequent adoption.</p>	2019-10-23	ROTANDAS	50.00	The service provider has compiled and furnished the department with the first draft of the comprehensive Human Settlements administration and Allocation Policy to address all areas dealing with administration and allocation of public houses. The document will now be circulated to the internal departments of Human Settlements for further inputs.
	IDENTIFICATION OF POSSIBLE INFILL	11.4.2 IDENTIFICATION OF POSSIBLE INFILL HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS IN THE CLOETESVILLE AREA	2019-10-23	LESTERVS	50.00	The successful service provider has accepted the appointment and work has commenced. The first draft

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS IN THE CLOETESVILLE AREA	<p>32ND COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-10-23: ITEM 11.4.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development be requested to conduct feasibility studies on all the erven that were identified in the Aurecon report, as well as the sites identified by the representatives of the Backyarders Committee except those mentioned in paragraph (c) below;</p> <p>(b) that these studies include the feasibility for housing, including emergency housing, different housing typologies that address the challenges the communities are facing in the Cloetesville area; or whether it will be better suited for other community needs;</p> <p>(c) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to start an investigation into non-municipal land including properties owned by the national or provincial government that may be acquired by Council for housing purposes; and</p> <p>(d) that a feasibility study report be submitted as soon as possible but not later than the end of the current financial year.</p>				feasibility report was submitted to the user department. The final feasibility reports will be submitted before end of December 2020. The feasibility study reports will be submitted to Council during the third quarter of the 2020/2021 financial year.
	ADOPTION OF THE STELLENBOSCH INFORMAL TRADING POLICY	<p>13.3 ADOPTION OF THE STELLENBOSCH INFORMAL TRADING POLICY</p> <p>32ND COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-10-23: ITEM 13.3</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that, after considering the comments made by the public, Council adopts the Stellenbosch Informal Trading Policy; and</p> <p>(b) that the Stellenbosch Informal Trading By-Law be amended to incorporate the objectives and provisions as incorporated in the Informal Trading Policy.</p>	2019-10-23	CRAIGA	70.00	The draft Informal Trading Bylaw is currently being workshopped with internal and external departments.
	FEEDBACK ON THE PUBLIC PARTICPATION PROCESS ON THE FUTURE USE/UPGRADE OF THE BRAAK	<p>11.7.1 FEEDBACK ON THE PUBLIC PARTICPATION PROCESS ON THE FUTURE USE/UPGRADE OF THE BRAAK</p> <p>34TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-01-29: ITEM 11.7.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council notes the submissions received in response to the notice published to call for public input into the proposed future use / upgrade of the</p>	2020-01-29	CRAIGA	60.00	The project was included in the Rhenish Complex investigation, which is earmarked for submission of draft by end February 2021.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>Braak as discussed in 6.1 and attached as (APPENDIX A); and</p> <p>(b) that the submitted proposals be advertised for a period of 60 days after which it be resubmitted to Council for final consideration.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs F Adams; DA Hendrickse; N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>				
SECTION 78 (4) REPORT FOR THE PROVIDING OF SUFFICIENT PUBLIC PARKING	<p>13.3 SECTION 78 (4) REPORT FOR THE PROVIDING OF SUFFICIENT PUBLIC PARKING</p> <p>35TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-02-26: ITEM 13.3</p> <p>RESOLVED</p> <p>a) that this report be noted;</p> <p>b) that Council accepts that all the requirements of Section 78(3) (Annexure A) in terms of investigating the feasibility of the provision of sufficient parking, has been complied with;</p> <p>c) that Council accepts that parking forms an integral part of the total Mobility concept within Greater Stellenbosch Area and relates to other major parts such as: Traffic Flow, Public Transport (PT), Non-Motorised Transport (NMT), Transit Oriented Development (TOD), and Movement of Disabled Persons (normally seen as a primary part of NMT);</p> <p>d) that Council notes that in order to alleviate the parking process as a whole, matters such as PT, NMT, TOD must also be addressed in synchronisation, as this will directly affect the quantity and positioning of parking;</p> <p>e) that Council, in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000, as amended, Section 78(4), accepts that the method of providing parking generally be considered as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) Provision of open one level parking space needs, be performed on an internal mechanism;</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) Provision of multi storied parking space needs, be performed on an external mechanism.</p> <p>f) that Council approves the provision of parking as a first phase as mentioned hereunder, which must be in line with future mobility developments, as the final mobility status can by nature not be resolved at this time;</p> <p>g) that Council proceed with the initial provision and upgrade of parking spaces as follows:</p>	2020-02-26	DEONL	55.00	<p>Municipal Systems Act. Section 80 and 81 – Providing a service through a Service Delivery Agreement. Any service provision of this nature was prohibited during the Alert Level 5 Lockdown period.</p> <p>The provision of single level public parking is being debated and will be addressed once the final 2020/21 budget has been approved. The latter is drastically affected by the COVID-19 Lockdown. A progress report will be submitted to Council early in the 2020/21 Financial year.</p> <p>Program:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Planning to construct additional single level parking August 2020 2. Get planning approved and commence with construction approval. 3. Already following Section 80 Process to determine Service Delivery Agreement for a possible external Service Delivery for multiple level parking (November 2020). 4. Decide on vehicle of external service delivery (November 2020). 	

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(i) that the legislative process be commenced with to provide multiple level parking, and management thereof, utilising an External Mechanism of parking in the following areas:</p> <p>(1) Eikestad Mall Parking area bounded by Andringa -, Victoria, and Ryneveld Streets. Portion of erf 1692, erven, 1969, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 6402 and 6636; and</p> <p>(2) Techno Park area, considering the area bounded by Tegno Road, Termo Avenue and Proton Road. Portion of erf 13171</p> <p>(ii) that the following areas, as a first phase, be upgraded and/or developed as a single layer open space parking area, utilising an internal service delivery mechanism:</p> <p>(1) Dennessig Existing Parking Area, entrance in Hoffman Road, Part of Erf 235;</p> <p>(2) Municipal Court Existing Parking Area, entrance from Papegaai Road, Erf 528;</p> <p>(3) Aandklas Existing Parking Area, entrance from Du Toit Road Part of Erf 235;</p> <p>(4) New Parking Area Bounded by Borchard Road and Andringa Street to be considered as an extension of the public parking on erf 2529;</p> <p>(5) New Parking Area Bounded by Jan Cilliers Road, Ds Botha Road and Muller Road to be considered as new parking area. Part of Erf 175/0; and</p> <p>(6) Parking area to be upgraded at the old tennis courts, Franschhoek, Erf 1538.</p> <p>(h) that Council proceeds with the setting up of a Service Delivery Agreements for the provision of Bulk Parking, as required by Section 80(1) & (2), of the MSA and in particular section 80(1)(b) (which</p>				<p>5. Develop SDA by February 2021.</p> <p>6. Report to Council on Draft SDA as well as program for community participation April 2021</p> <p>7. Community Participation to end May 2021.</p>
--	--	---	--	--	--	---

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>prescribes an SDA with a Private Company) for the areas mentioned under 4.7.1;</p> <p>(i) that the Service Delivery Agreement be approved by Council as a draft SDA prior to Community Participation takes place; and</p> <p>(j) that the matter of providing a synchronised total mobility network be urgently pursued with all the role-players participating in the mobility arena which includes Public Transport, Non-Motorised Transport, Transit Oriented Development, Parking and Universal Access.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs F Adams; FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms); DA Hendrickse; N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms); C Moses (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>				
	<p>POSSIBLE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412 AND 284, GROENDAL BY WAY OF A CALL FOR PROPOSAL(S)</p>	<p>5.4.1 POSSIBLE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412 AND 284, GROENDAL BY WAY OF A CALL FOR PROPOSAL(S)</p> <p>COUNCIL ITEM 5.4.1, 2020-03-31:</p> <p>After careful scrutiny of item 5.4.1: POSSIBLE DEVELOPMENT OF ERVEN 412 AND 284, GROENDAL, BY WAY OF A CALL FOR PROPOSAL(S), and as per the delegation approved by Council on 25 March 2020 (item 9.1) to confer Council powers and functions upon the Executive Mayor, as such I HEREBY APPROVE THE SAID ITEM AS FOLLOWS:</p> <p>(a) that erven 412 and 284, Le Roux, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;</p> <p>(b) that the Administration is authorised to follow a public Call-for-Proposal, based on the points system as set out in paragraph 6.2.9;</p> <p>(c) that approval is granted for the discounted sales prices as set out in paragraph 6.2.6 subject to the sales restrictions set out in paragraph 6.2.7;</p> <p>(d) that approval is granted for the qualifying criteria set out in paragraph 6.2.8;</p> <p>(e) that the discounted bulk infrastructure contribution as set out in paragraph 6.2.10, is approved; and</p>	2020-03-31	LESTERVS	55.00	<p>The user department (Property Management) together with Department: Housing Development is currently in process to formulating a Call for Proposal in line with the approved agenda item, to serve before the BSC. Currently, the user department is in the process of appointing a property-valuers to determine the market value which will form part of the Call for Proposal.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		(f) that, following the conditional awarding of the bid to the bidder(s) scoring the highest points, an item be submitted to Council to make a final decision on the disposal of the land.				
APPROVAL OF STELLENBOSCH ROADS MASTER PLAN	APPROVAL OF STELLENBOSCH ROADS MASTER PLAN COUNCIL ITEM 7.7: 2020-04-30 After careful scrutiny of the item: APPROVAL OF STELLENBOSCH ROADS MASTER PLAN, and as the delegation approved by Council on 25 March 2020 to confer Council power and functions upon the Executive Mayor, as such I HEREBY: On 2020-04-30 Mr Louw addressed the Mayor on the implications of the proposed plan. Item is referred back for refinement and further inputs and communication with Provincial Departments.	2020-04-30	JOHANF	60.00	Had discussion with Provincial Government. Additional requirements raised from Province that they would like to see within the Master Plan. Input from Province, Mayor, Councillors and Officials are being taken up within the document. Document to be submitted to MAYCO in September 2020. Revisions to be resubmitted to S80 Committee in February 2021.	
CONSIDERATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED RELATING TO SERVICES RENDERED BY INTERWASTE (PTY) LTD	12.1.6 CONSIDERATION OF EXPENDITURE INCURRED RELATING TO SERVICES RENDERED BY INTERWASTE (PTY) LTD SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-06-12: ITEM 12.1.6 RESOLVED (majority vote) (a) that Council takes note of the circumstances as provided in the report; (b) that investigation be done with regard to transgression of policies for disciplinary purposes and that the associated disciplinary steps be taken; (c) that Council certifies the expenditure of R 4 111 001.60 (VAT inclusive) to Interwaste (Pty) Ltd as irrecoverable and that this amount be written off; and (d) that Council writes off the irregular expenditure as irrecoverable in terms of the MFMA Section 32 (2). <i>Cllr DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.</i>	2020-06-12	DEONL	70.00	Plan of action: 1. Report to MayCo in February 2021.	
PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT TO EIKESTAD MALL (PTY) LTD: BEYERSTEEG	11.2.2 PROPOSED RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT TO EIKESTAD MALL (PTY) LTD: BEYERSTEEG 36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 11.2.2 RESOLVED (majority vote)	2020-07-29	PIETS	90.00	Agreement signed by MM.	

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(a) that Council takes note of the fact that no inputs/objections were received, following the public notice period;</p> <p>(b) that Council approves the renewal of the Lease Agreement for a period of 9 years and 11 months at a new, market-related rental of R6050.00 per month, with an annual escalation of 8% over the lease period; and</p> <p>(c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the Lease Agreement on behalf of Stellenbosch Municipality.</p> <p><i>Cllrs F Adams; DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				
	ENCROACHMENT APPLICATION HORIZON HOUSE ERF 3722 AND PORTIONS OF ROAD RESERVE: RETURN ITEM	<p>11.2.3 ENCROACHMENT APPLICATION HORIZON HOUSE ERF 3722 AND PORTIONS OF ROAD RESERVE: RETURN ITEM</p> <p>36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 11.2.3</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council considers the objection before making a final determination;</p> <p>(b) that, should Council decide to approve the encroachment application, the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the Agreement; and</p> <p>(c) that consideration be given to the proposed delegation to the Municipal Manager in APPENDIX 5.</p> <p><i>The following Cllrs requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllr F Adams; FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); and P Sitshoti (Ms).</i></p>	2020-07-29	PIETS	80.00	Await signature from Horizon House of agreement.
687976	FEEDBACK ON PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: ENTERING INTO LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENTS WITH SOCIAL HOUSING INSTITUTIONS (SHIs) AND/OR OTHER DEVELOPMENT	<p>11.4.1 FEEDBACK ON PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS: ENTERING INTO LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENTS WITH SOCIAL HOUSING INSTITUTIONS (SHIs) AND/OR OTHER DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES (ODAs) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF SOCIAL HOUSING ESTATES</p> <p>36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 11.4.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p>	2020-07-29	LESTERVS	70.00	<p>Social housing is strictly regulated by the SHRA. The user department has started to engage with the SHRA and PDoHS in preparing the necessarily documentation to follow Public Competitive Process.</p> <p>That the BSC referred the draft Call for Proposal back to the user</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	AGENCIES (ODAs) FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF SOCIAL HOUSING ESTATES	<p>(a) that Council takes note of inputs/comments that were received, following the public notice advertised;</p> <p>(b) that a phased approach be adopted to implement social housing in Stellenbosch;</p> <p>(c) that the property situated to the north of the town opposite Kayamandi, erven 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch, commences with the procurement process to appoint a suitable SHIs and/or ODAs;</p> <p>(d) that phase 2 commences after the successful completion of the development as mentioned in (c) above on Remainder of erf 2149 better known as Lapland;</p> <p>(e) that phase 3 commences after the successful completion of the development as mentioned in (d) above on Remainder of Farm 180 better known as Teen-die-Bult; and</p> <p>(f) that Council makes a final determination for the administration to commence with a process toward entering into Land Availability Agreements with SHIs and/or ODAs successful in a Public Competitive Process.</p> <p><i>Councillors F Adams; DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their vote of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				department in order to finalise the scoring criteria with SHRA and PDoHS. Currently still in process to amend the draft Call for Proposal to be resubmitted to the BSC as soon as possible.
	PROGRESS UPDATE: COMPILATION OF DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	<p>11.7.1 PROGRESS UPDATE: COMPILATION OF DRAFT ADAM TAS CORRIDOR LOCAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK</p> <p>36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 11.7.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council takes cognizance that the process for the Compilation of the draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework has commenced;</p> <p>(b) that the Adam Tas Corridor geographic area to which the Local Spatial Development will apply, as specified in of this report, has been approved by the Municipal Manager;</p> <p>(c) that the Senior Manager: Development Planning has been assigned and appointed as the Project Leader for the formulation of the draft Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework;</p> <p>(d) that the process to procure a multi-disciplinary team to undertake the required professional services for the compilation of the draft Adam Tas</p>	2020-07-29	CRAIGA	80.00	Built Environment Partnership (Pty) Ltd was appointed by the BAC on 17 November 2020.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework is currently underway; and</p> <p>(e) that a Project Team consisting of the following members have been identified to contract and project manage the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic Initiative:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Craig Alexander Pr Pln, Project Leader (Senior Manager: Development Planning) • Stiaan Carstens Pr Pln, Senior Manager: Development Management • Mr Lester van Stavel, Manager: Housing Development • Ms Jerri-Lee Mowers, Senior Manager: Development Services <p>The following Western Cape Government: Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning ("DEA&DP") representatives, listed below, will coordinate the input from WCG and serve as technical advisors to the Project Team:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ms Catherine Stone Pr Pln, Director: Spatial Planning; • Mr Kobus Munro Pr Pln, Director: Regulatory Planning; • Mr Jeremy Benjamin Pr Pln, Coordinator: Regional Socio-Economic Programme: Stellenbosch ("RSEP") <p><i>Councillors F Adams; DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				
	DRAFT PROBLEM PROPERTY BY-LAW FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	<p>13.2 DRAFT PROBLEM PROPERTY BY-LAW FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY</p> <p>36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 13.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the revised draft By-law on Problem Properties for Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024) attached as ANNEXURE 1 be recommended for approval in terms of Sections 11(3)(m) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Amendment Act 32 of 2000 and;</p> <p>(b) the administration proceed with the publication of the by-law.</p>	2020-07-29	STIAANC	95.00	<p>The Problem Property Bylaw for Stellenbosch Municipality was approved. The subject Bylaw needs to be promulgated by Legal Services in the Provincial Gazette to take effect and be implemented as required in terms of section 13 of the Municipal System Act.</p> <p>The identification of the Departmental custodian to uphold the Bylaw must still be addressed.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	A NEW SPORT FACILITY MANAGEMENT MODEL (PLAN) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024)	A NEW SPORT FACILITY MANAGEMENT MODEL (PLAN) FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY (WC024) 36th COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-07-29: ITEM 13.6 RESOLVED (nem con) that this matter be referred back to the Administration for refinement and be resubmitted at a next meeting of Council for finalisation.	2020-07-29	ALBERTVDM	80.00	Presentation was done to MAYCO. Report has been finalized, in process to make recommendations to Council for a new Sports Management Model. Item will serve before Council on 25 November 2020.
689949	RETURN ITEM: APPLICATION FOR A LONG-TERM LEASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB: PORTION L OF FARM 502, STELLENBOSCH	11.2.1 RETURN ITEM: APPLICATION FOR A LONG-TERM LEASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB: PORTION L OF FARM 502, STELLENBOSCH 37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.2.1 RESOLVED (majority vote) (a) that Council takes note of the public participation that was followed in terms of the Asset Transfer Regulations; (b) that Council considered the inputs that were received during the public participation process in terms of Section 35 of the Asset Transfer Regulations; (c) that Council confirms that the land in question, i.e. portion L of Farm 502, Stellenbosch, be identified as land not needed for the municipality's own use during the period for which the right is to be granted; (d) that Council, in principle, approves a term Lease Agreement on the basis of a private treaty agreement as provided for in Regulation 34(1) (b) of the Asset Transfer Regulations, read with paragraph 9.2.2.1 (1) of the Policy on the Management of Council owned property for a period of 9 years and 11 months; (e) that the lease agreement is subject to the Lessee reaching agreement with Working on Fire and Provincial Department of Education in regard to their needs and may enter sub-lease agreements with both entities as well as other entities linked to providing services to the airfield;	2020-08-24	PIETS	80.00	Return item served at Mayco in November 2020. Awaiting valuation reports.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(f) that a new market-related lease amount be determined, based on an independent valuation being obtained with escalation of CPI per year for the duration of the agreement;</p> <p>(g) that Council approves the option of a renewal of the lease agreement for a further period equal to the lease agreement now proposed; and</p> <p>(h) that Council's in principle approval be advertised for comments/inputs/alternative proposals, and that any inputs in regard thereto be placed before council before a final decision is made.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllr F Adams; FT Bangani-Menziwa (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango (Ms); N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>				
690383	<p>LONGLANDS HOUSING PROJECT - CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIARIES</p>	<p>11.4.2 LONGLANDS HOUSING PROJECT - CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF BENEFICIARIES</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.4.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that 60 Erven with Top Structures of the 144 Erven</p> <p>(i) be allocated to beneficiaries residing in Longlands Property and that the original list of Longlands Property be used to determine these 60 beneficiaries;</p> <p>(ii) beneficiaries from Longlands Property who do not qualify be allocated Enhanced Serviced Sites, in which event these beneficiaries will be responsible to construct their own top structures;</p> <p>(b) that 42 Erven with Top structures of the 144 Erven be allocated to potential beneficiaries on the Longlands Broader Community Housing Demand Database, and that priority be given to potential beneficiaries over the age of 40 years and households with applicant(s) or dependants with permanent disability, in a registration ordered list and proof of such be obtained from SASSA;</p> <p>(c) that 4 of the 144 Erven be allocated to beneficiaries identified by Mr Kallie Kirsten as per agreement with the municipality; and</p>	2020-08-24	ROTANDAS	25.00	<p>The waiting list for Longlands Property and the broader Longlands, as well as the evictees as per the Eviction order for the Triangle Site has been advertised and the closing date for objections/inputs is 30 November 2020. The Beneficiary Committee elected the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Secretary in a meeting held on Saturday, 7 November 2020.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(d) that 38 Erven of the 144 Erven be developed into a Temporary Residential Area (TRA), with 2 (Two) families being placed in each TRA Erf which will result in 76 opportunities, and that allocation be effected in the following manner:</p> <p>(i) 18 TRA sites be allocated to families residing in the Triangle, and 2 families placed in 1 (One) Erf. This will accommodate 35 families who currently reside in the Triangle;</p> <p>(ii) that 10% of the sites in the project, which is 14 sites, be reserved for persons in WC024 who qualify for housing assistance in terms of the Emergency Housing Policy; and</p> <p>(iii) that a further 6 of the sites be reserved for persons in WC024 who are deemed as "SPECIAL CASES" and residing in conditions that are dangerous and deemed a health hazard due to medical conditions which have resulted in permanent disability and warrant better living conditions. A detailed report of such person(s) is to be submitted to the Municipal Manager for approval.</p>				
688647	REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON PARKING	<p>11.5.1 REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON PARKING</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.5.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the content of this report be noted;</p> <p>(b) that the Draft By-Law on Parking, attached as ANNEXURE A, be accepted as per Section 12(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, as amended; and</p> <p>(c) that a Public Participation process be launched as per Section 12(3)(b) and Section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act.</p>	2020-08-24	DEONL	90.00	Public participation process in September/ October 2020. Item with public comments will serve at February 2021 to enable coordination with Streets By Law, Poster By Law and Outdoor Dining Policy.
688645	REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON ROADS AND STREETS	<p>11.5.2 REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON ROADS AND STREETS</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.5.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the content of this report be noted;</p>	2020-08-24	DEONL	90.00	Public participation process in September/ October 2020. Item with public comments will serve at Council on February 2021 to enable coordination with Parking By Law, Poster By Law and Outdoor Dining Policy.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(b) that the Draft By-Law on Roads and Streets, attached as ANNEXURE A, be accepted as per Section 12(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, as amended; and</p> <p>(c) that a Public Participation process be launched as per Section 12(3)(b) and Section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act.</p>				
688646	REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON STORMWATER	<p>11.5.3 REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON STORMWATER</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.5.3</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the content of this report be noted;</p> <p>(b) that the Draft By-Law on Stormwater, attached as ANNEXURE A, be accepted as per Section 12(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, as amended; and</p> <p>(c) that a Public Participation process be launched as per Section 12(3)(b) and Section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act.</p>	2020-08-24	DEONL	90.00	Public participation process in September/ October 2020. Item with public comments will serve at November 2020 S80/Mayco/Council.
688644	REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT	<p>11.5.4 REQUEST FOR INTRODUCTION OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY DRAFT BY-LAW ON INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 11.5.4</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>(a) that the content of this report be noted;</p> <p>(b) that the Draft By-Law on Integrated Waste Management, attached as ANNEXURE A, be accepted as per Section 12(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, as amended; and</p> <p>(c) that a Public Participation process be launched as per Section 12(3)(b) and Section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act.</p>	2020-08-24	DEONL	90.00	Public participation process in September/ October 2020. Item with public comments will serve at November 2020 S80/Mayco/Council.
	REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY CLR R DU TOIT	<p>17.2 REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY CLR R DU TOIT</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 17.2</p>	2020-08-24	JCANTHONY	75.00	Date still to be determined for a Disciplinary Committee meeting to consider the relevant cases.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>Before deliberations on the matter, Cllr DD Joubert and R Du Toit (Ms) recused themselves from the meeting for the duration of the item.</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>a) that the item be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors to investigate and make a finding on any alleged breach of the Code of conduct; and</p> <p>b) that, following the investigation, the Disciplinary Committee to make appropriate recommendations to the Council in the event of findings.</p>				
REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO COMPLAINTS AGAINST CLR D HENDRICKSE BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	<p>REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO COMPLAINTS AGAINST CLR D HENDRICKSE BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER</p> <p>37TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-08-24: ITEM 17.3</p> <p>Before deliberations on the matter, the Municipal Manager, Ms G Mettler recused herself from the meeting for the duration of the item.</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p> <p>that the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors to conduct a disciplinary hearing and to make recommendations to Council regarding a suitable sanction(s), in the event that the said Committee should find him guilty on any charge.</p>	2020-08-24	JCANTHONY	75.00	Date still to be determined for a Disciplinary Committee meeting to consider the relevant cases.	
EXTENSION OF CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES: LEASE AREA 1 OVER REMAINDER FARM 377F AND LEASE AREA 1 OVER ERF 9190	<p>11.2.1 EXTENSION OF CESSION AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES: LEASE AREA 1 OVER REMAINDER FARM 377F AND LEASE AREA 1 OVER ERF 9190</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council takes note of the written submission on the status of the Empower initiatives and the request to extend the ceding of the lease;</p> <p>(b) that the proposed ceding and assignment of the Lease Agreement in relation to Lease Area 1 over Remainder Farm 377 and Lease Area 1 over Remainder erf 9190 to Kleine Zalze's BEE Newco be approved in principle for a period of 9 years and 11 months on condition that yearly reports be provided to the Municipality in regard to the progress of the black empowerment company;</p>	2020-10-28	PIETS	45.00	Public notice compiled.	

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(c) that the Municipality's intention to cede the rights to the lease for a period of 9 years and 11 months be advertised for inputs/alternative proposals or objections.</p> <p>(d) that the current and future road reserves be excluded from any agreement; and</p> <p>(e) that the possible extension of the lease be reviewed/considered after 2029 taking into Account the progress on empowerment and BBBEE initiatives.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); G Cele (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>				
	VOORGELEGEN COMPLEX: INFORMATION STATEMENT	<p>11.2.2 VOORGELEGEN COMPLEX: INFORMATION STATEMENT</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council approves the information statement attached as Appendix 1 for Public Participation; and</p> <p>(b) that, following the Public Participation process, a report be submitted to Council in order to consider the future use of the Voorgelegen Complex.</p>	2020-10-28	PIETS	45.00	Public notice compiled.
	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN), ERF 4811 (3A SWAWELAAN) AND ERF 4812 (6 TINKTINKIE STREET) STELLENBOSCH	<p>12.2.4 POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN), ERF 4811 (3A SWAWELAAN) AND ERF 4812 (6 TINKTINKIE STREET) STELLENBOSCH</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.2.4</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p>	2020-10-28	ANNALEND B	50.00	Awaiting valuation to determine reserve price. Specifications approved to appoint auctioneer. Auction planned before 16 December 2020, if not possible in January 2020.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(a) that Erf 4810, Erf 4811 and Erf 4812 Stellenbosch, be identified as land not needed to Provide the minimum of basic services;</p> <p>(b) that Council approves the disposal of the 3 erven by public auction at a market related price with a reserve set price determined by a valuation;</p> <p>(c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the sale agreements after the auction, provided that the sale prices are not lower than the reserve price; and</p> <p>(d) that the three erven be disposed of to different buyers.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>				
	<p>STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: ALIGNMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN (IHSP) WITH THE GUIDELINES AS PROPOSED BY THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS</p>	<p>11.4.1 STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: ALIGNMENT OF THE MUNICIPAL INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN (IHSP) WITH THE GUIDELINES AS PROPOSED BY THE WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.4.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that a new Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) be compiled that adheres to the "Guidelines for the Preparation of Municipal Human Settlement Plans" as proposed by the Western Cape Government: Department Human Settlements, subject to funding being made available; and</p> <p>(b) that a new Integrated Human Settlements Plan (IHSP) be developed that aligns housing development with the long term vision as envisaged in the approved Integrated Development Plan and the Municipal Spatial Development Framework.</p> <p><i>The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:</i></p> <p><i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms); P Sitshoti (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>	2020-10-28	ANTHEAS/LESTERVS	30.00	<p>(a) A tender document is currently being compiled for a new IHSP which will be submitted to SCM by end of November 2020.</p> <p>(b) Noted</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	FEEDBACK AND WAY FORWARD IN RESPECT OF THE BUSINESS WEBINAR STELLENBOSCH WC024 & COVID-19: REALITIES, REMEDIES, ROAD AHEAD, HELD ON 23 JULY 2020	<p>11.7.2 FEEDBACK AND WAY FORWARD IN RESPECT OF THE BUSINESS WEBINAR STELLENBOSCH WC024 & COVID-19: REALITIES, REMEDIES, ROAD AHEAD, HELD ON 23 JULY 2020</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.2</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council takes note of the comments and / or inputs submitted during the webinar and the written submissions;</p> <p>(b) that the Department: Development Planning be authorised to, through the Office of the Municipal Manager, allocate point person(s) from each Directorate to investigate the submissions and compile an Action Plan, which must be submitted to the next Council Meeting;</p> <p>(c) that, as part of point (b), an engagement be held with the following sectors, through virtual meetings, and if required, in person engagements, on the following preliminary dates, as per schedule attached as APPENDIX 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tourism (Wine Industry, Events & Filming) – <i>04 September 2020</i> • Manufacturing – <i>08 September 2020</i> • Construction & Finance – <i>15 September 2020</i> • Agriculture – <i>09 September 2020</i> • Informal Sector – <i>10 September 2020</i> • Education – <i>18 September 2020</i> <p>(d) that the Department: Development Planning compiles a detailed proposed Action Plan, to be included in the Stellenbosch Municipality Economic Recovery Plan, which must be completed before end February 2021, and which must be submitted to Council for consideration by November 2021, taking into account the financial, operational and risk implications; and</p> <p>(e) that, in the event 'quick' wins or responses are identified, that such initiatives be brought to Council at the next Council Meeting and be documented as part of the proposed Action Plan, and where such interventions are delegated to the Municipal Manager, that such interventions be implemented and Council be notified accordingly.</p>	2020-10-28	CRAIGA	55.00	Internal workshops are being arranged to discuss and submit proposals to the Tourism and Agricultural Sectors. From these workshops an item regarding the possible interventions will be drafted and submitted to the next Council meeting for consideration.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms) and LL Stander.</i>				
691675	INVESTIGATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES	<p>11.7.3 INVESTIGATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.3</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council takes note of the numerous studies and planning over the years that were done on the Rhenish Complex without any noticeable implementation of the approved recommendations;</p> <p>(b) that Council approves the request of the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development to investigate the development of all municipal owned landholdings within the demarcated areas as depicted within the boundaries of Dorp-, Herte-, Alexander-, Market-, Bird- and Mill Street for potential economic opportunities to kick start the development of the entire Rhenish Complex;</p> <p>(c) that the investigation into the development of the Council owned landholdings considers the context of the surrounding spaces in the town centre; and</p> <p>(d) that such an investigation be done within three months after which a report with a request for the advertisement of the proposals be tabled to Council to enable the phased implementation of such proposals.</p> <p><i>Cllrs FT Bangani-Menziwe (Ms); DA Hendrickse; LK Horsband (Ms); C Moses (Ms); RS Nalumango; N Sinkinya (Ms) and LL Stander.</i></p>	2020-10-28	CRAIGA	40.00	FQ has been finalised for placement with SCM to appoint a Service Provider to do a comparative analysis and summary report on the previous work and proposals.
694884	DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DWARSRIVIER TOURISM OFFICE FOR THE 2020 / 2021 FINANCIAL YEAR IN TERMS OF THE POLICY	<p>11.7.4 DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ALLOCATION OF FUNDS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE DWARSRIVIER TOURISM OFFICE FOR THE 2020 / 2021 FINANCIAL YEAR IN TERMS OF THE POLICY FOR THE FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT NO. 32 OF 2000</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.7.4</p>	2020-10-28	CRAIGA	75.00	<p>This matter resolved and funds allocated accordingly.</p> <p>Visit Stellenbosch to provide a quarterly report to Council on the management plan of the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office before end of December 2020.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	FOR THE FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION, READ WITH SECTION 80(2) OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT NO. 32 OF 2000	<p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that Council approves the incorporation of the function of the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office into Visit Stellenbosch for the 2020 / 2021 financial year;</p> <p>(b) that Council approves the transfer of funds of R430 000.00 ring-fenced for the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office to Visit Stellenbosch for the 2020 / 2021 financial year; and</p> <p>(c) that Visit Stellenbosch reports back to Council on a quarterly basis and not later than December 2020 on the management plan for the Dwarsrivier Tourism Office.</p> <p><i>Cllrs DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				
694269	PROGRESS REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE USAGE OF THE AGRICULTURAL LAND LEASED TO THE EMERGING FARMERS AND PROVIDING FEEDBACK ON POTENTIAL FURTHER LEASEHOLD FARMS TO POTENTIAL EMERGING FARMERS	<p>11.8.1 PROGRESS REPORT IN RESPECT OF THE USAGE OF THE AGRICULTURAL LAND LEASED TO THE EMERGING FARMERS AND PROVIDING FEEDBACK ON POTENTIAL FURTHER LEASEHOLD FARMS TO POTENTIAL EMERGING FARMERS</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.8.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote)</p> <p>(a) that cognizance be taken of the farming activities as outlined in paragraph 6.3 of this report;</p> <p>(b) that an investigation be launched in respect of the land not previously allocated, as outlined in paragraph 6.4 of this report, for the use of livestock farming, specifically for the purposes of accommodating piggeries and bee farming, and that a report with recommendations in respect of such an investigation be tabled to Council;</p> <p>(c) that note be taken of the additional agricultural land parcels referred to in paragraph 6.5 of this report, and that the further investigation by the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development be supported to inform Council of the possible and best use of such agricultural land for the purpose of allocating such land to emerging farmers;</p> <p>(d) that financial support mechanisms be investigated by the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development, in consultation with the Western Cape</p>	2020-10-28	CRAIGA	70.00	<p>Letter of cancellation of lease agreement have been issued to the late Roland Meyer's family and GC Hendricks whom did not use the land.</p> <p>Thus, 3 portions will be advertised on Farm 502BH with water rights.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>Government: Department of Agriculture (Farmers Support Programme) and the National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, to support emerging farmers with potential infrastructure- and operational shortcomings;</p> <p>(e) that the Directorate: Planning & Economic Development submits the investigation report referred to in recommendation (d) above to Council for noting purposes, and to distribute the list of funding organisations and / or mechanisms to emerging farmers to assist with the compilation of their business plans; and</p> <p>(f) that the Department: Development Planning & Economic Development commences with research to provide proposals to enable emerging farmers with the option for the placement of accommodation units for security and storage purposes, which include ablution facilities on the individual land parcels which were allocated.</p> <p><i>Cllrs DA Hendrickse and LK Horsband (Ms) requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				
	UNIVERSAL ACCESS POLICY REVIEW	<p>11.9.1 UNIVERSAL ACCESS POLICY REVIEW</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 11.9.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>that the Revised Universal Access Policy be advertised for public participation.</p>	2020-10-28	MICHELLEA	60.00	The policy was advertised with an extended due date for public comments. Received comments are currently under consideration by the administration after which it will be brought back to council.
	PROPOSED DISPOSAL (THROUGH A LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENT) OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 7001, CLOETESVILLE, STELLENBOSCH AND THE APPOINTMENT OF A TURNKEY DEVELOPER /	<p>13.1 PROPOSED DISPOSAL (THROUGH A LAND AVAILABILITY AGREEMENT) OF MUNICIPAL LAND, ERF 7001, CLOETESVILLE, STELLENBOSCH AND THE APPOINTMENT OF A TURNKEY DEVELOPER / IMPLEMENTING AGENT IN ORDER TO FACILITATE THE DELIVERY OF GAP HOUSING UNITS</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 13.1</p> <p>RESOLVED (nem con)</p>	2020-10-28	LESTERVS	50.00	<p>(a), (c) & d) A public participation process was conducted, and closing date of advertisement was 18 November 2020. That an agenda item will serve to Council after the closing date of the public participation process.</p> <p>(b) Noted.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

	IMPLEMENTING AGENT IN ORDER TO FACILITATE THE DELIVERY OF GAP HOUSING UNITS	<p>(a) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conduct a public participation process to facilitate the determinations made by Council in terms of Section 14(2)(a) and (b) of the MFMA;</p> <p>(b) that Erf 7001, Cloetesville, Stellenbosch be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services in terms of Section 14(2)(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, but that the land is required for the establishment of urban development and integrated human settlements;</p> <p>(c) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to follow a public participation process by requesting comments from the public;</p> <p>(d) that the public participation process be advertised in a newspaper in the area and communicated by the ward Councillors, and that it run for a period of 21 days from date of advertising;</p> <p>(e) that the item be re-submitted to Council after the public participation process;</p> <p>(f) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to finalise the Call for Proposals process with minimum requirements as determined through preliminary investigations to be completed by the administration;</p> <p>(g) that the property may be made available for development to the successful Bidder on the basis of a Land Availability Agreement (LAA); and</p> <p>(h) that the recovery of the land cost by the Municipality be achieved on the basis of a sliding scale that will benefit end-users in the lower-income housing categories.</p>				
	REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS	<p>17.1 REPORT TO COUNCIL REGARDING THE INVESTIGATION INTO ALLEGATIONS OF MISCONDUCT BY COUNCILLOR F ADAMS</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 17.1</p> <p>Before deliberations on the matter, the Executive Mayor, Ald G Van Deventer (Ms); Cllrs P Crawley (Ms) and AR Frazenburg recused themselves for the duration of the matter.</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p>	2020-10-28	JCANTHONY	40.00	Date still to be determined for a Disciplinary Committee meeting to consider the relevant cases.

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

		<p>(a) that the matter be referred to the Disciplinary Committee for Councillors to investigate and make a finding on any alleged breach of the Code of Conduct; and</p> <p>(b) that, following the investigation, to make appropriate recommendations to the Council in the event of a guilty finding.</p> <p><i>Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.</i></p>				
	<p>REPORT ON NON-ATTENDANCE OF THREE OR MORE CONSECUTIVE COUNCIL MEETINGS RE: COUNCILLOR MD OLIPHANT</p>	<p>17.2 REPORT ON NON-ATTENDANCE OF THREE OR MORE CONSECUTIVE COUNCIL MEETINGS RE: COUNCILLOR MD OLIPHANT</p> <p>38TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2020-10-28: ITEM 17.2</p> <p>During deliberations on the matter, the DA requested a 5 minuted break, which the Speaker allowed.</p> <p>After the meeting resumed it was</p> <p>RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)</p> <p>(a) that Council notes the absence without substantiated evidence of Cllr MD Oliphant from the respective three Council meetings dated Wednesday, 29 July 2020, Monday 24th August 2020 and Friday 11th September 2020;</p> <p>(b) that Council notes that the Councillor was requested to provide input by the Speaker's office;</p> <p>(c) that the matter be referred to the disciplinary Committee for finalization of the process</p> <p><i>Councillor DA Hendrickse requested that his vote of dissent be minuted.</i></p>	<p>2020-10-28</p>	<p>JCANTHONY</p>	<p>40.00</p>	<p>Date still to be determined for a Disciplinary Committee meeting to consider the relevant cases.</p>

OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS NOVEMBER 2020

NB: RESPONSES OBTAINED FROM RELEVANT DEPARTMENTS

Annexures: Appendix 1. Progress report La Motte houses.

PROGRESS REPORT : TRANSFER OF 80 HOUSES: LA MOTTE VILLAGE**1. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to provide feedback to Council on the progress of the transfer of the Houses as per the Council resolution.

2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On 2019-10-23 Council considered a report on the transfer of the 80 houses and decided,

RESOLVED (*majority vote with abstentions*)

- “(a) that transfer to the 10 households that are paid up be effected as a matter of urgency;*
- (b) that a monthly progress report from the transferring attorney on the status quo and progress of the transfer be provided to the Municipality;*
- (c) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to the 9 beneficiaries who allowed illegal occupants to occupy the houses to provide reasons why the houses should not be transferred to other beneficiaries;*
- (d) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to all illegal occupying households to provide reasons why they should not be evicted from the houses they are occupying illegally as they were not recognised as the beneficiaries for the houses they occupy;*
- (e) that an investigation as a matter of urgency be lodged as to how the 10 illegal occupants of unallocated houses were allowed to occupy the houses; and*
- (f) that letters be given as a matter of urgency to all beneficiaries who are in arrears on the outstanding rental amounts to inform them that council intend to assist them, should they qualify for financial assistance from financial institutions or government subsidies to buy the houses. They will however still be liable for outstanding amounts on services”.*

Following the above Council resolution, a public meeting was scheduled where the content and practical implications of the Council resolution was explained to residents/beneficiaries.

They were also served with letters, informing them of the outcome/way forward.

A progress report has now been received from the Transferring Attorney and this is submitted to Council for consideration.

3. RECOMMENDATIONS

For information.

4. DISCUSSION:**Letters of demand**

Letters were subsequently served on the following categories of people. The names and other information of the people are not published in this item due to the provisions on the protection of private information legislation.

Category A: Beneficiaries who are staying in the properties which were allocated to them, but that are in arrear with their rental payment

Category B: Beneficiaries who are not staying in the properties which were allocated to them, i.e. other people are occupying the units (sub-lease).

Category C: Residents who are illegally occupying units; i.e who are not recognised as beneficiaries.

Status report from Transferring Attorneys

Hereto attached as **Annexure A** a status report received from the Transferring Attorneys.

Properties already transferred

Erf number	Name & Surname of beneficiary	Date registered	Sales Price
234	Name not provided POPI	2020-09-10	R140 000.00
236	Name not provided POPI	2018-07-27	R120 000.00
237	Name not provided POPI	2020-08-17	R200 000.00
240	Name not provided POPI	2018-09-05	R120 000.00
241	Name not provided POPI	2018-09-20	R120 000.00
254	Name not provided POPI	2020-10-07	R120 000.00
255	Name not provided POPI	2020-10-27	R130 000.00
256	Name not provided POPI	2020-07-22	R120 000.00
258	Name not provided POPI	2020-01-27	R160 000.00
265	Name not provided POPI	2020-10-15	R120 000.00
267	Name not provided POPI	2020-10-01	R160 000.00
269	Name not provided POPI	2020-02-17	R200 000.00
275	Name not provided POPI	2020-03-06	R130 000.00
276	Name not provided POPI	2020-01-20	R200 000.00
283	Name not provided POPI	2020-09-18	R120 000.00
291	Name not provided POPI	2018-11-05	R120 000.00
300	Name not provided POPI	2018-05-28	R200 000.00

Sales Agreements concluded, Sales price paid or bond approved, and submitted to Deeds Offices

Erf number	Name & Surname of beneficiary	Date registered to Deeds office	Sales Price
271	Name not provided POPI	Awaiting registration date	R190 000.00

Sales Agreements concluded. Await bond approval and/or rates clearance certificates

Erf number	Name & Surname of beneficiary	Date registered to Deeds office	Sales Price
222	Name not provided POPI	Awaiting bond approval	R160 000.00
226	Name not provided POPI	Awaiting purchase price to be paid	R120 000.00
229	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R170 000.00
233	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R170 000.00
246	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R120 000.00
249	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R130 000.00
251	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R120 000.00
264	Name not provided POPI	Await clearance	R200 000.00
270	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R150 000.00
279	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R120 000.00
299	Name not provided POPI	Await bond approval	R170 000.00
302	Name not provided POPI	Await clearance	R150 000.00

Sales Agreement concluded, Sales price paid, await approval from municipality to proceed with transfer

Erf number	Name and Surname of beneficiary	Reason for delay	Sales price
230	Name not provided POPI	Illegal occupant	R240 000.00
273	Name not provided POPI	Do not stay in house (Allocated to J Ntsikaldo)	R240 000.00
288	Name not provided POPI	Await clearance	R140 000.00
295	Name not provided POPI	Allocated to E van Zyl	R240 000.00
305	Name not provided POPI	Illegal occupant	R240 000.00

Sales Agreement to be signed

Erf number	Name and Surname of beneficiaries
231	Name not provided POPI
245	Name not provided POPI
247	Name not provided POPI
261	Name not provided POPI
263	Name not provided POPI

266	Name not provided POPI	Page 231
272	Name not provided POPI	
277	Name not provided POPI	
284	Name not provided POPI	
287	Name not provided POPI	
294	Name not provided POPI	

No progress to date (Legal beneficiaries)

Erf number	Beneficiary/Resident	Reason
224	V Marais	No contact
225	B Sampson	No contact
227	J Maarman	No contact
232	J.B Pedro	No contact
235	R Pietersen	No contact
238	B Bougaard & R Pheiffer	No contact
239	D.J & S van Rensburg	No contact
248	S Heneke	No contact
250	A.W Mqulwa	No contact
257	V Potina	No contact
259	L Papier	No contact
262	N Ngalo	No contact
278	S.M Fortuin	No contact
280	L Beukes	No contact
281	H.G Pheiffer	No contact
282	I Du Preez	No contact
285	H & S.N De Kock & Brown	No contact
286	Name not provided POPI	Cannot pay pro-forma account
289	Name not provided POPI	Await confirmation from municipality if sales price paid back to seller
290	M.A Davids	
292	N Malotana	No contact
293	C Diedericks	No contact
298	C Rhoda	No contact

No progress to date (Illegal occupants)

Erf number	Name and Surname	Reason
223	W. Hendricks	No contact
228	L Johannes	No contact
242	J van der Ross	No contact
243	CL Achipara	No contact
244	J Groenewald	No contact
245	S.C Basson	No contact
297	J Adipara (P Damons)	No contact
303	A Mentoor	No contact
304	L Themba	No contact

A further report will follow in January 2021 for Council to resolve on allocation of erven 295, 273, 305 and 320.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Piet Smit
POSITION	Manager: Property Management
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088189
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Piet.smit@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	2020-10-30

10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
	NONE
10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER
	NONE
10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
	NONE
11.	ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR OR MAYORAL COMMITTEE: [ALD. G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
11.1	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND PROTECTION SERVICES: (PC : CLLR R BADENHORST)
	NONE
11.2	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR AR FRAZENBURG)
11.2.1	CLOSURE OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES DURING THE FESTIVE SEASON

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: CLOSURE OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES DURING THE FESTIVE SEASON**2. PURPOSE**

To request Council's approval for the closure of municipal offices during the festive season.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Over the years there were various decision by Council in regard to the closure of the municipal offices. The trade unions have over the last three years on a regular basis

requested that the municipal offices be closed during the period between Christmas and New Year and it was dealt with on an ad hoc basis. In January 2020 the trade unions requested that the employer close the offices between Christmas and New Year.

The matter has been discussed at the LLF, and the guidelines (attached as **APPENDIX 1**) have been agreed to by both unions.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council approves the annual closure of the Municipal Offices between 13h00 on 24 December and 02 January at 08h00;
- (b) that should 02 January be regarded as a public holiday due to 01 January falling on a Sunday, the offices will reopen on the first working day after the public holiday at 08h00;
- (c) that employees will have to put in leave on the dates the offices are closed, and no additional leave will be granted to staff; and
- (d) that the Municipal Manager will ensure that the operations of the municipality continue through, inter alia, the attached guidelines.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Over the years there were various decisions by Council in regard to the closure of the municipal offices.

6.2 Discussion

The trade unions have over the last three years on a regular basis requested that the municipal offices be closed during the period between Christmas and New Year, and it was dealt with on an ad hoc basis. In January 2020 the trade unions requested that the employer closes the offices between Christmas and New Year.

The matter has been discussed at the LLF, and the guidelines attached as **APPENDIX 1** have been agreed to by both unions.

The Main Collective Agreement determines that each employee is entitled to 24 or 27 work days leave per year, of which at least 16 or 19 days must be taken in a calendar year. While offices are closed, the days will be regarded as part of the compulsory leave each employee must take in a calendar year. The municipality cannot grant additional leave to employees during this period unless exemption was requested and granted by the SALGBC. The employer struggles each year to ensure that employees take their compulsory leave, especially those employees that are not essential workers in operational situations. It is therefore important that employees take compulsory leave during the time that offices are closed.

Essential operations of the municipality will continue through the guidelines as attached.

6.3 Financial Implications

No additional financial implications as leave is already provided for as paid leave. The public can pay their accounts at various places outside the municipality or online.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations are in line with legislation and the collective agreements applicable.

6.5 Staff Implications

Employees who do not perform the functions as indicated in the attached guidelines will have to put in leave for the period of closure.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

Previous council resolutions dealt with the ad hoc closure on a yearly basis.

6.7 Risk Implications

Risks are addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

6.8.1 The comments from management have been incorporated in the draft guidelines.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 7.2.2

- (a) that Council approves the annual closure of the Municipal Offices between 13h00 on 24 December and 02 January at 08h00;
- (b) that should 02 January be regarded as a public holiday due to 01 January falling on a Sunday, the offices will reopen on the first working day after the public holiday at 08h00;
- (c) that employees will have to put in leave on the dates the offices are closed, and no additional leave will be granted to staff; and
- (d) that the Municipal Manager will ensure that the operations of the municipality continue through, inter alia, the attached guidelines.

ANNEXURES

Annexure 1: Guidelines: Closure of offices

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Annalene De Beer</i>
POSITION	<i>Director Corporate Services</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Corporate Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 – 808 8018</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Annalene.Debeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>10 November 2020</i>

APPENDIX 1



GUIDELINES : CLOSURE OF OFFICES

1. All municipal offices in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area will close for business over the period between 24 December from 13:00 to 2 January 08h00.
2. Should 2 January be regarded as a public holiday due to 1 January falling on a Sunday the offices will re-open on the first working day after the public holiday at 08h00.
3. During the period of closure of the offices, all essential staff will be on standby to deal with operational service delivery complaints and perform essential services as and when needed.
4. Payment for standby and overtime for services performed will continue as usual.
5. Uniform staff (Traffic / Fire and Law Enforcement Including the control room) will continue with their operations as per the shift rosters.
6. All essential services like;
 - a. Municipal Court
 - b. Water Treatment Plants
 - c. Waste Water Plants

d. Disposal Sites

e. Refuse Removal / Collections / Area Cleaning

f. Emergency Services

g. Water & Sewer Operations (Reticulation)

will continue operations as usual.

7. Employees who does not fall under identified services in 5 and 6 above must put in annual leave for the period of the closure of the offices. These closure days will not be granted as additional leave.
8. Staff regarded as essential under 5 and 6 above must be granted their annual leave as per a plan to ensure operations yet complying with the Main Collective Agreement.
9. These guideline will automatically terminate when Council resolves again not to implement a closing of offices over the holiday period in December at a later stage.

APPROVED :

11.2.2	APPLICATION FOR A OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK LIFE CRAFT CENTRE: ERF 143, FRANSCHHOEK
--------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: APPLICATION FOR A OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK LIFE CRAFT CENTRE: ERF 143, FRANSCHHOEK

2. PURPOSE

For Council to consider the application for the approval of a Lease Agreement with Franschhoek Life Craft Centre.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council must consider the matter.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Various Lease Agreements terminated over the past few years, where the contracts did not allow for an automatic renewal. The Supply Chain Management Policy (at the time) also did not provide for the renewal of these agreements, without following a tender process. The agreements continued in terms of common law on a month to month basis as council did not terminate the agreement and the tenant kept using the property.

The new Property Management Policy, however, now allow for a process whereby Council can dispose with the prescribed, competitive process, subject to Council's intention so to act being advertised for public inputs, before making a final decision.

The tenants in October 2019 send letters requesting to renew the lease agreement (**APPENDIX 1 and 2**). Technically the agreement has lapsed especially as they are not paying the rent. They have however continued to use the building.

The item was submitted to Mayco in January 2020, but was referred back to the department. The Executive Mayor wanted to gather more information in regard to the use of the property and the viability. Since then the Covid-19 pandemic brought major changes to the economy and the tourist industry. No further feedback was received and the item is resubmitted for consideration.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that a portion of Erf 143, Franschhoek, be identified as land not needed for own use during the period for which such rights are to be granted, as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) that Council does not approve the application; and
- (c) that if Council wants to enter into a lease agreement, the period of the lease must be determined, subject thereto that Council's intention to enter into such an agreement be advertised for public inputs/comments, as provided for in paragraph 9.2.2 of the Property Management Policy; and further subject to a 3 months early termination clause.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

6.1.1 Initial Lease Agreement

Franschhoek Life Craft Centre and Stellenbosch Municipality concluded a Lease Agreement in relation to a portion of erf 143, Franschhoek in 2004 for a period of 9 years and 11 months – attached as **APPENDIX 3**. This agreement has subsequently lapsed in 2014.

6.1.2 Attempt to renew lease agreement

Over the past 5 years various attempts were made to either renew the Lease Agreement, and in the meantime the leases continued on a month to month basis. None of these attempts, however, were successful, as the SCM Policy (at the time) did not allow for a process of renewal without following a public competitive process.

6.1.3 Application for renewal of lease agreement

Hereto attached as **APPENDIX 1** an application received from Franschhoek Live Craft Centre, requesting that their lease agreement be renewed for a further period of 5 years. Also hereto attached as **APPENDIX 2** correspondence received from Remax, wherein they pledge to provide financial assistance to the FLCC, should their lease agreement be extended. As the lease agreement has terminated and they are in arrears with their rent any agreement will be a new agreement as opposed to a renewal of a previous agreement.

6.2 Discussion

6.2.1 Location and context

6.2.1.3 Franschhoek Life Craft Centre

The Franschhoek Life Craft Centre is operating on a portion of erf 143, Huguenot Road, Franschhoek as indicated on Fig 1 and 2 below.



Fig 1: Location and context



Fig 2: Extent of property

6.2.1 Legal requirements

6.2.2.1 Asset Transfer Regulation

In terms of Section 34 (1) of the ATR a Municipality may grant a right to use, control or manage a capital asset only after-

- a) The Accounting officer has concluded a public participation process*; and
- b) The municipal council has approved in principle that the right may be granted.

*Sub regulation (1) (a) (public participation process), however, must be complied with only if-

- a) The capital asset in respect of which the right is to be granted has a value in excess of R10M*; and
- b) A long-term right is proposed to be granted (i.e. longer than 10 years).

None of the assets has a value in excess of R10M.

In terms of Regulation 36, the municipal council must, when considering such approval, take into account:

- a) whether such asset may be required for the municipality's **own use** during the period for which such right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received will result in a significant economic or **financial benefit** to the municipality;
- c) the **risks and rewards** associated with such right to use; and
- d) the **interest of the local community**

In terms of Regulation 41, if an approval in principle has been given in terms of regulation 34 (1)(b), the municipality (read Mayco) may grant the right only in accordance with the **disposal management system*** of the municipality, irrespective of:-

4. the value of the asset; or
5. the period for which the right is granted

*The policy on the Management of Council owned property is deemed to be Stellenbosch Municipality's disposal management System.

6.2.1.2 Policy on the Management of Council owned property

In terms of paragraph 9.2.2 of the Policy, the Municipal Council may dispense with the prescribed, competitive process, and may enter into a private treaty agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only in specific circumstances, and only after having advertised Council's intention so to act.

One of the circumstances listed in (l) is lease contracts with existing tenants of immovable properties, not exceeding ten (10) years. Such agreements may be renegotiated where the Executive Mayor is of the opinion that public competition would not serve a useful purpose, subject to such renewal being advertised, calling for public comment.

Further, in terms of paragraph 9.2.2.2, the reasons for any such deviation from the competitive process must be recorded.

In terms of paragraph 22.1.4 the fair market rentals will be determined by the average of the valuations sourced from service providers, unless determined otherwise by the Municipal Manager taking into account the estimated rental(s) *vis-à-vis* the cost of obtaining such valuations.

Seeing that the Life Craft Centre is a NGO, and taking into account the high prices in Franschhoek, it is recommended that they be responsible for 10% of market rental, to be determined by an independent valuer.

6.3 Financial Implications

The current rent payable by the tenants is R115 per year (vat included). The current arrears are R2 978.00, and the last payment was in August 2019.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations contained in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

The approval of the previous lease agreement was not placed before Council.

6.7 Risk Implications

Risks addressed in the item and will further be covered by the lease agreement.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

Agree with the recommendations

6.8.2 Municipal Manager

Support the recommendations

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 7.2.3

- (a) that a portion of Erf 143, Franschoek, be identified as land not needed for own use as provided for in Regulation 36 of the Asset Transfer Regulations;
- (b) that Council does not approve the application;
- (c) that the department be requested to advertise for businesses to provide proposals on the future use of the property, and that the proposals include an indication of the type of business, a business plan, and the number of employment opportunities;
- (d) that Council will consider the proposals and then make a determination on which proposal to approve before a lease agreement will be entered into with a new lessee; and
- (e) that the Life Craft Centre be given notice to vacate the property by no later than 30 March 2021.

ANNEXURES:

Appendix 1: Application from FLCC

Appendix 2: Letter from REMAX (Financial assistance)

Appendix 3: Old agreement

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	PIET SMIT
POSITION	MANAGER: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088189
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<u>Piet.smit@stellenbosch.gov.za</u>
REPORT DATE	2020-11-01

APPENDIX 1



FRANSCHHOEK LIVE
CRAFT CENTRE

Franschhoek Live Craft Centre
Main Rd, Franschhoek
+2721 8764029

20 October 2019

Councillor Frazenburg (Aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za)
Stellenbosch Municipality

Cc: Carmen Saville (mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za)

Dear Sir

Re: EXTENSION OF LEASE AGREEMENT FOR THE FLCC

Thank you for the opportunity to meet with you and the Mayor of Stellenbosch Municipality regarding the Franschhoek Live Craft Centre.

Our lease agreement for the Franschhoek Live Craft Centre (a municipal building on the main road) has come to an end and I want to apply for an extension of the lease agreement. The role of the FLCC should not be underestimated as it motivated and supported the most vulnerable sector of our community - people who have missed out on training and educational opportunities in the previous political dispensation and who currently cannot afford full-time training due to financial constraints. What makes it more difficult for this sector is seasonal employment in our Franschhoek community. However we dare not turn our backs on this sector.

Despite lack of funding the FLCC managed to stay afloat. An example of the impact of the FLCC is the successful potter Elvis Potina who is now financially able to sustain himself and his business. However to continue to service our community our most pressing needs are the following:

1. We require a lease period of the current building for at least five years. The location of the building is crucial as it affords the emerging entrepreneurs in a fair manner the opportunity to have access to the golden mile in Franschhoek.

We have currently acquired the support of a funder whom we are very grateful for. They are familiar with the challenges of empowerment and their support entails networking, marketing, training support and assistance with renovation. I attach their letter of support. They are

also of the opinion that a realistic lease period would be a minimum of five years.

2. We need to give the FLCC a face-lift and renovate the building.

I appeal to you councilor Frazenburg to put the necessary processes in place to extend our lease for the Franschoek Live Craft Centre.

I am eagerly awaiting your response.

Thanking you.

Benji Fray
Chairperson: FLCC
0822023448



FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE

Franschhoek Live Craft Centre
Main Rd, Franschhoek
+2721 8764029

4 July 2018

NAME AND LOCATION

The name of the project is FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE (FLCC)

The FLCC is situated on the Main Road in Franschhoek within the golden mile of Franschhoek and enjoys good business due to the neighbouring businesses (a guest house, and restaurants).

HISTORY OF FLCC

The Franschhoek Live Craft Centre (FLCC) is a Voluntary Association of people and is governed by its constitution. The idea of a Live Craft Center started in 1997 when founder members Joan Jephtha, Rodney George and Benji Fray decided to do something about the plight of unemployed HDI. For the first seven years it was very difficult to obtain a workplace in our rural village due to exorbitant rental and property prices. Despite working on stoeps of houses and in garages, the FLCC Committee managed to keep the spirit of upliftment alive. Networking with other NPO's like the Rural Economic Development Initiative (REDI) and corporates like Old Mutual advanced the course of the FLCC. Benji, the REDI champion in Franschhoek, secured much needed funding and resources for FLCC from REDI. In 2005 a nine-year lease had been signed between the Stellenbosch Municipality and the FLCC.

The FLCC is managed by the FLCC Committee and consists of members of the FLCC. Membership of the FLCC is open to predominantly HDI. The FLCC is not an employer but presents the local community with job creation and enterprise development opportunities. The current committee members are as follows:

Chairperson:	Benji Fray
Vice Chairperson:	Joan Jephtha (supervisor)
Secretary:	Julian Jephthas
Treasurer:	Titus Jephthas
Additional Members:	Dawn Nel
	Ann Sutton
	Roger Tambwe
	Yvonne Williams

OBJECTIVE

The main objective for which the Voluntary Association has been established is to promote and advance micro enterprises, primarily amongst previously disadvantaged communities, devoted to crafting.

HOW DOES THE FLCC OPERATE

- Potential crafters apply for membership of FLCC whereafter the Centre Committee will explore and facilitate capacity building and training opportunities.
- Only members of the FLCC may use the tools and equipment of the center.

- Members enjoy the benefit of selling through the FLCC shop.
- Every crafter selling through the shop must add on 30% of the value of the item to the item's price. This is the commission of the FLCC.
- The commission is spent on electricity, telephone calls, security(alarm system)
- Every crafter receives the sale price less 30% commission.
- The FLCC provides packaging as far as possible.
- A supervisor has been appointed to coordinate duties of resident crafters, security of stock, shop sales, marketing and communication with the public.
- Resident crafters assist the supervisor with duties at the Centre.

HOW DOES THE FLCC GENERATE ITS FUNDS

- 30% Commission on every product for non-resident crafters
- 20% Commission on every product for resident crafters
- Fruit cake sales during October, November and December months
- One day excursion to tourist attractions to the West Coast and Inland.

ACHIEVEMENTS

<u>YEAR</u>	<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>FACILITATED and FUNDED BY</u>
2003	Micro Business Management Training	FLCC, Old Mutual and REDI
2003	1 Year full-time training of FLCC ceramicist at Boland College	FLCC, Old Mutual and REDI
2004	3 month Pattern-making Course	FLCC, Old Mutual and REDI
2005	FLCC secures 9-year lease from Stellenbosch Municipality	FLCC
2006	Mentoring of 2 potential pottery learners	FLCC and Rotary Club (Paarl)
2007	Leathercraft workshop (3 weeks)	FLCC
2007	Master Crafter Workshop	FLCC and Old Mutual
2008	FLCC shop upgrade and Launch	FLCC and Old Mutual
2008	Leathercraft workshop (3 weeks)	FLCC and Ackerman Pick n Pay Foundation
2010	Mosaic Classes for school children and youth	Estercia Visser and FLCC
2010	Introduction of Beading to youth	Nancy Chipfupi

The Craft sector is used as a vehicle for capacity building and empowerment in order to create jobs and alleviate poverty.

The focus of the support programmes are Paintings, Ceramics, Beading, Sewing, Embroidery, Screen printing, Wire works, Tie dyeing, Crocheting and Leathercraft. The products include décor items, costume and fashion jewellery, leisurewear, corporate gifts, leather bags, leather belts and other leather items. Two new members will add traditional wear to the existing range of the FLCC.

TARGET GROUP

The target group includes

- People from rural and under resourced communities
- Adults who are trapped in jobs of seasonal nature
- Adults who have the desire to start their own business
- Adults who do not have secondary school education
- Adults who want to live off their own income and not be dependant on family members or grants
- Youth, women and differently-abled people will get preference

AVAILABLE RESOURCES

The following resources are already available in the project. Some of the resources are on loan to the FLCC:

RESOURCES			
QTY	ITEM	FLCC ASSET	ON LOAN
1	Kiln		Benji
1	Computer	FLCC	
1	Scanner, Printer	FLCC	
1	Industrial Sewing Machine	FLCC	
1	Industrial Overlocker (motor faulty)	FLCC	
1	Credit Card machine	FLCC	
1	Cutting table for sewing department	FLCC	
1	Screenprinting machine	FLCC	
4	Display tables	FLCC	

In addition to the existing programs the FLCC wants to introduce crafts made of a variety of mediums. The focus of the FLCC for 2018 is:

- Strengthening our Leather craft division
- Recycling as a craft form.

CHALLENGES

The biggest challenge for the FLCC is to meet running expenses of the autumn and winter seasons. It is sad to say that sales in these months are extremely low to the extent that the supervisor works during these months on a voluntary basis without remuneration

Due to limited space at the Centre we can only accommodate the Supervisor and an assistant to run a sewing and repair service from the Centre. The centre has in essence become a point of sale for crafters.



RE/MAX
TOWN & COUNTRY
 021 010 0685 | www.remax-townandcountry.co.za

□ □ HERMANUS Office:
 021 010 0685
 2A Broad Str, Cnr Mitchell Str, Hermanus, 7200

ONRUS Office:
 087 551 2665
 Unit 7A, Optimum Building, 10 Main Road, Onrus, 7201

GENERAL Fax Nr: 086 293 0166

□ □ www.remax.co.za
 □ www.remax-townandcountry.co.za

Baroville Trade and Investments 10
 t/a RE/MAX Town and Country
 Cc Reg No: 2012/162247/07 | VAT: 4860269291

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

We assist very High net-worth individuals and corporations to establish worthy causes with a commercial spin-off to ensure longevity of projects.

Although we would prefer complete anonymity regarding the ultimate sponsors at this early stage, we do work for

- Penny Streeter (OBE) who owns the A24 Health group as well as Benguela Cove
<https://www.benguelacove.co.za/news/penny-streeter-obe-business-woman-of-the-year-2019>
- The owners of Grootbos <https://www.grootbos.com/en> and <https://grootbosfoundation.org/>
- And RE/MAX SA <https://www.remax.co.za/>

All are strong supporters of many arts and culture projects and committed to concepts which benefit previously disadvantaged local communities

I came across the Franschhoek Crafts Centre ("FLCC") and strongly believe it's a very worthy cause. Indeed it's a pity I did not identify this concept many years ago, as the FLCC should be improving way more lives

- The concept of a retail outlet for crafts produced by the less advantaged is excellent
- The location of the FLCC is vital to it's success, as the many foreign visitors to Franschhoek are the most logical buyers
- And it seems clear far more disadvantaged people can benefit, if the FLCC has the proper financial and marketing support

I confirm that our benefactors wish to support the FLCC on a long-term basis of at least 5 years and that we have access to significant financial resources. Should additional letters of reference and recommendation be required, we can arrange same.

Our partners have the commercial and marketing skills to help ensure the long-term success of the FLCC.

EXTENSION/ RENEWAL OF CURRENT LEASE

- We have been made aware of the FLCC's application to renew/ extend the lease for the premises in which the FLCC operates
- The current location is essential to ensure exposure of the crafts to foreign buyers with funds and the desire
- Clearly the "curb appeal" and customer experience can (and should be) vastly improved by upgrading the exterior and interior of the premises
- And marketing the FLCC far more aggressively to the huge number of tourists visiting Franschhoek

We estimate the investment required to improve the premises to be at least R50,000



2019-04-03

Registered mail

FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE

Dear Sir/Madam

POSSIBLE RENEWAL OF LEASE AGREEMENT: FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE: ERF 143, FRANSCHHOEK

As you know you are currently leasing the above facility on a month-to-month basis, due to the fact that your previous Lease Agreement has lapsed some years ago.

In terms of our previous Supply Chain Management Policy it was not possible to renew this agreement without following a public competitive process (tender). This situation, however, has now managed with the approval of the new Policy on the Management of Council owned property.

In terms hereof Council can dispense with the prescribed, competitive process, and may enter into a private treaty agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only in specific circumstances, and only after being advertised Council's intention so to act.

One of the circumstances listed in the Policy is where there are existing contracts in place. Such agreements maybe negotiated where Council is of the opinion that a public competitive process would not serve any useful purpose.

To enable me to advise Council accordingly (i.e. renewal of lease agreement for a period of 9 years and 11 months), I am affording you an opportunity to provide me with a motivation on why we should indeed conclude a new lease agreement.

I await your fully motivated application* in this regard.

*Please provide full detail of your organisation including number of members, NGO status, financial position, etc. where applicable.

Yours faithfully

.....
PIET SMIT
MANAGER: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

APPENDIX 2



RE/MAX

TOWN & COUNTRY

021 010 0685 | www.remax-townandcountry.co.za

• • HERMANUS Office:
021 010 0685
2A Broad Str, Cnr Mitchell Str, Hermanus, 7200

ONRUS Office:
087 551 2665
Unit 7A, Optimum Building, 10 Main Road, Onrus, 7201

GENERAL Fax Nr: 086 293 0166

• • www.remax.co.za
• www.remax-townandcountry.co.za

Baroville Trade and Investments 10
t/a RE/MAX Town and Country
Cc Reg No: 2012/162247/07 | VAT: 4860269291

ATTENTION:

Councillor Frazenburg
The Honorable Mayor

REQUEST AND MOTIVATION TO FAST-TRACK EXTENSION OF FLCC LEASE

We understand the Stellenbosch Municipality is processing the Franschoek Live Craft Centre ("FLCC") application to extend the lease.

We wish to share the ideas to assist in converting the Franschoek Live Craft Centre ("FLCC") into a huge success and hopefully help fast-track and provide additional motivation for the extension.

Obviously our benefactors lose interest when things slow down and we'd be grateful if the lease-extension process could be fast-tracked, but we do appreciate you have processes to follow.

The FLCC can be a national example of how the Stellenbosch Municipality leveraged their resources to achieve job creation and empowerment!

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The FLCC can improve many lives, but a lack of private sector support has failed the project

A 5-year lease is required to interest the relevant benefactors to assist in turning FLCC into a success

Fast-tracking the lease extension would be good to leverage some of the high-season in 2020

The key factors which we can assist with include

- dramatically upgrading the exterior, interior and retail experience of FLCC
- drawing on private sector skills to ensure the beneficiaries produce relevant, attractive, small (easily transportable) and highest-value items foreigners want to buy
- marketing the FLCC widely in Franschoek and via the web

the bigger future opportunity is global marketing **and international mail-delivery sales**

we would like to pledge our support to have the lease extension fast-tracked to leverage high-season a.s.a.p.

INTRODUCTION

I have been active in promoting "inclusive commerce" or social enterprise ideas since 2006 and have seen many, many ideas.

THE FLCC IS A SOUND CONCEPT

In my opinion, the FLCC is a very sound social enterprise concept.

The idea of a retail outlet in Franschoek's "golden mile" where previously disadvantaged people have access to wealthy foreign tourists to sell items (they are able to produce themselves) is sound!

The future opportunity is to sell to international buyers via mail-delivery and use the retail outlet to leverage a potentially global opportunity.

FLCC can be improving many, many more disadvantaged lives rapidly!

NEGATIVE IMPACT OF LACK OF FUNDING AND PRIVATE SECTOR SUPPORT ON FLCC TO DATE

I have dealt extensively with the people involved with the FLCC including **Benji Fray and Joan Jephtha**, in particular. They are intelligent, responsive and obviously very capable people. They are good operators!

Full credit to them for keeping the FLCC alive without ANY private sector support!!

The lack of private sector funding completely undermined the potential success of the concept:

- Poor condition of building exterior leads to low visibility
- Lack of signage
- No shop-front and unattractive entrance
- Very worn retail display facilities
- Dark interior and poor interior maintenance

All these issues resulted in the FLCC not being visible to foreign tourists and not that attractive to enter. Consequently very negatively impacting the success of the FLCC.

A VERY BRIGHT FUTURE

Our support would focus on the following key aspects to turn the FLCC into a powerful job-creation engine:

- **To radically improve**
 - o the **visibility of the FLCC** as a retail outlet for the disadvantaged
 - o **the interior and exterior** look and feel to luxury-art outlet status
 - o **the quality, uniqueness and price of items** produced by the disadvantaged
 - o drive awareness of the FLCC through **marketing throughout Franschhoek**

- **The key deliverables will include:**

EXTERIOR VISIBILITY, ATTRACTION AND INTERIOR RETAIL EXPERIENCE

- o **Total refurbishment of the exterior.** FLCC should be brightly painted and have an upmarket, luxury-item look and feel.
- o **The shop-front is a crucial issue.** Subject to regulations, the “stoep” area should be enclosed with “Perspex-type” glass and used as **the key display area** to attract wealthy foreigners
- o **The interior has to be spruced up dramatically.**
 - Opening up the interior to create a spacious display area with many shelves and attractive displays
 - Pictures/ info inside telling the story of the individuals producing the wares. Especially how their lives are improved when visitors buy their wares
 - Permanently brewing coffee and free cake to extend the buyer stay

INNOVATIVE PRODUCT CONCEPTS, QUALITY AND PRICE OF PRODUCTS

Tourists wish to buy an authentic Africa-feel product. Obviously small, higher value products can be transported more easily. We wish to assist in this regard:

- o We have access to established artists with skills to transfer. Anton and Lionel Smit and Tay Dall who's works are displayed at our benefactors lodges/ hotels
- o These people will happily assist in skills transfer
- o Global trends will be followed to ensure the most innovative, high value items are produced

WIDER MARKETING OF FLCC

We can assist financially to achieve the following:

- o Aligned to the visibility and retail experience, the FLCC should **be marketed widely** to all the tourists visiting Franschhoek
- o **Quality pamphlets** telling the empowerment story and showing wares and location should be distributed at every entry point for tourists
- o **A quality website** which is promoted to create awareness

PROVIDING ADDITIONAL SERVICES AT FLCC TO ATTRACT TOURISTS

- o A section of FLCC could be converted into an **info/ local tour booking desk**. Tourists want to know they are not missing out and love **1-stop booking for experiences**.

FUTURE GLOBAL OPPORTUNITY

- Given the weak Rand, high-quality, high-value, minimum size/ weight products can be marketed via the web and sold globally
- Once the FLCC is turned into a conversation-piece, a specialist can be engaged to grow the mail-order opportunity
- Obviously this is a commercial enterprise which requires special expertise and FLCC would have to partner with the right players with existing distribution networks

CONCLUSION

We pledge our support to ensure the incredible opportunity FLCC offers to improve lives by having access to wealthy foreign buyers for disadvantaged people who can be helped to create relevant high-value items. And can assist in any form required to finalize the extension of the FLCC's lease by 5 years.

Thanking you in anticipation.

Yours sincerely

Johann Larney B.Com (Hons) CTA B.Proc
Qualified but non-practicing Chartered Accountant

TEL : **074 1947 927**
EMAIL: **Johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za**

Piet Smit

From: johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za
Sent: 19 November 2019 07:58 AM
To: Piet Smit
Subject: [EX] EXTENSION : LEASE AGREEMENT OF FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE
Attachments: EXTENTION OF THE LEASE_20 October 2019.docx; Elvis Potina_ Franschoek Live Craft Centre01.jpg; EP, Bowl1_ Franschoek Live Craft Centre02.jpg; EP, Bowl2_ Franschoek Live Craft Centre03.jpg; EP, Vase1_ Franschoek Live Craft Centre04.jpg; EP, Vase3_ Franschoek Live Craft Centre06.jpg; LETTER OF SUPPORT_REMAX2019.pdf; FLCC background_2018.docx

Dear Mr. Smit

Thanks very much for your quick response which is appreciated sincerely.

I take the liberty of forwarding the application to extend the FLCC's lease which was sent to Councillor Frazenburg and the Mayor on 21 October 2019.

Our benefactors will provide the funding for any upgrades and see this as a vital contribution.

So no budget would be required of Council.

Please inform if this application will be adequate and if any further information is required

Thanking you in anticipation

From: Benji Fray [mailto:benjif@absamail.co.za]
Sent: Monday, October 21, 2019 12:56 AM
To: 'aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za'
Cc: 'mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za'
Subject: LEASE AGREEMENT OF FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE

Councillor Frazenburg

Attached please find the following documents regarding the EXTENSION OF THE FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE LEASE AGREEMENT

ATTACHMENTS:

1. FLCC letter requesting extension of FLCC lease
2. Beneficiary of FLCC: Elvis Potina
3. Pottery items produced by E. Potina

4. Letter of support from funder REMAX
5. FLCC achievements and background history.

Awaiting your response

Benji Fray

--

Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and may have been automatically archived by **Mimecast Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. Providing a **safer** and **more useful** place for your human generated data. Specializing in; Security, archiving and compliance. To find out more [Click Here](#).

Piet Smit

From: Piet Smit
Sent: 19 November 2019 07:39 AM
To: 'johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za'
Subject: RE: [EX] FW: PROPOSED ACTION STEPS TO ENSURE SUCCESS FOR THE FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFTS CENTRE

Hi Johan,

Thank-you for your letter of support .I do ,however need a letter/motivation from the FLCC why their lease should be renewed. I have written to them earlier this year to request such a motivation, but to date have not received any feedback. Your letter of support is fine, but I do need their application/motivation.

Once I receive their application for renewal ,I will submit an Item to Council. This will most probably only happen in January/February 2020.Should Council support the application(in principle),then it needs to be advertised for public inputs, where after it must go back to Council for a final decision.

You make mention about the possible upgrade of the building, but you do not indicate who will stand in for the cost of upgrading. Please provide more detail. Should the FLCC expect the municipality to upgrade the facility, this will have to be put on the budget and compete with other projects.

I await your feedback

Kind regards

Piet

From: johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za [mailto:johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za]
Sent: 19 November 2019 06:55 AM
To: Piet Smit
Subject: [EX] FW: PROPOSED ACTION STEPS TO ENSURE SUCCESS FOR THE FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFTS CENTRE

Dear Mr. Smit

I trust you are well!

Benji Fray gave me your contact-details, as the FLCC beneficiaries are under the impression your department is also involved in the process required

to extend the lease for the premises from which FLCC operates in Franschhoek's main road?

I believe it is a fantastic opportunity to create livelihoods for many disadvantaged people and would love to move forward as soon as possible.

Obviously it's impossible to start with the various initiatives while there does not appear to be certainty regarding the premises?

I attach the correspondence we were requested to send Councillor Frazenburg and the Mayor for your information.

We obviously respect that procedures need to be followed. I shall be very grateful if you could please provide us with feedback

so that I can convey some clarity to the benefactors who are keen to start helping. Especially possible timelines are important.

Thanking you in anticipation.

From: johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za <johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, 07 November 2019 12:32
To: 'aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za' <aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za>;
'mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za' <mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: 'Janus de Jonge' <janus@remax-townandcountry.co.za>; 'Benji Fray' <benjif@absamail.co.za>
Subject: PROPOSED ACTION STEPS TO ENSURE SUCCESS FOR THE FRANSCHOEK LIVE CRAFTS CENTRE

Dear Councillor Frazenburg and Ms. Carmen Saville (for the Mayor's attention)

Ms. Benji Fray and Ms. Joan Jephtha asked us to prepare a document with the actions we could assist with to help ensure sustainable success for the FLCC.

This current letter should preferably be read in conjunction with the original Letter of Support where the various charitable foundations involved are described.

This letter summarizes the various proposals and actions required to execute the plans for success. I believe the steps are tangible, do-able and can result in very sustainable job-creation for the disadvantaged. The FLCC concept has export-market potential which could increase the business opportunity for the disadvantaged tremendously.

To date, the lack of charitable/ private funding has definitely all but obliterated the opportunity.

We understand u obviously have processes to follow which takes time.

Is it possible to please indicate the level of high-level support of the Town Council for the extension of FLCC's lease?

As well as possible timelines?

I need to inform the benefactors of the 3 key charitable foundations we have involved, as they obviously want to focus on projects with shorter-term benefits for the disadvantaged.

Kind regards



Johann Larney
RE/MAX TOWN AND COUNTRY
074 194 7927
021 010 0685
johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za
theremaxcollection.co.za
Each Office Independently Owned and Operated

Proud member of the   **CERTIFIED DISTRESSED PROPERTY ADVISOR**

Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and may have been automatically archived by **Mimecast Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. Providing a **safer** and **more useful** place for your human generated data. Specializing in; Security, archiving and compliance. To find out more [Click Here](#).

Piet Smit

From: johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za
Sent: 19 November 2019 06:55 AM
To: Piet Smit
Subject: [EX] FW: PROPOSED ACTION STEPS TO ENSURE SUCCESS FOR THE FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFTS CENTRE
Attachments: letter of actions.doc

Dear Mr. Smit

I trust you are well!

Benji Fray gave me your contact-details, as the FLCC beneficiaries are under the impression your department is also involved in the process required

to extend the lease for the premises from which FLCC operates in Franschhoek's main road?

I believe it is a fantastic opportunity to create livelihoods for many disadvantaged people and would love to move forward as soon as possible.

Obviously it's impossible to start with the various initiatives while there does not appear to be certainty regarding the premises?

I attach the correspondence we were requested to send Councillor Frazenburg and the Mayor for your information.

We obviously respect that procedures need to be followed. I shall be very grateful if you could please provide us with feedback

so that I can convey some clarity to the benefactors who are keen to start helping. Especially possible timelines are important.

Thanking you in anticipation.

From: johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za <johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, 07 November 2019 12:32
To: 'aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za' <aldridge.frazenburg@stellenbosch.gov.za>; 'mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za' <mayor.pa@stellenbosch.gov.za>
Cc: 'Janus de Jonge' <janus@remax-townandcountry.co.za>; 'Benji Fray' <benjif@absamail.co.za>
Subject: PROPOSED ACTION STEPS TO ENSURE SUCCESS FOR THE FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFTS CENTRE

Dear Councillor Frazenburg and Ms. Carmen Saville (for the Mayor's attention)

Ms. Benji Fray and Ms. Joan Jephtha asked us to prepare a document with the actions we could assist with to help ensure sustainable success for the FLCC.

This current letter should preferably be read in conjunction with the original Letter of Support where the various charitable foundations involved are described.

This letter summarizes the various proposals and actions required to execute the plans for success.

I believe the steps are tangible, do-able and can result in very sustainable job-creation for the disadvantaged.

The FLCC concept has export-market potential which could increase the business opportunity for the disadvantaged tremendously.

To date, the lack of charitable/ private funding has definitely all but obliterated the opportunity.

We understand u obviously have processes to follow which takes time.

Is it possible to please indicate the level of high-level support of the Town Council for the extension of FLCC's lease?

As well as possible timelines?

I need to inform the benefactors of the 3 key charitable foundations we have involved, as they obviously want to focus on projects with shorter-term benefits for the disadvantaged.

Kind regards



THE
RE/MAX
COLLECTION[®]

Fine Homes & Luxury Properties

Johann Larney
RE/MAX TOWN AND COUNTRY
074 194 7927
021 010 0685
johann@remax-townandcountry.co.za
theremaxcollection.co.za

Each Office Independently Owned and Operated

Proud member of the   **CERTIFIED DISTRESSED
PROPERTY ADVISOR**

Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

This email has been scanned for viruses and malware, and may have been automatically archived by **Mimecast Ltd**, an innovator in Software as a Service (SaaS) for business. Providing a **safer** and **more useful** place for your human generated data. Specializing in; Security, archiving and compliance. To find out more [Click Here](#).

APPENDIX 3

7/2/2/Life Craft Centre

MEMORANDUM VAN OOREENKOMS

AANGEGAAN DEUR EN TUSSEN

DIE STELLENBOSCH MUNISIPALITEIT

hierin verteenwoordig deur die Direkteur: Korporatiewe Dienste, behoorlik daartoe gemagtig
(hierna die "EIENAAR" genoem)

EN

FRANSCHHOEK LIVE CRAFT CENTRE

hierin verteenwoordig deur *B. J. FRAY*

in sy/haar hoedanigheid as *VOORSITTER*....., behoorlik daartoe gemagtig

(hierna die "HUURDER" genoem)

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page. There are three distinct signatures: a large, stylized signature on the left, a signature in the middle with a prominent vertical stroke, and a signature on the right that includes a dollar sign (\$) above it. To the right of these signatures are the initials 'DB'.

NADEMAAL die **EIENAAR** die eiendom op gedeelte van Erf 143, Huguenoteweg, Franschhoek besit, soos duidelik aangetoon op die aangehegde sketsplan.

EN

NADEMAAL die **HURDER** begerig is om van die eiendom, soos aangetoon op dieselfde aangehegte skets, te gebruik, kom die **EIENAAR** en die **HURDER** soos volg ooreen:

1. Die **EIENAAR** verskaf en die **HURDER** benut hiermee die gebou op die eiendom, geleë in Franschhoek, soos gemerk op die kaart hierby aangeheg as **AANHANGSEL 1**.

(hierna genoem die "**VERHUURDE EIENDOM**" genoem)

- 2.1 Die gebruik van die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** tree in werking op die eerste dag van die maand wat volg op die datum van ondertekening van hierdie kontrak en loop tot die verstryking van die huurtermyn.

- 2.2 Die huurtermyn sal vir 'n periode van 9 (NEGE) jaar en 11 (ELF) maande wees met 'n opsie aan die **HURDER** om die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** vir 'n verdere termyn te huur.

3. Die **HURDER** onderneem om die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** slegs te gebruik vir die doel van 'n "**LIVE CRAFT CENTRE**".

- 4.1 Die **HURDER** betaal 'n nominale huurgeld van R100,00 (EENHONDERD RAND) per jaar aan die **EIENAAR**.

The image shows four handwritten signatures or initials in black ink. On the left is a large, stylized signature. To its right are three smaller signatures: the first is a simple 'G', the second is a more complex signature, and the third is a simple 'B'.

- 4.2 Die **HURDER** sal verantwoordelik wees vir heffings ten opsigte van water- en elektrisiteitsverbruik asook die normale heffings ten opsigte van vullisverwydering en riolering.
5. Die **HURDER** onderneem om alle strukturele veranderinge aan die binnekant van die gebou wat hy benut en vir sy eie doeleindes nodig ag, op sy eie koste aan te bring, met dien verstande dat alle planne en spesifikasies daarvoor eers deur die **EIENAAR** goedgekeur moet word.
6. Die **EIENAAR** is by die beeïndiging van hierdie kontrak nie gebonde om enige vergoeding aan die **HURDER** te betaal vir enige verbeterings wat, hetsy met of sonder die **EIENAAR** se goedkeuring, deur die **HURDER** aan die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** aangebring is nie. Alle verbeteringe wat as vaste toebehore aangebring is bly die eiendom van die **EIENAAR**. Sou die **HURDER** egter strukturele verbeterings aan die ontwikkeling, met die voorafgoedkeuring van die **EIENAAR** aanbring, kan die partye ooreenkom op moontlike vergoeding, sou die kontrak in terme van Klousule 15 voor die vervaldatum beeïndig word.
7. Die **EIENAAR** het deur sy behoorlik gemagtigde verteenwoordigers die reg van toegang tot die verhuurde eiendom te alle redelike tye met die doel om inspeksies uit te voer.
8. Die **HURDER** is verantwoordelik vir alle binne-instandhoudingswerk aan die gedeelte van die gebou wat hy gebruik en onderneem om die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** in 'n netjiese en sindelike toestand te herstel en te hou.
9. Die **EIENAAR** verseker die verhuurde eiendom teen brandskade maar aanvaar geen verantwoordelikheid vir skade aan enige ameublement, toerusting of ander goedere wat die **HURDER** in die gebou bring of huisves nie.

Handwritten signatures and initials in black ink. On the left, there is a large, stylized signature that appears to be 'M. J. B.'. To its right, there are several smaller initials, including a prominent 'A' and 'B'.

10. Die **HURDER** vrywaar die **EIENAAR** teen enige eise van 'n derde party ten opsigte van skade gely, hetsy aan persoon of goedere, wat mag ontstaan as gevolg van hierdie gebruik.
11. Die **HURDER** onderneem om alle wette en verordeninge wat sy onderneming raak, na te kom.
12. Die **HURDER** sal verantwoordelik wees vir die nakoming van alle vereistes en voorskrifte in terme van die Wet op Masjinerie en Beroepsveiligheid, 1983, soos gewysig.
13. Indien die **HURDER** versuim om enige voorwaarde van hierdie ooreenkoms na te kom of indien dit sou blyk dat die onderneming aanstootlik vir die omgewing is of 'n ernstige oorlas skep, het die **EIENAAR** die reg om hierdie ooreenkoms met kennisgewing van 3 (drie) maande te kanselleer en van die **EIENDOM** besit te neem.
14. Die **HURDER** mag nie die **VERHUURDE EIENDOM** of enige gedeelte daarvan onderverhuur sonder die **EIENAAR** se toestemming nie.
15. Sou die **EIENAAR** die eiendom vir enige doeleindes benodig, kan by die **HURDER** drie (3) maande skriftelik kennis gee van vroeë beëindiging en sal die **HURDER** die **EIENAAR** nie verantwoordelik hou vir enige eise wat mag voortspruit uit die vroeë beëindiging van die huurooreenkoms nie.

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page. On the left, there is a signature with a star above it. In the middle, there is a large number '9'. On the right, there are two more signatures, one of which appears to be 'AB'.

GETEKEN TE STELLENBOSCH HIERDIE 16^{de} DAG VAN November 2004

IN DIE AANWESIGHEID VAN DIE ONDERGETEKENDE GETUIES:

AS GETUIES

1.  _____

 _____
DIREKTEUR: KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE

2.  _____

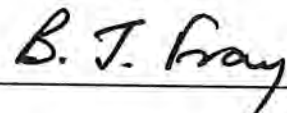
GETEKEN TE STELLENBOSCH HIERDIE 15 DAG VAN November 2004

IN DIE AANWESIGHEID VAN DIE ONDERGETEKENDE GETUIES:

NAMENS OKKUPEERDER


AS GETUIES

1.  _____

 _____
HUURDER

2.  _____

TIK2: KONTRAK: LIVE CRAFT CENTRE/JJK/JCB

KWIT NR. 73225
Datum 15/11/2004
Bedrag R100.00. 

STELLENBOSCH GIS MAP



J B

11.2.3	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF A PORTION OF REMAINDER FARM 180 AND REMAINDER ERF 4648, STELLENBOSCH (PORTION OF KROMRIVIER ROAD) TO ADJACENT OWNER: E.VAN WYK
--------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF A PORTION OF REMAINDER FARM 180 AND REMAINDER ERF 4648, STELLENBOSCH (PORTION OF KROMRIVIER ROAD) TO ADJACENT OWNER: E.VAN WYK

2. PURPOSE

To consider an application from the owner of erf 4409, Stellenbosch, to acquire a portion of unused street (Kromrivier Road) for the purpose of consolidating it with his erf.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The owner of erf 4409, Stellenbosch, has applied to Council to acquire a portion of (unused) Kromrivier Road with the intention of consolidating it with his erf.

The property is encumbered with a water pipeline and electrical cable servitude and can therefore not be utilised as a free standing erf. The erf is currently used and enclosed as if it is part of the erf 4409 and was enclosed when sold to the current owner. The properties behind the two erven have been consolidated and there cannot be a thoroughfare or a road built to serve any other properties. It is adjacent to the development "Die Rand ". Due to the infrastructure services that run across the property no buildings can be put up on the property and it is therefore not recommended that it be sold as a separate erf. If not sold as a separate erf the only owner who will have any use for the property is the adjacent owner, and Council has sold the property behind to the adjacent owner in 2002.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the portion of land, consisting of a portion of Rem Farm 180, Stellenbosch and Rem Erf 4648, Stellenbosch, measuring approximately 407m² in extent, as shown in Fig 4, be identified as land not needed to provide the minimum of basic services;
- (b) that Council considers the disposal of the land, **in principle**, at market-related value subject thereto that Council's intention be advertised for public inputs/objections/other proposals; and
- (c) that should Council approve the sale of the property to Mr van Wyk, it must be subject to the retaining of the servitude protecting the infrastructure that run through the property.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

6.1.1 Initial lay-out (General plan No 7926/1968)

With the development of the area in 1968, this portion of land was part of a bigger road reserve, linking Kromrivier road with Conde Road, as can be seen on Fig 1, below.

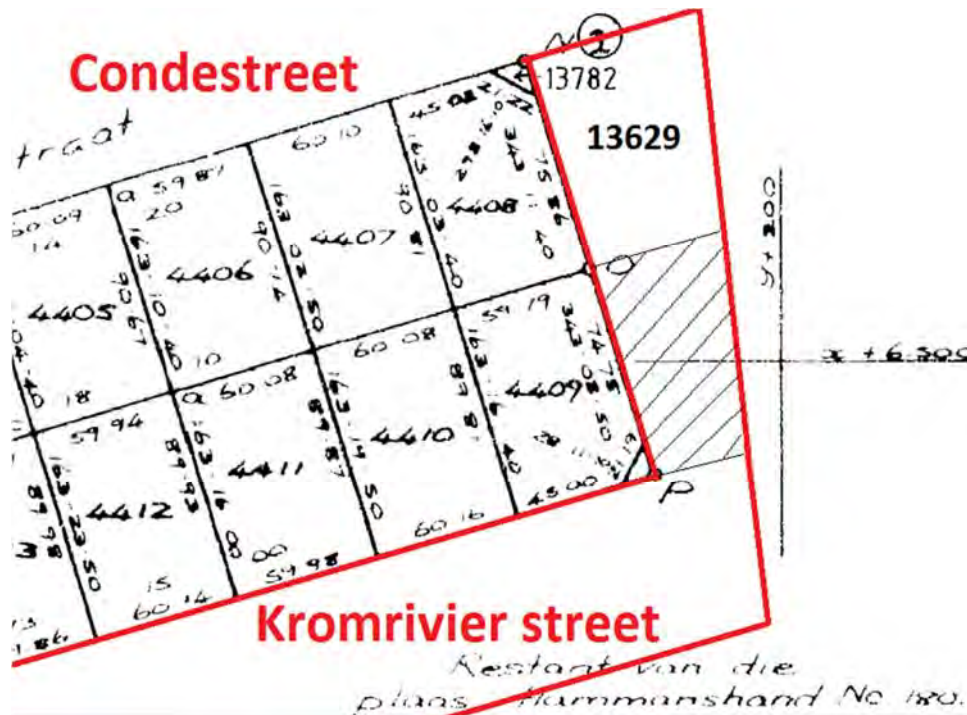


Fig1: General Plan: 7926/1968

6.1.2 Disposal of a portion of street to owner of Erf 4408

The area marked erf 13629 was later (2002) sold to the owner of (then) Erf 4408 and was consolidated to form erf 5413. For this reason, the property under discussion has no purpose as a street anymore.

6.1.3 Encroachment agreement

Over the years various Encroachment arrangements were concluded with owners of erf 4409, using the area as an extension of their garden and for parking purposes. The last Encroachment Agreement was concluded in 2004, but has lapsed in 2009. A copy of the Agreement is attached as **APPENDIX 1**. Council may consider to conclude a further encroachment agreement or a lease rather than disposing of the property.

6.1.4 Application to acquire property by previous owner

During 2005 the (then) owner of Erf 4409 also applied to Council to acquire the portion of land under discussion, but it was not approved.

6.1.5 Application for encroachment permit

During 2018 the owner of erf 4409 submitted an application to use the property under discussion on an encroachment basis, but this request was never considered. A copy of the application is attached as **APPENDIX 2 and 2.1**.

6.1.6 Application to acquire portion of un-used street

Following a site visit to the area the Applicant submitted a request to purchase the said portion of land. See application hereto attached as **APPENDIX 3**.

6.2. DISCUSSION

6.2.1 Location and context

The portion of land under discussion is situated off Kromrivier Road, as shown on Fig 2 and 3 below.



Fig 2: Location and context



Fig 3: Extent of property

6.2.2 Property description

The property under discussion, being a portion of a public street (Kromrivier Road), consist of a portion of Rem. Farm 180 and Rem. Erf 4648, measuring approximately 407m² is size, as can be seen in Fig 4 and 5 below.

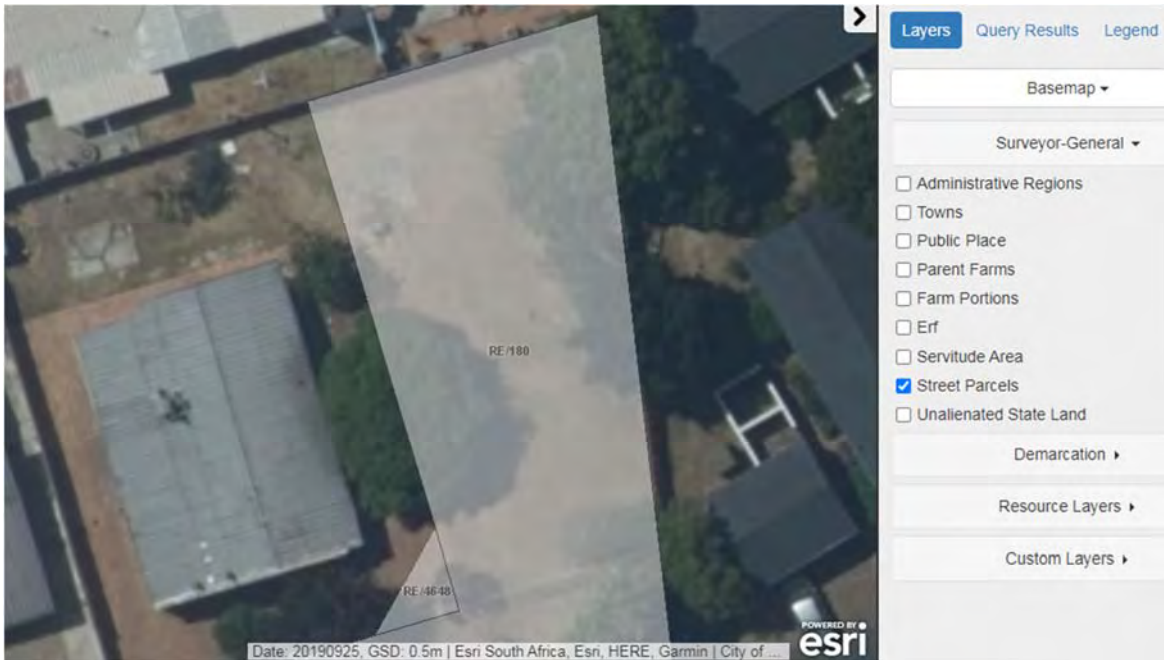


Fig 4: Property description



Fig 5: Size of property (Still to be confirmed)

6.2.3 Ownership

The ownership of both properties, i.e. Rem. Farm 180 as well as Rem. Erf 4648, vests with Stellenbosch Municipality by virtue of Title Deeds T2625/1940 and T59977/2002, respectively. See copy of Windeed record attached as **APPENDIX 4**.

6.2.4 Legal regime**6.2.4.1: Municipal Finance management act, no 56 of 2003 (MFMA)**

In terms of section 14(1) of the MFMA “a municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of a sale or other transaction or otherwise permanently dispose of a capital asset needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services.”

Further, in terms of sub-section (2) “a municipality may transfer ownership or otherwise dispose of a capital asset other than one contemplated in subsection (1), but only after the municipal council, in a meeting open to the public—

(a) has decided on reasonable grounds that the asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services; and

(b) has considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.”

In terms of subsection (5) “any transfer of ownership of a capital asset in terms of subsection (2) must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and consistent with the supply chain management policy which the municipality must have and maintain in terms of section 111.”

6.2.4.2 Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations (ATR)

In terms of Regulation 5 of the ATR :-

“1) A municipality may transfer or dispose of a non-exempted capital asset only after—

(a) the accounting officer has in terms of regulation 6 conducted a public participation process to facilitate the determinations a municipal council must make in terms of section 14(2)(a) and (b) of the Act; and

(b) the municipal council—

(i) has made the determinations required by section 14(2)(a) and (b)* and

(ii) has as a consequence of those determinations approved in principle that the capital asset may be transferred or disposed of.

(2) Sub-regulation (1)(a) must be complied with only if the capital asset proposed to be transferred or disposed of is a high value *capital asset. * i.e. in excess of R50M

6.2.4.3 Property Management Policy

In terms of par.7.2.1 of the policy, “**unless otherwise provided for in this policy***, the disposal of Viable Immovable property shall be effected-

(a) by means of a process of **public competition**; and

(b) **at market value** except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands

Further, in terms of par.7.2.3, before alienating Immovable property or rights in Immovable property the Municipality shall be satisfied that **alienation is the appropriate methodology and that reasonable economic, environmental and social return cannot be derived whilst ownership of the Immovable property or Property rights is retained by the Municipality.**

In term of par.9.1 of the Policy, the Municipality may use any of the following methods, depending on the circumstances pertaining the specific Immovable property:

-
- a) *The type of a formal tender may vary, depending on the nature of the transaction:*
 - i) *Outright tender may be appropriate where the Immovable property ownership is not complex, and the Municipality is seeking obligations to be placed on the successful tenderer which are clear and capable of specification in advance.*
 - ii) *Qualified tenders/call for proposals will be appropriate where the Immovable property ownership position is complex or the development proposals for the Immovable property are insufficiently identified or otherwise incapable of detailed specification at the pre-tender stage.*
 - iii) *Call for proposals on a build-operate transfer (B.O.T) basis will be used if a developer is required to undertake the construction, including the financing, of a facility on Municipal-owned land, and the operation and maintenance thereof. the developer operates the facility over a fixed term during which it is allowed to charge facility users appropriate fees, rentals and charges not exceeding those proposed in its bid or as negotiated and incorporated in the contract, to enable the developer to recover its investment and operating and maintenance expenses in the project. The developer transfers the facility to the municipality at the end of the fixed term.* - b) *The nature of the formal tender process is that a legally binding relationship is formed between the parties when the Municipality accepts a tender in writing. It is essential therefore, that every aspect of the disposal is specified in the tender documents. The tender documents could include a contract for sale or lease which could be completed with the tenderer's details, the tender price and be signed by the tenderer. A binding legal agreement is created upon the acceptance in writing of a tender by the Municipality.*
 - c) *Such a process may, depending on the nature of the transaction, include a two-stage or two-envelope bidding process (proposal call) in terms of which only those bidders that meet the pre-qualification criteria specified in the first stage are entitled to participate in the second stage.*

9.1.2 Public Auction

- a) *Disposal by public auction may be appropriate where there is no obvious potential purchaser and where speed and the best price can be obtained by auction.*
- b) *The decision to dispose of Immovable property by way of public auction must be recorded in writing and must include-*
 - (i) *the reasons justifying a disposal by public auction;*
 - (ii) *the reserve price, if any, for the auction;*
 - (iii) *the authority for a staff member to attend the auction and to act on behalf of the Municipality.*
- c) *The contract for sale or lease must be ready for exchange at the auction.*
- d) *The binding contract will be made on the acceptance of the highest bid providing it has reached the reserve price. Contracts for the sale or lease will immediately be signed and exchanged.*
- e) *The terms and conditions of each auction shall be determined on a project-by-project basis, appropriate to the specific characteristics and attributes of the Immovable property, and to the Municipality's strategic objectives.*
- f) *Where the services of an auctioneer are utilised, the auctioneer's commission shall be payable by the successful bidder and shall not form part of the financial offer to the Municipality.*

9.1.3 Closed Tender

- a) *If a Non-Viable Immovable property has more than one adjacent owner and if such an Immovable property is capable of being consolidated with more than one *of the properties owned by such adjacent owners, then a closed bid will be called from all the registered owners of all the adjacent properties with which the Immovable property can be consolidated*.*

*In this specific case there are indeed two (2) adjoining owners, one of whom is the Applicant and the other has already acquired a similar portion of land next to his property, as indicated in par.6.1.2 above.

In terms of Par.9.2 the Policy, however, ***“the Municipal Council may dispense with the competitive processes established in this policy, and may enter into a Private Treaty Agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, including in response to an unsolicited application, but only in the following circumstances, and only after having advertised Council’s intention so to act. Should any objections be received as a consequence of such a notice, such objections first be considered before a final decision is taken to dispense with the competitive process established in this policy. However, should any objections, be received from potential, competitive bidders, then a public competitive process must be followed. The advertisement referred to above should also be served on adjoining land owners, where the Municipal Manager is of the opinion that such transaction may have a detrimental effect on such adjoining land owner(s):***

- (a) ***due to specific circumstances peculiar to the property under consideration, it can only be utilized by the one person/organization wishing to enter into the Property Transaction;***
- (b) ***in exceptional cases where the Municipal Council is of the opinion the public competition would not serve a useful purpose or that it is in the interest of the community and the Municipality, and where none of the conditions as set out in the policy provides for such exception, is permitted, and where they are not in conflict with any provision of the policy. In such cases reasons for preferring such out of hand sale or lease to those by public competition; must be recorded***

The reasons for any such deviation from the competitive disposal process must be recorded”.

From the above It is clear that, should Council so wish;-

- a) **it may dispense with the prescribed, competitive processes** (public tender or auction) by either dispose of the property by way of a private treaty agreement (i.e. direct negotiations), subject to Council’s intention so to act, being advertised for public inputs/objections, if Council is of the opinion that the property is not a **viable property** to be developed as a single residential property on its own, due to the encumbering services crossing the property, or
- b) by following a **closed tender**, i.e. only adjacent property owners may partake in the tender and subject thereto that the property be consolidated with the property of the successful bidder.

6.3 Financial Implications

The financial implications can only be indicated once an in principle decision has been taken to dispose of the property, and if so, on what basis. The disposal should be at a market-related price.

6.4 Legal Implications

See par. 6.2.5 (*supra*)

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.7 Risk Implications

Addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

No comments received

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

I have consulted with both the Spatial Planning and Housing Development divisions within the Directorate: PED with respect to the disposal of the said land holding. Based on the comments the D: PED does not have any objection to the disposal of the said property.

6.8.3 Chief Financial Officer

No Comments received

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 7.2.4

- (a) that Council considered the disposal of the land at market-related value and resolves not to dispose of the land due to the infrastructure that is allocated in the erf;
- (b) that should the adjacent owner be interested in the lease of the land he should apply for the lease and not for an encroachment; and
- (c) that the land may not be used by the adjacent property should the owner not apply for a lease.

ANNEXURES:

- Appendix 1: Copy of Lease Agreement
- Appendix 2 and 2.1: Application for encroachment
- Appendix 3: Application to acquire portion of unused street
- Appendix 4: Windeed records

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Piet Smit
POSITION	Manager: Property Management
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088189
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<u>Piet.smit@stellenbosch.gov.za</u>
REPORT DATE	2020-08 -26

APPENDIX 1

Friedlaender, Burger & Volkmann Landmeters

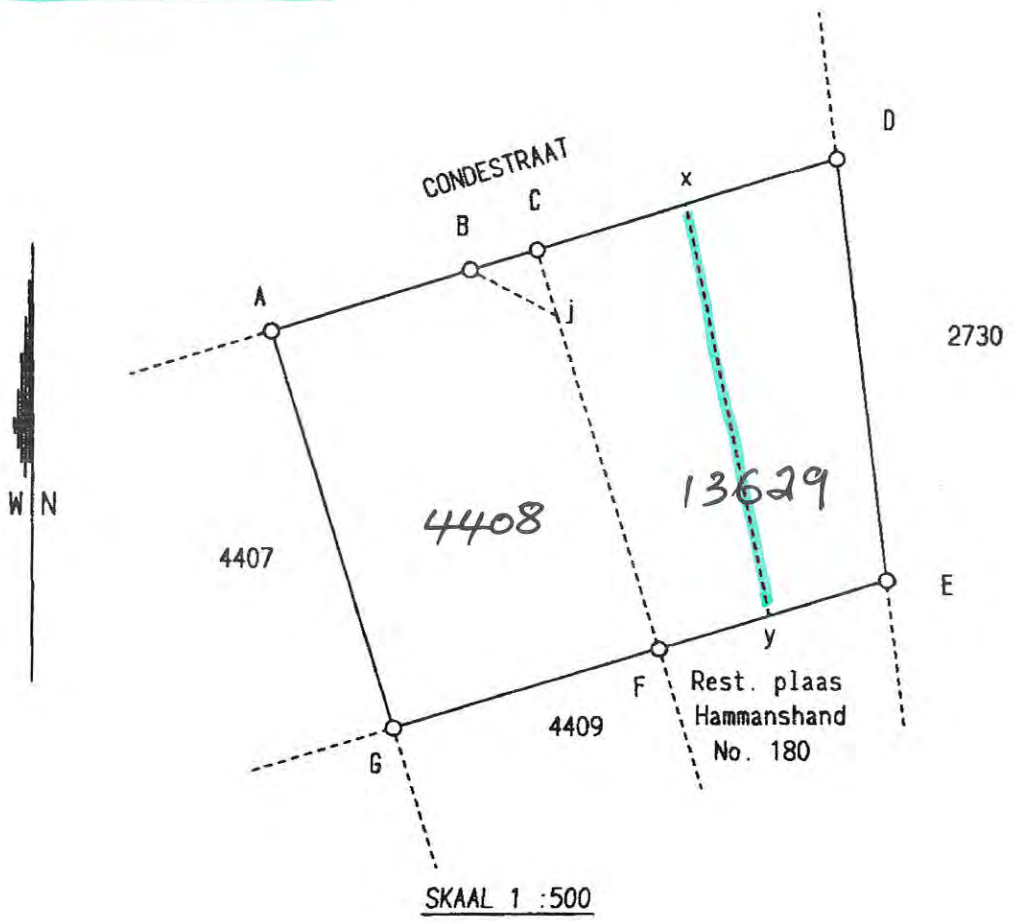
KOMPONENTE

1. Die figuur ABjFG stel voor ERF 4408 STELLENBOSCH in die Dorp Stellenbosch Uitbreiding Nr.14 sien Algemene Plan TP.Nr.7926
2. Die figuur BCDEFj stel voor ERF 13783 STELLENBOSCH sien Kaart Nr 5697/1999

L.G. No.
767/2002
Goedgekeur
Bloubaan
2002-03-11
nms.
Landmeter-generaal

Serwituut Nota

Die lyn xy stel voor die middel van n 3.00 meter wyd elektriese kabel serwituut
Sien Kaart Nr 5695/1999



Die figuur ABCDEFG stel voor 1077 vierkante meter grond, synde

ERF 5413 STELLENBOSCH en bevat in 1. and 2. soos hierbo

gelee in die Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit Administratiewe Distrik van Stellenbosch Saamgestel in Februarie 2002 deur my

Provinsie Wes Kaap
D.P. Burger
D P Burger Pr Landmeter PLS 0080

Hierdie kaart is geheg aan No. 59982/2002 Gedateer t.g.v.

Die oorspronklike kaart is No. soos hierbo Geheg aan

Leer No. Stel.180
M.S. No. Compiled
Komp. BHSZ-1412(M2751)

Registrateur van Aktes



Ons Verw

:

↓
7/2/1/6/70 (Mnr JJ Kruger tel nr 808-8103)

2003-12-05

Mev AM van Eyssen
Krommerivierweg 44
STELLENBOSCH
7600

Mevrou

OORSKRYDINGSOORENKOMS

Aangeheg hierby is 'n afskrif van die voltooide ooreenkoms en u kwitansie.

Die uwe



n DIREKTEUR: KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE

BYLAE

TIK4: 5KOORSKRY/JJK/JS

P 2008/11/15

MEMORANDUM VAN OORSKRYDINGSOOREENKOMS

AANGEGAAN DEUR EN TUSSEN

DIE MUNISIPALITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH hierin verteenwoordig deur

P. du P. SMIT

DIREKTEUR KORPORATIEVE DIENSTE
in sy hoedanigheid as ~~MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER~~ van gemelde Munisipaliteit

(hierna die "STADSRAAD" genoem)

en

A.M. VAN EYSEN

in sy hoedanigheid as eienaar van

ERF NR 4409

geleë te KROMMERIVIERWEG 44

(hierna die "OORSKRYDER" genoem)

NADEMAAL die STADSRAAD die EIENAAR is van 'n sekere stuk grond, synde 'N GESLOTE
STRAATGEDEELTE
Groot ongeveer 800m²

soos aangedui op die bygaande skets wat deur die partye parafeer is vir identifikasiedoeleindes;

(hierna die "EIENDOM" genoem)

EN NADEMAAL die OORSKRYDER begerig is om die EIENDOM te gebruik;

WESHALWE kom die STADSRAAD en die OORSKRYDER ooreen en getuig hulle soos volg:


1. Die STADSRAAD verleen die reg aan die OORSKRYDER om die EIENDOM te gebruik vir 'n termyn van 5 (VYF) jaar vanaf 1 JANUARIE 2004 onderworpe aan die voorwaardes en bepalings van hierdie ooreenkoms.

wtj

A. van Eyssen

- 2.1 Die **OORSKRYDER** betaal 'n eenmalige bedrag van R50,00 (VYFTIG RAND) vir die gebruik van die **EIENDOM** vir 5 (VYF) jaar by die kantoor van die **STADSRAAD** se Stadstesourier by ondertekening van hierdie ooreenkoms.
- 2.2 Dit is 'n spesiale voorwaarde van hierdie ooreenkoms dat die **STADSRAAD** die reg voorbehou om hierdie ooreenkoms summier te kanselleer, sonder enige verdere skriftelike kennisgewing, indien die **OORSKRYDER** sou versuim om enige gelde wat ingevolge klousule 2.1 verskuldig is binne 7 (SEWE) dae vanaf die vervaldatum te vereffen, en so 'n kansellering affekteer generwyse die reg van die **STADSRAAD** om enige bedrag wat die **OORSKRYDER** skuld, geregtelik van hom te vorder nie.
3. Die **OORSKRYDER** onderneem:
- (a) om die **EIENDOM** slegs vir die doel van 'n grasperk of ligte tuinbou aan te wend;
 - (b) om geen struktuur of permanente verbeterings van enige aard aan te bring of bome daarop te plant nie, met dien verstaande dat hierdie verbod nie van toepassing sal wees op ligte en tydelike grensheinings wat maklik verwyderbaar is vir die geval dat munisipale beamptes die **EIENDOM** vir 'n voertuigdeurweg wil gebruik nie;
 - (c) om toe te sien dat daar geen vullis, rommel of dergelike afvalmateriaal op die **EIENDOM** gestort word nie en om die **EIENDOM** in 'n skoon en sindelike toestand te hou totdat dit by verstryking of kansellering van die ooreenkoms aan die **STADSRAAD** terugbesorg word;
 - (d) om die **EIENDOM** van skadelike gewasse wat kragtens Wet geproklameer is, skoon te hou; en
 - (e) om niks op die **EIENDOM** te doen, of om toe te laat dat dit gedoen word, wat enige munisipale installasies of werke daarop sal beskadig nie.
- 4.1 Die **STADSRAAD** behou die reg om die **EIENDOM** te eniger tyd deur munisipale werknemers te laat betree ten einde sodanige munisipale werk aldaar te verrig as wat die **STADSRAAD** nodig ag, of om sodanige inspeksies as wat hulle nodig mag ag, uit te voer om vas te stel of die voorwaardes van die ooreenkoms nagekom word.
- 4.2 Indien die **OORSKRYDER** versuim om enige voorwaardes soos in klousule 3 gestipuleer na te kom, kan die **STADSRAAD** deur middel van sy amptenare of 'n kontrakteur vir die doel aangestel, die **EIENDOM** laat betree en sodanige werk laat uitvoer as wat nodig mag wees as gevolg van die **OORSKRYDER** se versuim en die koste daaraan verbonde op die **OORSKRYDER** verhaal.
5. Die **OORSKRYDER** onderneem hierby om die **STADSRAAD** te vrywaar en gevrywaar te hou teen alle gedinge, stappe, eise en vorderings, koste, skadevergoeding en uitgawes wat gehef, gebring of gemaak mag word teen die **STADSRAAD** of wat die **STADSRAAD** mag betaal, opdoen of aangaan as gevolg van enige nalatige handeling aan die kant van die **OORSKRYDER**, sy werknemers of persone wat onder sy beheer handel.

wfj B

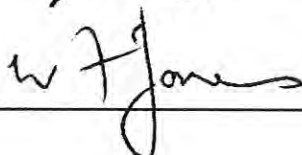

Anthea Erasmus

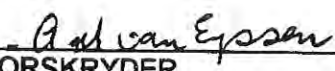
6. Die OORSKRYDER is aanspreeklik vir enige seëlregte wat op voorskrif ten opsigte van hierdie ooreenkoms betaalbaar mag wees.
7. Indien die OORSKRYDER sy voormelde erf verkoop, word hierdie ooreenkoms sonder enige skriftelike kennisgewing beëindig vanaf die datum van registrasie van oordrag van die erf.
8. Ondanks enige andersluidende bepalings in hierdie ooreenkoms kan dit ter eniger tyd opgesê word met 30 (DERTIG) dae skriftelike kennisgewing:
- deur die STADSRAAD as die OORSKRYDER versuim om sake reg te stel binne 14 (VEERTIEN) dae waarop die OORSKRYDER skriftelik in kennis gestel is van sy versuim om aan enige van die voorwaardes in hierdie ooreenkoms te voldoen;
 - deur die STADSRAAD as die EIENDOM, of enige deel daarvan vir munisipale doeleindes benodig word; of
 - deur die OORSKRYDER na goeddunke.
9. By beëindiging van die ooreenkoms op welke wyse en om welke rede ookal, is die STADSRAAD generwyse teenoor die OORSKRYDER aanspreeklik vir vergoeding ten opsigte van enige skade of verlies voortspruitend uit sodanige beëindiging of vir die terugbetaling van enige deel van gelde wat deur die OORSKRYDER ingevolge klousule 2.1 betaal is nie.
10. Die STADSRAAD kies vir doeleindes van hierdie ooreenkoms as domicilium citandi et executandi POSBUS 17, STELLENBOSCH
 en die OORSKRYDER kies *KROMMERIJN WEG 44*
STELLENBOSCH

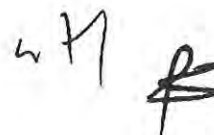
GETEKEN TE STELLENBOSCH OP HIERDIE 3 DAG VAN DESEMBER 2003.

AS GETUIES:

1. 

2. 


 OORSKRYDER



GETEKEN TE STELLENBOSCH OP HIERDIE 4 DAG VAN DESEMBER 2002.

AS GETUIES:

- 1. W F Jones
- 2. [Signature]

[Signature]
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
DIREKTEUR: KORPORATIEWE
DIENSIE.

Kragtens Raadsbesluit : 1970-03-01 (Raad-in-Komitee – Item 2)

Kwitansie 135926 Datum 3/12/2003 Bedrag R50-00.

[Signature]
HANDTEKENING

2005.03.16

**4.1.2.1 APPLICATION TO BUY A PORTION OF COUNCIL LAND ADJACENT TO ERF 4409,
KROMMERIVIER (7/1/R)**

Report by the Director: Corporate Services

Background

The owner of Erf 4409 applied to buy a portion of Council's land adjacent to his property ($\pm 400\text{m}^2$). Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is a diagram of the said land.

During 1997, the owner of Erf 4408 also applied to purchase a portion of the same portion of Council's land and to consolidate it with his property. Council resolved to sell the land, subject to the registration of a servitude in favour of the Municipality for an electricity cable which runs through the area. The selling price of the land was fixed at R70,00 per m^2 and the buyer was responsible for all the costs relating to the transaction.

From the attached diagram it is clear that a water pipeline crosses the said portion of land, with a fire hydrant at the end of the pipeline.

The cost to extend the pipeline to the street was calculated by the Directorate Engineering and Technical Services at approximately R20 000,00.

The said portion of land is currently being leased to the owner on an encroachment basis for gardening purposes.

Comments by the Directorates

Electrical Engineering Services

1. The electricity cable must be protected by a 3m wide servitude.
2. The servitude area must be accessible at all times for maintenance work, when necessary.
3. No permanent structures must be erected or any trees be planted in the servitude area.

Engineering and Technical Services

The extended water pipeline must be protected by a servitude area if it cannot be accommodated in the normal building lines. An electrical servitude, to the satisfaction of the Chief: Systems Operations, must be registered.

Planning and Economic Development Services

If the portion of land is being sold to the adjacent owner, it must be consolidated with Erf 4409. All planning and development proposals in respect of the new plot must adhere to the present prescription and zoning conditions.

RECOMMENDED

that, in terms of Section 124 of the Municipal Ordinance, 1974 (No 20 of 1974), the portion of land be sold, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) that the specific area be surveyed at the cost of the buyer;
- (b) that the closure of the road, alienation and rezoning be advertised at the cost of the buyer;
- (c) that a 3m servitude be registered in favour of the Municipality to protect the existing electricity cable;
- (d) that the said portion of land be consolidated with Erf 4409; and
- (e) that the water pipeline and the installation of the fire hydrants be extended to the street at the cost of the buyer.

CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING : 2005-02-23 : ITEM 4.1.2.2

RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that an investigation with regard to the transferring of services be done;
 - (b) that feedback pertaining to the transferring of services be given at the next meeting of this Committee; and
- (c) that the application to buy the portion of Council land in question also be referred to the next meeting of this Committee for consideration.

Comments by the Director: Corporate Services

At the time of compiling this agenda, the comments/inputs from various Directorates were still being awaited.

CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING : 2005-03-16 : ITEM 4.1.2.1

RESOLVED (nem con)

that this matter be referred back until all the necessary information has been acquired whereafter same must be re-submitted at a next meeting of this Committee for finalisation.

Comments by the Directorates

Planning and Economic Development Services

From a town planning point of view, the restrictions on the land are of such a nature that the usable area will not be sufficient to erect a free standing house ($\pm 94\text{m}^2$). There must be a 4m wide servitude over an existing electric cable. Furthermore, the land is not of a rectangular shape which is also a burden. It is proposed that the land be alienated to the adjacent owner.

Engineering and Technical Services

The approximate cost to extend the existing waterline to the pipeline in Krommerivier Street is approximately R30 000,00.

Electrical Engineering Services

The cost to move the overhead as well as the underground cables to the servitude area will be approximately R60 000,00.

Taking the above-mentioned comments into account, it is clear that the expenditure to create an erf without restrictions will be approximately R100 000,00 which includes the extension of the waterpipeline, the shifting of electrical cables, surveying and rezoning

The property valuation of Erf 4409 (adjacent) as from 2005-07-01 will be R164 000,00 which amounts to R314,00 per m^2 (522m^2).

When the said price per m^2 is used for the area under consideration, the valuation, therefore, will be approximately R125 600,00. The burden of a servitude must be taken in account when the land is being sold.

Possible options

1. Council spend approximately R100 000,00 to prepare the plot as a single residential zoned erf and put it on tender.
2. Council sell the land to the adjacent owner at a market related price (taken the burden of the servitude into consideration), subject thereto that he will be responsible for all the cost related to the extension of the waterpipe, the shifting of the electrical cables, the survey road closure, registration of the servitude and the rezoning of the erf as well as the consolidation and transfer fees.

RECOMMENDED

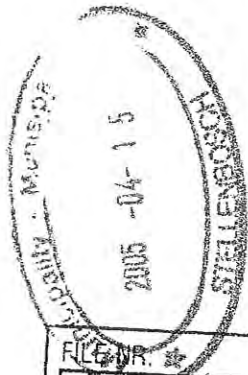
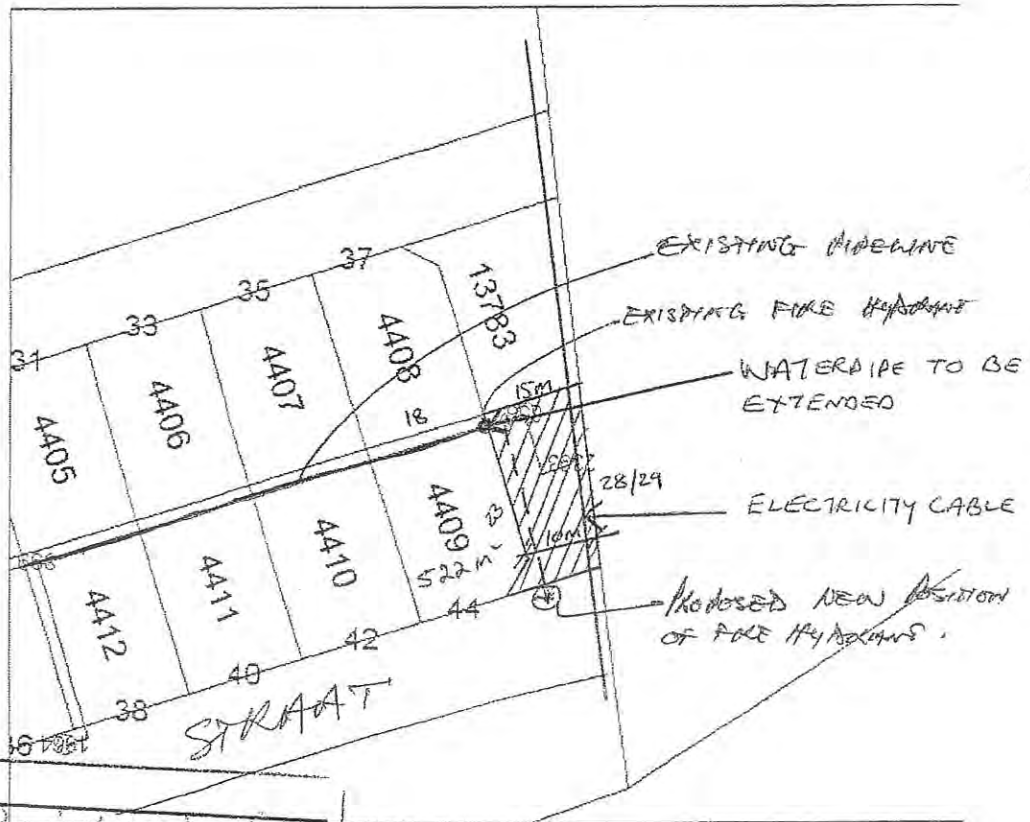
that the Council consider the two options, as set out above, taking into account that a servitude is a burden on any land.

Not approved

Reynolds
Op Leeuw
9

Corporate Services: 2005-02-16 Item 4:1:2:2 Appendix
 Stellenbosch Map Page 1 of 1

STELLENBOSCH GIS MAP



FILE NR. *
 112111/Residential o/p
 SCAN NR:
 COLLABORATOR NR:

PIPELINE TO BE EXTENDED

Vanuit 'n beplanningsooppunt sal daar nie 'n huis binne redelike terme opgerig kan word. Die ^{Aangesien daar} ~~straatfront~~ ^{behoef} ~~behoef~~ ongeveer 10m, met die elektriese kabel oor die ef gelee is word daar ten minste 4m servituut vereis. Die straatfront is egter net 10m wat beteken dat daar slegs 6m oorbly waarop nog 'n baulyn ook geld. Die gedeelte wat oors oorbly om 'n huis op of tenig is

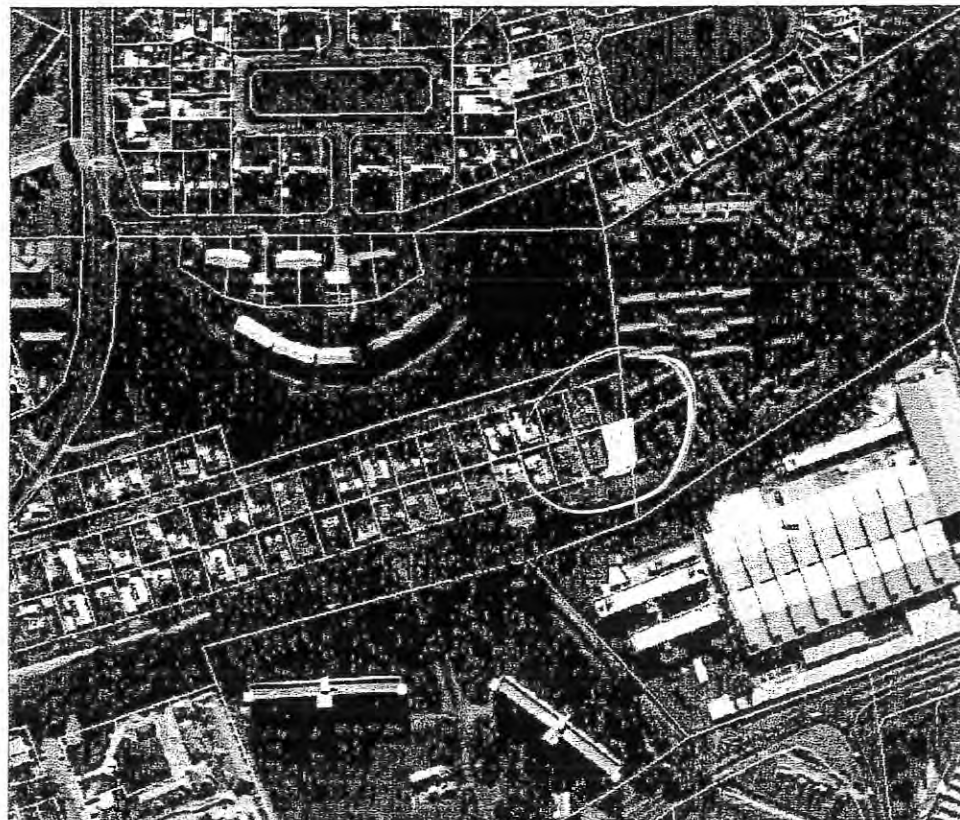
baie klein $\pm 4,5m \times 21m = 94m^2$. In praktyk is die ef egter van onreëlmatige vorm en sal dit baie moeilik wees om 'n huis op die ef op te rig. Die voorstel is dat ~~daar~~ ~~agter~~ ~~die~~ ~~aanste~~ die ef eerder aan die aangrensende eienaar verveem word.

dNieuwmaat 2005-03-10

Abd. Jansen

ade

STELLENBOSCH GIS MAP



APPENDIX 2



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

ENCROACHMENT PERMIT APPLICATION FORM

A: APPLICANT'S DETAILS

Name : E. VAN DYK

Physical address: 5 BAY VIEW ROAD
SOMERSET WEST

Postal code: 7130

Mailing address: AS ABOVE

Postal code:

E-mail address: eavd@mweb.co.za

Telephone: 021-851 7640

Cell phone: 071-470 6037

B: PROPERTY DETAILS OF APPLICANT

Erf/farm number : 4409

Suburb: KRDM RIVIER WEG 44

Town: STELLENBOSCH

**The Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Manager
P.O. Box 17
Stellenbosch
7600**

For Attention: Mr. P. Smit

Dear Sir,

CONSENT FOR ENCROACHMENT: ERF ...4409.....

H. J. van der Merwe — DIE RAND

As owner(s) of erf ...*..... I/we hereby give consent that the above-mentioned open erf may be made available to the owner of erf ...4409.... for purposes of SHADED PARKING...

Signed at STELLENBOSCH on this 18^e day of MAART 2020

H. J. van der Merwe

Owner/Representative

VOORSITTER RAAD VAN TRUSTEES

APPENDIX 3

To: 'Piet Smit'
Cc: 'Annelene Rooifontein'; 'annalene.debeer@stellenbosch.gov.za'; 'Glen Loxton'
Subject: Huur van grond aangrensend aan erf 4409

Goeie more Piet

Aangeheg sommige van ons korrespondensie asook my voltooide aansoek vorm (1/2/2019) en "geen beswaar" briewe van die bure soos (omtrent n jaar later) deur julle kantoor versoek.

Na ons onlangse gesprek in jou kantoor het n ontmoeting tussen myself en Annelene de Beer by die eiendom (19 Mei 2020) plaasgevind om perspektief te gee. Kortlike die volgende voorstspruitende punte:

1. Annelene voel dat die meer sinvolle stap sal wees om die grond te koop eerder aldan n oorskredings opsie. Sou die koop opsie nie n werklikheid raak nie, kan daar weer op die verhurings opsie terug geval word en is al die werk darem nie onnodig gedoen nie.
2. Die besluit hieroor sal aan die raad voorgelê moet word.
3. As gevolg van diense wat oor die genoemde grond loop asook standaard boulyne en toelatings weerskante van die elektriese kables is die "netto beskikbare spasie" vir n vrystaande woning amper onmoonlik; laasgenoemde uitgewys soos per aangehegde memorandum uit julle argiewe.
4. In dieselfde memorandum kan gesien word dat die buurman agter my eiendom (Conde straat) wel die servituut aangrensend aan sy eiendom gekoop het en dat die twee erwe gekonsolideer was.
5. Die eiendom op erf 4409 is gekoop na konsultasie met die munisipaliteit waardeur ek insig bekom het tov die moontlike pad vorentoe.
6. Die vorige eienare het reeds die bestaande eiendom op erf 4409 en die servituut basies as "een eiendom" omring deur n aaneenlopende muur aan die voorkant te bou.
7. As gevolg van die erf se ligging is dit bykans onmoontlik om vir die erf n aparte toegang vanaf Kromrivier te gee; die ingang sal in direkte konflik met verkeer by Die Rand se ingang (baie besige hek) wees en doodeenvoudige onveilig wees. Die enigste wenslike toegang sal dus via erf 4409 wees wat die grond bykans sinneloos maak vir oorweging deur n derde party. (sien foto aangeheg)
8. Die primêre behoefte vir die gebruik van die grond is vir parkering van voertuie en/of ander nie permanente strukture wat met gemak rond beweeg kan word.
9. Ek vertrou dat n waardeerder na alle relevante aspekte sal kyk; asook die huidige ekonomiese klimaat, wanneer daar n koste bedrag op die grond geplaas word.

Ek verneem graag of daar n verdere prosedure is waaraan ek moet voldoen/vorms wat ek moet voltooi; alternatiewelik sien asb hierdie skrywe as n aansoek om die koop van die grond voor te lê vir oorweging. Natuurlik draal hierdie proses nou alreeds vir meer as n jaar en is my versoek dat daar "tyd gekoop word" met verdere stappe.

Dankie byvoorbaat.

Vriendelik groete

Etienne van Dyk

071 470 6037



APPENDIX 4

Deeds Office Property

windeed

A LexisNexis® Product

HAMMANS HAND, 180, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (CAPE TOWN)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Deeds Office CAPE TOWN
 Date Requested 2020/05/22 09:17
 Information Source DEEDS OFFICE
 Reference -



PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type FARM
 Farm Name HAMMANS HAND
 Farm Number 180
 Portion Number 0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
 Local Authority STELLENBOSCH MUN
 Registration Division STELLENBOSCH RD
 Province WESTERN CAPE
 Diagram Deed STQ14-36/1861
 Extent 4.3350H
 Previous Description -
 LPI Code C06700000000018000000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 2

Company Type LOCAL AUTHORITY
 Name MUN STELLENBOSCH
 Registration Number
 Title Deed T2625/1940
 Registration Date 1940/03/21
 Purchase Price (R) SECT 16
 Purchase Date -
 Share
 Microfilm Reference 2002 0607 2914
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

Owner 2 of 2

Company Type LOCAL AUTHORITY
 Name MUN STELLENBOSCH
 Registration Number
 Title Deed T59978/2002
 Registration Date -
 Purchase Price (R) TRANSFER BY ENDO
 Purchase Date -
 Share
 Microfilm Reference 2002 0607 2923
 Multiple Properties NO
 Multiple Owners NO

ENDORSEMENTS (4)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	NOW SUBDIVISION	TOWN STELLENBOSCH , 13629 , 0	UNKNOWN	
2	FARM ST 180	-	UNKNOWN	1985 0071 0558
3	FROM ST RD 1125 & ST	ATE LAND	UNKNOWN	
4	PTNS ST RD 180/1	-	UNKNOWN	

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (1)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T2625/1940	MUN STELLENBOSCH	UNKNOWN	2002 0607 2914

DISCLAIMER

This report contains information gathered from our suppliers and we do not make any representations about the accuracy of the data displayed nor do we accept responsibility for inaccurate data. WinDeed will not be liable for any damage caused by reliance on this report. This report is subject to the terms and conditions of the [WinDeed End User Licence Agreement \(EULA\)](#).

11.2.4	PROPOSED SUB-LEASE FROM THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: PROPOSED SUB-LEASE FROM THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB**2. PURPOSE**

To consider a request received from the Western Cape Government for a proposed sub-lease at the Stellenbosch Flying Club.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

Delegated authority to Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Stellenbosch Municipality concluded a Lease Agreement with the Stellenbosch Flying Club on 10 February 1992, which agreement is due to expire on 21 March 2021. (Portion L of Farm 502). An item is serving before Council to consider a further lease agreement with the Flying club.

The Western Cape Government requested to sub-lease a piece of land from the flying club to establish an Aeronautical High School on the property. The request is attached as **APPENDIX 1**. The request served before Mayco in November 2019 but was referred back to be refined. The aeronautical school that the Western Cape Government envisaged to establish in the Stellenbosch area has a direct link to the Stellenbosch airfield as it intends on the long run to use the facilities at the airfield for the training of the learner pilots and other related skills. In the short term it envisaged leasing from the Flying Club and or using the facilities at the airfield for training purposes. The Flying club has provided some input/response to the request of the Western Cape Government. **(APPENDIX 2). In view of the response** the Western Cape Government has requested to acquire a piece of land from the Municipality for the purposes of building the school. The land for this purpose has not being identified and the item will be brought to council as soon as this has been done.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the request from the Western Cape Government be noted;
- (b) that the response from the Flying Club be noted; and
- (c) that the request be considered.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

Since 1973 the Stellenbosch Flying Club is leasing a portion of land, approximately 28.2ha in extent) from Stellenbosch Municipality. They currently leases and occupy the area in terms of an Agreement of Lease dated 10 February 1992, which agreement is due to expire on 31 March 2021.

6.2 Discussion

Locality and context

The locality of the Stellenbosch Airfield is indicated on Fig 1 below.



Fig 1: Location and regional context

The current process to consider a new lease agreement with the flying club was advertised and the Information Statement clearly indicates council's intention to accommodate the aeronautical school at the airfield and should the lease agreement with the Flying Club be approved that the Flying Club must accommodate the aeronautical school. This accommodation from the latest proposal from the Western Cape Department of Education will have several phases and starts with a group of learners using the facility for training as learner pilots either on the simulator or in aeroplanes. This number to increase as the development and accommodation of learners at the school can be accommodated.

The identification and consideration of a piece of land to build the school is intended not to be on the current area rented by the Flying club and is a separate process to be considered.

The Flying Club and the Western Cape Department of Education need to come to an agreement on the costs to be paid to the Flying Club for the sub lease.

Services

The Stellenbosch Airfield has been operating since the early 1900's and over time the required infrastructure and services to operate an airfield of this nature have been acquired. The full complement of municipal services is available.

Ownership

The ownership of Farm 502 vests with Stellenbosch Municipality.

6.3. Financial Implications

The financial implications could not be determined yet.

6.4 Legal Implications

In terms of the current agreement with the airfield they must get Council approval to sub lease any part of the facility.

6.5 Staff Implications

No additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

No previous resolution on this application

6.7 Risk Implications

Risk implications have been addressed in the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:**Municipal Manager:**

Supports the request for a sub-lease. The request for the identification of additional land will be dealt with in a separate item.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 7.2.8

- (a) that the request from the Western Cape Government be noted;
- (b) that the response from the Flying Club be noted;
- (c) that the Flying Club be allowed to enter into a sub-lease with the Western Cape Department of Education to enable learners to use the facilities at the Flying Club; and
- (d) that the content of the agreement be reported to the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee.

ANNEXURES

Appendix 1 -- Request from the Western Cape Government.

Appendix 2 -- Response from the Flying Club

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	<i>Director</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Corporate Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>(021) 808 8018</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>7.02.2020</i>

APPENDIX 1



Reference: 2/19/2
Enquiries: Adv. L Coleridge-Zils

Ms G Mettler
Municipal Manager
Stellenbosch Municipality
PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7600

Dear Ms Mettler

PROPOSAL TO SUBLEASE THE MUNICIPAL PROPERTY FROM THE STELLENBOSCH FLYING CLUB

1. The purpose of this correspondence is to make a proposal to the Stellenbosch Municipality to give permission to the Stellenbosch Flying Club to sublease the municipal property to the Western Cape Education Department (from hereinafter referred to as "the WCED") to establish an Aeronautical High School on the property.
2. The WCED liaised with the Stellenbosch Flying Club to establish the Aeronautical High School for Grade 8-12 learners, with a high quality, academic and Aeronautical Program, which will prepare learners to meet the challenges of the 21st century and 4th Industrial Revolution, and a career in the Aerospace domain.
3. During the engagement with the Stellenbosch Flying Club, it came forth that the property belongs to the Stellenbosch Municipality.
4. As a province, we are convinced that –
 - 4.1. The global aerospace industry has driven social and economic transformation around the world. Aerospace has since the beginning enabled many technological breakthroughs facilitating the connection of people, countries and cultures, providing access to global markets and generating trade and tourism.
 - 4.2. Aerospace technologies have furthered our horizons, expanded access to education and information to the most remote areas on the planet, and revolutionised how people and businesses connect and create wealth thus improving the living standards of millions of people around the globe.
 - 4.3. The aerospace industry offers solutions to many of the socio-economic challenges Africa is facing on the path to sustainable development. A paradigm shift from thinking

Edumin.edumin@pgwc.gov.za
tel: +27 21 467 2523 fax: +27 21 425 5689
Safe Schools: 0800 45 46 47

Private Bag X9161, Cape Town, 8000
Employment and salary enquiries: 0861 92 33 22
www.westerncape.gov.za

about aerospace as an isolated industry to a key enabler of socio-economic change is necessary to realise its benefits for a prosperous future.

- 4.4. The inherent and extensive nature of aerospace technology offers boundless possibilities and opportunities for Africa's socio economic transformation by creating health and jobs, building skill and aiding in the delivery of essential services.
5. In the province there is no fully fledged high school that makes provision for education and training in the Aerospace domain.
6. During deliberations between the WCED and the Stellenbosch Flying Club, it became evident that the WCED and the Stellenbosch Flying Club can co-exist in a complementary manner.
7. The WCED is planning to establish a school with a specialised focus on Aeronautics. The communities from the impoverished areas such as Stellenbosch, and surrounding areas will be targeted.
8. The project will unfold as follows:

Phase 1:

- i. Propose to buy or rent a hanger on the Stellenbosch Flying Club property and convert part into classrooms for 20 learners initially with expansion plan in future years.
- ii. Proposed alternative: Acquisition of mobile classrooms and Teacher Area to cater for 20 learners.
- iii. Arrange Service agreements with Stellenbosch Flying Club. Property and Lease agreements.
- iv. Arrange Service Agreements for Training Schedules with Stellenbosch Flying School (PPL Training), Stellenbosch Flight Academy (Simulator Training) and Stellair (AMO Training).
- v. Enrol 20 Grade 10 learners in January 2020, or soonest thereafter.

Phase 2:

Enrol 20 Grade 10 learners and Grade 10 learners proceed to Grade 11 in 2021.

Phase 3:

Enrol 20 Grade 10 learners whilst Grade 10 move to Grade 11, Grade 11 move to Grade 12 in 2022.

Phase 4:

Build a fully-fledged Aeronautical High School on a property identified by the Stellenbosch Municipality situated close to the flying school.

9. There is a huge growth forecast for Aviation in the future. The need to educate and mobilise the youth of today, to sustain the Aerospace for tomorrow, is an imperative.
10. The growth Aerospace market requirements for new Aircraft and Skilled Aviation Practitioners, is forecasted to grow exponentially with the demand of particularly commercial aircraft.
11. A high school that is geared to offer this unique programme, is proposed for the Western Cape and I believe that in line with the spirit, purport and objects of intergovernmental relations the Stellenbosch Municipality will permit our proposal.
12. It is therefore proposed that Stellenbosch Municipality agree to place the WCED's proposition on the Council Agenda for Wednesday, 27 November 2019. The WCED may be represented by Mr Salie Abrahams, Mr Gerrit Coetzee, Adv. Lynn Coleridge-Zils, Mr Juan Benjamin, a representative from the Stellenbosch Flying Club and a representative from the Donor.

Yours faithfully



BK SCHREUDER
HEAD OF EDUCATION: WESTERN CAPE
DATE: 7 NOVEMBER 2019

APPENDIX 2



20 January 2020

The Director Corporate Services
Stellenbosch Municipality
P O Box 17
Stellenbosch
7600

Attention: Director Annalene De Beer
Cc: Mr Piet Smit
Councillor Rikus Badenhorst
Colonel Alan Nelson

Dear Director De Beer

AVIATION THEMED HIGH SCHOOL, STELLENBOSCH

The Stellenbosch Flying Club has been approached by a group who, in collaboration with the Western Cape Education Department, intend establishing an aviation themed private high school. They have as we understand considered a number of sites and have settled on Stellenbosch as the preferred location. As our landlord we have been advised and deemed it appropriate that we communicate our position in this regard to the Stellenbosch Municipality first and foremost, indicating our firm support for this venture and our intention to find a workable solution while maintaining an open mind to the complex constraints posed by our location.

The Project Group is seeking to secure a relationship with the Stellenbosch Flying Club for the provision of services and access to facilities to support their venture. The school will consist of a core, mainstream high school curriculum supplemented with an aviation component to address two streams namely those students who wish to learn to fly, and those who wish to follow a technical career. It has been indicated that those wishing to learn to fly would follow the Private Pilot Training Course with the objective being that they complete grade 12 with a PPL. This licence allows the holder to fly recreationally and can be a stepping stone to obtaining a Commercial Pilot's Licence or CPL. While the beginnings are indicated to be small with an initial group of 20 drawn from feeder high schools in the area, the vision that has been shared with us is for it to grow to the point where it accommodates around 100 students with the expectation being that roughly half will follow the pilot training and technical streams respectively. 43 Airschool, a large flight school in Port Alfred, has been referred to as a model that they would like to emulate.

Several meetings and discussions have been held in order to understand the needs of the school and how the Stellenbosch Flying Club is being asked to and is able to support and get involved. The group's initial request was for the Club to make space available in a hanger for the establishment of the school and alternatively to make available a site for the construction of a purpose built facility, although they indicated that their preference was for the use of an existing hangar. We have advised that this is not possible, since the club only owns a very small number of hangars at the field all of which are used for the storage of the club's own aircraft. The balance of the hangars belongs to members who in turn use them for the storage of their own aircraft. While some land remains open and has been earmarked for the construction of additional hangars, the current need for hangars among our members indicates that the demand will exceed the supply. In addition to considering the needs of our members, provision has also been made for the erection of a hangar by Kishugu Aviation, an aerial firefighting service provider to the Western Cape Government under the Working on Fire program. Leading Edge Aviation is a second aerial firefighting service provider based at the field who is contracted to the Winelands Municipality. Their needs for space are less than that of Kishugu Aviation and they recently purchased a hangar which had come onto the market.

Following discussions with the Municipality the Project Group requested a follow up meeting with the intention of signing a memorandum of understanding and a service level agreement between ourselves. At this meeting it was established that contrary to our understanding, the group had in fact requested from the Municipality the provision of premises within our leasehold area which we again advised was not possible. The reasons for our position in this regard are as follows:

1. Limited space available for additional hangars as described above. That space which is available is earmarked for limited additional hangars to service the needs of our members and to accommodate an established, essential emergency service. The needs of Kishugu Aviation have in fact been prioritised over those of our members as they provide a critical emergency service to the area. Stellenbosch Flying Club has accommodated the Working on Fire services for several years and the proximity of our airfield to the area that Working on Fire serves is critical to the local community. Kishugu Aviation has indicated that they wish to construct a facility at the field as they have been instructed by the South Africa Civil Aviation Authority to do so as there are legislated requirements for aircraft maintenance facilities. They are however not in a position to invest the significant amount of money such a facility would cost until the Club lease has been renewed.

When one looks at the airfield one gets the impression of there being a lot of open space, however this open space is there to maintain minimum legal clearance and separation of buildings from taxiways and the runway both in terms of distance and height and the existing airfield layout has been constructed with this in mind. The space available for further development is therefore vastly less than what it may appear;

2. The South African Civil Aviation Authority has clear and stringent requirements for the management of the safety and security of registered aerodromes and the Stellenbosch Flying Club is audited annually against these requirements. If one
-

considers the requirements of a school, it would be more extensive than simply a place to present instruction and would require ablutions, administrative areas, outdoor recreation areas and drop off and pick up zones. This can simply not be accommodated within the footprint of the airfield without compromising our compliance with these requirements. Being an active airfield with aircraft coming and going during the day, free movement on the secure air side of the airfield where the hangars are located would have serious safety implications for the students, aircraft and other users. In addition to the above, given that some of the students are likely to come from quite far afield the possibility of a residential component has been discussed and this could certainly not be accommodated on the field. We are aware of a few portions of land adjacent to the airfield that belong to the municipality and it was with the above constraints in mind and the Club's earnest intention of finding a way in which we could assist and support this venture that we proposed that the Municipality be approached to secure a lease on one of these properties. This would provide a piece of land over which the school would have autonomous control and the ability to develop infrastructure specifically tailored to meet their requirements, while still having very convenient proximity to the Club for access to the services and facilities to be agreed. The most suitable portion of land which appears to be coming available is portion 502R to the south of the Airfield.

The Stellenbosch Flying Club operates in an area that is extremely noise sensitive and we have implemented a comprehensive noise abatement procedure in order to accommodate our neighbours and the local community by keeping the noise footprint of the airfield to the minimum possible.

When the Stellenbosch Flying Club was first established in the very early 1970's the location was relatively isolated and the club's activities very limited. With few members the noise produced was insignificant and therefore not a consideration in those early days. Things have however changed, the Club has grown, and development has encroached to the extent that we now have a very high value, upmarket development sharing part of our northern boundary in the form of De Zalze. This along with the general expansion of Stellenbosch as a town has demanded that we have had to adjust our activities, and this has impacted our training activities as well.

The flight training centre at the club was established to provide training to club members and was initially very small but has grown along with the club. The club's training activities are also impacted by our noise abatement procedures with an example being the fact that night circuit training, which involves repeated take-offs and landings is only conducted on one night of the week. Further measures include the moving of the airfield overhead circuit for all aircraft away from the residential areas with joining routines carried out to the over unoccupied land to the west. We are currently also developing an alternative joining routine for helicopters which will see them approaching directly from the west to land without following the fixed wing aircraft joining routine.

While our training centre could certainly accommodate the numbers projected for the early phase of the development of the school, the group's indicated growth ambition for the school is concerning in that it would increase traffic at the airfield significantly and it would certainly be met with resistance and objection from the local community. Other airfields around South Africa have faced serious opposition with training and other activities impacted and the risk to the future of the airfield would be significant. An example is Oudtshoorn where the local ratepayers association briefed the National Council of Provinces (NCOP) for assistance with concerns relating to the establishment of a commercial flight training school with their points including among others the following:

- Failure to take into consideration the conditions and regulations of the National Environmental Management Act and provincial environmental laws;
- Refusal by the Municipality to conduct a proper Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), which residents were assured of by the Provincial Government and Oudtshoorn Municipality;
- Refusal by the Municipality to conduct a proper risk management analysis on safety issues, physical and mental health and safety study into the effects of repetitive low level flight training traffic over the residential environments;
- There was also a failure to apply the local by laws governing noise pollution and nuisance caused by the low level flight training.

The Stellenbosch Flying Club does not have the resources to counter such opposition and it would therefore most likely fall to the landlord as in the above case to manage such opposition. This would impact not only the Stellenbosch Flying Club but also the two firefighting service providers at the field, Stellair and the Stellenbosch Flying Academy both based at the field and all those who are employed, most of whom are from the local community with many drawn from Jamestown and Kayamandi. It is therefore critical to the future of the Stellenbosch Airfield as a whole and not only the Club, that we continue to manage our noise footprint extremely carefully, and a school that is intended to grow as indicated by the Project Group would represent significant risk.

I wish to reiterate that the Stellenbosch Flying Club supports this venture and sees the value of it in context with the current socio-economic and education climate in South Africa and a venture such as this promoting aviation among our youth is certainly to be applauded and supported. While the Club is supportive and happy to take our discussions forward, there are however as described above several factors that constrain our ability to support to the extent anticipated by the Project Group. Our very strong recommendation is that the group secures an agreement with the Stellenbosch Municipality to lease an adjacent piece of land after which the detail can be considered and recorded. This we believe to be key to progressing with their initiative in this location.

The scaling of the proposed development is also key to its future and while our flight training centre is able to absorb an additional twenty students, the increased traffic to accommodate the ultimate one hundred students as indicated would increase traffic and in turn our noise footprint to the extent that strong community objection is highly likely. Should this be the ultimate objective of the group then the consideration of an alternative location is strongly recommended.

Our ability to support this project in whatever way is of course also closely linked with the renewal of our lease which falls due in March 2021.

We would be happy to meet with you at your convenience should you wish to discuss our involvement in this project or other aspects of our tenancy.

Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'J. Steyn', written in a cursive style.

Dr Jurie Steyn

Chairman

11.3	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P CRAWLEY (MS)]
------	---

NONE

11.4	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR N JINDELA)
------	---

NONE

11.5	INFRASTRUCTURE: (PC: CLLR Q SMIT)
------	-----------------------------------

11.5.1	INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
--------	--

Collaborator No: 696778
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 17 November 2020 and 25 November 2020

1. SUBJECT: INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval to circulate the draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) for public comment (**APPENDIX 1**).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 25 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) each council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan (IDP) for the development of the municipality. In relation to waste management, the IDP is required to include sectoral environmental plans which would be an IWMP for waste management.

Stellenbosch Municipality has drafted an IWMP and has appointed Jan Palm (Pty) Ltd to review and finalize this draft IWMP. This revised IWMP has been internally reviewed and requires public comment to be finalised.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council accepts the draft IWMP and approves that the draft IWMP be circulated for public comment;
- (b) that the draft IWMP By-Law be submitted to D:EA&DP (Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning) for comment. In this process internal stakeholders will also be given an opportunity to comment; and
- (c) that relevant comments be incorporated for final approval and adoption by Council.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

JPCE (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the Stellenbosch Municipality to review and finalize the third generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). This third generation IWMP was developed during 2020 and will now replace the draft third generation IWMP developed by Green Cape in 2017. The development of the IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates of this document the changing needs as well as progress in the waste management field can be tracked and strategies adapted accordingly.

It also provides a framework for budgeting purposes. The IWMP must be incorporated as part of each Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) but is submitted as a separate document. The IWMP also shows alignment of its goals with the Western Cape IWMP, the District Municipality IWMP and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). This generation IWMP improved upon the previous generation document in that progress has been made with shortcomings identified in the previous draft plan.

The scope of this local municipal IWMP includes an investigation into the current state of the solid waste management system of the Stellenbosch Local Municipality and provides the overview thereof. This investigation aims to include all the various aspects of the solid waste management system which ranges from legislation, waste types and generation, waste facilities and infrastructure to financing and all other details as listed under the terms of reference above.

The status quo is evaluated in order to determine the gaps and needs of the system. The scope also includes goals and objectives to improve the system where required but is limited to implementation on the local authority level. The implementation items in order to improve the waste management system and to achieve goals are coupled with a monitoring and review programme to ensure that the IWMP is up to date and is implemented.

The Plan takes particular note of importance of local authority waste management planning. This document underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered.

The Plan will address all areas of waste management – from waste prevention and minimization (Waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery

and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management in context of this Municipality, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system.

6.2 Discussion

The following chapter in the IWMP provides the status quo and the plan for waste management in the Municipality.

POLICY AND LEGISLATION

All applicable waste management legislation is listed and discussed under section 2 of the IWMP. The latest published legislation has been added in the IWMP update, which mainly consists of Norms & Standards published under the Waste Act as well as the Draft Updated National Waste Management Strategy since the previous Stellenbosch IWMP. The current Stellenbosch Integrated Waste Management By-Laws are drafted and in process of being approved by council after which implementation and enforcement would be paramount.

WASTE QUANTITIES AND TYPES

The Stellenbosch Municipality operates only one landfill facility for the disposal of waste, but since August 2019 has made use of the Vissershok Private Landfill (Vissershok Waste Management Facility (Pty) Ltd) operated by Enviroserv and Averda. The waste collected in Stellenbosch is transported to the Klapmuts Solid Waste Transfer Station from where it gets taken to the Vissershok Landfill.

A waste characterisation study was conducted in 2017 by Stellenbosch Municipality's Solid Waste Management Department, and analysed in 2019 by JG Afrika (see full report in **ANNEXURE A**). The waste characterised was solely black bag waste, i.e. waste destined for landfill. Waste materials separated at source by households and placed in clear bags for collection by means of the recycling programme, was not sampled. The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.

EXISTING WASTE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES

The municipal waste management responsibilities lie with the Directorate: Infrastructure Services (together with Electricity, Water, Sewerage, Stormwater, Transport, Roads and Robots).

The approved Stellenbosch Waste management division organogram is provided in the report. The Senior Manager Waste Management (Municipal Waste Manager) is supported by two Section Managers. One for the Area Cleansing and Collections Section and one for Waste Minimization & Disposal Section. There are a number of vacancies that need to be filled and the Municipality is working on appointing competent staff to these positions. The vacancies are for 66 general workers, 15 supervisors, 2 technicians, 1 superintendent and 1 team leader. The management of the waste division have indicated that they require more technical staff to be appointed to the two sections in order assist in the management of waste within the Municipality.

Stellenbosch municipality serves approximately 38,500 households with solid waste management services. The 28,751 collection points are spread across the 22 wards of the Municipality. The refuse collection breakdown is approximately 20,000 wheelie bins and 4,000 standard refuse bags as of 2019.

The Municipality utilises eleven (11) refuse collection trucks, operated by more than 60 crew members in a 30-hour working week. The Municipality reports that 100% of urban households receive kerb-side collection once per week.

All the urban and informal areas of Stellenbosch Municipality have access to at least a basic refuse removal service. Some refuse removal services exist in the rural areas and farming communities, but all the rural areas at least have access to drop-off facilities.

The Municipality currently provides a two-bag collection system where clear bags are collected from middle to higher income areas once a week. The clear bags are to be filled with recyclable materials which households are required to sort waste into two streams namely; general landfill waste (black bags) and recyclable waste (clear bags). The recyclables were transported to a mini materials recovery facility (MRF) that is situated at the landfill. Since the landfill ceased operations the clear bags are collected and taken directly to the Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town. The MRF currently under construction near the landfill should start operations towards the end of 2020 after which the clear bags collected in the Municipality will be taken to this new facility for processing and recycling.

The Municipality is in the process of expanding the sorting at source programme to include more households in the initiative. The department reported that the total number of indigent households was 6,995 as of July 2020 and in the order of 75% to 80% of these households receive at least a basic refuse collection service.

The Municipality has a standard operating procedure to deal with all waste related complaints. All received complaints regarding solid waste are logged on the internal system. A complaint is logged when a service desk consultant answers the call and captures the complaint on the service request register to be addressed by the relevant official or department. This person must then address the complaint and report back in order to complete the process and for the complaint to be removed from the request register.

Recycling of waste was predominantly taking place at the mini MRF facility located on the landfill site.

Here the separately collected clear bag waste (up to August 2019), and waste obtained from landfill working face by informal recyclers, got sorted into recyclable portions and benefited by either selling them to the market or donating to other users. After closure of the landfill the clear bags are collected and taken directly to Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town.

The Municipality have identified the need for increased recycling and is in the process of developing a fully functional MRF at the Devon Valley landfill site. The new MRF is constructed at the landfill site and will be able to handle 450 tonnes of waste per month based on an adjusted ultimate public participation rate in the source separation scheme of 50%. As there is already a demand for a public drop-off facility, it is anticipated that residents will independently come to the MRF to drop off mixed recyclables. The mixed recyclables projections model does not take into account the mass of mixed recyclables coming in independently from residents.

Much potential for diversion exists within the organic fraction of the waste stream with reference to the characterisation results discussed, indicating potentially 31% organics present in the household waste stream. This study must be further refined in order to indicate the breakdown of these organics and how they have changed since 2017 when the WCS was done in order to see what the diversion potential with each is and the appropriate treatment/re-use methods.

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently diverts organic waste via chipping and composting. Chipping takes place at the landfill under a private contract, and the Municipality is planning the development of an organic waste refuse transfer station at the landfill site to further divert organic waste from landfill.

The main option with building rubble diversion is crushing the clean rubble and using it as road building material (or other appropriate uses depending on material quality) or using it as cover material in landfilling, eliminating the need to use natural materials such as soil. No building rubble received is directly disposed. Oversized rubble is stockpiled separately until sufficient volumes are reached for crushing operations. Manageable rubble is used as cover material. A contract was recently awarded to a private contractor who will be tasked with the crushing of builder's rubble and beneficiation of the crushed material at the landfill.

The Stellenbosch Municipality conducts comprehensive awareness and education campaigns with continual involvement with the public in terms of solid waste management and the promotion of better waste management practices. Residents are informed and given feedback through the means of newsletters, pamphlets, social media and the municipal website. Schools are visited to educate learners about solid waste and recycling.

The Municipality underwent a Section 78(3) process recently as required by the Municipal Systems Act in order for the Municipality to outsource municipal waste management functions to private parties. The process has neared completion and the item is with the Council for approval at the time of writing of this report. Under this process all Municipal Waste Management services will be outsourced to private companies with the exception of area cleaning, waste collection and transportation which will stay a Municipal function.

The Devon Valley landfill is the only operating landfill within the Stellenbosch Municipality. The Devon Valley landfill has reached its current capacity and license applications and preliminary designs for the development of Cell 4 is underway. The proposed development area for the new Cell 4 is within the central portion of the existing Devon Valley Landfill. At present, the study area is bounded by two existing landfill footprints, Cells 1 & 2 to the south and Cell 3 to the north. The entire site is surrounded by concrete palisade fencing. An Eskom Servitude traverses the site, with overhead electrical pylons running from north-west to south-east respectively.

There are no dedicated garden waste or building & demolition waste sites in Stellenbosch. Garden waste and building & demolition waste are accepted at the landfill and stockpiled for chipping and crushing. A new garden waste transfer station is planned as part of the Stellenbosch integrated waste management facility at the landfill. This facility is still in the planning stages and if developed will divert municipal organic waste from the landfill. The Stellenbosch Municipality currently only has one fully operational licensed transfer station at Klapmuts with one mini public drop off located in Franschhoek.

The drop-off does not require licensing due to its size, and there is a great need for the development of a larger transfer station in the Franschhoek area.

Since the closure of the Stellenbosch Devon Valley Landfill Site, the Klapmuts Transfer Station is being used to transfer all waste from Stellenbosch Municipality to the Vissershok private landfill site. The transfer station and landfill is internally and externally audited with the latest external audit for both facilities conducted in early 2020 by JGAfrika (Pty) Ltd.

GAPS AND NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The main gaps and needs identified for waste management within the Stellenbosch Municipality are discussed in Chapter 3.

They are:

- Legislation
 - Adherence to hazardous waste and landfill closure legislation. Stellenbosch integrated waste management by-laws to be approved by council and enforced.
- Waste generation quantities
 - Detail records should be kept on how much waste gets collected from households and businesses, how much waste is accepted at the Devon Valley landfill and Klampmuts transfer station, and how much waste is being transported to the Vissershok site so that a waste flow and volume balance can be established.
- Waste minimisation recycling and reuse initiatives
 - There remains a need for the development of a solid waste transfer station in the Franschhoek area.
- Institutional and organisational needs
 - Fill all vacant positions and appoint dedicated waste management personnel;
- Identification of alternatives
 - Continue to look for ways in which to reduce waste to landfill by beneficiation the waste in innovative ways, with a focus on organic waste and builder's rubble.
- Funding mechanisms
 - Improvements require funding and new funding mechanisms need to be explored continuously. Funding is required in order to successfully rehabilitate all closed landfill cells as per requirements and stipulated time-frames;
- Public awareness and education
 - Improve on successful public awareness and education campaigns and develop new ones.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY, MONITORING AND REVIEW

Based on the gaps and needs identified, aligned goals of the IWMP, and planned projects by the municipality, an implementation strategy was developed that contains the objectives, timeline and required resources for implementation of the IMWP. These goals are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

To ensure that the IWMP remains up to date as far as practically possible and stays relevant, it must go through a review process. This process will be initiated and followed by the IWMP advisory committee.

The implementation of the third generation IWMP will start following Council approval. Apart from the continuous project implementation and goal tracking, which must be done by each individual project team as and when each project is running and report to the designated Waste Management Officer, an annual IWMP report must be submitted along with the other Municipal annual reports and a copy sent to D:EA&DP as well.

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.4 Legal Implications

In terms of Municipal Systems Act (Act no. 32 of 2000) Section 25:

25 Adoption of integrated development plans

(1) Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which-

(a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;

(b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;

(c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;

(d) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and

(e) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None

6.7 Risk implications

None

6.8. Comments from Management

6.8.1 Comments from the Municipal Manager:

This plan has been outstanding for a while and has been flagged for completion by the AG as well. Item supported for finalization.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: 2020-11-05: ITEM 5.1.6

- (a) that Council accepts the draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and approves that the draft IWMP be circulated for public comment;
- (b) that the draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) By-Law be submitted to D:EA&DP (Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning) for comment. In this process internal stakeholders will also be given an opportunity to comment; and
- (c) that relevant comments be incorporated for final approval and adoption by Council.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2020-11-17: ITEM 7.5.2

- (a) that Council accepts the draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) and approves that the draft IWMP be circulated for public comment;
- (b) that the draft Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) By-Law be submitted to D:EA&DP (Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning) for comment. In this process internal stakeholders will also be given an opportunity to comment; and
- (c) that relevant comments be incorporated for final approval and adoption by Council.

ANNEXURES

Appendix 1: Draft Integrated Waste Management Plan

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Deon Louw
POSITION	<i>DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 -808 8213</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Deon.louw@stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>19 October 2020</i>

ANNEXURE A

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

THIRD GENERATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION AND GENERAL DESCRIPTION

JPCE (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the Stellenbosch Municipality in the Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province to assist in developing their third generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). This third generation IWMP was developed during 2020 and will now replace the draft third generation IWMP developed by Green Cape in 2017. The development of the IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates of this document the changing needs as well as progress in the waste management field can be tracked and strategies adapted accordingly.

It also provides a framework for budgeting purposes. The IWMP must be incorporated as part of each Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) but is submitted as a separate document. The IWMP also shows alignment of its goals with the Western Cape IWMP, the District Municipality IWMP and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). This generation IWMP improved upon the previous generation document in that progress has been made with shortcomings identified in the previous draft plan.

The scope of this local municipal IWMP includes an investigation into the current state of the solid waste management system of the Stellenbosch Local Municipality and provides the overview thereof. This investigation aims to include all the various aspects of the solid waste management system which ranges from legislation, waste types and generation, waste facilities and infrastructure to financing and all other details as listed under the terms of reference above.

The status quo is evaluated in order to determine the gaps and needs of the system. The scope also includes goals and objectives to improve the system where required but is limited to implementation on the local authority level. The implementation items in order to improve the waste management system and to achieve goals are coupled with a monitoring and review programme to ensure that the IWMP is up to date and is implemented.

The primary objective of Integrated Waste Management (IWM) planning is to integrate and optimise waste management, in order to maximise efficiency and minimise the associated environmental impacts and financial costs and to improve the quality of life of all residents within the Stellenbosch Municipality. The Plan takes particular note of importance of local authority waste management planning. This document underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered.

The Plan will address all areas of waste management – from waste prevention and minimisation (Waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management in context of this Municipality, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system.

POLICY AND LEGISLATION

All applicable waste management legislation is listed and discussed under section 2 of the IWMP. The latest published legislation have been added in the IWMP update, which mainly consists of Norms & Standards published under the Waste Act as well as the Draft Updated National Waste Management Strategy since the previous Stellenbosch IWMP. The current Stellenbosch Integrated Waste Management By-Laws are drafted and in process of being approved by council after which implementation and enforcement would be paramount.

WASTE QUANTITIES AND TYPES

The Stellenbosch Municipality operates only one landfill facility for the disposal of waste, but since August 2019 has made use of the Vissershok Private Landfill (Vissershok Waste Management Facility (Pty) Ltd) operated by Enviroserv and Averda. The waste collected in Stellenbosch is transported to the Klappmuts Solid Waste Transfer Station from where it gets taken to the Vissershok Landfill.

A waste characterisation study was conducted in 2017 by Stellenbosch Municipality's Solid Waste Management Department, and analysed in 2019 by JGAfrika (see full report in **Annexure A**). The waste characterised was solely black bag waste, i.e. waste destined for landfill. Waste materials separated at source by households and placed in clear bags for collection by means of the recycling programme, was not sampled. The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.

Analysis of the 2017 data revealed that the separation-at-source programme is effective in this Local Municipality, as less waste is sent to landfill by households residing in areas participating in this scheme compared to areas who do not yet have access to it.

Based on the combined results obtained, it is clear that the major fraction of the waste stream consists of organic waste, which if you combine food waste and garden waste makes up more than 31% of the total municipal black bag waste stream by weight. Plastics (22.96%), Metals (2.51%), Glass (10.58%) and Paper & Cardboard (20.34%) makes up the other large waste portions. These fractions combined make up more than half of the total waste stream (56.39%) and have potential for recovery, depending on contamination levels and feasibility of successful sorting. Based on these results alone, the biggest diversion potential lies with the organic waste fraction and removing the potentially recyclable materials from the black bag waste streams.

From the available information it can be seen that the Stellenbosch Municipality did well over the last two years with diverting waste from landfill. If using a generally accepted 20% as a diversion target the information shows that they have achieved more than double this (about 45%) on average over the last two years. The applicable graph further shows that diversion was most prolific during 2018 when large amounts of builder's rubble was crushed and diverted. The Municipality has known for a number of years that their landfill airspace was running out and they were thus forced to embark on additional diversion strategies which clearly made a difference when assessing the available information. Based on the waste characterisation study, which is based on household waste put out for disposal, there exists further potential in increasing diversion rates especially in the organic fraction. These values only include waste from residents that receive a waste collection service and thus excludes portions of the rural population of the Municipality. The data indicates that the vast majority (more than 60%) of all landfilled waste is considered domestic waste. This is the normal black bag municipal waste on which the waste characterisation study was done, and even though the WCS was done in 2017, the results of the study shown earlier indicates that this waste stream still contains large quantities of recoverable organic waste and recyclable material.

The waste generation rates shows that the public generated in the order of 4,900 tonnes of waste each month which required landfilling. The average transported to Vissershok since September 2019 is just over 3,100 tonnes per month, but is expected to be closer to 3,600 tonnes per month if the impact of the nationwide lockdown and the end of year student holidays are allowed for. There is thus a case to be made that being forced to pay for transport and disposal of waste resulted in an increase in waste diversion, either at household level or through municipally introduced recycling and beneficiation programmes.

EXISTING WASTE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES

The municipal waste management responsibilities lie with the Directorate: Infrastructure Services (together with Electricity, Water, Sewerage, Stormwater, Transport, Roads and Robots). The Waste Manager is Mr Clayton Hendricks. Provision must be made for the continuous training and education of the Stellenbosch waste management employees. Waste management information sharing/capacity-building events such as the Departmental Waste Forum, Waste Khoro and the IWMSA's WasteCon should be attended by waste management employees determined by the Municipality.

The approved Stellenbosch Waste management division organogram is provided in the report. The Senior Manager Waste Management (Municipal Waste Manager) is supported by two Section Managers. One for the Area Cleansing and Collections Section and one for Waste Minimization & Disposal Section. There are a number of vacancies that need to be filled and the Municipality is working on appointing competent staff to these positions. The vacancies are for 66 general workers, 15 supervisors, 2 technicians, 1 superintendent and 1 team leader. The management of the waste division have indicated that they require more technical staff to be appointed to the two sections in order assist in the management of waste within the Municipality.

Stellenbosch municipality serves approximately 38,500 households with solid waste management services. The 28,751 collection points are spread across the 22 wards of the Municipality. The refuse collection breakdown is approximately 20,000 wheelie bins and 4,000 standard refuse bags as of 2019. The Municipality utilises eleven (11) refuse collection trucks, operated by more than 60 crew members in a 30-hour working week.

The Municipality reports that 100% of urban households receive kerb side collection once per week. All the urban and informal areas of Stellenbosch Municipality have access to at least a basic refuse removal service. Some refuse removal services exist in the rural areas and farming communities, but all the rural areas at least have access to drop-off facilities.

The Municipality currently provides a two bag collection system where clear bags are collected from middle to higher income areas once a week. The clear bags are to be filled with recyclable materials which households are required to sort waste into two streams namely; general landfill waste (black bags) and recyclable waste (clear bags). The recyclables were transported to a mini materials recovery facility (MRF) that is situated at the landfill. Since the landfill ceased operations the clear bags are collected and taken directly to the Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town. The MRF currently under construction near the landfill should start operations towards the end of 2020 after which the clear bags collected in the Municipality will be taken to this new facility for processing and recycling.

The Municipality is in the process of expanding the sorting at source programme to include more households in the initiative. The department reported that the total number of indigent households was 6,995 as of July 2020 and in the order of 75% to 80% of these households receive at least a basic refuse collection service.

The Municipality has a standard operating procedure to deal with all waste related complaints. All received complaints regarding solid waste are logged on the internal system. A complaint is logged when a service desk consultant answers the call and captures the complaint on the service request register to be addressed by the relevant official or department. This person must then address the complaint and report back in order to complete the process and for the complaint to be removed from the request register.

Recycling of waste was predominantly taking place at the mini MRF facility located on the landfill site. Here the separately collected clear bag waste (up to August 2019), and waste obtained from landfill working face by informal recyclers, got sorted into recyclable portions and benefited by either selling them to the market or donating to other users. After closure of the landfill the clear bags are collected and taken directly to Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town.

The Municipality have identified the need for increased recycling and is in the process of developing a fully functional MRF at the Devon Valley landfill site. The new MRF is constructed at the landfill site and will be able to handle 450 tonnes of waste per month based on an adjusted ultimate public participation rate in the source separation scheme of 50%. As there is already a demand for a public drop-off facility, it is anticipated that residents will independently come to the MRF to drop off mixed recyclables. The mixed recyclables projections model does not take into account the mass of mixed recyclables coming

in independently from residents.

Much potential for diversion exists within the organic fraction of the waste stream with reference to the characterisation results discussed, indicating potentially 31% organics present in the household waste stream. This study must be further refined in order to indicate the breakdown of these organics and how they have changed since 2017 when the WCS was done in order to see what the diversion potential with each is and the appropriate treatment/re-use methods.

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently diverts organic waste via chipping and composting. Chipping takes place at the landfill under a private contract, and the Municipality is planning the development of an organic waste refuse transfer station at the landfill site to further divert organic waste from landfill. The main option with building rubble diversion is crushing the clean rubble and using it as road building material (or other appropriate uses depending on material quality) or using it as cover material in landfilling, eliminating the need to use natural materials such as soil. No building rubble received is directly disposed. Oversized rubble is stockpiled separately until sufficient volumes are reached for crushing operations. Manageable rubble is used as cover material. A contract was recently awarded to a private contractor who will be tasked with the crushing of builder's rubble and beneficiation of the crushed material at the landfill.

The Stellenbosch Municipality conducts comprehensive awareness and education campaigns with continual involvement with the public in terms of solid waste management and the promotion of better waste management practices. Residents are informed and given feedback through the means of newsletters, pamphlets, social media and the municipal website. Schools are visited to educate learners about solid waste and recycling.

The Municipality underwent a Section 78(3) process recently as required by the Municipal Systems Act in order for the Municipality to outsource municipal waste management functions to private parties. The process has neared completion and the item is with the Council for approval at the time of writing of this report. Under this process all Municipal Waste Management services will be outsourced to private companies with the exception of area cleaning, waste collection and transportation which will stay a Municipal function.

The Devon Valley landfill is the only operating landfill within the Stellenbosch Municipality. The Devon Valley landfill has reached its current capacity and licence applications and preliminary designs for the development of Cell 4 is underway. The proposed development area for the new Cell 4 is within the central portion of the existing Devon Valley Landfill. At present, the study area is bounded by two existing landfill footprints, Cells 1 & 2 to the south and Cell 3 to the north. The entire site is surrounded by concrete palisade fencing. An Eskom Servitude traverses the site, with overhead electrical pylons running from north-west to south-east respectively.

There are no dedicated garden waste or building & demolition waste sites in Stellenbosch. Garden waste and building & demolition waste are accepted at the landfill and stockpiled for chipping and crushing. A new garden waste transfer station is planned as part of the Stellenbosch integrated waste management facility at the landfill. This facility is still in the planning stages and if developed will divert municipal organic waste from the landfill. The Stellenbosch Municipality currently only has one fully operational licensed transfer station at Klapmuts with one mini public drop off located in Franschoek. The drop-off does not require licensing due to its size, and there is a great need for the development of a larger transfer station in the Franschoek area.

Since the closure of the Stellenbosch Devon Valley Landfill Site, the Klapmuts Transfer Station is being used to transfer all waste from Stellenbosch Municipality to the Vissershok private landfill site. The transfer station and landfill is internally and externally audited with the latest external audit for both facilities conducted in early 2020 by JGAfrika (Pty) Ltd.

GAPS AND NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The main gaps and needs identified for waste management within the Stellenbosch Municipality are discussed in Chapter 3. They are:

- Legislation – Adherence to hazardous waste and landfill closure legislation. Stellenbosch integrated waste management by-laws to be approved by council and enforced.
- Waste generation quantities – Detail records should be kept on how much waste gets collected from households and businesses, how much waste is accepted at the Devon Valley landfill and Klapmuts transfer station, and how much waste is being transported to the Vissershok site so that a waste flow and volume balance can be established.
- Waste minimisation recycling and reuse initiatives – There remains a need for the development of a solid waste transfer station in the Franschoek area.
- Institutional and organisational needs – fill all vacant positions and appoint dedicated waste management personnel;
- Identification of alternatives – Continue to look for ways in which to reduce waste to landfill by beneficiation the waste in innovative ways, with a focus on organic waste and builder's rubble.
- Funding mechanisms – Improvements require funding and new funding mechanisms need to be explored continuously. Funding is required in order to successfully rehabilitate all closed landfill cells as per requirements and stipulated time-frames;
- Public awareness and education – improve on successful public awareness and education campaigns and develop new ones.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY, MONITORING AND REVIEW

Based on the gaps and needs identified, aligned goals of the IWMP, and planned projects by the municipality, an implementation strategy was developed that contains the objectives, timeline and required resources for implementation of the IMWP. These goals are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP. The main goals and associated strategic objectives are indicated in the tables below. Refer to Section 4: Strategy and Implementation for detailed implementation:

Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management
Strategic Objective 3:	Build and strengthen waste management capacity

Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate municipal waste management planning
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote industry waste management planning
Strategic Objective 3:	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services
Strategic Objective 4:	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management

Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Minimise the consumption of natural resources
Strategic Objective 2:	Stimulate job creation within the waste economy
Strategic Objective 3:	Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling

Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement
Strategic Objective 2:	Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land
Strategic Objective 3:	Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments
Strategic Objective 4:	Promote self/co-regulatory measures

To ensure that the IWMP remains up to date as far as practically possible and stays relevant, it must go through a review process. This process will be initiated and followed by the IWMP advisory committee.

The implementation of the third generation IWMP will start following Council approval. Apart from the continuous project implementation and goal tracking, which must be done by each individual project team as and when each project is running and report to Mr Hendricks as the designated Waste Management Officer, an annual IWMP report must be submitted along with the other Municipal annual reports and a copy sent to D:EA&DP as well.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (3rd Generation)

(Draft Report)

COMPILED BY:

JPCE

(Specialist Consulting Engineers)

September 2020

REPORT: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY – INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – DRAFT REPORT

JPCE Project Number: A288

COMPILED FOR:

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
P O BOX 17
STELLENBOSCH
7600

COMPILED BY:

REVIEWED BY:

.....
RA Pienaar Pr. Eng.
Engineer
e-mail: reon@jpce.co.za

.....
JG Palm Pr. Eng.
Director
e-mail: janpalm@jpce.co.za

JPCE (PTY) LTD
P O Box 931
Brackenfell
7561

e-mail: info@jpce.co.za
Tel: +27 (0) 21 982 6570
Fax: +27 (0) 21 981 0868

COPIES ISSUED TO:

DEPARTMENT/COMPANY	ATTENTION (Name)	COPY NO.	DATE ISSUED	AUTHORISED BY
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY P O BOX 17 STELLENBOSCH 7600	Mr Clayton Hendricks	1	10/2020	JG PALM
JPCE (PTY) LTD P O BOX 931 BRACKENFELL 7561	Project File	2	10/2020	JG PALM

COPYRIGHT

Copyright of the above said report vests in the **JPCE (Pty) Ltd** unless otherwise agreed to in writing. The said report or parts thereof may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means mechanically or electronically whatsoever without the written permission of the copyright holder.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN (Third Generation)

(Draft Report)

INDEX

PAGE

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
1. INTRODUCTION	6
1.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE.....	6
1.2 BACKGROUND.....	7
1.3 SCOPE OF THE IWMP.....	8
1.4 METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH TO THE IWMP.....	8
1.5 OVERALL AIMS AND GOALS OF THE IWMP.....	9
1.6 GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF STUDY.....	15
1.7 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY.....	23
1.8 LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.....	23
1.9 STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION.....	24
2. STATUS QUO	24
2.1 LEGISLATION.....	24
2.2 DEMOGRAPHICS.....	59
2.3 WASTE CLASSIFICATION.....	66
2.4 EXISTING WASTE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES.....	84
2.5 ECONOMICS AND FINANCING OF SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES.....	103
3. GAPS AND NEEDS ASSESSMENT	116
3.1 LEGISLATION.....	116
3.2 WASTE GENERATION QUANTITIES.....	116
3.3 WASTE MINIMISATION, RECYCLING AND RE-USE INITIATIVES.....	116
3.4 INSTITUTIONAL AND ORGANISATIONAL NEEDS.....	117
3.5 IDENTIFICATION OF ALTERNATIVES.....	117
3.6 FUNDING MECHANISMS.....	117
3.7 PUBLIC AWARENESS AND EDUCATION.....	117
4. STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION	118
5. MONITORING AND REVIEW	123
5.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF AN IWMP MONITORING ADVISORY COMMITTEE.....	123
5.2 MONITORING SCHEDULE OR PROGRAMME.....	123
6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	125

ANNEXURES

- ANNEXURE A: WASTE CHARACTERISATION STUDY REPORT
 ANNEXURE B: HAZARDOUS AND HEALTH CARE WASTE SURVEY
 ANNEXURE C: DRAFT INEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW

TABLES

TABLE 1-1: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL GOALS AND STRATEGIC LINKAGES	10
TABLE 1-2: LINKING THE IWMP WITH THE MUNICIPAL IDP AND SDF	13
TABLE 1-3: MONTHLY AVERAGE RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION FOR THE PERIOD OF 2015 - 2019 ..17	
TABLE 2-1: CURRENT AND PROJECTED POPULATION OF STELLENBOSCH PER SUB-AREA	60
TABLE 2-2: POPULATION PROFILE ACCORDING TO HOUSEHOLD INCOME (2018 & ESTIMATED 2020)	62
TABLE 2-3: EDUCATION LEVELS	64
TABLE 2-4: STELLENBOSCH AGE DISTRIBUTION.....	64
TABLE 2-5: GROWTH POTENTIAL STUDY RESULTS	65
TABLE 2-6: HOUSING TYPES	66
TABLE 2-7: EMPLOYMENT PER SECTOR.....	66
TABLE 2-8: UNEMPLOYMENT LEVELS IN PERCENTAGE	66
TABLE 2-9: WASTE CATEGORIES FOR SORTING DURING WCS	69
TABLE 2-10: BLACK BAG WASTE CHARACTERISATION RESULTS.....	71
TABLE 2-11: WASTE RECEIVED AT DEVON VALLEY LANDFILL	75
TABLE 2-12: CURRENT AND FUTURE ESTIMATED WASTE GENERATION	77
TABLE 2-13: DIVERTED WASTE.....	79
TABLE 2-14: WASTE LANDFILLED AT DEVON VALLEY LANDFILL.....	82
TABLE 2-15: WASTE TRANSPORTED TO VISSERSHOK PRIVATE LANDFILL.....	84
TABLE 2-16: WASTE COLLECTION SCHEDULE	91
TABLE 2-17: LIST OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY VEHICLE FLEET	92
TABLE 2-18: JANUARY 2020 PRICES OF RECOVERED MATERIALS DELIVERED TO CAPE TOWN	95
TABLE 2-19: PROPOSED OUTSOURCING OF WASTE SERVICES	97
TABLE 2-20: STELLENBOSCH (DEVON VALLEY) WASTE DISPOSAL FACILITY: SUMMARY TABLE	99
TABLE 2-21: STELLENBOSCH WASTE MANAGEMENT CAPITAL BUDGET	103
TABLE 2-22: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WASTE MANAGEMENT OPERATIONAL BUDGET	104
TABLE 2-23: LATEST APPROVED STELLENBOSCH WASTE MANAGEMENT TARIFFS	109
TABLE 2-24: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WASTE MANAGEMENT SUNDRY TARIFFS	112

FIGURES

FIGURE 1-1:	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY LOCALITY MAP.....	16
FIGURE 1-2:	MONTHLY AVERAGE RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.....	17
FIGURE 1-3:	GENERAL GEOLOGY.....	19
FIGURE 1-4:	HYDROGEOLOGICAL MAP.....	21
FIGURE 1-5:	GROUNDWATER QUALITY.....	22
FIGURE 2-1:	STELLENBOSCH PROJECTED POPULATION.....	61
FIGURE 2-2:	GRAPHICAL DISPLAY OF SOCIO-ECONOMIC DISTRIBUTION.....	63
FIGURE 2-3:	EDUCATION LEVELS.....	64
FIGURE 2-4:	EPA GRAPH FOR ESTIMATING SAMPLING SIZE FOR AREAS WITH LESS THAN 4,000 HOUSEHOLDS.....	68
FIGURE 2-5:	STELLENBOSCH CONSOLIDATED WASTE CHARACTERISATION RESULTS (BROAD CATEGORIES BY WEIGHT).....	72
FIGURE 2-6:	STELLENBOSCH CONSOLIDATED WASTE CHARACTERISATION RESULTS (DETAILED CATEGORIES BY WEIGHT).....	73
FIGURE 2-7:	COMPARATIVE BREAKDOWN OF THE MASSES LANDFILLED IN 2012 AND 2017.....	74
FIGURE 2-8:	WASTE DIVERTED FROM DEVON VALLEY LANDFILL.....	81
FIGURE 2-9:	2018 AVERAGE DISPOSAL TONNAGES.....	83
FIGURE 2-10:	2019 AVERAGE DISPOSAL TONNAGES.....	83
FIGURE 2-11:	MAIN STRUCTURE OF STELLENBOSCH WASTE MANAGEMENT DIVISION.....	86
FIGURE 2-12:	MAIN STRUCTURE OF AREA CLEANSING & COLLECTIONS SECTION.....	87
FIGURE 2-13:	AREA CLEANSING SECTION STAFF STRUCTURE.....	88
FIGURE 2-14:	COLLECTIONS SECTION STAFF STRUCTURE.....	89
FIGURE 2-15:	WASTE MINIMISATION AND DISPOSAL SECTION STAFF STRUCTURE.....	90
FIGURE 2-16:	STELLENBOSCH (DEVON VALLEY) LANDFILL.....	98
FIGURE 2-17:	FRANSCHHOEK MINI PUBLIC DROP-OFF.....	100
FIGURE 2-18:	KLAPMUTS REFUSE TRANSFER STATION.....	102

ABBREVIATIONS

AHP	Analytical Hierarchy Process
CBD	Central Business District
CoCT	City of Cape Town
COGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CRR	Cash Reserve Ratio
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality
D:EA&DP	The Department: Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DBE	Department of Basic Education
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DOE	Department of Energy
DoH	Department of Housing
dti	Department of Trade & Industry
ECA	Environmental Conservation Act
EDP	Economic Development Plan
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPR	Extended Producer Responsibility
GN	Government Notice
HCGW	Health Care General Waste
HCRW	Health Care Risk Waste
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IPWIS	Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System
ITAC	International Trade Administration Commission
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
IWMSA	Institute of Waste Management of South Africa
kg	Kilograms
kg/m ³	Kilogram per cubic meter
kg/p/d	kilograms per person per day
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LC	Leachable Concentration
LDPE	Low Density Polyethylene
LDV	Light Duty Vehicle
LM	Local Municipality
m ²	Square meter
MBT	Mechanical Biological Treatment
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
mg/kg	Milligram per kilogram
mg/l	Milligram per litre
MJ/kg	Mega joule per kilogram
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MRF	Material Recovery Facility
NCC	National Consumer Commission
NCPC-SA	National Cleaner Production Centre South Africa
NDP	National Development Plan
NEM:WA	National Environmental Management Waste Act

NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NPA	National Prosecuting Authority
NU	Non-urban
NWA	National Water Act
NWMS	National Waste Management Strategy
ODM	Overberg District Municipality
ODS	Operational Data Store
OPEX	Operational Expenditure
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
PET	Polyethylene Terephthalate
PH	Potential of Hydrogen
POP	Persistent Organic Pollutants
ppm	Parts per Million
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RDI	Research Development and Innovation
REL	Rear end Loader
RO-RO	Roll on, Roll off
RTS	Refuse Transfer Station
S&EIR	Scoping and Environmental Impact Report
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANAS	South African National Accreditation System
SANRAL	South African National Roads Agency Limited
SANS	South African National Standards
SAPS	South African Police Service
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SAWIS	South African Waste Information System
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SP	Sub-place
TBD	To be determined
TC	Total Concentration
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TIA	Technology and Innovation Agency
TOC	Total Organic Content
WCDM	West Coast District Municipality
WCG	Western Cape Government
WCIWMP	Western Cape Integrated Waste Management Plan
WCPSPDF	Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework
WCS	Waste Characterisation Study
WEEE	Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment
WMO	Waste Management Officer
WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

THIRD GENERATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION AND GENERAL DESCRIPTION

JPCE (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the Stellenbosch Municipality in the Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province to assist in developing their third generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). This third generation IWMP was developed during 2020 and will now replace the draft third generation IWMP developed by Green Cape in 2017. The development of the IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates of this document the changing needs as well as progress in the waste management field can be tracked and strategies adapted accordingly.

It also provides a framework for budgeting purposes. The IWMP must be incorporated as part of each Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) but is submitted as a separate document. The IWMP also shows alignment of its goals with the Western Cape IWMP, the District Municipality IWMP and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). This generation IWMP improved upon the previous generation document in that progress has been made with shortcomings identified in the previous draft plan.

The scope of this local municipal IWMP includes an investigation into the current state of the solid waste management system of the Stellenbosch Local Municipality and provides the overview thereof. This investigation aims to include all the various aspects of the solid waste management system which ranges from legislation, waste types and generation, waste facilities and infrastructure to financing and all other details as listed under the terms of reference above.

The status quo is evaluated in order to determine the gaps and needs of the system. The scope also includes goals and objectives to improve the system where required but is limited to implementation on the local authority level. The implementation items in order to improve the waste management system and to achieve goals are coupled with a monitoring and review programme to ensure that the IWMP is up to date and is implemented.

The primary objective of Integrated Waste Management (IWM) planning is to integrate and optimise waste management, in order to maximise efficiency and minimise the associated environmental impacts and financial costs and to improve the quality of life of all residents within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Plan takes particular note of importance of local authority waste management planning. This document underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered.

The Plan will address all areas of waste management – from waste prevention and minimisation (Waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management in context of this Municipality, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system.

POLICY AND LEGISLATION

All applicable waste management legislation is listed and discussed under section 2 of the IWMP. The latest published legislation have been added in the IWMP update, which mainly consists of Norms & Standards published under the Waste Act as well as the Draft Updated National Waste Management Strategy since the previous Stellenbosch IWMP. The current Stellenbosch Integrated Waste Management By-Laws are drafted and in process of being approved by council after which implementation and enforcement would be paramount.

WASTE QUANTITIES AND TYPES

The Stellenbosch Municipality operates only one landfill facility for the disposal of waste, but since August 2019 has made use of the Vissershok Private Landfill (Vissershok Waste Management Facility (Pty) Ltd) operated by Enviroserv and Averda. The waste collected in Stellenbosch is transported to the Klapmuts Solid Waste Transfer Station from where it gets taken to the Vissershok Landfill.

A waste characterisation study was conducted in 2017 by Stellenbosch Municipality's Solid Waste Management Department, and analysed in 2019 by JG Afrika (see full report in **Annexure A**). The waste characterised was solely black bag waste, i.e. waste destined for landfill. Waste materials separated at source by households and placed in clear bags for collection by means of the recycling programme, was not sampled. The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.

Analysis of the 2017 data revealed that the separation-at-source programme is effective in this Local Municipality, as less waste is sent to landfill by households residing in areas participating in this scheme compared to areas who do not yet have access to it.

Based on the combined results obtained, it is clear that the major fraction of the waste stream consists of organic waste, which if you combine food waste and garden waste makes up more than 31% of the total municipal black bag waste stream by weight. Plastics (22.96%), Metals (2.51%), Glass (10.58%) and Paper & Cardboard (20.34%) makes up the other large waste portions. These fractions combined make up more than half of the total waste stream (56.39%) and have potential for recovery, depending on contamination levels and feasibility of successful sorting. Based on these results alone, the biggest diversion potential lies with the organic waste fraction and removing the potentially recyclable materials from the black bag waste streams.

From the available information it can be seen that the Stellenbosch Municipality did well over the last two years with diverting waste from landfill. If using a generally accepted 20% as a diversion target the information shows that they have achieved more than double this (about 45%) on average over the last two years. The applicable graph further shows that diversion was most prolific during 2018 when large amounts of builder's rubble was crushed and diverted. The Municipality has known for a number of years that their landfill airspace was running out and they were thus forced to embark on additional diversion strategies which clearly made a difference when assessing the available information. Based on the waste characterisation study, which is based on household waste put out for disposal, there exists further potential in increasing diversion rates especially in the organic fraction. These values only include waste from residents that receive a waste collection service and thus excludes portions of the rural population of the Municipality. The data indicates that the vast majority (more than 60%) of all landfilled waste is considered domestic waste. This is the normal black bag municipal waste on which the waste characterisation study was done, and even though the WCS was done in 2017, the results of the study shown earlier indicates that this waste stream still contains large quantities of recoverable organic waste and recyclable material.

The waste generation rates shows that the public generated in the order of 4,900 tonnes of waste each month which required landfilling. The Municipality records and reports landfilled waste tonnages to the IPWIS system. The average transported to Vissershok since September 2019 is just over 3,100 tonnes per month, but is expected to be closer to 3,600 tonnes per month if the impact of the nationwide lockdown and the end of year student holidays are allowed for. There is thus a case to be made that being forced to pay for transport and disposal of waste resulted in an increase in waste diversion, either at household level or through municipally introduced recycling and beneficiation programmes.

EXISTING WASTE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES

The municipal waste management responsibilities lie with the Directorate: Infrastructure Services (together with Electricity, Water, Sewerage, Stormwater, Transport, Roads and Robots). The Waste Manager is Mr Clayton Hendricks. Provision must be made for the continuous training and education of the Stellenbosch waste management employees. Waste management information sharing/capacity-building events such as the Departmental Waste Forum, Waste Khoro and the IWMSA's WasteCon should be attended by waste management employees determined by the Municipality.

The approved Stellenbosch Waste Management division organogram is provided in the report. The Senior Manager Waste Management (Municipal Waste Manager) is supported by two Section Managers. One for the Area Cleansing and Collections Section and one for Waste Minimization & Disposal Section. There are a number of vacancies that need to be filled and the Municipality is working on appointing competent staff to these positions. The vacancies are for 66 general workers, 15 supervisors, 2 technicians, 1 superintendent and 1 team leader. The management of the waste division have indicated that they require more technical staff to be appointed to the two sections in order assist in the management of waste within the Municipality.

Stellenbosch municipality serves approximately 38,500 households with solid waste management services. The 28,751 collection points are spread across the 22 wards of the Municipality. The refuse collection breakdown is approximately 20,000 wheelie bins and 4,000 standard refuse bags as of 2019. The Municipality utilises eleven (11) refuse collection trucks, operated by more than 60 crew members in a 30-hour working week.

The Municipality reports that 100% of urban households receive kerb side collection once per week. All the urban and informal areas of Stellenbosch Municipality have access to at least a basic refuse removal service. Some refuse removal services exist in the rural areas and farming communities, but all the rural areas at least have access to drop-off facilities.

The Municipality currently provides a two bag collection system where clear bags are collected from middle to higher income areas once a week. The clear bags are to be filled with recyclable materials which households are required to sort waste into two streams namely; general landfill waste (black bags) and recyclable waste (clear bags). The recyclables were transported to a mini materials recovery facility (MRF) that is situated at the landfill. Since the landfill ceased operations the clear bags are collected and taken directly to the Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town. The MRF currently under construction near the landfill should start operations towards the end of 2020 after which the clear bags collected in the Municipality will be taken to this new facility for processing and recycling.

The Municipality is in the process of expanding the sorting at source programme to include more households in the initiative. The department reported that the total number of indigent households was 6,995 as of July 2020 and in the order of 75% to 80% of these households receive at least a basic refuse collection service.

The Municipality has a standard operating procedure to deal with all waste related complaints. All received complaints regarding solid waste are logged on the internal system. A complaint is logged when a service desk consultant answers the call and captures the complaint on the service request register to be addressed by the relevant official or department. This person must then address the complaint and report back in order to complete the process and for the complaint to be removed from the request register.

Recycling of waste was predominantly taking place at the mini MRF facility located on the landfill site. Here the separately collected clear bag waste (up to August 2019), and waste obtained from landfill working face by informal recyclers, got sorted into recyclable portions and benefited by either selling them to the market or donating to other users. After closure of the landfill the clear bags are collected and taken directly to Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town.

The Municipality have identified the need for increased recycling and is in the process of developing a fully functional MRF at the Devon Valley landfill site. The new MRF is constructed at the landfill site and will be able to handle 450 tonnes of waste per month based on an adjusted ultimate public participation rate in the source separation scheme of 50%. As there is already a demand for a public drop-off facility, it is anticipated that residents will independently come to the MRF to drop off mixed recyclables. The mixed recyclables projections model does not take into account the mass of mixed recyclables coming in independently from residents.

Much potential for diversion exists within the organic fraction of the waste stream with reference to the characterisation results discussed, indicating potentially 31% organics present in the household waste stream. This study must be further refined in order to indicate the breakdown of these organics and how they have changed since 2017 when the WCS was done in order to see what the diversion potential with each is and the appropriate treatment/re-use methods.

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently diverts organic waste via chipping and composting. Chipping takes place at the landfill under a private contract, and the Municipality is planning the development of an organic waste refuse transfer station at the landfill site to further divert organic waste from landfill. The main option with building rubble diversion is crushing the clean rubble and using it as road building material (or other appropriate uses depending on material quality) or using it as cover material in landfilling, eliminating the need to use natural materials such as soil. No building rubble received is directly disposed. Oversized rubble is stockpiled separately until sufficient volumes are reached for crushing operations. Manageable rubble is used as cover material. A contract was recently awarded to a private contractor who will be tasked with the crushing of builder's rubble and beneficiation of the crushed material at the landfill.

The Stellenbosch Municipality conducts comprehensive awareness and education campaigns with continual involvement with the public in terms of solid waste management and the promotion of better waste management practices. Residents are informed and given feedback through the means of newsletters, pamphlets, social media and the municipal website. Schools are visited to educate learners about solid waste and recycling.

The Municipality underwent a Section 78(3) process recently as required by the Municipal Systems Act in order for the Municipality to outsource municipal waste management functions to private parties. The process has neared completion and the item is with the Council for approval at the time of writing of this report. Under this process all Municipal Waste Management services will be outsourced to private companies with the exception of area cleaning, waste collection and transportation which will stay a Municipal function.

The Devon Valley landfill is the only operating landfill within the Stellenbosch Municipality. The Devon Valley landfill has reached its current capacity and licence applications and preliminary designs for the development of Cell 4 is underway. The proposed development area for the new Cell 4 is within the central portion of the existing Devon Valley Landfill. At present, the study area is bounded by two existing landfill footprints, Cells 1 & 2 to the south and Cell 3 to the north. The entire site is surrounded by concrete palisade fencing. An Eskom Servitude traverses the site, with overhead electrical pylons running from north-west to south-east respectively.

There are no dedicated garden waste or building & demolition waste sites in Stellenbosch. Garden waste and building & demolition waste are accepted at the landfill and stockpiled for chipping and crushing. A new garden waste transfer station is planned as part of the Stellenbosch integrated waste management facility at the landfill. This facility is still in the planning stages and if developed will divert municipal organic waste from the landfill. The Stellenbosch Municipality currently only has one fully operational licensed transfer station at Klapmuts with one mini public drop off located in Franschhoek. The drop-off does not require licensing due to its size, and there is a great need for the development of a larger transfer station in the Franschhoek area.

Since the closure of the Stellenbosch Devon Valley Landfill Site, the Klapmuts Transfer Station is being used to transfer all waste from Stellenbosch Municipality to the Vissershok private landfill site. The transfer station and landfill is internally and externally audited with the latest external audit for both facilities conducted in early 2020 by JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd.

GAPS AND NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The main gaps and needs identified for waste management within the Stellenbosch Municipality are discussed in Chapter 3. They are:

- **Legislation – Adherence to hazardous waste and landfill closure legislation.** Stellenbosch integrated waste management by-laws to be approved by council and enforced.
- **Waste generation quantities – Detail records should be kept on how much waste gets collected from households and businesses, how much waste is accepted at the Devon Valley landfill and Klapmuts transfer station, and how much waste is being transported to the Vissershok site so that a waste flow and volume balance can be established.**
- **Waste minimisation recycling and reuse initiatives – There remains a need for the development of a solid waste transfer station in the Franschhoek area.**

- Institutional and organisational needs – fill all vacant positions and appoint dedicated waste management personnel;
- Identification of alternatives – Continue to look for ways in which to reduce waste to landfill by beneficiation the waste in innovative ways, with a focus on organic waste and builder's rubble.
- Funding mechanisms – Improvements require funding and new funding mechanisms need to be explored continuously. Funding is required in order to successfully rehabilitate all closed landfill cells as per requirements and stipulated time-frames;
- Public awareness and education – improve on successful public awareness and education campaigns and develop new ones.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY, MONITORING AND REVIEW

Based on the gaps and needs identified, aligned goals of the IWMP, and planned projects by the municipality, an implementation strategy was developed that contains the objectives, timeline and required resources for implementation of the IWMP. These goals are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP. The main goals and associated strategic objectives are indicated in the tables below. Refer to Section 4: Strategy and Implementation for detailed implementation:

Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management
Strategic Objective 3:	Build and strengthen waste management capacity

Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate municipal waste management planning
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote industry waste management planning
Strategic Objective 3:	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services
Strategic Objective 4:	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management

Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Minimise the consumption of natural resources
Strategic Objective 2:	Stimulate job creation within the waste economy
Strategic Objective 3:	Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling

Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework	
Objectives	
Strategic Objective 1:	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement
Strategic Objective 2:	Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land
Strategic Objective 3:	Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments
Strategic Objective 4:	Promote self/co-regulatory measures

To ensure that the IWMP remains up to date as far as practically possible and stays relevant, it must go through a review process. This process will be initiated and followed by the IWMP advisory committee.

The implementation of the third generation IWMP will start following Council approval. Apart from the continuous project implementation and goal tracking, which must be done by each individual project team as and when each project is running and report to Mr Hendricks as the designated Waste Management Officer, an annual IWMP report must be submitted along with the other Municipal annual reports and a copy sent to D:EA&DP as well.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

THIRD GENERATION

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 TERMS OF REFERENCE

JPCE (Pty) Ltd has been appointed by the Stellenbosch Municipality in the Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province to assist in developing their third generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). This third generation IWMP was developed during 2020 and will now replace the draft third generation IWMP developed by Green Cape in 2017.

The terms of reference for this development are to review and update the draft 2017 IWMP, source the required information, interpret the relevant data and plan accordingly in order to complete the IWMP in terms of the requirements as set out in the National Environment Management: Waste Act (Act no. 59 of 2008) and the contents listed below as required by the Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (D:EA&DP).

Chapter 3, Section 11 (4) of the Waste Act states that each Municipality must submit its IWMP to the Member of the Executive Council of a province (MEC) for approval and include the approved IWMP in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act.

Chapter 3, Section 12 of the Waste Act further states that the contents of an IWMP must be at least the following:

- (a) A situation analysis that includes
 - i. A description of the population and development profiles of the area to which the plan relates;
 - ii. An assessment of the quantities and types of waste that are generated in the area;
 - iii. A description of the services that are provided, or that are available, for the collection, minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery, treatment and disposal of waste; and
 - iv. The number of persons in the area who are not receiving waste collection services;
- (b) Within the domain of the Department, provincial department or municipality, set out how that Department, provincial department or municipality intends –
 - i. To give effect, in respect of waste management, to Chapter 3 of the National Environmental Management Act;
 - ii. To give effect to the objects of this Act;
 - iii. To identify and address the negative impact of poor waste management practices on health and the environment;
 - iv. To provide for the implementation of waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery targets and initiatives;
 - v. In the case of a municipal IWMP, to address the delivery of waste management services to residential premises;
 - vi. To implement the Republic's obligations in respect of any relevant international agreements;
 - vii. To give effect to best environmental practice in respect of waste management;
- (c) Within the domain of the Department or provincial department, set out how the Department or provincial department intends to identify the measures that are required and that are to be implemented to support municipalities to give effect to the objects of this Act;
- (d) Set out the priorities and objectives of the Department, provincial department or municipality in respect of waste management;
- (e) Establish targets for the collection, minimisation, re-use and recycling of waste;

- (f) Set out the approach of the Department, provincial department or municipality to the planning of any new facilities for disposal and decommissioning of existing waste disposal facilities;
- (g) Indicate the financial resources that are required to give effect to the plan;
- (h) Describe how the Department, provincial department or municipality intends to give effect to its IWMP; and
- (i) Comply with the requirements prescribed by the Minister.

The IWMP content requirements further detailed by the D:EA&DP IWMP guideline table of contents are as follows. Only the main headings are shown here. This IWMP was developed to contain all the required information:

- Introduction and background information to the IWMP
- Status Quo:
 - o Legislation
 - o Demographic profile
 - o Waste management cost and financing
 - o Services and delivery
 - o Compliance and enforcement
 - o Waste generation and composition
 - o Waste avoidance, reduction and recycling
 - o Operational structure and staff capacity
 - o Waste awareness and education
 - o Waste information management
- Gaps and needs analysis
- Objectives and targets
- IWMP implementation
- Monitoring and review

The 2017 draft third generation IWMP developed by GreenCape was not submitted to D:EA&DP for review. JPCE (Pty) Ltd have, however, recently updated the IWMPs of a number of other local Municipalities within the Western Cape Province, and received comments from the department on these plans.

This IWMP revision thus aims to address the requirements listed in the D:EA&DP evaluation reports of other Municipalities, on matters applicable to the Stellenbosch Municipality.

1.2 **BACKGROUND**

The IWMP is a statutory requirement of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) that has been promulgated and came into effect on 1 July 2009 and has as its goal the transformation of the current methodology of waste management, i.e. mostly collection and disposal, to a sustainable practice focussing on waste avoidance and environmental sustainability. Implementation of this IWMP will be through municipal by-laws and in accordance with an implementation schedule.

The development of the IWMP is necessary as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates of this document the changing needs as well as progress in the waste management field can be tracked and strategies adapted accordingly. It also provides a framework for budgeting purposes. The IWMP must be incorporated as part of each Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) but is submitted as a separate document. The IWMP also shows alignment of its goals with the Western Cape IWMP, the District Municipality IWMP and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). This generation IWMP improved upon the previous generation document in that progress has been made with shortcomings identified in the previous draft plan.

There is increasing pressure on government, the public and industry to be more environmentally responsible especially in terms of solid waste generation and management. Making waste disposal priority can be seen as archaic planning and is not sustainable as disposal airspace is becoming limited and the establishment of new disposal facilities are becoming increasingly difficult due to the unavailability of suitable land. Establishing new disposal facilities are also increasingly expensive due to the design and construction requirements in order to safely dispose the waste to land. Although the eradication of the practice of waste disposal is currently not possible, the IWMP aims to identify ways on how to decrease disposal, increase diversion and move towards being an environmentally responsible society.

1.3 SCOPE OF THE IWMP

The scope of this local municipal IWMP includes an investigation into the current state of the solid waste management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality and provides the overview thereof. This investigation aims to include all the various aspects of the solid waste management system which ranges from legislation, waste types and generation, waste facilities and infrastructure to financing and all other details as listed under the terms of reference above.

The status quo is evaluated in order to determine the gaps and needs of the system. The scope also includes goals and objectives to improve the system where required but is limited to implementation on the local authority level. The implementation items in order to improve the waste management system and to achieve goals are coupled with a monitoring and review programme to ensure that the IWMP is up to date and is implemented.

The waste types measured and discussed are the following:

- Domestic waste
- Garden waste
- Building & demolition waste
- Household hazardous waste
- Hazardous waste (including health care risk waste)

The sources of the above waste types are also discussed and include the following:

- Residential areas
- Businesses
- Industry
- Farms
- Waste as a result of illegal dumping
- Street cleansing waste

1.4 METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH TO THE IWMP

The planning phase of the 3rd generation IWMP included the following:

JPCE has successfully developed a number of IWMP documents for municipalities within the Western Cape. This creates an opportunity to be in regular contact with D:EA&DP on what the IWMP requirements are through evaluation reports on other IWMP documents etc. Planning thus included addressing the standard D:EA&DP requirements as well as recently received comments on other municipal IWMP documents in the Western Cape.

Aquila Environmental (Pty) Ltd was appointed as sub-consultant to JPCE in order to conduct the hazardous and health care risk waste survey in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area. All the generators of these waste types were identified and interviewed in order to obtain the quantities generated and the treatment and/or disposal methods used. A list was compiled based on the physical survey for each town. All the possible industries were listed but not all businesses, as some were regarded as non-hazardous waste producers due to their nature of business, size, physical structure, etc. Each business listed in the hazardous waste survey list was contacted, telephonically and/or via e-mail.

The general waste characterisation information included in this IWMP was obtained from the data collected by the Municipality during 2017 and completed in 2019. The data was analysed by JGAfrika (Pty) Ltd and also used in a 2020 MSc Thesis by C Nell entitled "*Determining Spatial and Temporal Change in Household Solid Waste Composition within Stellenbosch Local Municipality*".

SRK Consulting (Pty) Ltd was appointed to conduct the geological and geohydrological study for the Stellenbosch Municipal area and generate the accompanying maps.

Extensive input and information were provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality and the plan development included lengthy discussions with and guidance received from the Project Manager: Waste Management, and the Municipal Waste Manager. All the acquired information was reworked into the format presented in this report in order to reflect the status quo, draw conclusions and to make recommendations.

It was intended to get public input by feedback from ward committee meetings and from a viewing of the draft IWMP document at the public library. Due to the national COVID-19 lockdown the public were only able to access the draft IWMP document via the Stellenbosch web site for downloading and commenting.

The IWMP will be submitted to the D:EA&DP for evaluation and approval once public comments have been received. The IWMP is only finalised after the Stellenbosch Municipal Council and the D:EA&DP approves and endorses it.

1.5 OVERALL AIMS AND GOALS OF THE IWMP

The primary objective of Integrated Waste Management (IWM) planning is to integrate and optimise waste management, in order to maximise efficiency and minimise the associated environmental impacts and financial costs and to improve the quality of life of all residents within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Plan takes particular note of importance of local authority waste management planning. This document underlines the following principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered.

The Plan will address all areas of waste management – from waste prevention and minimisation (Waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management in context of this Municipality, but also the issues of public education and changing concepts, as these are vital to a successful management system.

The main goals of the Stellenbosch IWMP are aligned with the goals of the Western Cape Provincial IWMP, the NWMS, the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF), the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), the National Development Plan (NDP) and the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SDF). These are shown in **Table 1-1** and these main goals are shown in further detail and sub-goals and implementation items in **Section 5: Implementation and Strategy Plan** of the report.

Table 1-1: National and Provincial Goals and Strategic Linkages

Western Cape IWMP (2017-2022)		*NWMS 2011		NDP 2030		Western Cape SDF (2014)	
Goal 1:	Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management						
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management	Goal 3:	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy	Chapter 9:	Improving education, training and innovation	Aim 5 (iii):	Seeks to improve the effectiveness of public investment in the Western Cape's built and natural environments by opening-up opportunities for community and business development in targeted areas.
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management	Goal 4:	Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment				
Strategic Objective 3:	Build and strengthen waste management capacity						
Goal 2:	Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure						
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	Goal 5:	Achieve integrated waste management planning	Chapter 3:	Develop proposals for an acceptable minimum standard of living and proposals on how to achieve this over time.	Aim 3	Supports municipalities to fulfil their municipal planning mandate in line with the national and Provincial agendas.
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote industry waste management planning					Aim 2	Serve as basis for coordinating, integrating and aligning 'on the ground' delivery of national and Provincial departmental programmes.
Strategic Objective 3:	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	Goal 2:	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services			Aim 1	Give spatial expression to the National and Provincial development agendas.
		Goal 1:	Promote waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste			Aim 4	Communicate government's spatial development intentions to the private sector and civil society.
Strategic Objective 4:	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management						

Western Cape IWMP (2017-2022)		*NWMS 2011		NDP 2030		Western Cape SDF (2014)	
Goal 3:	Effective and efficient utilisation of resources						
Strategic Objective 1:	Minimise the consumption of natural resources	Goal 1:	Promote waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery of waste	Chapter 5:	Environmental Sustainability and Resilience: Put in place a regulatory framework for land use to ensure the conservation and restoration of protected areas.		
Strategic Objective 2:	Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	Goal 3:	Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy	Chapter 3:	Economy and Employment	Aim 5 (iii):	- opening-up opportunities for community and business development in targeted areas.
Strategic Objective 3:	Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	Goal 2:	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services	Chapter 5:	Environmental Sustainability and Resilience: Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year.	Aim 3	Supports municipalities to fulfil their municipal planning mandate in line with the national and Provincial agendas.
Goal 4:	Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework						
Strategic Objective 1:	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Goal 8:	Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.	Chapter 5:	Environmental Sustainability and Resilience: Put in place a regulatory framework for land use to ensure the conservation and restoration of protected areas.	Aim 4	Communicate government's spatial development intentions to the private sector and civil society.
Strategic Objective 2:	Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	Goal 7:	Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.				
Strategic Objective 3:	Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments	Goal 5:	Achieve integrated waste management planning				
Strategic Objective 4:	Promote self/co-regulatory measures	Goal 2:	Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services				

*Note that the goal alignment includes the NWMS 2011 since the updated NWMS 2019 is still in the process of incorporating public comments and thus not final at the time of writing of this report.

The Stellenbosch Municipality IWMP links with these national and provincial documents in that it will adopt the goals and strategic objectives of the Western Cape Provincial Integrated Waste Management Plan.

The Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework (SDF, 2019) contained a table showing the alignment of the Stellenbosch Integrated Development Plan (IDP, 2017-2022) and Strategic Focus Areas with the Strategic Directions of the SDF. This table is replicated in **Table 1-2** with the Stellenbosch IWMP goals and their specific strategic objectives linked to them.

The Stellenbosch Municipality forms part of the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) and the CWDM is currently busy with the review of their next generation IWMP document. The existing (3rd Generation) CWDM IWMP developed by JPCE in 2015 contains the following 7 goals for the district in terms of waste management.

- Goal 1: Awareness and Education
- Goal 2: Improve Waste Information Management
- Goal 3: Effective Solid Waste Service Delivery
- Goal 4: Promote and Ensure Waste Minimisation
- Goal 5: Improve Regulatory Compliance
- Goal 6: Ensure Safe and Integrated Management of Hazardous Waste
- Goal 7: Ensure Sound Budgeting for Integrated Waste Management

These goals are expected to be updated during the development of the fourth generation CWDM IWMP in order to align with the goals of the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

Table 1-2: Linking the IWMP with the Municipal IDP and SDF

Stellenbosch IWMP (2020)		Stellenbosch IDP (2017 - 2022)	Stellenbosch SDF (Approved by Council November 2019)
IWMP Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management			
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management	<u>Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility:</u> Aimed at attracting investment, growing the economy and employment.	<u>Strategic Direction 1:</u> Containment of settlements to protect nature/ agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorized transport and movement. A focus on public and non-motorized transport and movement.
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management	<u>Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living:</u> Aimed at improving conditions for residents through access to education and economic opportunities.	<u>Strategic Direction 4:</u> A specific focus on the needs of "ordinary" citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
Strategic Objective 3:	Build and strengthen waste management capacity	<u>Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that the asset base of the municipality is protected and enhanced.	<u>Strategic Direction 2:</u> Protection of nature areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
IWMP Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure			
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	<u>Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance:</u> Aimed at ensuring that municipality is managed efficiently and effectively to the benefit of all stakeholders.	<u>Strategic Direction 5:</u> Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalization by all.
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote industry waste management planning	<u>Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that the asset base of the municipality is protected and enhanced.	<u>Strategic Direction 2:</u> Protection of nature areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
Strategic Objective 3:	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	<u>Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living:</u> Aimed at improving conditions for residents through access to education and economic opportunities.	<u>Strategic Direction 4:</u> A specific focus on the needs of "ordinary" citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
Strategic Objective 4:	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management	<u>Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance:</u> Aimed at ensuring that municipality is managed efficiently and effectively to the benefit of all stakeholders.	<u>Strategic Direction 5:</u> Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalization by all.

Stellenbosch IWMP (2020)		Stellenbosch IDP (2017 - 2022)	Stellenbosch SDF (Approved by Council November 2019)
IWMP Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources			
Strategic Objective 1:	Minimise the consumption of natural resources	<u>Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that its residents are and feel safe.	<u>Strategic Direction 3:</u> Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
Strategic Objective 2:	Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	<u>Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance:</u> Aimed at ensuring that municipality is managed efficiently and effectively to the benefit of all stakeholders.	<u>Strategic Direction 5:</u> Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalization by all.
Strategic Objective 3:	Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	<u>Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that the asset base of the municipality is protected and enhanced.	<u>Strategic Direction 2:</u> Protection of nature areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
IWMP Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework			
Strategic Objective 1:	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	<u>Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that its residents are and feel safe.	<u>Strategic Direction 3:</u> Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
Strategic Objective 2:	Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	<u>Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley:</u> Aimed at ensuring that the asset base of the municipality is protected and enhanced.	<u>Strategic Direction 2:</u> Protection of nature areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
Strategic Objective 3:	Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments	<u>Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance:</u> Aimed at ensuring that municipality is managed efficiently and effectively to the benefit of all stakeholders.	<u>Strategic Direction 5:</u> Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalization by all.
Strategic Objective 4:	Promote self/co-regulatory measures	<u>Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living:</u> Aimed at improving conditions for residents through access to education and economic opportunities.	<u>Strategic Direction 4:</u> A specific focus on the needs of "ordinary" citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.

1.6 GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF STUDY

Stellenbosch Local Municipality spans an area comprising approximately 900km² and is one of five local municipalities that fall under the Cape Winelands District Municipality. It is an area known for its vineyards and Stellenbosch is the second oldest town in South Africa. Three local municipalities and one metropolitan municipality flank Stellenbosch Municipality. Two Cape Winelands municipalities - Drakenstein and Breede Valley - flank Stellenbosch Municipality to the north and east respectively, with Theewaterskloof (a municipality in the Overberg District) and City of Cape Town (CoCT) Metropolitan Municipality sharing boundaries with Stellenbosch to the south and west respectively (**Figure 1-1**).

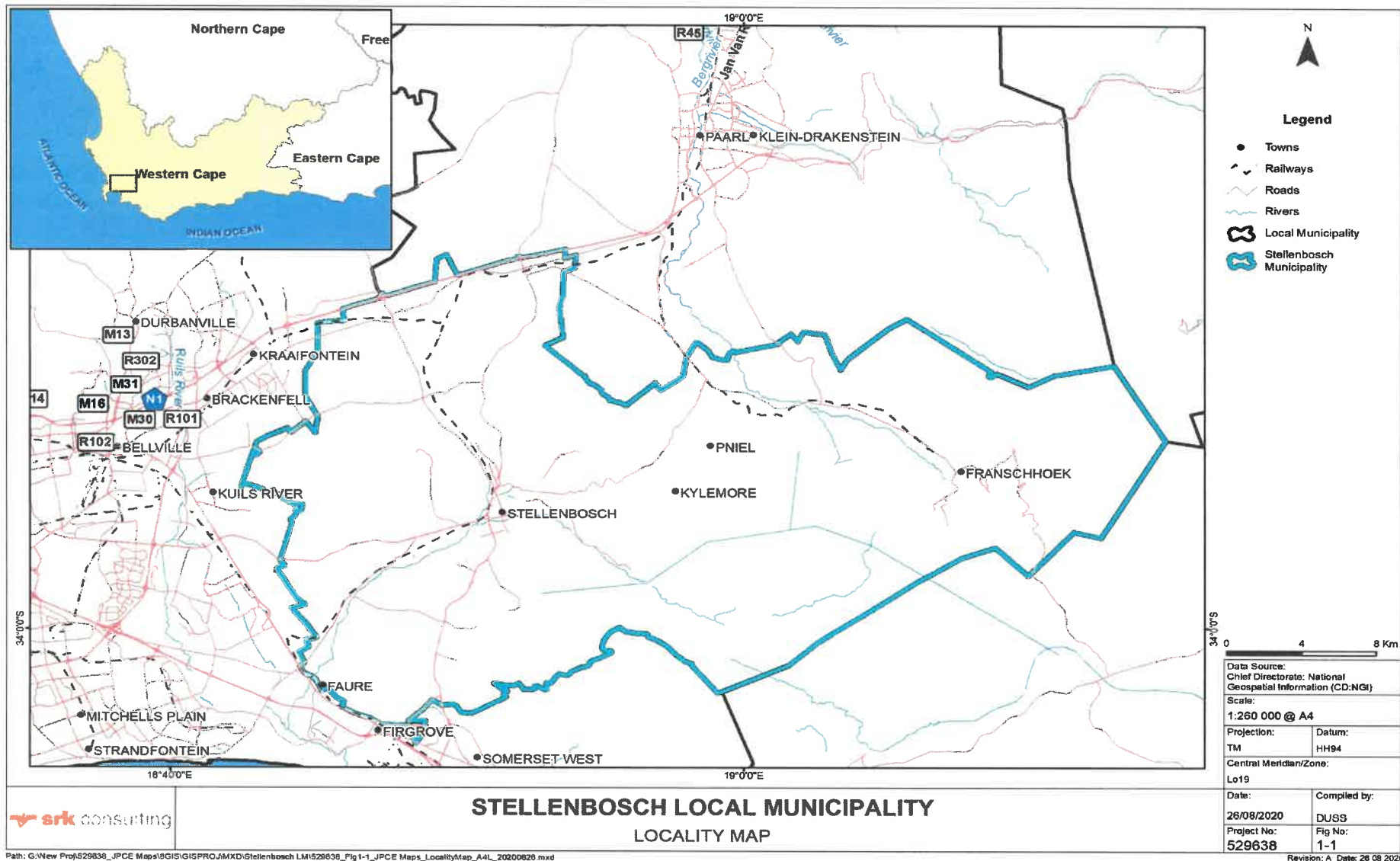


Figure 1-1: Stellenbosch Municipality Locality Map

1.6.1 Climate

The area experiences a Mediterranean climate, with cool winters and hot summers. Rainfall occurs throughout the year, with most of it occurring from April to September, peaking in June (**Figure 1-2**). Monitored rainfall and evaporation data from the Wemmershoek Dam weather station (station number G1E003; co-ordinates: -33.83342 S; 19.08272 E) indicates that February displays the lowest rainfall averaging 20.4 mm, whereas the highest monthly rainfall is in June, averaging 164.9mm (**Table 1-3**). The long-term rainfall data indicates a MAP of 952mm (**Figure 1-2**).

Evaporation trends are opposite to that of rainfall, with maximum evaporation rates in January averaging 188.4mm, and minimum evaporation rates in June averaging 36.4mm (Table 1-3). Long-term evaporation rates display a mean annual evaporation of 1256.9 mm/a.

Table 1-3: Monthly average rainfall and evaporation for the period of 2015 - 2019

Average Monthly	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Rainfall	25.9	20.4	32.1	80.0	128.6	164.9	149.9	137.7	81.5	58.4	40.3	32.4
Evaporation	188.4	164.6	138.3	84.8	55.7	36.4	36.7	48.4	65.9	113.5	148.8	175.4

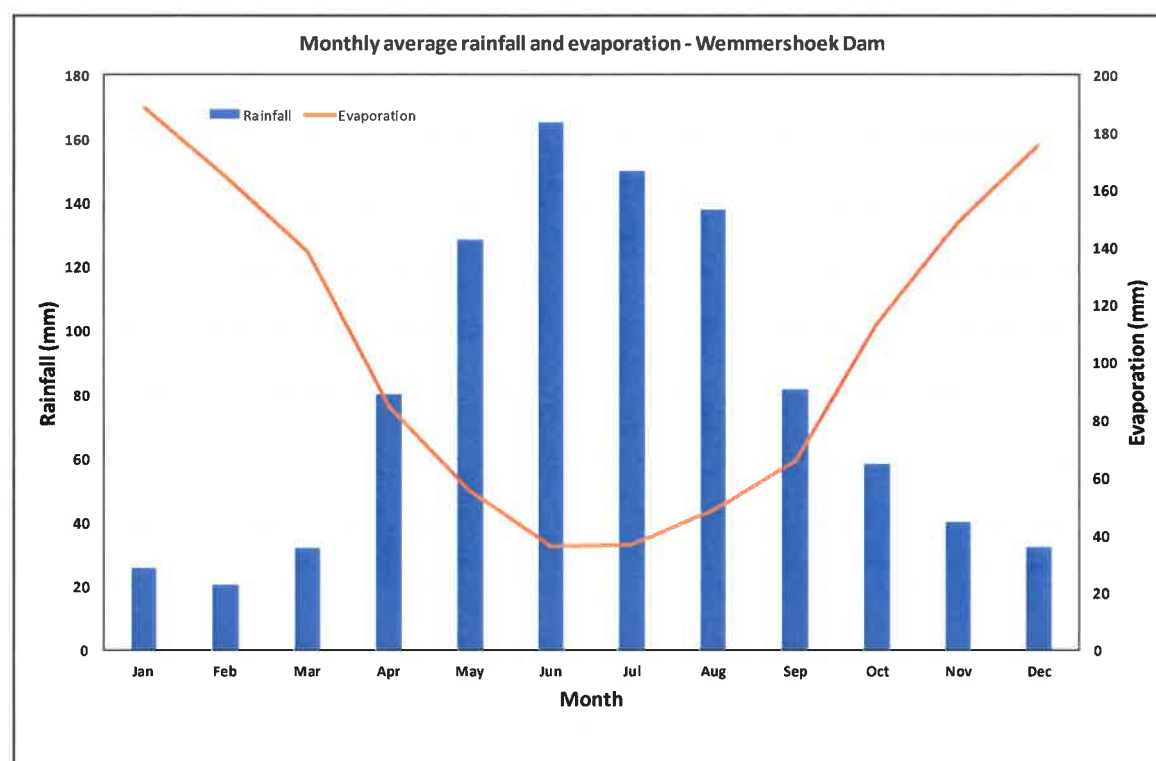


Figure 1-2: Monthly average rainfall and evaporation

1.6.2 Geology and Geohydrology

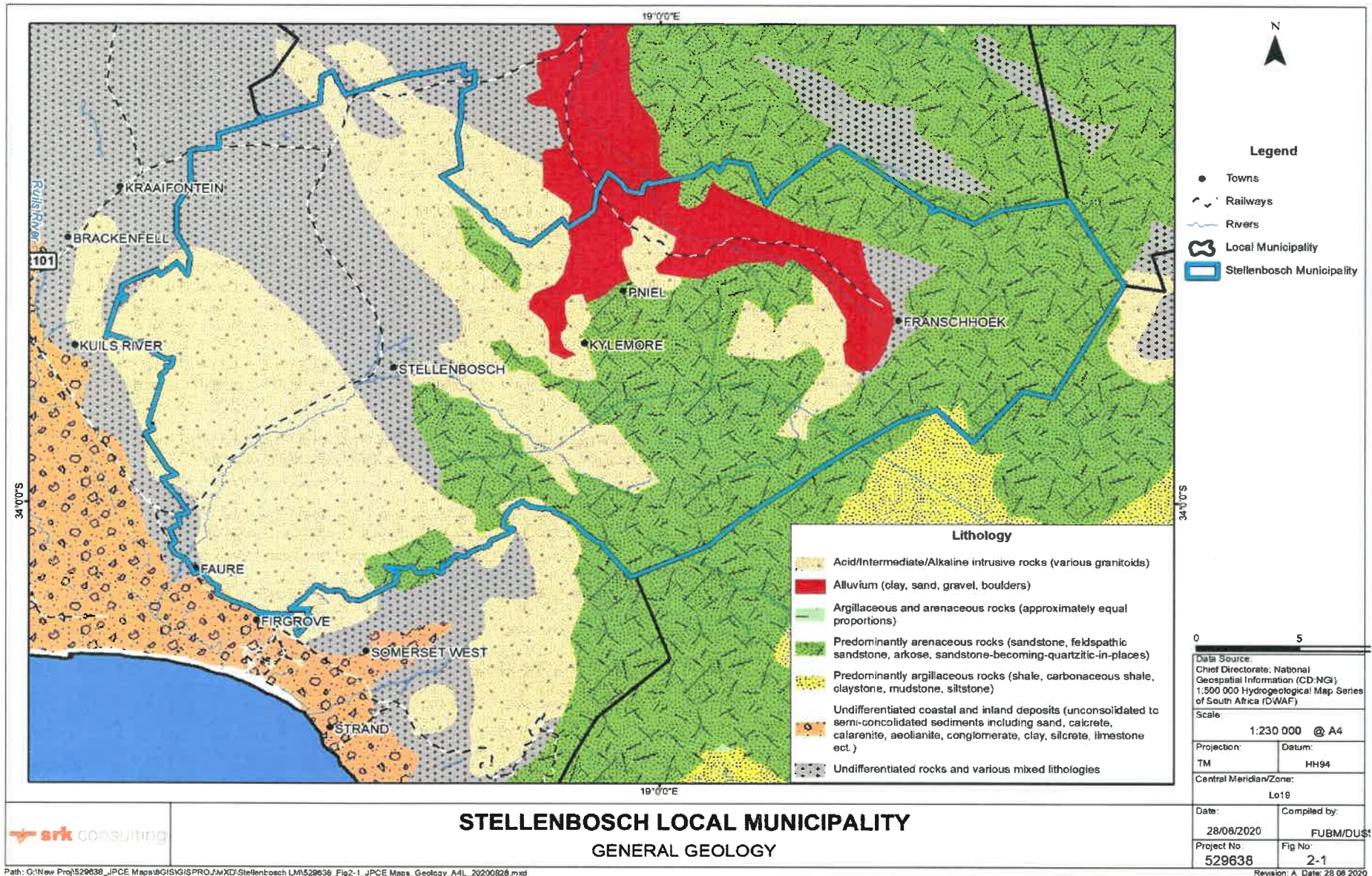
1.6.2.1 Geology

The Stellenbosch Municipal area is underlain by three geological rock formations. From oldest to youngest, these formations are the Malmesbury Group, Cape Granite Suite and Table Mountain Group (TMG). Recent deposits of river alluvium and scree cover these bedrock units in places to varying thicknesses.

The low-lying areas are underlain by rocks of the Malmesbury Group, which dates back over 600 million years ago. The Malmesbury Group has been compacted over this long period to form impermeable rocks such as phyllites and slates with clayey soils. Present within the Malmesbury Group are granite intrusions (dated approximately 600 million years).

The TMG comprises resistant quartzitic sandstones which form the mountains to the East of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek. These form the spine of the western limb of the Cape Fold Belt. The two main components of the TMG are the Peninsula Formation (~1500 m thick) and the Nardouw Subgroup (~500 m thick), which are separated by the Pakhuis and Cedarberg Formation that are mainly shaley in nature. Resistant sandstones form the rugged grey mountain crags typical of the Western Cape scenery. Sandy and boulder alluvium are evident on the floodplain of the Berg River as well as the central parts of the area, which cover the underlying geology in places at varying thickness.

The lithology of the study area comprises of four main types (**Figure 1-3**) (1) the undifferentiated rocks comprising the major part of the north western study area, (2) the arenaceous rocks which form the eastern boundary, (3) the alluvium found in the central study area and (4) intermediate intrusive rocks which are interspersed within the central and western study area.



STELLENBOSCH LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
GENERAL GEOLOGY

Figure 1-3: General Geology

1.6.3 Geohydrology

The study area is classified into three types of aquifers, intergranular, fractured and intergranular and fractured. Intergranular aquifers comprise Quaternary unconsolidated sediments which are intergranular in nature (shown as violet coloured areas in **Figure 1-4**), whereas fractured aquifers develop from the Malmesbury or TMG formations (shown as green coloured areas in **Figure 1-4**). The aquifers formed by granites are classified as intergranular and fractured (beige colour).

In terms of groundwater, the main aquifer formation in the area is the TMG Aquifer. This formation is being targeted by City of Cape Town for the development of additional water supply to Cape Town. The aquifer can obtain borehole yields of >10 L/s, with the average for the area between 2 and 5 L/s. Groundwater quality in the TMG Aquifer displays very low salinity, with Total Dissolved Solids commonly being <100 mg/l/s (**Figure 1-4**). This indicates good water quality, however the pH is very low (acidic), making it prone to corroding metal pipes and fittings. The groundwater also has a high dissolved iron content which is a common problem that has the potential to cause aesthetic impediments of taste, staining and clogging.

The groundwater potential and quality of the Malmesbury group in general is highly variable. The fault zones and sandstone horizons that are in close contact to the TMG aquifer or granites, display relatively high yields with moderate to good water quality. However, moving further away from these zones, towards the west the water quality is poorer.

The granite formations obtain a moderate to poor yield but with good water quality, whereas the alluvium deposits display a shallow groundwater table that is limited in extent and thickness. Currently, there are no significant wellfields developed within the area as all existing groundwater use is mainly for domestic farming and stock-watering. The TMG around the Wemmershoek dam is being investigated by the CoCT for high volume abstraction.

1.6.4 Hydrology

The Berg and Eerste River is the only significant river that flows through the Stellenbosch area and is listed as an ecologically sensitive river by the Department of Water and Sanitation.

Two major storage dams for potable water to the Cape Peninsula are located within the boundaries of the Stellenbosch Local Municipality. The Berg River and Wemmershoek dams are located close to Franschhoek.

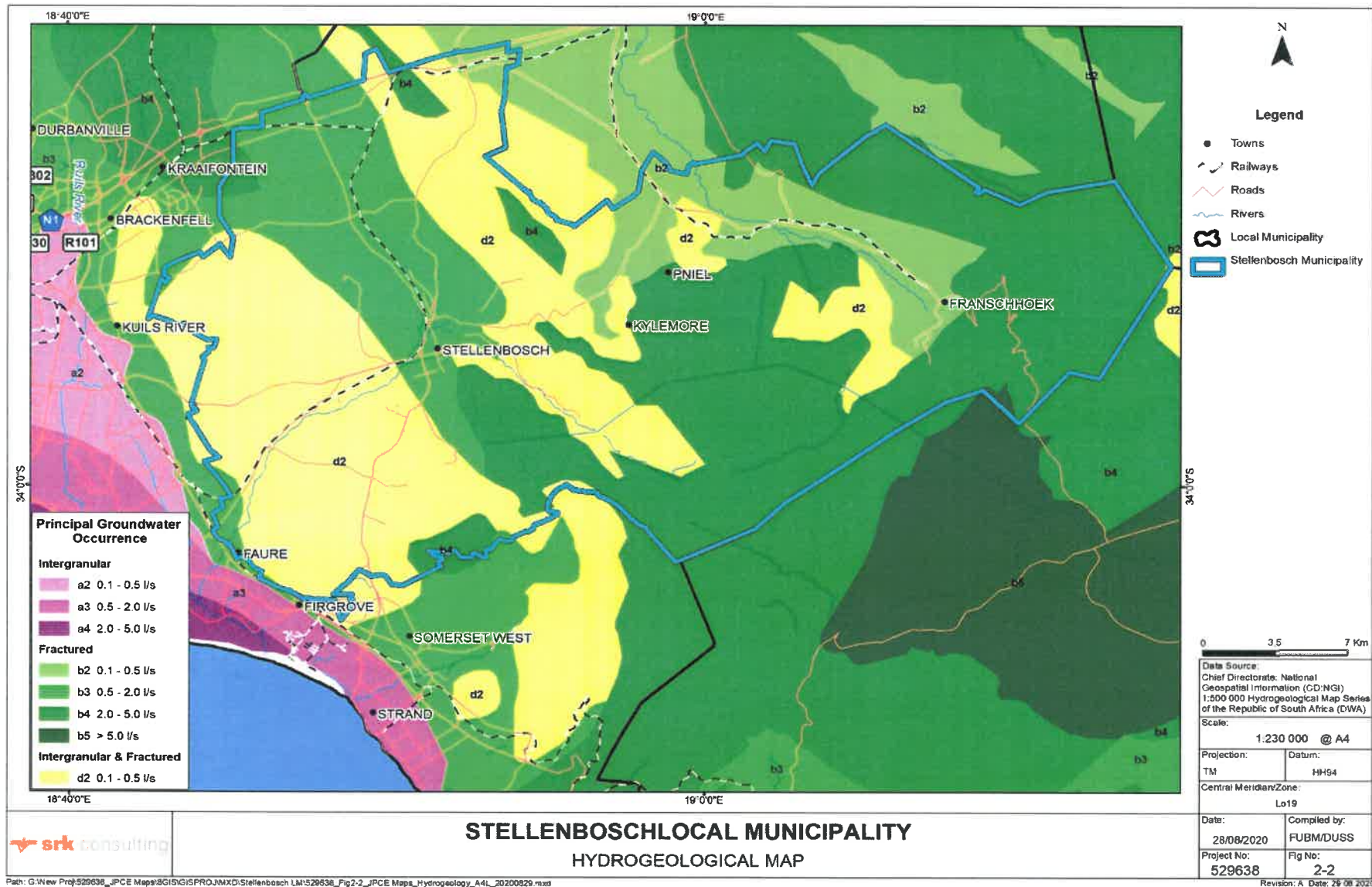
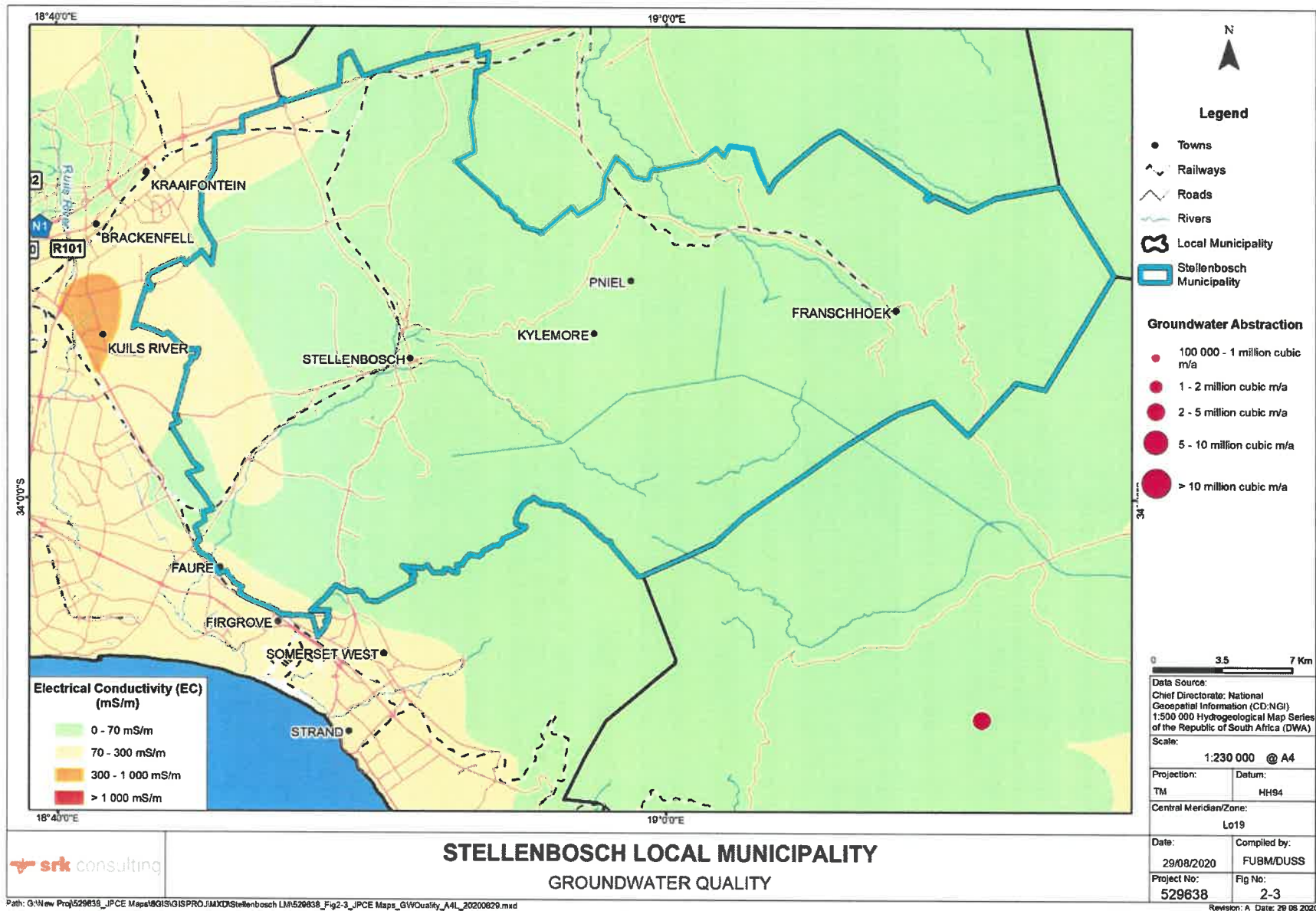


Figure 1-4: Hydrogeological Map



Path: G:\New Proj\529638_JPCE Maps\GIS\GISPRO\MXD\Stellenbosch LMR529638_Fig2-3_JPCE Maps_GWQuality_A4L_20200829.mxd

Figure 1-5: Groundwater Quality

1.7 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The Stellenbosch Municipality is located in the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) in the Western Cape Province. The CWDM was established in December 2000 and includes the local municipalities of Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.

The role of the District Municipality does not affect the solid waste functions of the local municipalities. Only when waste from more than one municipality is disposed of at a regional site, does it become a district function and currently there are no regional landfill facilities within the CWDM. A waste licence for the development of a regional landfill serving the municipalities of Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg was granted some years ago, but the development of the facility is pending the outcome of a legal dispute, and it is not clear when this facility will be built.

The Cape Winelands District has a District Solid Waste Forum where the local municipalities within the District can discuss waste related matters. This forum allows for the municipalities in the District to work and plan together and achieve the solid waste goals and targets as a District. Further opportunities and solutions can also be further explored between Forums of different Districts.

The CWDM's core values are stated in their IDP as follows:

Our core values are largely shaped by the moral fiber of the administrative and political leadership of our municipality, guidance by the Batho Pele service delivery principles and the strategic compass provided to us by the Western Cape Government through its Strategic Plan, which reflects the core values of the Western Cape Government.

The WCDM's vision and mission is as follows:

Vision – “ A unified Cape Winelands of excellence for sustainable development”

Mission – “Working together towards effective, efficient and economically sustainable development”

1.7.1 District Municipality IWMP

The CWDM adopted their 3rd generation IWMP document in 2015 and is currently in the process of developing their next generation IWMP document. The 2015 CWDM IWMP states the following strategic objective of waste management within the district.

To ensure that Waste Management in the Cape Winelands District complies with South African and International environmental standards so that it is beneficial to industrial and agricultural growth and the public's right to a clean and healthy environment.

The above strategic objective is to be implemented through adoption of the waste hierarchy and the effective management of waste to ensure minimal waste to landfill. The Drakenstein Municipality's IWMP will tie in to this overarching objective of the District Municipality.

1.8 LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Stellenbosch Municipality has the following policies, vision and mission:

1.8.1 Vision and Mission

The Stellenbosch Municipality's Vision and Mission as described in the most recent IDP and on their website is:

Vision – to be the Valley of Opportunity and Innovation

Mission – to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens

The Strategic Focus Areas are indicated in the IDP as follows:

- Strategic Focus Area 1 – Valley of Possibility;
- Strategic Focus Area 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley;
- Strategic Focus Area 3 – Safe Valley;
- Strategic Focus Area 4 – Dignified Living;
- Strategic Focus Area 5 – Good Governance and Compliance;

1.9 STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION

1.9.1 Consultation with Authorities

JPCE (Pty) Ltd have had meetings with D:EA&DP on the compilation of municipal IWMP documents and have been informed by D:EA&DP of what their requirements for these plans are. Also, JPCE have compiled a number of local and district municipality IWMP documents recently and all of them have been reviewed by D:EA&DP. The recommendations in these review reports were taken into consideration when compiling the IWMP for the Stellenbosch Municipality.

A draft IWMP will be sent to the D:EA&DP and any comments made by them will be addressed in the final report to be approved by Council.

1.9.2 Consultation with the public and other interested and affected parties

This draft IWMP will be submitted for comment to the public. Due to nationwide COVID-19 lockdown the public were only able to access the draft IWMP document via the Stellenbosch web site.

The comments received from the public will be attached to the revised report to be submitted to D:EA&DP.

2. STATUS QUO

This section of the IWMP entails the situational analysis of the Stellenbosch Municipality, which includes amongst others, the applicable legislation, population description, waste types and quantities generated and waste management services overview.

2.1 LEGISLATION

The applicable legislation is listed here in chronological order and includes the draft Stellenbosch municipal integrated waste management by-law. Where policies or guidelines are linked to a certain piece of legislation, these are discussed under the main heading of the legislation in question.

2.1.1 Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act NO. 73 of 1989)

On 1 July 2009 the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) ("the Waste Act") came into effect. The Waste Act repealed Section 20 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) ("ECA") and introduces new provisions regarding the licensing of waste management activities.

The Waste Tyre Regulations (2009) which were published on 13 February 2009 came into effect on 30 June 2009 and makes provision for effective and integrated management of waste tyres in the country. It provides regulations for tyre producers, tyre dealers and waste tyre stockpile owners.

The regulations furthermore require the compilation of industry waste tyre management plans and waste tyre stockpile abatement plans and details the requirements for waste tyre storage areas.

2.1.2 White Paper on Education and Training (1995)

The 1995 *White Paper on Education and Training* states that "environmental education, involving an interdisciplinary, integrated and active approach to learning, must be a vital element of **all levels and programmes of the education and training system**, in order to create environmentally literate and active citizens and ensure that all South Africans, present and future, enjoy a decent quality of life

through the sustainable use of resources”.

The White Paper advocates environmental education and training **at all levels**. This would include the local government sphere, particularly when it comes to the environmental education & training of government officials and workers.

The education of the youth is the responsibility of national and provincial government. However, the Constitution does state that where the capacity exists, functions can be delegated to local government, and that the spheres of government, while distinctive, are interdependent and interrelated. Local government should support the other spheres of government (such as the national Department of Education, DoE) in areas of its own focus, such as environmental management and sustainable development.

2.1.3 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996)

In 1996 the new Constitution created the right to the environment as a fundamental right. This fundamental right to the environment ensures everyone's right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being. South African law, the environment and all South Africans have a constitutional right to have the environment protected for present and future generations. This means that there must be reasonable legal and other measures to prevent ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

All legislation has to fall within the stipulations of the Constitution. The following sections are of particular relevance where waste is concerned:

- **Section 24(a)**

Provides everyone the right to an environment that is not harmful to a person's health and well-being.

- **Section 24(b)**

Provides everyone the right to have the environment protected through reasonable legislative and other measures. The implementation of section 21, 22 and 26 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 is such a legislative measure to protect the environment.

- **Section 25**

Provides for property rights. The Constitution makes provision for both property rights and the right to a healthy environment. A situation may arise in extreme cases where there is a conflict due to rejecting an application for a listed activity from taking place. In such cases it will be up to the court to decide whether the interest of the community (right to a healthy environment) weighs heavier than the right to the individual.

- **Section 32**

Provides the right to access to information. The lack of information is one of the major obstacles in environmental impact management. Provision has been made in the regulations in terms of section 26 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989, that any report submitted becomes a public document.

- **Section 38**

Provides *locus standi* or the “right to get involved” to any member of the public. This means that any member of the public has the right to take appropriate action to prevent environmental damage. This may include taking action against the relevant authority for failing to perform its duties in preventing environmental damage or any individual or authority who is in the process of undertaking listed activities in terms of section 21 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989, without the necessary authorisation to undertake such activities.

- **Section 41**

Provides principles for co-operative governance and intergovernmental relations. The Constitution allocates legislative authority as well as executive and administrative powers to all three levels of government. Schedules 4 and 5 determine the functional areas of government. The environment is a cross-sectorial matter and it is therefore important that co-operation between government on all levels is necessary. Furthermore, Chapter 7 of the Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) describes the role and responsibilities of Local Government, which include the objectives in Section 152:

“The objects of local government are:

- to promote social and economic development.
- to promote a safe and healthy environment...”.

These principles are further developed in the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act 107 of 1998).

The Constitution (Act No. 108 of 1996) is relevant to pollution and waste management for two reasons. Firstly, the Bill of Rights (Chapter Two of the Constitution) contains a number of rights relevant to integrated pollution and waste management, to the extent that an Act or particular statutory provision that does not uphold these rights, is unconstitutional. Secondly, the Constitution provides the legal basis for allocating powers to different spheres of government and is thus relevant to the institutional regulation of integrated pollution and waste management.

Sovereign

The Constitution states that South Africa is a sovereign, democratic state. In terms of environmental management, it is important to recognize that sovereignty includes the ability to limit sovereign powers by entering into international agreements where the need arises.

The Bill of Rights

The most pertinent fundamental right in the context of integrated pollution and waste Management is the Environmental Right (Section 24), which provides that:

” Everyone has the right

- (a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and***
- (b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generation through reasonable legislative and other measures that –***
 - (i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation.***
 - (ii) promote conservation; and***
 - (iii) Secure ecologically sustainable development and the use of natural resources while promoting sustainable economic and social development.”***

The section of the Bill of Rights specifically imposes a duty on the State to promulgate legislation and take other steps to ensure that the right is upheld and that, other things, pollution and ecological degradation are prevented.

2.1.4 National Water Act (Act no. 36 of 1998)

The purpose of the Act is to ensure that the Municipality’s water resources are protected, used, developed and conserved in ways which take into account the protection of aquatic and associated ecosystems; that addresses basic human needs; that ensures the reduction and prevention of pollution; and that meets international obligations.

Section 19 of the NWA deals with landowners and users involved in any activity or process which causes, has caused or is likely to cause pollution of water resources. Such landowners and users are obliged to take all reasonable measures to prevent any such pollution from occurring, continuing or recurring. This includes measures to comply with any prescribed waste standard or management practice.

Furthermore, the NWA requires anyone who intends undertaking a water use, as defined, to obtain a licence. The water uses that may be relevant to waste management activities are:

- discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit; and
- Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource.

The applications for permits, licences and exemptions made before the promulgation of this Act could still be dealt with in terms of the Water Act 1956 (Act No. 54 of 1956).

2.1.5 National Environmental Management Act (1998)

The NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) provides for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

As the principal framework act for environmental issues, it has direct relevance to the implementation of the National Waste Management Strategy, one of the key implications being the designation of the DEAT as lead agent for the environment. Chapter 7 of NEMA has important direct implications for the achievement of the NWMS initiative.

The environment as defined in NEMA is the natural environment along with its physical chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties that influence human health and well-being.

NEMA contains the following environmental principles:

- Environmental management must put people and their needs at the forefront and must serve their interest fairly.
- Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable. This means that the following things must be considered before there is development:
 - a) Disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity
 - b) Pollution and degradation of the environment
 - c) Disturbance of landscapes and sites where the nation's cultural heritage is found
 - d) Non-renewable resources must be used responsibly
 - e) The precautionary principle must be applied
 - f) Negative impacts must be anticipated and prevented and if they can't be prevented, they must be minimized or remedied.
- Environmental management must be integrated. The best practical environmental option must be pursued.
- Environmental justice must be pursued so that there is not unfair discrimination in the way that negative environmental impacts are distributed
- There should be equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs. Special measures may be taken to ensure access for persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.
- Responsibility for environmental health and safety of any policy, programme or project must continue throughout the life cycle of a project
- Public participation in environmental decision-making must be promoted. The participation of vulnerable and disadvantaged groups must be ensured
- Decisions must take into account the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties. This includes recognizing all forms of knowledge including traditional and ordinary knowledge
- Community well-being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education
- The social, economic and environmental impacts of the activities must be assessed

- The rights of workers to refuse to do work that is harmful to human health or the environment and to be informed of dangers must be respected
- Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner and access to information provided in accordance with the law
- There must be inter government co-ordination and harmonization of policies and laws
- Actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state must be resolved through conflict resolution procedures
- Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest
- The environment is held in a public trust for the people and the use of environmental resources must serve the public interest, and be protected as the people's common heritage
- The polluter must pay for the costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and adverse health impacts
- The vital role of youth and women in environmental management must be recognized and their full participation promoted
- Sensitive or stressed ecosystems must receive special attention in planning which might affect them especially when they are subject to significant resource usage and development pressure.

NEMA also stipulates in Section 24 that there must be an environmental impact assessment before any activity or development that needs permission by law and which may significantly affect the environment.

Section 28 places a specific duty of care on every person to prevent, or mitigate and remediate, environmental damage and pollution. Any person, who was responsible for, or directly or indirectly contributed to the pollution, can be held liable. This includes the owner of the land at the time the pollution occurred or their successor in title, a person in control of the land at that time, or any person who negligently failed to prevent the situation.

The public can use NEMA to exercise their rights when they believe that the right procedures were not followed. Therefore it is extremely important to make sure that when there is a proposed development where the municipality is involved e.g. change of land-use – to make sure that the consultant and/or developers follow the right procedures.

2.1.5.1 The NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations

Sections 24 and 44 of NEMA make provision for the promulgation of regulations that identify activities that may not commence without environmental authorisation or existing activities in respect of which an application for environmental authorisation is required. In this context, EIA Regulations contained in three General Notices in terms of NEMA (GN R385, 386 and 387) (came into force on 3 July 2006.)

The 2006 Regulations were repealed by the June 2010 EIA Regulations (GN R543), and the June 2010 EIA Regulations were repealed and replaced by the 2014 EIA Regulation (GNR 982, GNR 983, GNR 984 and GNR 985.) The purpose of the Regulations is to regulate the procedure and criteria as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Act relating to the submission, processing and consideration of, and decision on, applications for environmental authorisations for the commencement of activities in order to avoid detrimental impacts on the environment, or where it can be avoided, ensure mitigation and management of impacts to acceptable levels, and to optimise positive environmental impacts, and for matters pertaining thereto.

2.1.5.2 National Environmental Management Act: Fees for consideration and processing of applications for environmental authorisations and amendments thereto (Government Notice 28 February 2014)

These regulations apply to the above applications excluding community based projects funded by government grants or applications made by organs of state. The commencement date is 1 April 2014. Payment details are discussed regarding the different applicable fees which are listed as follows:

Application	Fee
Application for an environmental authorisation for which basic assessment is required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations	R2 000.00
Application for an environmental authorisation, for which a S&EIR is required in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations	R10 000.00
Application dealt with in terms of section 24L of the Act	(a) 100% of the most expensive application, namely, R10 000.00 (Ten Thousand Rand) if S&EIR is triggered and R2 000.00 (Two Thousand Rand) if the basic assessment is triggered;
	(b) 50% of the other application, namely, R5 000.00 (Five Thousand Rand) if the S&EIR is triggered or R1 000.00 (One Thousand Rand) if the basic assessment is triggered)
Amendment of an environmental authorisation on application by the holder of an environmental authorisation.	R2 000.00

2.1.6 The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act no. 117 of 1998)

This act makes provision for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipality. It establishes criteria for determining the category of municipality to be established in an area and defines the types of municipality that may be established within each category.

The Act furthermore provides for an appropriate division of functions and powers between categories of Municipality and regulates the internal systems, structures and office-bearers of the municipalities. It also provides for appropriate electoral systems for matters in connection therewith.

2.1.7 White paper: policy on pollution prevention, waste minimisation, impact management and remediation (March 2000)

In line with international trends and our national objectives of efficient and effective management of our nation's resources, priority is given to prevention of waste. Unlike previous policies that focused predominantly on so called "end of pipe" treatment, this White Paper underscores the importance of preventing pollution and waste and avoiding environment degradation.

Effective mechanisms to deal with unavoidable waste will remain necessary, but much greater attention must be directed to the introduction of preventative strategies aimed at waste minimisation and pollution prevention. Ever increasing urban and industrial development throughout the world is leading to levels of pollution, which seriously threaten the natural resources upon which humankind depends for its survival.

Although South Africa has extensive environment, pollution and waste management legislation, responsibility for its implementation is scattered over a number of departments and institutions.

The fragmented and uncoordinated way pollution and waste is currently being dealt with, as well as the insufficient resources to implement and monitor existing legislation, contributes largely to the unacceptably high levels of pollution and waste in South Africa.

The White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management will result in a review of the existing legislation and the preparation of a single piece of legislation dealing with waste and pollution matters.

Pollution and waste management is not the exclusive preserve of government. The private sector and civil society have crucial roles to play. The fostering of partnerships between government and the

private sector is a prerequisite for sustainable and effective pollution and waste management to take place. Similarly, the spirit of partnerships and co-operative governance between organs of state is equally important due to the crosscutting nature of pollution and waste management.

Monitoring and collection of information on pollution and waste generation are crucial for the implementation of pollution and waste reduction measures. Moreover, the sharing of such information and creating awareness about the issues will enable all stakeholders, including communities, to gain a better understanding of the relation between pollution, waste management and the quality of life.

The White Paper proposes a number of tools to implement the objectives of the policy it sets out. The most significant of these is a legislative programme that will culminate in new pollution and waste legislation. This proposed legislation, amongst other things, will address current legislative gaps, and clarify and allocate responsibilities within government for pollution and waste management.

The policy presents seven strategic goals, which are as follows:

- Goal 1: Effective Institutional Framework and Legislation
- Goal 2: Pollution Prevention, Waste Minimisation, Impact Management and Remediation
- Goal 3: Holistic and Integrated Planning
- Goal 4: Participation and Partnerships Governance in Integrated Pollution and Waste Management
- Goal 5: Empowerment and Education in Integrated Pollution and waste Management
- Goal 6: Information Management
- Goal 7: International Cooperation

The role of Local Government

Municipalities will be responsible for providing waste management services, and managing waste disposal facilities. Specific functions to be carried out by municipalities will include:

- compiling and implementing general waste management plans, with assistance from provincial government
- implementing public awareness campaigns
- collecting data for the Waste Information System
- providing general waste collection services and managing waste disposal facilities within their areas of jurisdiction
- implementing and enforcing appropriate waste minimisation and recycling initiatives, such as promoting the development of voluntary partnerships with industry, including the introduction of waste minimisation clubs where possible, regional planning, establishment and management of landfill sites, especially for regionally based general waste landfills.

2.1.8 The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)

This Act outlines the role and responsibilities of local governments as to:

- Provide democratic and **accountable** government for local communities;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a **sustainable** manner;
- Promote **social** and economic development;
- Promote a safe and healthy **environment**;
- Encourage the **involvement** of communities and community organisation in the matters of local government; and
- Strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objectives above.

These responsibilities indicate a need for an environmentally educated work force (accountable) as well as an environmentally educated public (involvement). The municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) requires municipalities to promote public participation and to build the capacity of residents, councillors and municipal officials to engage in participatory processes. As a means of tracking progress in this area, the executive of a municipality is obliged to report annually on the level of public participation in municipal matter.

Each Municipality must include in its integrated development plan contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, an integrated waste management plan that is consistent with the relevant provincial integrated waste management plan. The annual performance report which must be prepared in terms of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act must contain information on the implementation of the municipal integrated waste management plan.

2.1.9 National Environment Management: Air Quality Act 2004 (Act no. 39 of 2004)

This Act has been promulgated in order to reform the law regulating air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. It also provides for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto.

The object of this Act is:

- a) to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for-
 - (i) The protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic;
 - (ii) The prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and
 - (iii) Securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; and
- b) Generally to give effect to section 24(b) of the Constitution in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of securing an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people.

2.1.10 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008) (“The Waste Act”)

On 1 July 2009 the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) (“the Waste Act”) came into effect. The Waste Act repealed Section 20 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) (“ECA”) and introduces new provisions regarding the licensing of waste management activities.

Provision has been made in the form of legislative and regulatory tools to facilitate and ensure implementation of the Act by all spheres of government.

The Waste Act was published to reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect the health of the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development.

The purpose of this Act is to protect health, well-being and the environment by providing reasonable measures for –

- the minimisation of the consumption of natural resources;
- the avoidance and minimisation of the generation of waste;
- the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste;
- the treatment and safe disposal of waste as a last resort;
- the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation;
- securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development;
- promoting and ensuring the effective delivery of waste services;
- remediating land where contamination presents, or may present, a significant risk of harm;
- achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning;
- to ensure that people are aware of the impacts of waste on health and the environment;
- to provide for compliance and generally to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people.

The interpretation and application of this Act must be guided by the national environmental management principles set out in section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act.

The Waste Act allows for the compilation of a Waste Management Strategy, national, provincial and local standards.

Municipalities must in terms of their by-laws:

- establish service standards and levels of service for the collection of waste;
- may identify requirements in respect of the separation, compacting and storage of waste;
- may identify requirements for the management of waste, including requirements in respect of the avoidance of the generation of waste and the recovery, reuse and recycling of waste;
- the requirements in respect of the directing of waste to specific treatment and disposal facilities.

Each Municipality must include in its integrated development plan contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, an integrated waste management plan that is consistent with the relevant provincial integrated waste management plan.

The annual performance report which must be prepared in terms of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act must contain information on the implementation of the municipal integrated waste management plan.

Municipalities must also in terms of the Act:

- conduct municipal activities in accordance with the National Waste Management Strategy and any national or provincial norms and standards;
- compile an integrated waste management plan;
- ensure that waste management services are provided within the municipality in a manner which prioritises the recovery, re-use or recycling of waste and provides for the treatment and safe disposal of waste as a last resort;
- designate a waste management officer;
- ensure that provision is made for the management and collection of litter;
- secure compliance with the objects of this Act that are in the domain of the municipality; and
- Implement any other measures that are necessary for securing the objects of this Act that are within the domain of the municipality.

Duty to provide collection services - Every municipality has an obligation to progressively ensure that efficient, effective and affordable waste collection services are provided in its area.

A municipality may, by notice, require any person making use of the municipal collection service to separate specified types of waste from the general waste for the purposes of recovery, re-use or recycling.

In terms of Section 19(1) of the Waste Act, the Minister may publish a list of waste management activities that have, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the environment. In terms of Section 20 of the Waste Act no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity except in accordance with the following:

- the requirements or standards determined in terms of Section 19(3) of the Waste Act for that activity; or
- a waste management licence issued in respect of that activity, if a license is required.

On 3 July 2009 a list of waste management activities were published. These activities were published in Government Notice 178 in Government Gazette No. 32368 of 3 July 2009. No person may commence with, undertake or conduct these activities unless a waste management licence is issued in respect of the activity.

A person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct an activity listed under Category A must conduct a Basic Assessment process whilst activities listed under Category B requires a Scoping and EIA process to be undertaken.

In terms of Section 49(2) of the Waste Act a decision to grant a waste management licence in respect of a waste disposal facility is subject to the concurrence of the Minister responsible for Water Affairs. The Waste Act further specifies that the issuing of a waste management licence for a waste disposal

facility is subject of the inclusion in the licence of any conditions contained in a Record of Decision issued by the Minister responsible for Water Affairs regarding any measures that the Minister responsible for Water Affairs considers necessary to protect a water resource as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).

As far as hazardous waste goes, the National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is the regulatory body for the licensing of Hazardous Waste Facilities, according to NEM:WA's Chapter 5. In addition, the management of hazardous waste is included in the concurrent legislative competence of both National and Provincial Government assigned by the South African Constitution with respect to environment and pollution control.

2.1.10.1 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): List of waste management activities that has or is likely to have a detrimental effect on the environment. Government Gazette No. 41175, 11 October 2017

The notice replaces the amended 2013 list of activities that trigger a waste licence requirement and because of its impact on financial budgets and budget scheduling, all the activities, quoted verbatim (except where grammatically corrected) from the notice, are listed below:

“GENERAL

No person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed in this schedule unless a licence is issued in respect of that activity.

CATEGORY A

3. A person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct an activity listed under this Category, must conduct a basic assessment process, as stipulated in the environmental impact assessment regulations made under section 24(5) of the National Environmental management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as part of a waste management licence application.

Storage of waste

- (1) The storage of general waste in lagoons.

Recycling or recovery of waste

- (2) The recycling of general waste at a facility that has an operation area in excess of 500m², excluding recycling that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process within the same premises.
- (3) The recycling of hazardous waste in excess of 500kg but less than 1 tonne per day calculated as a monthly average, excluding recycling that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process within the same premises.
- (4) The recovery of waste including the refining, utilisation, co-processing of the waste in excess of 10 tonnes but less than 100 tonnes of general waste per day or in excess of 500kg but less than 1 tonne of hazardous waste per day, excluding recovery that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process with in the same premises.

Treatment of waste

- (5) The treatment of general waste using any form of treatment at a facility that has the capacity to process in excess of 10 tonnes but less than 100 tonnes.
- (6) The treatment of hazardous waste using any form of treatment at a facility that has the capacity to process in excess of 500kg but less than 1 tonne per day excluding the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage.
- (7) The remediation of contaminated land.

Disposal of waste

- (8) The disposal of inert waste in excess of 25 tonnes and with a total capacity of 25 000 tonnes, excluding the disposal of such waste for the purposes of levelling and building which has been authorised by or under other legislation.
- (9) The disposal of general waste to land covering an area of more than 50m² but less than 200m² and with a total capacity not exceeding 25 000 tonnes.
- (10) The disposal of domestic waste generated on premises in areas not services by the municipal service where the waste disposed exceeds 500kg per month.

Construction, expansion or decommissioning of facilities and associated structures and infrastructure

- (11) The construction of facilities for waste management schedule activity listed in Category A of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated activity)
- (12) The expansion of waste management activity listed in Category A or B of this Schedule which does not trigger an addition waste management activity of this Schedule
- (13) The decommissioning of facility for a waste management activity listed in Category A or B of this Schedule.

CATEGORY B

- 4. A person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed under this Category, must conduct a scoping and environmental impact reporting process, set out in the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations made under section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as part of a waste management licence application contemplated in section 45 read with section 20(b) of this Act.

Storage of hazardous waste

- (1) The storage of hazardous waste in lagoons excluding storage of effluent, wastewater or sewage.

Reuse, recycling and recovery of waste

- (2) The reuse and recycling of hazardous waste in excess of 1 tonne per day, excluding reuse or. Recycling that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process within the same premises.
- (3) The recovery of waste including the refining, utilisation or co-processing of waste at a facility with a facility that processes in excess of 100 tonnes of general waste per day or in excess of 1 tonne of hazardous waste per day, excluding recovery that takes place as an integral part of an internal manufacturing process within the same premises.

Treatment of waste

- (4) The treatment of hazardous waste in excess of 1 tonne per day calculated as a monthly average; using any form of treatment excluding the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage.
- (5) The treatment of hazardous waste in lagoons, excluding the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage.
- (6) The treatment of general waste in excess of 100 tonnes per day calculated as a monthly average, using any form of treatment.

Disposal of waste on land

- (7) The disposal of any quantity of hazardous waste to land.
- (8) The disposal of general waste to land covering an area in excess of 200m² and with a total capacity exceeding 25 000 tonnes.
- (9) The disposal of inert waste to land in excess of 25 000 tonnes, excluding the disposal of such waste for the purposes of levelling and building which has been authorised by or under other legislation.

Construction of facilities and associated structures and infrastructure

- (10) The construction of facilities for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).

CATEGORY C

- 5. A person who wishes to commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity listed under this Category, must comply with the relevant norms or standards determined by the Minister listed below-
 - (a) Norms and Standards for Storage of Waste, 2013 or
 - (b) Standards for Extraction, Flaring or recovery of Landfill Gas, 2013; or
 - (c) Standards for Scrapping or Recovery of Motor Vehicles, 2013; or
 - (d) National Norms and Standards for the Sorting, Shredding, Grinding, Crushing, Screening or Baling of General Waste, 2017.

Storage of waste

- (1) The storage of general waste at a facility that has the capacity to store in excess of 100m³ of general waste at any one time, excluding the storage of waste in lagoons or temporary storage of such waste.
- (2) The storage of hazardous waste at a facility that has the capacity to store in excess of 80m³ of hazardous waste at any one time, excluding the storage of hazardous waste in lagoons or temporary storage of such waste.
- (3) The storage of waste tyres in a storage area exceeding 500m².

Recycling or recovery of waste

- (4) The scrapping or recovery of motor vehicles at a facility that has an operational area in excess of 500m².
- (5) The extraction, recovery or flaring of landfill gas.
- (6) The sorting, shredding, grinding, crushing, screening or baling of general waste at a waste facility that has an operational area that is 1000m² and more.”

2.1.10.2 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Domestic Waste Collection Standards, Government Gazette No. 33935, 21 January 2011

The purpose of this publication is to redress past imbalances in the provision of waste collection services. The provision of waste collection services improves the quality of life of the entire community and ensures a clean and more acceptable place to live and work in. The lack of or poor quality waste collection services can however result in a number of environmental and human health problems.

It is recognised that South Africa is a developing country and the purpose of the setting of standards is to ensure a service to all while complying with health and safety regulations without unnecessarily changing current creative collection processes as long as they function well and deliver a service of acceptable standard to all households. These National Domestic Waste Collection Standards are therefore applicable to all domestic waste collection services throughout the country.

This notice distinguishes between the levels of service relating to waste collection. It further states that equitable waste collection services must be provided to all households within the jurisdiction of the municipality. In areas where travelling distances and the resulting costs may render regular waste collection services impractical, the municipality, through by-laws, must allow for more feasible alternative ways of waste handling, such as on-site disposal.

From here regulations and guidelines on separation at source, collection of recyclable waste, receptacles, bulk containers, communal collection points, and frequency of collection, drop-off centres and collection vehicles are given.

Existing Occupational Health and Safety legislation must be adhered to and the general health of waste collection workers must be addressed by ensuring they receive:

- (i) regular medical check-ups to ensure their health and well-being;
- (ii) appropriate personal protective equipment e.g. gloves, masks, overalls and raincoats, gumboots; and
- (iii) on-going training on health and safety issues.

The role of the Waste Management Officer regarding waste awareness and the handling of complaints are prescribed. The municipality must create awareness amongst households about the following:

- (i) the types of waste collection services provided;
- (ii) Separation at source - the removal of recyclables and re-usable waste from the general household waste;
- (iii) The potential of composting of some of the household waste and the benefit of such to the household;
- (iv) The unacceptability of illegal dumping and littering;
- (v) Measures to be taken against individuals that litter and dump waste illegally;
- (vi) The cost of cleaning up illegal dumping and littering, and the implications on household waste collection rates; and
- (vii) The advantages of reporting illegal dumping activities.

The municipality must provide clear guidelines to households about the following:

- (i) The different types of waste generated in households;
- (ii) separation of non-recyclable and non-reusable household waste from compostable waste and recyclable waste;
- (iii) Appropriate containers for each type of waste;
- (iv) Removal schedules for each type of waste; and
- (v) What to do with waste other than those waste forming part of the regular schedule of waste collection services.

Awareness raising and guideline communications must be done at regular intervals to ensure that all households are well informed about the issues listed above.

The Waste Collection customer service standards for Kerbside collection are described with respect to collection schedule, interruptions, the replacement of bins, collection during holidays and general points.

2.1.10.3 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Waste Information Regulations, Government Gazette No. 35583, 13 August 2012

The purpose of the Regulations is to regulate the collection of data and information to fulfil the objectives of the national waste information system set out in section 61 of the Act.

The Regulations apply uniformly to all persons conducting an activity listed in Annexure A of the Regulations. A person who conducts an activity in a province that has an established waste information system in terms of section 62 of the Act and collects the minimum information required by the Regulations must submit the information to the provincial waste information system.

Where a province has developed waste information regulations that are compatible with the Regulations, a person who conducts an activity contemplated in Annexure A to the Regulations must comply with the provincial waste information regulations.

2.1.10.4 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): Waste Classification and Management Regulations, Government Gazette No. 36784, 23 August 2013

The purpose of the Regulations is to regulate the classification and management of waste in a manner which supports and implements the provisions of the Act; to establish a mechanism and procedure for the listing of waste management activities that do not require a Waste Management Licence; to prescribe requirements for the disposal of waste to landfill; to prescribe requirements and timeframes for the management of certain wastes and to prescribe general duties of waste generators, transporters and managers. It is stated in the Regulations that waste transporters and waste managers must not accept waste that has not been classified in terms of regulation 4 unless such a waste is listed in Annexure A of the Regulations.

Chapter 2 of the Notice covers Waste Classification and Safety Data Sheets. This regulation imposes an obligation on waste generators to prepare safety data sheets for all hazardous waste.

Chapter 3 covers Waste Management in General, Waste Treatment and Waste Disposal to Landfill. Waste Transporters and Waste managers must NOT accept waste that has not been classified in terms of Section 4 unless such waste is listed in Annexure A of the Regulations.

Chapter 4 covers Waste Management Activities that do not require a Waste Management Licence. With reference to section 4: Waste classification: Wastes which were not previously classified in terms of the Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste, 2nd Edition 1998 must be classified in terms of SANS 10234 within 18 months from the publication of the regulations, thus on or before 23 February 2015. Wastes which were previously classified in terms of the Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste, 1998 must be classified in terms of SANS 10234 within 3 years from the publication of the regulations of 23 August 2013 (thus on or before 23 August 2016).

The safety data sheets for wastes listed in item 2(b)(i) of Chapter 7: Annexure A must be prepared (in accordance with SANS 10234) for the product the waste originates from. The safety data sheets for

hazardous waste, must be prepared (in accordance with SANS 10234) reflecting the details of the specific hazardous wastes or hazardous chemicals in the waste.

Chapter 5 covers the Record Keeping and Waste Manifest System:

- 10(1) the waste generators must keep accurate and up to date records of the management of the waste generated, the records must reflect:-
- (a) The classification of the waste
 - (b) The quantity of each waste generated in tonnes or cubic metres per month;
 - (c) The quantity of each waste that has been re-used, recycled, recovered, treated or disposed of, and
 - (d) By whom the waste was managed
- 10(2) the sub regulation does not apply to item 2(a) of Annexure A (*general waste*)
- 11(4) Waste Transporters must NOT accept waste that has not been classified in terms of Section 4(2) or waste that has been listed in 2(b) of Annexure A of the Regulations for Transport unless the Waste Manifest Document accompanies the Waste
- 11(5) All transporters of hazardous waste in terms of Regulation 4(2) or waste that is listed in item 2(b) of Annexure A to the Regulations must:-
- (a) Complete a waste manifest for each consignment of waste transported
 - (b) Provide information to the generator before the waste is transported from the premises
 - (c) Provide the information to the facility waste manager at the time of delivery.
- 11(8) all waste generators, transporters_ and managers subjected to the requirements of sub-regulation 1, 2, 4, 5, 6 and 7 must-
- (a) Retain copies or be able access copies/records, of the waste manifest document for at least (5) years.

Chapter 6 covers General Matters which includes Implementation and Transitional Provisions and Offences and Penalties.

Chapter 7 contains the following Annexures:

Annexure 1: Wastes that do not require Classification or Assessment

- (2) General waste.
- (i) Domestic Waste;
 - (ii) Business waste not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals;
 - (iv) Non-infectious animal carcasses;
 - (iv) Garden waste;
 - (v) Waste packaging;
 - (vi) Waste tyres;
 - (vii) Building and demolition waste not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals; and
 - (viii) Excavated earth material not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals.
- (3) Hazardous waste
- (i) Waste Products;
 - Asbestos
 - PCB or PCB containing waste
 - Expired, spoiled or unusable hazardous products
 - (ii) Mixed waste
 - General waste excluding domestic- that may contain hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals.
 - Mixed hazardous chemical wastes from analytical laboratories and laboratories from academic institutions less than 100 litre.
 - (iii) Other:
 - Health Care Risk Waste (HCRW)

Based on physical and chemical characteristics hazardous waste can be grouped according to the South African National Standards 10234 (SANS 10234:2008) into the following classes:

Hazardous Waste Class (SANS 10234:2008)	
Classes	Description
9.1	Explosives
9.2	Flammable gases
9.3	Flammable aerosols
9.4	Oxidising gases
9.5	Gases under pressure
9.6	Flammable liquids
9.7	Flammable solids
9.8	Self-reactive substances and mixtures
9.9	Pyrophoric substances
9.10	Self-heating substances and mixtures
9.11	Substances and mixtures that, on contact with water, emit flammable gases
9.12	Oxidizing substances and mixtures
9.13	Organic peroxides
9.14	Corrosive to metals

Annexure 2: Waste Manifest System Information Requirements

- (1) The information required in (2) must be reflected in the Waste Manifest Document required in terms of Regulation 11.
- (2) (a) Information supplied by the waste generator (consignor):
 - (i) Unique consignment identification number
 - (ii) South African Waste Information Number (SAWIS), if applicable
 - (iii) Generator's contact details
 - (iv) Physical address of site where the waste was generated
 - (v) Contact number
 - (vi) Origin/source of the waste. (process or activity)
 - (vii) Classification of the waste (SANS 10234) and Safety Data Sheet (SDS)
 - (viii) Quantity of waste by volume or tonne
 - (ix) Date of collection/dispatch
 - (x) Intended receiver (waste Manager)
 - (xi) Declaration (content of the assignment is fully and accurately described, classified, packed, marked and labelled, and in all respects in a proper condition for transportation in accordance with the applicable by-laws and applications)
- (b) Information to be supplied to the waste Transporter:
 - (i) Name of transporter
 - (ii) Address and telephone number
 - (iii) Declaration acknowledging receipt of the waste.
- (c) Information supplied by the waste manager (consignee):
 - (i) Name, address and contact details
 - (ii) Receiving facility details
 - (iii) Waste management facility licence number
 - (iv) Date of receipt
 - (v) Quantity of waste received
 - (vi) Type of waste management applied
 - (vii) Any discrepancies in information between the different holders of waste
 - (viii) Waste management reporting description and code in terms of the National Waste Information Regulations 2012
 - (ix) Details on any waste diverted to another facility
 - (x) Certification and declaration of receipt and final management of waste.

2.1.10.5 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal, Government Gazette No. 36784, 23 August 2013

The purpose of the Norms and Standards is to prescribe the requirements for the assessment of waste prior to disposal to landfill in terms of Regulation 8(1) (a) of the Regulations.

The Standard Assessment methodology to assess waste for the purpose of disposal to landfill the following are required:

- Identification of chemical substances present in the waste
- Sampling and analysis to determine the total concentrations (TC) and leachable concentrations (LC) of the elements and chemical substances that have been identified in the waste and that are specified in section 6 of the Norms and Standards.

Within 3 years of the date of commencement of the Regulations, all analyses of the TC and LC must be conducted by labs accredited by SANAS. The TC and LC limits must be compared to the threshold limits specified in section 6 of these Norms and Standards. Based on the TC and LC limits the specific type of waste for disposal to landfill must be determined in terms of section 7.

2.1.10.6 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for Disposal of Waste to Landfill, Government Gazette No. 36784, 23 August 2013

The purpose of the Norms and Standards are to determine the requirements for the disposal of waste to landfill as contemplated in regulation 8(1)(b) and (c) of the Regulations.

Chapter 2 describes and illustrates the Landfill Classification and corresponding minimum engineering design requirements for the Containment Barriers. These are for Class A to Class D landfills. The requirements that are to be included in an application for a waste management license are stipulated.

The waste acceptance criteria for disposal to landfill are summarised as follows:

Waste assess in terms of the Norms and Standards for Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal set in terms of section 7(1) of the Act must be disposed to a licensed landfill as follows:

Waste Type	Landfill Disposal Requirements
Type 0	Disposal to landfill not allowed
Type 1	Disposed at Class A landfill or H:h/H:H landfill as specified
Type 2	Disposed at Class B landfill or G:L:B+ landfill as specified
Type 3	Disposed at Class C landfill or G:L:B+ landfill as specified
Type 4	Disposed at Class D landfill or G:L:B- landfill as specified

Waste listed in section 2(a) of Annexure A to the Regulations must be disposed as follows:

Listed Waste	Landfill Disposal Requirements
Domestic waste. Business waste not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals. Non-infectious animal carcasses. Garden waste.	Disposed at Class B landfill or G:L:B+ landfill as specified
Post-consumer packaging. Waste tyres.	Disposed at Class C landfill or G:L:B+ landfill as specified
Building and demolition waste not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals. Excavated earth material not containing hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals.	Disposed at Class D landfill or G:L:B- landfill as specified

Unless assessed in terms of the Norms and Standards for Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal set in terms of Section 7(1) of the Act and disposed of in terms of section 4(1) of these Norms and Standards, the following waste included in section 2(b) of Annexure A to the Regulations must be disposed as follows:

Listed Waste	Landfill Disposal Requirements
Asbestos waste; Expired, spoilt or unstable hazardous products; PCBs; General waste, excluding domestic waste, which contains hazardous waste or hazardous chemicals; Mixed, hazardous chemical wastes from analytical labs and labs from academic institutions in containers less than 100 litres.	Disposed at Class A landfill or H:h/H:H landfill as specified

Waste that has been classified in terms of the Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste (2nd Edition, 1998; DWAf) prior to the Regulations coming into operation, may be accepted and disposed of as set out below for a period not exceeding 3 years after the date of coming into operation of the Regulations:

Waste	Landfill Disposal Requirements
Hazardous Waste - Hazard Rating 1 or 2	Disposed at Class A landfill or H:H landfill as specified
Hazardous Waste - Hazard Rating 3 or 4	Disposed at Class A landfill or H:h landfill as specified
Hazardous Waste - Delisted	Disposed at Class B landfill or G:L:B+ landfill as specified
General Waste	Disposed at Class B landfill or G:S/M/L:B-/B+ landfill as specified

The Norms and Standards lists prohibitions and restrictions on the disposal of waste to landfill which comes into effect after the timeframes indicated for each waste and activities from the date of the Regulations coming into operation. For garden waste specifically, it states that diversion of garden waste must reach 25% by 2018 and 50% by 2023.

Waste Prohibited or Restricted in terms of Disposal	Compliance Timeframe
(a) Waste which, in the conditions of a landfill, is explosive, corrosive, oxidising (according to SANS 10234 or SANS 10228).	Immediate
(b) Waste with a pH value of <6 or >12.	Immediate
(c) Flammable waste with a closed cup flashpoint lower than 61°Celsius.	Immediate
(d) Reactive waste that may react with water, air, acids or components of the waste, or that could generate unacceptable amounts of toxic gases within the landfill.	Immediate
(e) Waste compressed gases (according to SANS 10234 or SANS 10228)	Immediate
(f) Untreated Healthcare Risk Waste (HCRW).	Immediate
(g) (i) POPs pesticides listed under the Stockholm Convention. (ii) Other waste pesticides.	Eight (8) years Four (4) years
(h) Lead acid batteries.	Immediate
(i) Other batteries.	Eight (8) years
(j) Re-usable, recoverable or recyclable used lubricating mineral oils, as well as oil filters, but excluding other oil containing wastes.	Four (4) years
(k) Re-usable, recoverable or recyclable used or spent solvents.	Five (5) years
(l) PCB containing waste (>50 mg/kg or 50 ppm).	Five (5) years
(m) Hazardous waste Electric and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) – Lamps.	Three (3) years
(n) Hazardous waste Electric and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) – Other.	Eight (8) years
(o) Waste tyres: Whole.	Immediate
(p) Waste tyres: Quartered.	Five (5) years
(q) Liquid waste- (i) Waste which has an angle of repose of less than 5 degrees, or becomes free-flowing at or below 60°C or when it is transported, or is not generally capable of being picked up by a spade or shovel; or (ii) Waste with a moisture content of >40% or that liberates moisture under pressure in landfill conditions, and which has not been stabilised by treatment.	Six (6) years
(r) Hazardous waste with a calorific value of: i > 25MJ/kg ii > 20MJ/kg iii> 10MJ/kg iv > 6% TOC	Four (4) years Six (6) years Twelve (12) years Fifteen (15) years
(s) Brine or waste with a high salt content (TDS > 5%), and a leachable concentration for TDS of more than 100 000 mg/l.	Eight (8) years

Waste Prohibited or Restricted in terms of Disposal	Compliance Timeframe
(t) Disposal of garden waste:	
(i) 25% diversion from the baseline at a particular landfill of separated garden waste.	Five (5) years
(ii) 50% diversion from the baseline at a particular landfill of separated garden waste	Ten (10) years
(u) Infectious animal carcasses and animal waste.	Immediate

Restrictions on activities related to the disposal of waste to landfill:

Waste Prohibited or Restricted in terms of Disposal	Compliance Timeframe
(a) Disposal of-	
(j) Type 1 Waste that has been treated, with waste listed in paragraph (2)(a) of Annexure 1 to the Regulations	Five (5) years
(ii) Waste classified as hazardous in terms of regulation 4(1), or waste listed in paragraph (2)(b) of Annexure 1 to the Regulations, with waste listed in paragraph (2)(a) of Annexure 1 to the Regulations; and	Five (5) years
(iii) Type 4 waste with any waste other than Type 4, unless part of treatment.	Five (5) years
(b) Macro-encapsulation of waste, meaning the isolation (or long-term storage) of waste through containment in containers within a sealed or reinforced cell in a specifically prepared and engineered area within a permitted hazardous waste landfill.	Eight (8) years

2.1.10.7 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): Fee Structure for Consideration and Processing of Applications for Waste Management Licences, Transfer and Renewal thereof, Government Gazette No. 37383, 28 February 2014

These regulations apply to the above application excluding community based projects funded by government grants or applications made by organs of state. The commencement date is 1 April 2014. Payment details are discussed regarding the different applicable fees which are listed as follows:

Application	Fee
Application for a waste management license for which basic assessment is required in terms of the Act.	R200.00
Application for a waste management license for which S&EIR is required in terms of the Act.	R10 000.00
Application for a transfer of a waste management license in terms of section 52(2) or for the renewal of a waste management license in terms of section 55(2) of the Act.	R2 000.00

2.1.10.8 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and standards for the Extraction Flaring or Recovery of Landfill Gas, Government Gazette No. 37086, 29 November 2013

The purpose of these Norms and Standards is to aim at controlling the flaring, extraction or recovery of landfill gas at facilities in order to prevent or minimise the potential negative impacts on the bio-physical and socio-economic environments. It describes how these facilities must be designed, operated, monitored and decommissioned.

2.1.10.9 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for the Scrapping or Recovery of Motor Vehicles, Government Gazette No. 37087, 29 November 2013

These Norms and Standards are applicable to a vehicle scrapping or recovery facility with an operational area exceeding 500m² and describes how such a facility must be designed, operated, monitored and decommissioned.

2.1.10.10 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste, Government Gazette No. 37088, 29 November 2013

The purpose of these Norms and Standards is to provide a uniform national approach to the management of waste storage facilities, ensure best practice and to provide minimum standards for the design and operation of new and existing facilities. These Norms and Standards are applicable to waste storage facilities that have the capacity to store in excess of 100m³ general waste continuously or 80m³ of hazardous waste continuously.

2.1.10.11 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): DRAFT National Norms and Standards for Organic Waste composting, Government Gazette No. 37300, 7 February 2014

These draft Norms and Standards are applicable to organic waste composting facilities that have the capacity to process in excess of 10 tonnes but less than 100 tonnes of compostable organic waste per day and describes how such a facility must be designed, operated, monitored and decommissioned.

2.1.10.12 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for the Remediation of Contaminated Land and Soil Quality, Government Gazette No. 37603, 2 May 2014

The purpose of these Norms and Standards is provide a uniform national approach to determine the contamination status of an area and to limit uncertainties about the most appropriate criteria and method to apply in such an assessment. Also provide minimum standards for assessing necessary environmental protection measures for remediation activities.

2.1.10.13 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): National Norms and Standards for the sorting, shredding, grinding, crushing, screening or baling of general waste, Government Gazette No. 41175, 11 October 2017

The purpose of these norms and standards is to provide a uniform national approach relating to the management of waste facilities that sort, shred, grind, crush, screen, chip or bale general waste and applies to a waste facility that has an operational area that is 1000m² and more.

It requires any new facility to register with the competent authority within 90 days prior to construction taking place and it allows for any existing facilities that undertake these activities, and which are already registered in terms of the National Norms and Standards for Storage of waste, to comply with the norms and standards without having to re-register.

A waste facility that is less than 1000m² must register with the competent authority and comply with the principle of duty of care as contained in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and Section 16(1) and 16(3) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008).

2.1.10.14 National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008): List of Waste Management Activities that has or is likely to have a detrimental effect on the Environment Government Gazette No. 37604, 2 May 2014

The Waste Management Activities List under paragraph 2.15 above has been amended by the deletion of Category B activity 3 (8).

2.1.11 The Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, 2007 (No 6 of 2010)

Act 7 of 2007 was amended in 2010 so as to align the terminology with that used in the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008; to define or redefine certain expressions; to delete certain unnecessary definitions; to provide for the issuing of compliance notices; to amend the provisions relating to offences and penalties; to make further provision regarding regulations; to effect certain textual changes; and to provide for matters incidental thereto. The Health Care Management Bill provides for the effective handling, storage, collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of health care waste by all persons in the Province of the Western Cape; and provides for matters incidental thereto.

The object of this Act is to promote integrated health care waste management and thereby—

- (a) reduce the risks of health care waste to human health;
- (b) prevent the degradation of the environment;
- (c) prevent the illegal dumping of health care waste;
- (d) promote sustainable development, and
- (e) Ensure responsible management of health care waste within the Province.

Under this Act a Municipality must:

- (a) enforce the relevant provisions of this Act within its area of jurisdiction;
- (b) perform audits of generators, transporters, treaters or disposers of health care waste within its area of jurisdiction to ensure compliance with the provisions of this Act;
- (c) report annually to the Provincial Minister on the number of incidents of illegal dumping of health care risk waste within its area of jurisdiction, the number of incidents of illegal dumping of health care risk waste pursued in a court of law, and the number of incidents of illegal dumping of health care risk waste successfully convicted in a court of law.

Health Care Waste is produced by hospitals, clinics, physicians, offices, dentists, funeral homes, veterinary clinics and medical- and research laboratories.

Currently only 10-15% of medical waste is considered infectious. The enormous volumes of health care waste requiring special handling and disposal for all infectious and pathological waste are responsible for the current re-evaluation of the terminology for health care waste.

The modern trend in infection control is dictated by the risk posed by the procedure and not by the diagnoses. Thus health care waste is divided into Health Care General Waste (HCGW) and Health Care Risk Waste (HCRW). HCRW generally indicates infectious waste, pathological waste, sharps, chemical and pharmaceutical waste, radioactive and cytotoxic waste.

2.1.12 The Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Amendment Act, 2007: Western Cape Health Care Risk Waste Management Regulations, 2013

These regulations were published in the Western Cape: Provincial Gazette Extraordinary 15 March 2013. These are the regulations set out in the Schedule under section 14 of the Western Cape Health Care Waste Management Act, 2007.

The regulations address the requirements for packaging, storage, internal transport, external transport, vehicles, drivers, treatment and disposal of health care risk waste. Furthermore the required training, registration of health care risk waste generators, transporters, treaters and disposers, reporting, auditing and record keeping is discussed. Health care waste management plans must be prepared by those who meet the criteria listed. The required actions regarding compliance notices are also listed.

All addressed forms in the regulations are given in the Annexures:

- Annexure A: Minimum Requirements for health care risk waste containers
- Annexure B: Minimum Requirements for storage of health care risk waste in terms of regulation 3
- Annexure C: Form 1, Minimum Requirements for a tracking document
- Annexure 4: Minimum Requirements for information to be contained in a Health Care Waste Management Plan
- Annexure 5: Form 2.1, IPWIS registration form for health care risk waste generators, transporters, treaters and disposers
- Annexure 6: Form 2.2, Registration Certificate; Form 3.1, Monthly record keeping form for generators; Form 3.2 Monthly record keeping form for transporters, treaters and disposers
- Annexure 7: Form 4.1, Compliance Notice; Form 4.2, Compliance certificate.

2.1.13 National Waste Management Strategy (2011)

The National Waste Management Strategy (2011) presents Government's strategy for integrated waste management for South Africa and is a legislative requirement of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008). The purpose of the Strategy is to achieve the objectives of the Waste Act.

The National Waste Management Strategy presents a long-term plan (up to the year 2016) for addressing key issues, needs and problems experienced with waste management in South Africa. The strategy gives effect to the Bill of Rights, Constitution of South Africa, Act 107 of 1998, on the basis of which the people of South Africa have the right to an environment that is not detrimental to their health. Furthermore, the strategy translates into action Government's policy on waste as set out in the Draft White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa (published in 1998).

The objective of integrated pollution and waste management is to move away from fragmented and uncoordinated waste management to integrated waste management. Such a holistic and integrated management approach extends over the entire waste cycle from cradle to grave, and covers the prevention, minimisation, generation, collection, transportation, treatment and final disposal of waste. Integrated waste management thus represents a paradigm shift in South Africa's approach to waste management, by moving away from waste management through impact management and remediation and establishing instead a waste management system which focuses on waste prevention and waste minimisation.

The Strategy is built around a framework of eight goals, as listed below, along with specific goals that needed to be reached by 2016, as described below.

Goal 1: Promote waste minimisation, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste.

- 25% of recyclable diverted from landfill sites for re-use, recycling or recovery.
- All Metropolitan Municipalities, secondary cities and large towns have initiated separation at source programmes.

Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services.

- 95% of urban households and 75% of rural households have access to adequate levels of waste collection services.
- 80% of waste disposal sites have permits.

Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy.

- 69 000 new jobs created in the waste sector.

Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment.

- 80% of municipalities running local awareness campaigns.
- 80% of schools implementing waste awareness programmes.

Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning

- All Municipalities have integrated their IWMPs with their IDPs and have met the targets set in the IWMPs.
- All waste management facilities required to report to SAWIS have waste quantification systems that report information to WIS.

Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services.

- All municipalities that provide waste services have conducted full-cost accounting for waste services and have implemented cost reflective tariffs.

Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land.

- Assessment complete for 80% of sites reported to the contaminated land register.
- Remediation plans approved for 50% of confirmed contaminated sites.

Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act.

- 50% increase in the number of successful enforcement actions against non-compliant activities.
- 800 EMIs appointed in the three spheres of government to enforce the Waste Act.

The strategy aims to reduce both the generation and the environmental impact of waste. It presents a plan for ensuring that the socio-economic development of South Africa, the health of its people and the quality of its environmental resources are no longer adversely affected by uncontrolled and uncoordinated waste management. It establishes a waste management system that concentrates on avoiding, preventing and minimising waste and makes provision for waste management services for all by extending an acceptable standard of waste collection, as well as transportation, treatment and disposal services to all communities.

While the long-term objective of the strategy is waste prevention and minimisation, a number of remedial actions such as improved waste collection and waste treatment are required in the shorter term due to prevailing inadequate waste management practices.

The Strategy is an institutionally inclusive strategy because its achievement relies on participation by numerous role-players in the public sector, private sector and civil society.

To implement the Waste Act, government must:

- Draft legislation, regulations, standards and Integrated Waste Management Plans.
- Regulate waste management activities through licences and enforce their conditions.
- Implement the South African Waste Information System (SAWIS)
- Coordinate waste management activities using a system of Waste Management Officers.
- Give effect to multilateral agreements and ensure proper import and export controls.
- Progressively expand access to at least a basic level of waste services and plan for future needs.
- Facilitate the establishment of a national recycling infrastructure.
- Provide the framework for the remediation of contaminated land.
- Work in partnership with the private sector and civil society.

2.1.14 National Waste Management Strategy: 2019 Revised and Updated National Waste Management Strategy (DRAFT)

The draft strategy is an update of the 2011 NWMS to be implemented under the Waste Act. It is updated in light of progress, challenges and lessons learned from implementing the 2011 strategy. It was based on a 4-phase approach, which consist of the following:

- The review of the 2011 NWMS
- A situational analysis
- Recommendations
- A draft Revised and Updated NWMS

The latest indications in the Draft 2018 State of Waste Report are that as waste generation continues to grow in South Africa, no significant diversion from disposal is taking place, therefore the depletion of disposal airspace continue at unsustainable rates. Implementation of the waste management hierarchy informed the 2011 NWMS, but progress has been limited. The revised strategy needs to be more specific in terms of objectives, targets and actions in relation to the different levels of the waste management hierarchy and particular waste streams. Progress has been made in terms of recycling as compared to other developing countries. However, with the generated general waste stream consisting of approximately 47% organics (State of Waste Report), this waste stream needs to be prioritised and waste minimisation opportunities above and below recycling in the hierarchy need to be more actively addressed.

The concept of the circular economy is highlighted as being a useful way of understanding the implementation of the waste management hierarchy in terms of its contribution to the green economy and the decoupling of economic activity from harmful environmental impacts. The circular economy consists of closing the loop between resource extraction and waste disposal by the application of waste avoidance, reuse, repair, recycling and recovery throughout the economic cycle to minimise waste and reduce demand for virgin materials.

The updated NWMS is based on two strategic entry points to waste minimisation:

- **Waste prevention:** This includes interventions around the design and packaging of products, cleaner production and industrial symbiosis by reducing the substances, materials and products that become waste. These interventions have the highest priority and should be the first applied to any waste stream.
- **Waste as a resource:** This includes interventions to stimulate secondary resources economy that take place after products or materials have become waste. Examples are recycling and recovery and generating energy from waste.

The 2011 NWMS revolved around 8 goals. This approach has been updated to focus on three overarching goals containing sets of strategic objectives which will be monitored in terms of performance indicators. The three strategic goals correspond to the following implementation themes:

- **Waste Minimisation:** the focus is on waste prevention and building a secondary resources economy. The role of government is to create an enabling environment for the private sector that supports extended producer responsibility and waste beneficiation.
- **Effective and Sustainable Waste Services:** the focus is on government, particularly local government, in ensuring that citizens receive appropriate waste services in a way that contributes to sustainable development.
- **Awareness and Compliance:** the focus is improving behaviour and attitude amongst citizens, businesses and government to lead to a culture of compliance to manage the environmental impact of waste and preventing pollution.

The goals and associated strategic objectives for the updated NWMS are provided in the tables below, which reference the relevant Waste Act goals:

Goal 1	Prevent waste, and where waste cannot be prevented, divert 50% of waste from landfill within 5 years; 65% within 10 years; and at least 80% of waste within 15 years through reuse, recycling and recovery and alternative waste treatment.
Strategic objectives	<u>Waste prevention:</u>
	Prevent waste through cleaner production, industrial symbiosis, and extended producer responsibility
	Prevent food waste by working with agricultural producers, retailers, the hospitality sector and consumers
	<u>Waste as a Resource:</u>
	Divert organic waste from landfill through composting and the recovery of energy
	Divert construction and demolition waste from landfill through beneficiation
	Increase recycling and recovery rates
Increase technical capacity and innovation for the beneficiation of waste	
NEMWA	Minimising the consumption of natural resources
	Avoiding and minimising the generation of waste
	Reducing, reusing, recycling and recovering waste
	Treating and safely disposing waste as a last resort
	Preventing pollution and ecological degradation
Securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development	

Goal 2	All South Africans live in clean communities with waste services that are well managed and financially sustainable.
Strategic objectives	<u>Waste Collection:</u>
	Implementation of the DEA separation at source policy to promote reuse, recycling and recovery of waste
	Safe and environmentally sustainable disposal of hazardous household wastes.
	<u>Integrated Waste Management Planning:</u>
	Provinces provide effective regional guidance and oversight in the development and implementation of metro, district and local municipality IWMPs within the context of overarching Provincial Integrated Waste Management Plans
	All local authorities to include provisions for recycling drop-off/buy-back/storage centres in their IWMPs by 2020
NEMWA	Promoting and ensuring the effective delivery of waste services
	Achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning
Goal 3	South Africans are aware of waste and a culture of compliance with waste management norms and standards exists, resulting in zero tolerance of pollution, litter and illegal dumping.
Strategic objectives	Reduction of littering and illegal dumping due to attitudinal shifts and greater public awareness of the environmental damage caused by waste
	Enhanced capacity to enforce the Waste Act and International Agreements on waste and pollution
	Municipal landfill sites and waste management facilities comply with licensing standards
	All local authorities to include provisions for recycling drop-off/buy-back/storage centres in their IWMPs by 2020
NEMWA	To ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health, well-being and the environment
	To provide for compliance with the measures set out in paragraph (a)
	Generally, to give effect to section 24 of the Constitution in order to secure an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being

The updated strategy further expands on each of the above goals and defines the implementation, monitoring and evaluation framework in the following tables. Note that all objectives are not applicable to local authority level, but the entire framework is shown here to illustrate all role players.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Prevent waste through cleaner production, industrial symbiosis, and extended producer responsibility</i>	Reduction in waste disposed to landfill in line with goal statement	Reduced GHG emissions from disposal of waste to landfill and recovery of low carbon energy waste	
	Reduction in the toxicity of waste streams	Reduced marine and terrestrial pollution from plastics packaging	
	80% reduction in the production of single-use plastics not covered by EPR deposit schemes	Reduced requirements for new landfill airspace, resulting in avoided costs for local government	
		GDP growth and job creation in targeted sectors due to improved economic performance	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
IndWMPs for priority wastes (WEEE, Paper and Packaging, Lighting and Tyres) to include measures for cleaner production, industrial symbiosis and extended producer responsibility.	NCPC-SA supported by the Waste Bureau (DEA) and in collaboration with industry associations.	Tyres: 2019 WEE, Paper and Packaging, Tyres: 2020	Number of IndWMPs meeting or exceeding performance targets within 5 years
Strengthen the capacity and national reach of the NCPC-SA, with waste symbiosis programs established in all provinces.	NCPS-SA in partnership with the DEA, DST (TIA and Waste RDI Roadmap), Provinces, Industrial Development zones, business chambers and industry associations	W. Cape, Gauteng, KZN - 2019 E.Cape, Mpumalanga, N.West - 2020 Free State, Limpopo, N.Cape - 2021	Number of provinces with well-established Industrial Symbiosis Programmes. Increase in training and technical support provided by the NCPC-SA
Restrict the production and retail of single-use plastics, to be replaced with bio-degradable alternatives.	DEA will work with dti, DST (TIA and waste RDI Roadmap), retail and other affected industry associations	Within 5 years, most single-use plastics to be covered by EPR deposit schemes	Industry agreements to phase out single-use plastics

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Prevent food waste</i>	50% reduction in food waste within 5 years	Job creation in the farm-to-table value chain	
		Poverty alleviation	
		Improved child nutrition	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Develop and implement a strategy for reducing food losses prior to retail associated with harvesting, processing and transport of foods in collaboration with food producers and retailers.	The DEA will work with the DAFF in collaboration with food producers and retailers.	Strategy developed by 2020 Annual reporting on strategy by DEA	Reduction in food losses prior to retail. Reduction in food waste in the retail sector
Improve consumer awareness and standards for labelling and marketing of perishable foodstuffs and "ugly" fruits and vegetables.	The DEA will work with the DoH, food retailers, the DTI and the National Consumer Commission (NCC) and South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) to promote compliance of food stuffs.	Marketing and labelling standards reviewed/revised by 2021. Consumer awareness campaign launched in 2021.	
Develop guidelines and norms and standards, for redistributing surplus foods and composting of spoilt food.	The DEA will work with the DoH, food retailers, the hospitality sector and NPOs.	Guidelines/Norms and Standards: 2020	

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
Increase reuse, recycling and recovery rates	70% of paper recycled 60% of plastic recycled 90% of glass recycled 90% of metals recycled 40% of fly-ash recycled	Job creation, entrepreneurship and SMME development in the recycling sector. Innovation in remediation of contaminated lands and addressing acid mine drainage using fly ash. Reduced requirements for new landfill airspace, resulting in avoided costs for local government.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Develop and implement a public procurement framework to support recycling, encompassing requirements for recycled content.	The DEA will work with NT and COGTA.	Gazetting by 2021	Achievement of procurement targets for recycled content in the public sector
Establish Materials Recovery Facilities and recycle processing plants as Public Private Partnerships based on regionally integrated waste management planning.	The DEA will support provinces and local government in engaging with National Treasury (NT)	All new landfills to include MRFs from 2019	Number of new Materials Recovery Facilities and recycle processing plants established
Industry standards to align technology requirements between primary producers and recyclers of plastics by ensuring that the design of products and packaging facilitate reuse and recycling.	The Waste Bureau, dti, and industry associations. The DST and the Innovation Hub will be key partners in generating knowledge and technical capacity to implement the waste RDI roadmap.	Industry standards by 2019	Increased materials recovery rate for plastics.
Norms and standards for the recycling of fly-ash to be gazetted.	The DEA, in collaboration with the DoE, Eskom, and TIA	Norms and Standards gazetted by 2020	Volume of fly ash recycled.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Divert organic waste from landfill through composting and the recovery of energy</i>	50% reduction in volume of organic waste disposed to landfill within 5 years	Reduction in GHG emissions as a result of waste to energy projects. Improved resilience of communities with composting projects and/or schools participating in the biogas in schools program. Job creation and SMME development in the biogas and composting industry. Reduced requirements for new landfill airspace, resulting in avoided costs for local government.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
DEA to work with DoE on enabling policy environment to produce biogas through anaerobic bio-digestion of organic waste treating sewage and organic domestic waste.	The DEA will work with stakeholders, including the DoE, DST, DWAS and Biogas Association.	Strategy and Regulatory framework finalised by 2020.	Number of new biogas projects involving organic waste. Volume of biogas produced from waste.
Programme linking National School Nutrition Programme to biogas digester projects	DEA, DBE, DoE	MOU with DBE by 2019	Number of schools with biogas digestors
Local government to include composting in IWMPs	The DEA will work with stakeholders including provinces and local government	All metros by 2019. All districts by 2022. All municipalities by 2023.	Number of new composting projects

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Divert construction and demolition waste from landfill through beneficiation</i>	Construction and demolition waste only disposed to landfill as cover.	Reduced environmental footprint from construction. Reduced requirements for new landfill airspace, resulting in avoided costs for local government.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
The DEA will work with SANRAL and the South African Bureau of Standards around best practice guidelines and standards for the reuse of C&D waste in roads and other building materials such as bricks.	DEA, SANRAL, construction industry association and SABS.	Publishing of best practice guidelines and guidelines by 2020.	Construction and Demolition waste only disposed to landfill as cover.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Increase technical capacity and innovation for the beneficiation of waste</i>	Increased capacity to deliver well-managed and innovative waste services.	Enterprise development and innovation in the waste sector contributing to job creation and economic growth.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Promote research and innovation in the waste sector and ensure that legislation and regulations are reviewed and updated to keep abreast of technical developments and remove unnecessary regulatory barriers to the uptake of new technologies.	The DEA will work with the DST through the Waste RDI Roadmap and TIA	MOU between DEA and DST by 2019	Number of waste beneficiation projects supported by TIA. Published research in the waste sector.
Increase technical capacity and skills in the waste sector.	The Waste RDI Roadmap will work with tertiary institutions to increase graduates specialising in waste management and ensure mentoring for graduates entering public service.	150 new waste management graduates by 2023	Number of waste management graduates. Number of waste management professionals in public service.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Separate waste at source</i>	50% of households to be separating waste	Job creation. Reduction in costs to local government in relation to collection and disposal of waste.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Integration of waste pickers into municipal collection services.	DEA, Waste RDI Roadmap, Local Government, SALGA, Waste Pickers Association	Guidelines for integrating waste pickers into domestic waste collection published by 2020. All metros to have programs in place for integrating waste pickers by 2021. All secondary cities by 2023.	Number of sustainable jobs/decent livelihoods created in collecting recyclables.
DEA to publish online and annually update guidelines, case studies and planning tools on separation at source for municipal managers.	DEA (Waste Bureau), Waste RDI Roadmap, SALGA	Annual updates	Downloads from online portal
A national awareness campaign around recycling.	DEA, Provinces, Municipalities	Campaign launched in 2019	% of residents separating at source

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Safe and environmentally sustainable disposal of hazardous household wastes and absorbent hygiene products</i>	Reduction in the toxicity of municipal waste disposed to landfill.	Reduction in risks of leachate at landfill sites and Reduction of hazardous compounds in sewage Reduced risks to human health	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
As part of separating waste at source, develop and implement a strategy for the safe disposal of domestic hazardous wastes that includes a communication and awareness strategy and extended producer responsibility as core components.	DEA, DoH, DTI, Industry Associations	Strategy developed by 2020. Implementation of the strategy from 2020 going forward.	Reduced incidence of hazardous waste in general landfill sites.
Develop and implement a strategy and standards relating to the design and disposal of Absorbent Hygiene Products (AHPs) such as baby and adult diapers, feminine care products.	DEA, DoH, Private Sector, DTI, SABS	Strategy developed by 2020. Implementation of the strategy from 2020 going forward.	Reduced disposal of AHPs to landfill.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Effective integrated waste management planning</i>	95% of households receive waste collection services in compliance with DWCS. 80% of IWMPs reflected in municipal budgets.	Increased private sector investment in the recycling sector, resulting in job creation. Appropriate and well managed waste services lead to reduced disease and illness, particularly in the young and old and informal settlements.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
All provinces to have 5-year Provincial Integrated Waste Management Plans approved by the Minister	DEA, Provinces, Municipalities	Guidelines and reporting standards for provincial IWMPs to be released in 2019.	All provinces to have updated IWMPs in place by 2020 as per the requirements of the Waste Act, and to be reporting annually, including data from metro, local and district IWMPs. All municipalities with IWMPs reporting on SAWIS.
Waste Bureau and Waste RDI Roadmap to build capacity in integrated waste management planning, provide revised guidelines for IWMPs	DEA (Waste Bureau), Waste RDI Roadmap, SALGA, Provinces and Municipalities	In 2019, Waste Bureau to have a business plan, organisational strategy, CEO appointed.	Number of municipal IWMPs submitted to provinces and approved.
Waste Bureau and Waste RDI Roadmap to build capacity in integrated waste management planning, provide revised guidelines for IWMPs	DEA (Waste Bureau), Waste RDI Roadmap, National Treasury, SALGA, Provinces and Municipalities	Paper and Packaging IndWMPs to be implemented from 2021. MOU with treasury/conditional grant by 2021.	Number of new recycling drop-off/buy-back centres established.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Reduce littering and illegal dumping</i>	Reduction in litter and illegal dumping	Reduction in coastal and marine plastics pollution. Culture of compliance and civic responsibility.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
DEA to launch a national awareness campaign around litter and illegal dumping.	DEA, Provinces, local municipalities and the private sector.	National awareness campaign to be launched in 2019.	Media spend - print, television, radio. Social media campaign statistics.
DEA to establish microgrant facility for training and equipment for community-based clean-up operations.	DEA (Waste Bureau), civil society, City Improvement Districts, National Treasury	First micro-grants issued by 2020.	Number of microgrants issued. Reports by micro-grant recipients.
Reform and enforce the legal framework for fines and prosecution of litter and illegal dumping and align the Standard Operating Procedures between SAPS and the EMI.	DEA, SAPS, NPA	National workshop on enforcement of the Waste Act in 2019. MOU in 2019.	Annual reports on administrative action and prosecutions undertaken with respect to NEM:WA. Number of training sessions with prosecutors relating to environmental crimes, including the brown issues at national, provincial, district and local level.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Enhance capacity to enforce the Waste Act and International Agreements</i>	Compliance with the Waste Act and International Agreements on Chemicals and Waste.	Culture of compliance. Reduction in pollution and associated social and environmental costs.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Clarify the mandate and duties EMIs in respect of the implementation of NEM:WA (national, provincial and local)	DEA, Provinces, local municipalities	Defined roles and responsibilities in place by 2020.	Reporting on roles and responsibilities in place.
Promulgating regulations on the import and export of waste	DEA, Department of Transport	Regulations in place by 2022.	Enforcement actions in terms of regulations on the import and export of waste.
DEA to strengthen national capacity to prosecute in terms of the Waste Act.	DEA, SAPS, NPA	Annual national workshop on enforcement of the Waste Act, commencing in 2019	Number of administrative actions and criminal prosecutions.

Strategic Objective	Targeted Outcomes:	Socio-Economic and Environmental Impacts:	
<i>Ensure municipal landfill sites and waste management facilities comply with licensing requirements</i>	Local government compliance with the Waste Act	Culture of compliance. Reduction in pollution and associated social and environmental costs. Increased cost of disposing waste to landfill.	
Action	Implementing Agents	Timeline	Performance Indicators
Financial mechanisms such as a landfill tax in place to support compliance and monitoring.	DEA (Waste Bureau), National Treasury, Provinces, local municipalities	Policy recommendations by 2020. Financial mechanisms in place by 2021.	Revenue allocated to monitoring and compliance of licensed waste facilities.
National Action Plan on landfill licensing compliance.	DEA (waste Bureau)	National Action Plan by 2020, implementation from 2021.	80% of municipal landfills comply with licensing conditions by 2023.

Roles and responsibilities are further discussed in the strategy. Specifically for local government, the strategy explains that metropolitan, district and local municipalities are critical to the implementation of the NWMS as they are responsible for the planning and delivery of waste collection and disposal services and infrastructure. Waste collection and disposal to landfill is typically undertaken by local authorities but may be accomplished by subcontracting waste services companies.

As part of the NWMS implementation, local government needs to shift the focus of waste collection services to incorporate separation at source to promote diversion of waste from landfills through reuse, recycling and recovery. IWMPs need to be updated and augmented to support the required shift in focus. In particular:

- The DEA (Waste Bureau) needs to provide guidance on models for incorporating the informal sector (waste pickers), waste collectives and SMME's into municipal collection services to accomplish separation at source.
- All municipalities should include the provision of drop-off/buy-back centres and storage facilities for recyclables in their IWMPs. The DEA (Waste Bureau) will work with partners and stakeholders such as National Treasury and SALGA to develop models for the financing of this infrastructure that may leverage Industrial Waste Management Plans and/or additional fiscal transfer mechanisms such as conditional grants.
- DEA will work with National Treasury to investigate the feasibility of implementing a landfill tax and prepare policy to assist municipalities in financing monitoring and compliance of landfills as part of a national campaign around compliance with waste management licensing.
- IWMPs should include awareness and enforcement strategies aimed at creating a culture of compliance with the Waste Act and municipal by-laws involving waste collection and disposal, littering and illegal dumping. These will be supported by a national waste awareness campaign.

In accordance with the Waste Act, all district and local authorities must appoint a Waste Management Officer, who should work closely with one or more EMI's to ensure compliance with the Waste Act.

2.1.15 National Policy for the Provision of Basic Refuse Removal Services to Indigent Households, Government Gazette No. 34385, 22 June 2011

The main criterion for determining the qualifying recipients of Basic Refuse Removal (BRR) services is registration on a municipality's indigent register as provided for by the indigent policy of the municipality.

The following criteria can be used in the absence of or in addition to the main criterion to determine the qualifying recipients of the BRR services:

- Level of income: Monthly net household income of members of less than or equal to *two old age pensions (including children/individuals who may get state grants)*.
- Residence status: Everybody residing in the municipality provided their indigent status have been verified.
- Special considerations: All child headed households, households headed by pensioners and people with disabilities.
- Value of property (need to note that inherited properties might give false income level status).
- Any other criteria as determined by the specific municipality

A municipality may for practical reasons, declare certain areas or clusters as qualifying recipients of BRR. Examples may include low-income areas and high density, urban informal areas.

- Such declarations have added advantages in terms of administrative feasibility (logistics and costs included) especially where rate collection is challenging.
- A municipality may declare certain low density rural areas as areas where on-site disposal is deemed to be an appropriate waste management option.

If the recipient does not fall under a qualifying indigent area, he/she may register as an indigent at his/her municipality. The municipality must set out certain dates/times for these registrations.

2.1.16 Planning documents

2.1.16.1 The Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (March 2014)

The Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) states that if the increasing amounts of waste generated are not minimised, it will give rise to the need for more disposal sites which is not desirable. A mind set of "reduce, rethink, recycle" still needs to be mainstreamed and further challenges are created by illegal dumping, shortfalls in hazardous waste facilities, growing informal settlements and a lack of recyclables collection from homes. The following provincial spatial policies related to waste management are included:

Policy R4: Recycle and recover waste, deliver clean sources of energy to urban consumers, shift from private to public transport, and adapt to and mitigate against climate change.

1. Unlock economic opportunities and increase the lifecycle of current disposal sites and apply the principles of "reduce, reuse, and recycle".
2. Close down illegal sites and locate new regional waste sites adjacent to rail facilities to decrease operational costs and energy requirements associated with the need for road freight.

2.1.16.2 The OneCape 2040

OneCape 2010 was developed by the Western Cape Economic Development Partnership (EDP) for the Western Cape Government (WCG) and the City of Cape Town (CoCT). The purpose is to encourage and provide a vision for a more inclusive and resilient economic future for the Western Cape. It does not replace any existing statutory plans required of province or municipalities, but is intended as a guideline for stakeholders in order to:

- Promote fresh thinking and critical engagement on the future;
- Provide a common agenda for private, public and civil society collaboration;
- Help align government action and investment decisions;
- Facilitate the necessary changes we need to make to adapt to our (rapidly) changing local and global context;
- Address our development, sustainability, inclusion and competitiveness imperatives.

Under the Ecological transition, the goal is that all people have access to water, energy and waste services that are delivered in a sustainable resource-efficient manner.

2.1.16.3 The Western Cape Provincial Strategic Plan (2014 – 2019)

The Plan is aligned with the NDP, PSDF and also the OneCape2040. The following Provincial Strategic Goals are set out in the document:

- Strategic Goal 1: Create opportunities for growth and jobs.
- Strategic Goal 2: Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development.
- Strategic Goal 3: Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills.
- Strategic Goal 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment.
- Strategic Goal 5: Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment.

2.1.16.4 The Western Cape Green Economy Strategy Framework

The Green Economy Strategy Framework is about achieving the double dividend of optimising green economic opportunities and enhancing our environmental performance. The framework is for the Western Cape to become the lowest carbon province and leading green economic hub of the African continent.

“Drivers” and “Enablers” are identified in the Framework as listed below:

Drivers:

- Smart living and working
- Smart mobility
- Smart eco-systems
- Smart agri-production
- Smart enterprise

Enablers:

- Finance
- Rules and Regulation
- Knowledge Management
- Capabilities
- Infrastructure

2.1.17 International treaties

This section lists the international agreements to which South Africa has acceded. The following is as described in section 4.10 of the National Waste Management Strategy 2011:

Various international agreements to which South Africa has acceded relate to waste management. A number of non-binding conventions and protocols are also relevant to waste management. This section summarises the main actions in the NWMS related to implementing international agreements.

2.1.17.1 The Basel Convention

The Basel Convention, adopted in 1989, has the greatest bearing on the Waste Act as it addresses the trans-boundary movement of hazardous wastes and their disposal, setting out the categorization of hazardous waste and the policies between member countries.

DEA is developing MOUs with the International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC) and the South African Revenue Service (SARS) that effectively address the provisions of the Basel Convention.

DEA is considering accession to the amendments to the Basel Convention that ban the import and export of hazardous wastes. DEA is also currently developing a policy on imports and exports of waste that will address this.

DEA and DTI are jointly addressing the import and export control aspects of the Basel Convention, together with the chemical conventions. Control will happen through ITAC permits and SARS tariff codes.

2.1.17.2 The Montreal Protocol

The Montreal Protocol Treaty, revised in 1999, protects the ozone layer by phasing out the production of several substances that contribute to ozone depletion, with the aim of ozone layer recovery by 2050. This has relevance for waste management in instances where such obsolete products enter the waste stream. DEA will finalise and publish the National Implementation Plan for the Montreal Protocol. The plan will include the development on an Ozone Depletion Substance (ODS) strategy and regulations will provide for the phasing out of specified substances and their safe disposal.

2.1.17.3 The Rotterdam Convention

The Rotterdam Convention promotes and enforces transparency in the importation of hazardous chemicals and whilst it explicitly excludes waste, its implementation may lead to bans on listed chemicals. Some of these chemicals may occur in stockpiles of obsolete chemicals such as pesticides that have been identified as a major waste management challenge. Extended producer responsibility schemes will be used to effectively manage obsolete chemicals.

A study to investigate the extent of manufacture, use, import and export of new chemicals listed in the Rotterdam Convention will determine whether South Africa should ratify the newly added chemicals. A process to identify and ban pesticides and industrial chemicals listed in Annex III (that South Africa has not yet banned) has started.

2.1.17.4 The Stockholm Convention

The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs), which entered into force in 2004, requires that member countries phase out POPs and prevent their import or export. Parties to the Convention are also required to undertake the following responsibilities:

- Develop and implement appropriate strategies to identify stockpiles, products and articles in use that contain or are contaminated with POPs.
- Manage stockpiles and wastes in an environmentally sound manner.
- Dispose of waste in a way that destroys or irreversibly transforms POPs content.
- Prohibit recycling, recovery, reclamation, direct re-use or alternative use of POPs.
- Endeavour to develop strategies to identify contaminated sites and perform eventual remediation in an environmentally sound manner.

2.1.18 Municipal By-law

The Stellenbosch Municipal Integrated Waste Management by-law is in draft format and is expected to be approved by Council soon.

The by-law is a very comprehensive document dealing with all components of waste management within the Municipality and is not reflected in this report in its entirety. The document deals with the principles of waste and categories of waste within the Municipality and explains the obligations that waste generators have towards sustainable waste management. It explains the by-laws pertaining to each waste type under its own category, and includes priority waste and hazardous wastes. The draft by-law also provides information on who is required to develop an integrated waste management plan and guidelines on the storage, separation and recycling of wastes. It also explains what measures will be taken against those who do not adhere to the by-laws and which officials are designated with powers to uphold the by-laws etc.

The full draft by law can be seen in **Annexure A** of this report.

2.1.19 Discussion of legislation (effectiveness & implementation)

The above listed legislation (national, international and local by-laws) provide comprehensive rule-sets by which the solid waste life-cycle and the management thereof are governed. Although there is always room for improvement, it is widely accepted that South African solid waste legislation is of a high standard and is internationally comparable. To what extent the solid waste legislation is being implemented, and how to ensure compliance by all involved is the challenge that municipalities and provincial government in South Africa is currently facing. Without compliance with the above legislation by all involved in waste management in South Africa, there will not be an opportunity for the creation of a sustainable and environmentally friendly future for the diverse natural South African environment. The current draft updated NWMS substantially expands on the different role players and how the aim is to move to a culture of compliance.

In South Africa's history the more comprehensive legislation and knowledge of better waste management practices are relatively "new" and therefore still in the stages of establishing a secure foothold in our society. Past waste management practices have in essence created a "back-log" of acceptable waste management practices and in many ways, the current generations are now required to address the complications created by old methods, poor management or uninformed decisions. A great number of instances of non-compliances to legislation are a direct result of pre-legislation practices that were not addressed, which can be due to various factors, and are still in some places the norm.

Legislation enforcement on a local level will almost definitely be lacking without the willing co-operation from the public and industry. Open spaces between towns restrict the effectiveness of law enforcement regarding illegal dumping.

In general, the pressure on law enforcement will be lessened with the continued awareness and education of the public, industry and all generators of waste. All parties MUST realise their part in the waste management cycle and accept accountability, so that the response to legislation and waste management practices is not "why?", but "how?". The current draft NWMS summarises this as the culture of compliance. The "how" will have to be continually addressed through education as new technologies, practices, waste types and opportunities emerge. The waste industry cannot afford to get comfortable and settle on "that is how it has always been done", but must be innovative, up-to-date and achieve co-operation between all spheres of society in order to ensure the sustainable future of our environment.

The legislation is therefore sufficient, but compliance must be improved through awareness and education and improved enforcement. The public must also assist the Municipality and report all instances where the law is not obeyed.

Another aspect to consider is affordability. As mentioned, certain practices were the norm in previous years, but are drastically affected by recent legislation. The D:EA&DP conducted a project in order to estimate the costs of compliance for Western Cape municipalities relating to solid waste infrastructure alone. The estimates are considered unaffordable to local municipalities in the short to medium term. In these cases assistance is required or Municipalities must be given sufficient time in order to be compliant.

All of the Stellenbosch Municipality's waste management facilities are licensed and therefore, in that respect, compliant with legislation. The extent of implementation of the licence requirements must be assessed via regular internal and external audits of the facilities. The audit results will determine the requirements for each facility and cost estimates can be made for budget purposes. Both the Devon Valley Landfill Site and the Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station underwent external audits in May 2020 which will be further discussed later in this report.

2.2 DEMOGRAPHICS

The demographics and related statistics were obtained from Statistics SA and were aligned with the figures and projections as presented in the latest Stellenbosch IDP.

2.2.1 Current and projected population and density

The 2011 Census figures indicate that the Stellenbosch Municipality had a total population of 155,733 people with a 2.71% annual population growth rate since the 2001 Census. The Department of Social Development used Stats SA's 2018 Mid-Year Population Estimates (2002 – 2018) to project population growth for the period 2019 to 2024. The resulting Stellenbosch socio economic profile document indicated that the 2018 population was 186,730 people showing a growth rate of 2.63% between 2011 and 2018. This document also projected populations up to 2024 at a 2.20% growth rate which was the growth rate used in the population projections of this IWMP report resulting in an estimated 2020 population of 195,064 people.

The Census 2011 statistics are available in terms of sub-places into which the Municipality was divided for the study. The IDP indicates a combination of these places which form the various wards throughout the municipality. However, for the purpose of the IWMP, the sub-places as per StatsSA were used.

For this IWMP report the population and household totals per sub-place of the 2011 Census were reworked in order to align this IWMP with the projected population for each year as per the IDP, with the assumption that the sub-places would grow in proportion to the total population.

The current and projected populations per sub-place based on the above assumptions are shown in **Table 2-1**.

Table 2-1: Current and projected population of Stellenbosch per sub-area

Sub-area	2018	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
Bennetsville	1 497	1 563	1 598	1 633	1 669	1 705
Klapmuts SP	155	162	165	169	172	176
Weltevrede Park	6 786	7 087	7 243	7 403	7 566	7 732
Mandela City	795	830	849	867	887	906
Stellenbosch NU	42 660	44 557	45 537	46 539	47 563	48 610
Eisenburg SP	892	932	952	973	995	1 017
De Hollandsche SP	234	244	250	255	261	266
Koelenhof SP	360	376	384	393	401	410
Pniel SP	2 367	2 473	2 527	2 583	2 640	2 698
Wemmerhoek	1 241	1 296	1 325	1 354	1 384	1 414
Langrug	15 165	15 839	16 188	16 544	16 908	17 280
Groendal	2 285	2 386	2 439	2 492	2 547	2 603
Franschhoek SP	1 087	1 135	1 160	1 185	1 211	1 238
Hugenote	1 277	1 334	1 363	1 393	1 424	1 455
Languedoc SP	5 141	5 370	5 488	5 609	5 732	5 858
Wiesiesdraai SP	2 072	2 165	2 212	2 261	2 311	2 361
Welgevonden SP	2 986	3 119	3 188	3 258	3 329	3 403
Weltevrede	2 724	2 845	2 907	2 971	3 037	3 103
Cloeteville SP	15 730	16 429	16 791	17 160	17 538	17 924
Khayamandi SP	29 556	30 871	31 550	32 244	32 954	33 679
La Colline SP	1 795	1 875	1 916	1 959	2 002	2 046
Tenantville SP	676	706	722	738	754	771
Kylermore SP	5 188	5 419	5 538	5 660	5 784	5 912
Idasvallei SP	10 509	10 977	11 218	11 465	11 717	11 975
Stellenbosch SP	18 874	19 714	20 148	20 591	21 044	21 507
Die Boord	3 990	4 167	4 259	4 353	4 449	4 547
Onder Papegaaiberg SP	1 803	1 883	1 924	1 966	2 010	2 054
Devon Valley SP	263	274	280	287	293	299
Robertsvlei SP	14	15	15	16	16	16
Dalsig SP	1 479	1 544	1 578	1 613	1 649	1 685
Kleingeluk SP	273	286	292	298	305	312
Paradyskloof SP	1 936	2 022	2 066	2 112	2 158	2 206

Sub-area	2018	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024
Brandwacht SP	317	331	338	345	353	361
Jamestown SP	3 407	3 559	3 637	3 717	3 799	3 882
Lynedoch SP	133	139	142	145	148	152
Raith SP	1 087	1 135	1 160	1 185	1 211	1 238
La Montagne	4	4	4	4	4	4
Total	186 757	195 064	199 356	203 741	208 224	212 805
Total (Excluding Rural)	144 097	150 507	153 818	157 202	160 661	164 195

-SP = Sub-place

-NU = Non-urban

From the above table it is clear that the vast majority, 22.8% of the Municipal population, resides in rural areas with the second most populated area being Khayamandi with 15.8%. The total average population density for the whole of Stellenbosch is 235 persons per km² (based on total area of 831km² and 2020 population projection of 195,064 persons).

Figure 2-1 below shows the graphical representation of the Stellenbosch population growth up to 2040 based on the estimates discussed and assuming an average annual future population growth rate of 2.2% from 2018 to 2040 and the calculated growth rate of 2.63% from 2011 to 2018 as discussed.

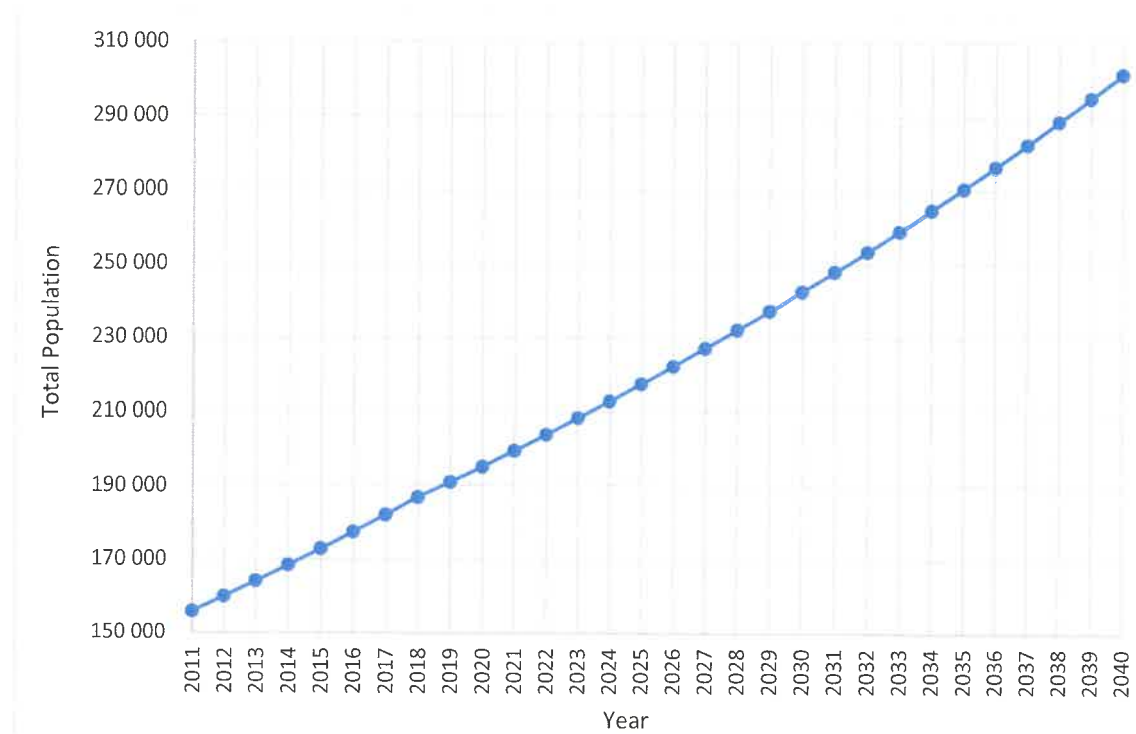


Figure 2-1: Stellenbosch Projected Population

2.2.2 Socio-economic profile and education

Table 2-2 shows the 2018 socio-economic profile of the Stellenbosch municipality according to annual household income obtained from Census 2011 extrapolated to 2018. In order to estimate the current number of households, the recorded number of households for 2018 in the IDP was used along with the estimated population distribution per area to estimate the average number of persons per household for each area. This average was then used with the 2020 population estimate to calculate the 2020 number of households.

The graphical distribution of the socio-economic situation within the Stellenbosch Municipality is shown on **Figure 2-2** on the following page.

Table 2-2: Population Profile According to Household Income (2018 & Estimated 2020)

Sub-area	No of Households 2018	Population (2018)	Average Persons per Household	Very Low and Low Income (R1 - R38,200)	Middle Income (R38,201 - R76,400)	High and Very High Income (R76,401 and more)	Estimated No of Households 2020	Projected Population (2020)
Bennetsville	342	1 497	4.37	44%	28%	29%	358	1 563
Klapmuts SP	38	155	4.03	91%	9%	0%	41	162
Weltevrede Park	1558	6 786	4.35	69%	21%	11%	1 628	7 087
Mandela City	332	795	2.40	88%	9%	2%	347	830
Stellenbosch NU	9468	42 660	4.51	38%	22%	40%	9 889	44 557
Elsenburg SP	161	892	5.55	39%	20%	41%	168	932
De Hollandsche SP	101	234	2.31	34%	24%	41%	106	244
Koelenhof SP	80	360	4.48	74%	13%	13%	84	376
Pniel SP	576	2 367	4.11	33%	13%	53%	603	2 473
Wemmerhoek	286	1 241	4.33	55%	26%	20%	300	1 296
Langrug	4971	15 165	3.05	79%	14%	7%	5 193	15 839
Groendal	559	2 285	4.09	47%	16%	37%	584	2 386
Franschhoek SP	238	1 087	4.57	34%	12%	54%	249	1 135
Hugenate	440	1 277	2.90	19%	6%	75%	460	1 334
Languedoc SP	1100	5 141	4.67	50%	28%	23%	1 150	5 370
Wiesiedraai SP	503	2 072	4.12	48%	21%	31%	526	2 165
Welgevonden SP	1247	2 986	2.39	17%	5%	78%	1 303	3 119
Weltevrede	374	2 724	7.29	46%	24%	30%	391	2 845
Cloetesville SP	3347	15 730	4.70	44%	22%	34%	3 496	16 429
Khayamandi SP	9978	29 556	2.96	78%	13%	8%	10 422	30 871
Pappergaai SP	0	0	0.86	0%	0%	0%	0	0
La Colline SP	580	1 795	3.10	47%	12%	41%	606	1 875
Tenantville SP	147	676	4.61	19%	17%	64%	154	706
Kylermore SP	1160	5 188	4.47	38%	23%	39%	1 212	5 419
Idasvallei SP	2477	10 509	4.24	39%	14%	47%	2 588	10 977
Stellenbosch SP	6289	18 874	3.00	59%	9%	32%	6 569	19 714
Die Boord	1146	3 990	3.48	19%	8%	73%	1 197	4 167
Onder Papegaaiberg SP	555	1 803	3.24	14%	8%	78%	581	1 883
Devon Valley SP	38	263	6.83	36%	36%	27%	41	274
Robertsvallei SP	0	14	1 235.79	0%	0%	0%	1	15

Sub-area	No of Households 2018	Population (2018)	Average Persons per Household	Very Low and Low Income (R1 - R38,200)	Middle Income (R38,201 - R76,400)	High and Very High Income (R76,401 and more)	Estimated No of Households 2020	Projected Population (2020)
Dalsig SP	503	1 479	2.94	17%	6%	78%	526	1 544
Kleingeluk SP	126	273	2.17	22%	11%	67%	132	286
Paradyskloof SP	688	1 936	2.81	13%	4%	83%	719	2 022
Brandwacht SP	105	317	3.02	7%	3%	90%	110	331
Jamestown SP	702	3 407	4.85	23%	13%	64%	734	3 559
Lynedoch SP	21	133	6.35	0%	17%	83%	22	139
Raith SP	252	1 087	4.32	32%	14%	54%	263	1 135
La Montagne	0	4	308.95	0%	0%	0%	1	4
Total	50 490	186 757	1 686	37%	14%	41%	52 754	195 064
Total (Excluding Rural)	41 022	144 097	1 682	37%	14%	41%	42 865	150 507

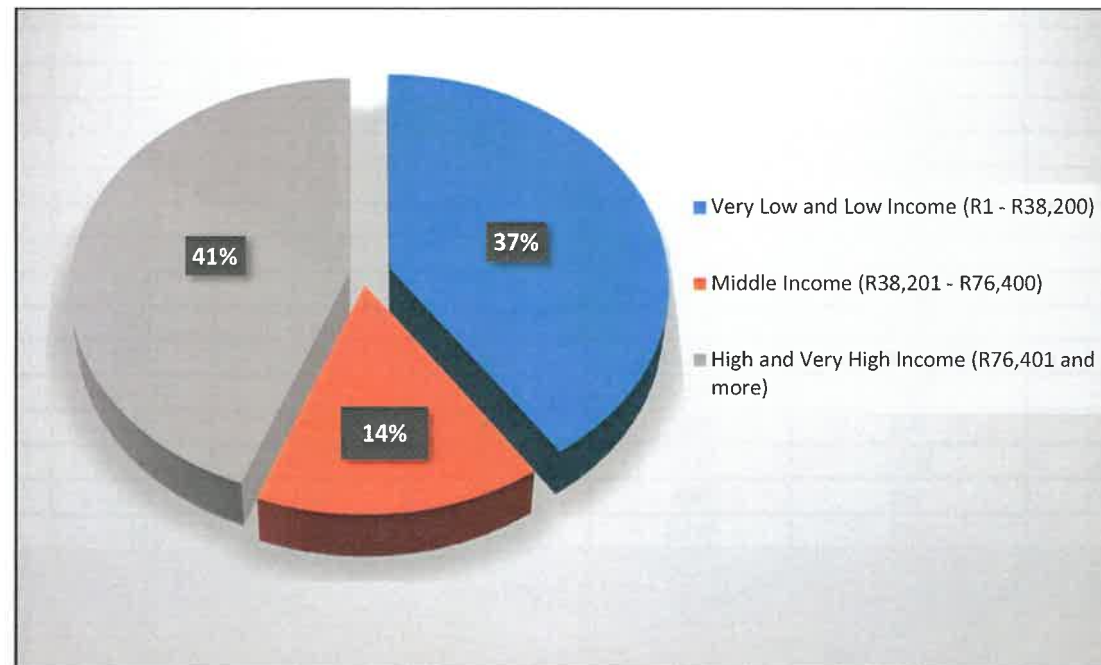


Figure 2-2: Graphical Display of Socio-Economic Distribution

The Census 2011 and 2016 Community Survey information on education levels in the Stellenbosch Municipality is shown in Table 2-3 and Figure 2-3. There are no more recent statistics on the education levels, and it must be noted that the 2016 community survey data excluded the people who answered, “don’t know”, “other” and “unspecified”. The below information does however show that the secondary schooling and higher education percentages did increase from 2011 to 2016.

Table 2-3: Education levels

Education level	2011 Population %	2016 Population %
No Schooling	2.4%	1.6%
Some Primary	31.0%	11.1%
Completed Primary	5.4%	5.7%
Some Secondary	27.5%	39.2%
Completed Secondary	17.1%	28.7%
Higher Education	6.0%	13.7%
Not Applicable	10.5%	

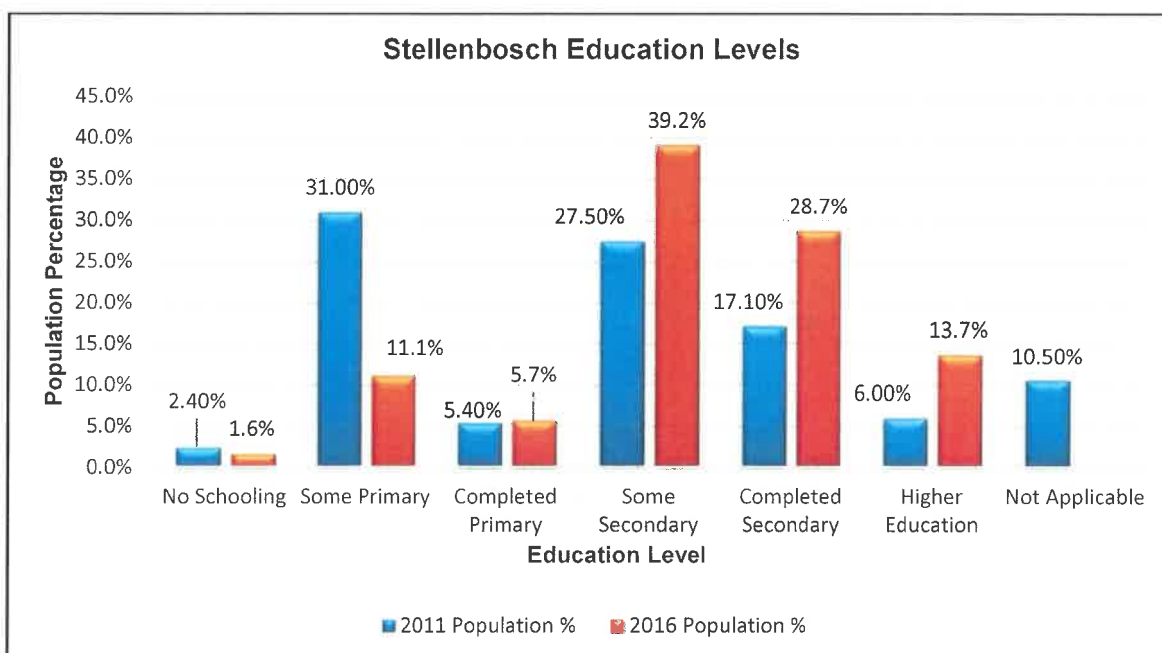


Figure 2-3: Education levels

2.2.3 Age distribution

The population distribution according to age is shown in Table 2-4 below as per the Western Cape Government 2018 Socio-Economic Profile report.

Table 2-4: Stellenbosch Age Distribution

Year	Children: 0-14 years	Working Age: 15-65 years	Aged: 65+	Dependency ratio
2011	35,544	112,533	7,652	38.4
2019 (estimates)	43,478	133,357	14,376	43.4
2024 (estimates)	47,132	148,159	18,037	44.0

2.2.4 Development

The planned and potential development were obtained from the 2014 Western Cape Growth Potential Study of Towns by the D:EA&DP. This study determined the growth potential and socio-economic needs of settlements in the Western Cape outside of the Cape Town metropolitan area using quantitative data (e.g. factors relating to socio-economic, economic, physical-environmental, infrastructure and institutional aspects). The results of the quantitative analyses were combined with qualitative information (e.g. stakeholder engagements) to identify potential interventions that might unlock latent potential within settlements and regions.

Table 2-5: Growth Potential Study Results

Area	Composite Growth Potential	Socio-economic needs index	Human Capital index	Economic index	Physical index	Infra-structure index	Institutional index
Klapmuts	Medium	Low	Low	Medium	High	Very High	Low
Franschhoek	Medium	Medium	Low	Medium	Very High	High	Medium
Pniel / Kylemore	High	Low	Medium	Medium	Very High	Very High	Medium
Stellenbosch / Jamestown	Very High	Very High	High	Very High	Medium	Very high	Very High

These condensed results of the D:EA&DP study indicate that the Stellenbosch Municipality has a **very high** growth potential with a 99/100 score on the composite index.

The different indexes indicated in the table above are all based on many different factors that was part of the study to determine those indexes but are not discussed in detail here. The summary of what each index indicates are as follows:

Growth Potential: Determined by quantitative indicators relating to socio-economic needs, economic, physical-environmental, infrastructure, human capital and institutional aspects combined with qualitative information such as stakeholder engagements.

Socio-economic needs: Index determined by evaluating household services, education levels, housing needs and economic characteristics.

Human Capital index: Index determined by factors such as education and income.

Economic index: Index determined by factors such as per capita income, tourism, economically active population, etc.

Physical index: Index determined by factors such as annual rainfall, groundwater availability and quality, grazing capacity and growth of cultivated land, etc.

Infrastructure index: Index determined by factors such as household access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste removal and distances to airports and harbours, etc.

Institutional index: Index determined by factors such as crime rate, management capacity, qualified audits, etc.

From the above, the Stellenbosch municipality therefore has a very high overall growth potential determined by the contributing factors. However, it remains important for the waste management department to be up to date with new and potential developments in the Municipality to ensure that the solid waste management system will have the required capacity to keep up with the growth.

2.2.5 Housing Types

The latest information available is the StatsSA 2016 Community survey, which is shown in the table below.

Table 2-6: Housing Types

Housing Type	Number of dwellings	%
Formal Dwelling	33,971	65.0
Traditional Dwelling	366	0.7
Informal Dwelling	17,829	34.1
Other	107	0.2

2.2.6 Employment Levels

The latest available information from 2017 was obtained from the Stellenbosch Socio-Economic Profile 2019 report.

Table 2-7: Employment per sector

Sector	Contribution to employment (%)	Number of jobs
Primary sector	14.8	11,076
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	14.7	11,044
Mining and quarrying	0.0	32
Secondary sector	15.7	11,729
Manufacturing	10.3	7,745
Electricity, gas and water	0.2	155
Construction	5.1	3,829
Tertiary sector	69.5	52,072
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	24.4	18,284
Transport, storage and communication	4.1	3,087
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	16.7	12,539
General government	10.3	7,698
Community, social and personal services	14.0	10,464
Total Stellenbosch	100	74,877

Source: Stellenbosch Socio-Economic Profile 2019

Table 2-8: Unemployment levels in percentage

Area	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Stellenbosch	6.5	6.9	8.0	9.2	9.4	9.5	9.3	9.8	9.3	10.4	11.0
Cape Winelands District	6.5	7.2	8.3	9.6	9.8	9.7	9.4	9.9	9.1	10.1	10.7
Western Cape	13.3	12.9	14.2	15.5	15.7	15.8	15.7	16.1	16.2	17.4	18.2

Source: Stellenbosch Socio-Economic Profile 2019

2.3 WASTE CLASSIFICATION

The waste types and quantities generated in the Stellenbosch Municipality are discussed in this section.

2.3.1 Waste types and classification

With reference to the Waste Act (Act 59 of 2008) the Waste Amendment Act (Act 14 of 2013) and their associated regulations, the only types of waste allowed for disposal at the Stellenbosch disposal facilities are general wastes (Type 2, 3 and 4 wastes according to the classification regulations). No municipal landfills within the Municipality or the Cape Winelands District are allowed to accept hazardous (or Type 0 and 1 wastes according to the classification regulations) for disposal.

The above legislation divides waste in South Africa into two main categories, being Hazardous and General. The current legislated definitions being:

Hazardous Waste – *“means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment and includes hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue deposits and residue stockpiles”*

Residue deposits and residue stockpiles refer to mining waste that does not form part of the municipal waste function. **Business waste** means *“waste that emanates from premises that are used wholly or mainly for commercial, retail, wholesale, entertainment or government administration purposes”*.

General Waste – *“means waste that does not pose an immediate hazard or threat to health or to the environment, and includes –*

- (a) Domestic waste;
- (b) Building and demolition waste;
- (c) Business waste;
- (d) Inert waste; or
- (e) Any waste classified as non-hazardous waste in terms of the regulations made under section 69, and includes non-hazardous substances, materials or objects within business, domestic, inert, building and demolition wastes”

Domestic Waste – *“means waste, excluding hazardous waste that emanates from premises that are used wholly or mainly for residential, educational, health care, sport or recreation purposes and includes:*

- (a) Garden and park wastes;
- (b) Municipal waste;
- (c) Food waste”.

Building and Demolition Waste – *“means waste, excluding hazardous waste, produced during the construction, alteration, repair or demolition of any structure, and includes rubble, earth, rock and wood displaced during that construction, alteration, repair or demolition”*.

Inert Waste – *“means waste that (a) does not undergo any significant physical, chemical or biological transformation after disposal; (b) does not burn, react physically or chemically biodegrade or otherwise adversely affect any other matter or environment with which it may come into contact; and (c) does not impact negatively on the environment, because of its pollutant content and because the toxicity of its leachate is insignificant, and which include:*

- (a) Discarded concrete, bricks, tiles and ceramics;
- (b) Discarded glass
- (c) Discarded soil, stones and dredging spoil”.

2.3.2 Methodology

The Stellenbosch Municipality operates only one landfill facility for the disposal of waste, but since August 2019 has made use of the Vissershok Private Landfill (Vissershok Waste Management Facility (Pty) Ltd) operated by Enviroserv and Averda. The waste collected in Stellenbosch is transported to the Klapmuts Solid Waste Transfer Station from where it gets taken to the Vissershok Landfill.

The latest available waste data and quantities measured with weighbridges at the Devon Valley Landfill, the Klapmuts Transfer Station and Vissershok Landfills were used.

Aquila Environmental was appointed as sub-consultant and conducted the hazardous waste study throughout the Stellenbosch Municipal area. The general waste characterisation study (WCS) sampling was done by Mrs Charlotte Nell with cooperation of the Stellenbosch Municipality in 2017. The collected data was compared to the 2012 WCS results and used in the compilation of her 2020 MSc thesis entitled *“Determining Spatial and Temporal Change in Household Solid Waste Composition Within Stellenbosch Local Municipality”* and also reported in the June 2019 Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Characterisation Report by JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd.

2.3.3 General Waste Characterisation

The focus of this IWMP will be on the characterisation conducted in 2017 by Stellenbosch Municipality's Solid Waste Management Department, and analysed in 2019 by JG Afrika (see full report in Annexure A). However, some comparisons will be drawn between the studies done in 2012 and 2017.

The waste characterised was solely black bag waste, i.e. waste destined for landfill. Waste materials separated at source by households and placed in clear bags for collection by means of the recycling programme, was not sampled. The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.

2.3.3.1 Sampling

The 2017 waste characterisation study was conducted from August to October 2017. During this time, 3,872 samples were collected from 10 areas already characterised in 2012, plus an additional 18 new areas which had never been characterised before. A total of 14,760 kg of waste was collected.

By making use of available municipal statistics noting the approximate number of households in each area, the Department was able to determine the ideal number of samples to be collected from each area. The sampling size for each area was determined by making use of the following graph supplied by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA, 1996) for areas with less than 4000 households:

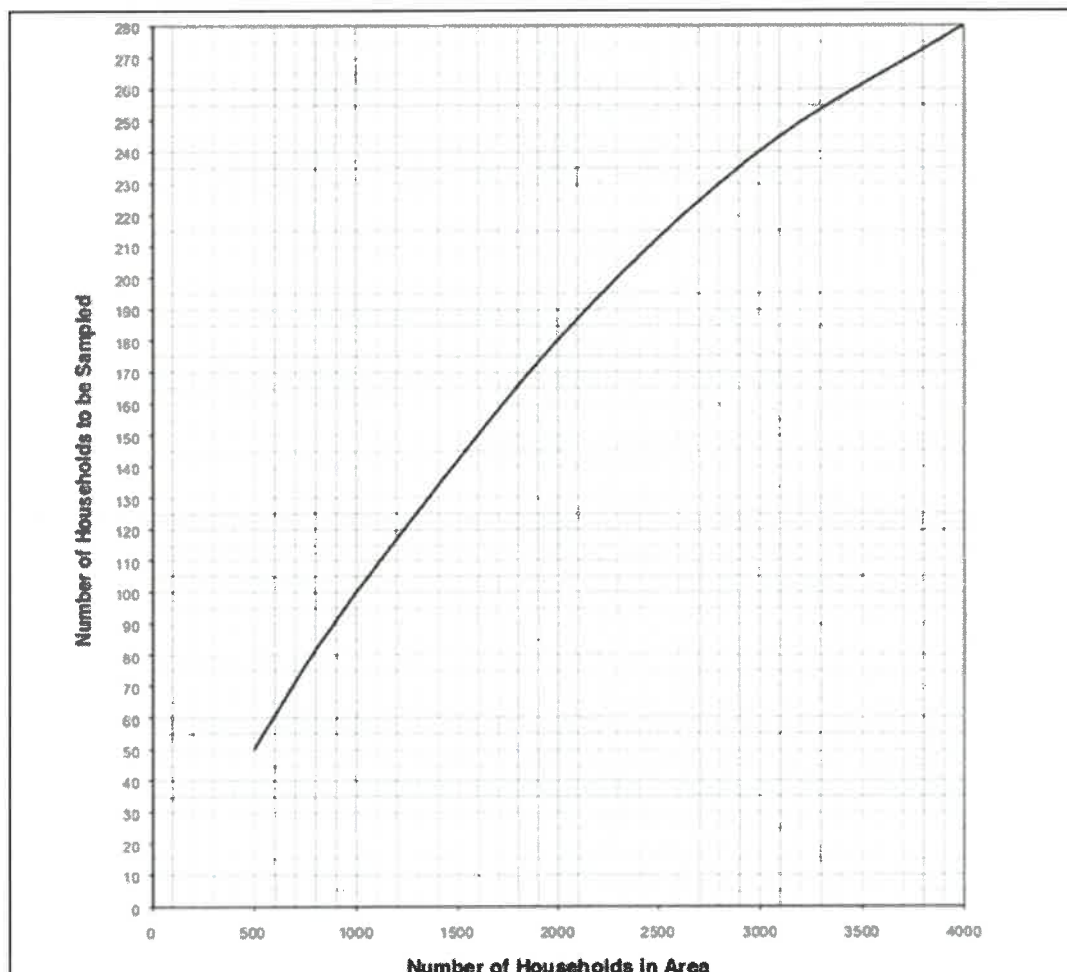


Figure 2-4: EPA Graph for Estimating Sampling Size for areas with less than 4,000 households

2.3.3.2 Sorting

Sampled waste was sorted in the following 18 categories identified prior to the study and in accordance with the DEA&DP guidelines.

Table 2-9: Waste Categories for sorting during WCS

Waste stream	Detailed information of waste stream	WIS classification
1. Hard Plastics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PVC • HDPE • PP • PET • PS (e.g. Video/CD/DVD cases) 	GW51.03 GW51.02 GW51.05 GW51.01 GW51.06
2. Plastic Wrap/Packaging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LDPE • LLDPE • This includes non-recyclable soft plastics (multi-laminates) like chips and chocolate wrappers 	GW51.04
3. Metals (ferrous and non-ferrous)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aluminium packaging eg. foil • Steel cans (eg. canned food tins) • Aluminium cans (eg. certain cooldrink cans) • Scrap metal (eg. steel offcuts) • Pieces of copper (will not separate copper contained in e-waste) • All aerosol cans • Pill sleeves if all metal 	GW53.01 GW53.02
4. Glass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glass bottles (e.g. alcohol/drink bottles; all colours) • Other/special glass/2D (windowpanes etc) 	GW52
5. Paper and Cardboard	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Office Paper • Newspaper • Magazines • Phonebooks • Books & Booklets • Tissue Paper • Photo Paper • Paper plates and cups • Cards • Envelopes • Receipts • Wrapping paper • Non-recyclable/Badly soiled paper • Paper/cardboard packaging • Cardboard (K4) (corrugated and non-corrugated) • Egg cartons 	GW50.01 GW50.02 GW50.03 GW50.04
6. Food Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All kitchen waste – vegetable and animal derived 	GW20.02
7. Garden Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All garden waste (incl. soil, plant material, woody plant material, hay, flower bouquets, grass etc.) • Wood waste 	GW20.01
8. Leachate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liquids generated through prolonged waste storage 	GW20.02
9. TetraPak®	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multi-laminate long life milk or juice cartons 	GW99
10. Household Hazardous Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Batteries (automotive, rechargeable, single use etc.) • Lighting equipment (light bulbs etc.) • Medical devices (e.g. monitoring equipment) • Monitoring and control instruments (e.g. thermometers, conductivity meters etc.) • Automatic dispensers (e.g. sanitiser) 	H18.05 H03 H04 H05 H08

Waste stream	Detailed information of waste stream	WIS classification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paints and pesticides (only if container is not empty) • Gas bottles • Lighters 	
11. Polystyrene (Foamalite)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PS (Extruded Polystyrene (EPS) only) 	GW51.06
12. Tissues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facial tissues 	GW99
13. Ash	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ash from food preparation or heating 	GW99
14. E-Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small household appliances • IT and telecommunications equipment • Electric and Electronic Tools • Electrical toys (e.g. battery operated) • Ink and toner cartridges 	H18.02 H18.03 H18.04 H18.06 H18.07
15. Small furniture Items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discarded furniture items small enough to fit inside a wheelie bin 	GW99
16. Maize meal bags	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PP 	GW51.05
17. Textiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clothes • Shoes • Linen • Material off-cuts • Rubber • Leather 	GW99
18. Others	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Crockery/ceramics • Vacuum cleaner inners • Fines • Cat litter • Orange and onion bags • CD's/DVD's • Cigarette butts • Toothpaste tubes (excluding cap) • Multi-layered/combination materials • Bars of soap • Jewellery • Hardboard 	GW99

After sorting each bag into above categories, each category was weighed and the volume filled by the contents estimated (volume data was not used for the purposes of this report). After weighing, all salvageable recyclable material (paper, glass, plastic etc. that was not too contaminated) was grouped together for recycling purposes and landfill diversion. This material was then weighed and the weight recorded. Sampling was based on areas and not wards specifically.

2.3.3.3 Results

The tables (Table 2-10) and charts (Figure 2-5 & Figure 2-6) on the following pages provide a breakdown of the results from the waste characterisation study undertaken in 2017. The information is provided for the combined waste stream, broken down into the categories discussed.

Table 2-10: Black Bag Waste Characterisation Results

Area / Ward sampled	Ward	Hard plastic	Plastic Wrap/packaging	Maize bags	Polystyrene	Metal	Glass	Tetra pak	Paper packaging	Paper/Cardboard	Tissues	Organics	Leachate	Garden	HHW	E-waste	Other	Clothes	Ash	Furniture
Franschhoek	1	133.22	224.55	2.68	19.48	58.77	227.16	20.07	21.18	261.92	89.79	415.21	1.84	154.6	0.56	6.31	96.93	61.94	10.2	2.84
Langrug	2	41.39	78.3	5.26	1.92	3.92	7.14	0.7	0.88	75.98	0.04	0.68	0	9.72	0	0	115.7	94.94	0	29.9
Vemmershoek and La Motte	3	25.18	48.77	0.48	3.28	9.72	54.98	4.64	2.74	30.76	5.66	66.42	0	3.28	0	2.34	26.74	21.74	2.38	0
Kylemore and Farms	4	64.55	90.33	0.24	9.72	21.32	96.08	12.32	17.66	84.1	13.94	186.75	6.06	43.37	0.5	0.14	77.53	18.15	11.14	0
Pniel	4	37.51	60.85	0	5.27	12.31	68.59	6.62	23.5	30.29	17.58	135.24	0	10.76	0	1.2	39.75	9.66	4.66	0
Idas Valley	5	54.59	73.34	0	9.83	13.59	42.92	7.54	35.25	62.18	10.82	153.81	0	19.4	0.34	0.74	42.45	16.88	3.66	0
Jonkershoek	5	35.35	56.26	0	3.09	8.94	25.38	2.2	17.67	28.92	14.76	36.72	1.1	10.3	0.04	0.06	19.76	7.97	2.94	6.48
Uniepark and Mostertsdrift	7	70.61	98.5	5	10.42	16.96	81.23	8.9	15.6	111.42	17.2	197.44	0	43.47	1.9	2.22	33.76	4	11.5	2.12
Simonswyk	7	28.76	40.16	0	4.12	6.16	28.38	4.38	12.99	23.51	10.75	97.4	0	74.5	0.03	0	24.69	4.11	4.9	0
Uniepark	7	8.69	12.26	0	3.1	4.29	12.7	4.26	5.31	9.44	5.88	56.7	0	39.44	0	0	12.49	0	0	0
Mostertsdrift	7	24.75	36.49	0	2.65	5.02	43	2.31	20.15	16.02	8.77	112.78	0	28.36	0	0.4	19.29	3.12	17.78	0
Noordwal and Die Laan	8	28.24	34.4	0	3.12	4.12	20.28	2.53	5.28	51.38	13.88	61.88	0	36.96	0.9	0.14	13.28	0.7	1.32	0
Stellenbosch CBD	9	82.19	160.96	1.27	23.49	26.82	98.97	17.4	34.88	132.24	79.14	213.57	0	75.14	0.16	1.62	86.58	26.69	16.76	8.68
La Colline	10	25.62	32.54	0	3.87	5.8	21.28	4.85	9.8	25.8	4.04	73.06	0	8.34	0	0.3	12.66	1.32	4.46	0
Onder Papegaaiberg	11	24.74	33.3	0.42	3.12	7.7	51.98	3.16	11.22	18.98	11.6	44.48	4.2	6.82	6.22	0.38	3.34	11.9	4.62	1.58
Devon Valley	11	29	41.7	0.08	7.6	12.64	40.13	6.74	15.76	41.54	62.21	60.85	0	2.84	0	0.9	9.74	3.72	1.22	3.12
Plankenbrug	12	41.06	54.84	0	7.04	10.12	51.82	6.74	8.92	64.54	25	78.34	2.86	16.04	4.1	0.82	30.73	9.54	4.78	5.08
Kayamandi	13-15	140.59	209.82	2.24	18.75	36.86	202.96	15.4	44.47	170.85	18.13	447.81	10.26	63.84	0.66	1.38	133.2	75.48	17.74	22.05
Cloetesville Industrial	16	24.6	49.7	0	5.06	6.45	12.1	3.76	12.8	37.02	5.31	99.38	0	5.96	8.66	0	21.68	4.68	0.56	0
Cloetesville	16	37.08	48.54	0	5.59	12.94	27.44	5.8	33.93	54.5	11.45	157.5	0	0	0.16	0	61.94	0	0	0
Welgevonden	17	14.74	16.26	0	2.5	3.44	25.93	4.38	11.2	15.28	8.71	37.32	0	6.74	0	1.22	11.33	1.32	2.44	0
Klapmuts	18	26.34	38.72	0	2.16	9.39	13.86	3.69	8.06	38.36	1.18	40.47	0	9.28	0	1.82	29.35	23.22	7.1	0.42
Koelenhof	19	49.1	53.91	0	6.24	10.32	81.44	8.3	9.95	41.94	20.34	126	0	33.73	0.06	0	23.62	6.14	12.8	4.18
Raihyby	20	33.9	91.9	0	5.64	11.43	50.74	2.07	25.66	35.42	33.85	118.42	0	4.2	0	0	47.86	13.21	9.54	0
Technopark	21	18.74	26.83	0	7.28	6.36	11.55	7.28	21.3	26.1	42.38	87.42	0	0	0.01	0	1.84	0.38	0.98	0
Paradyskloof	21	33.29	41.16	0	3.93	6.62	62.9	3.8	14.37	30.04	9.01	115.33	0	36.75	0	0	33.6	11.79	6.96	0
Jamestown	21	60.28	84.56	0	21.67	25.11	26.52	20.77	25.14	90.17	82.01	162.7	0	115.82	0.14	0.54	53.26	0.28	0	0
Die Boord	22	22.26	28.08	0	5.43	6.2	32.45	3.73	11.46	23.73	8.91	87.49	0	22.86	0	0	16.81	1.64	2.7	0
Brandwacht	22	33.47	43.19	0	5.67	7.69	42.42	4.12	16.96	31.08	13.68	169.85	0.1	27.18	0.06	1.82	11	3.03	11.7	0
TOTALS		1249.84	1910.22	17.67	211.04	371.01	1562.33	198.46	494.09	1663.51	646.02	3641.02	26.42	909.7	24.5	24.35	1110.91	437.55	174.84	86.45
Weight (%)		8.5%	12.9%	0.1%	1.4%	2.5%	10.6%	1.3%	3.3%	11.3%	4.4%	24.7%	0.2%	6.2%	0.2%	0.2%	7.5%	3.0%	1.2%	0.6%

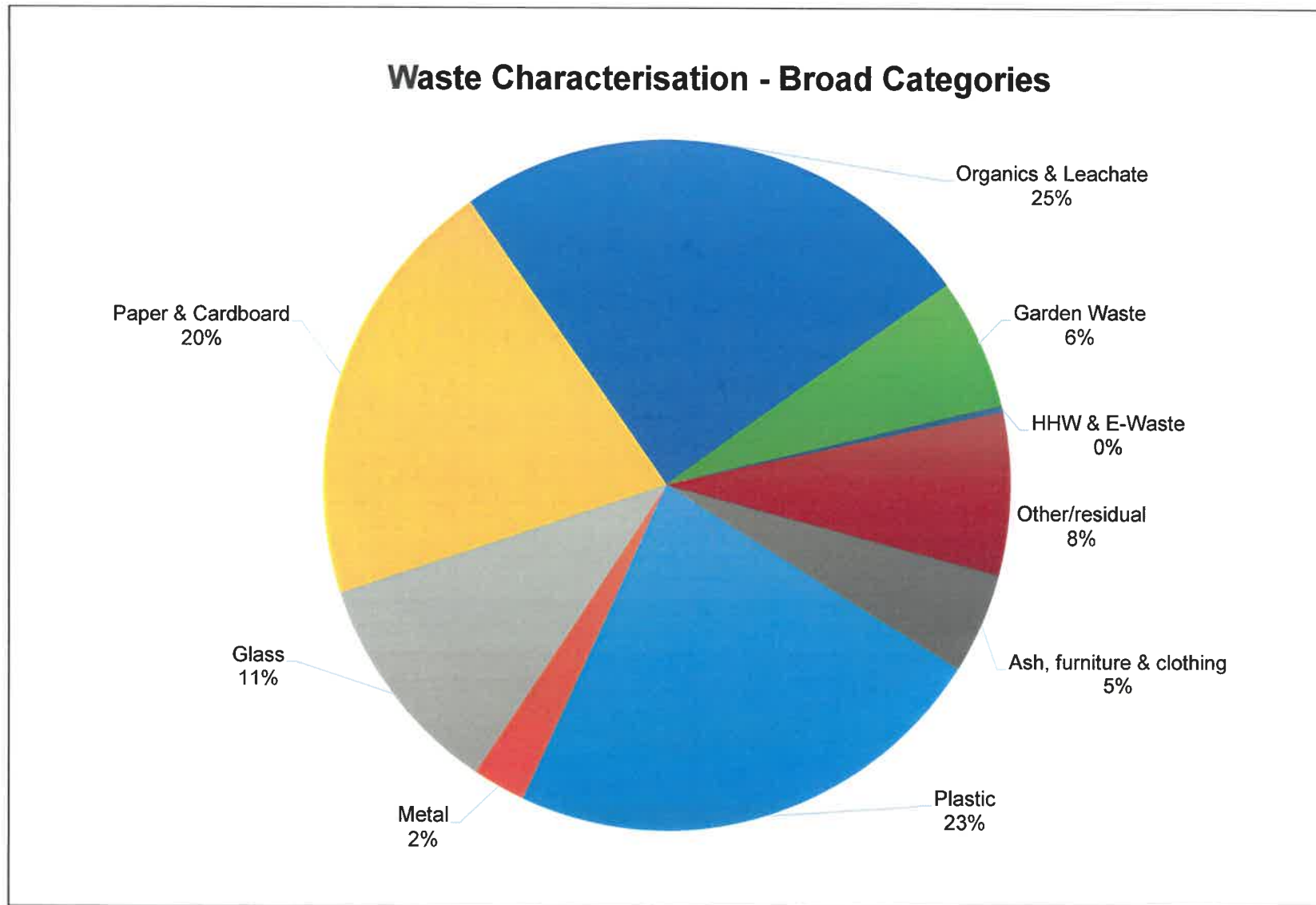


Figure 2-5: Stellenbosch Consolidated Waste Characterisation results (Broad Categories by Weight)

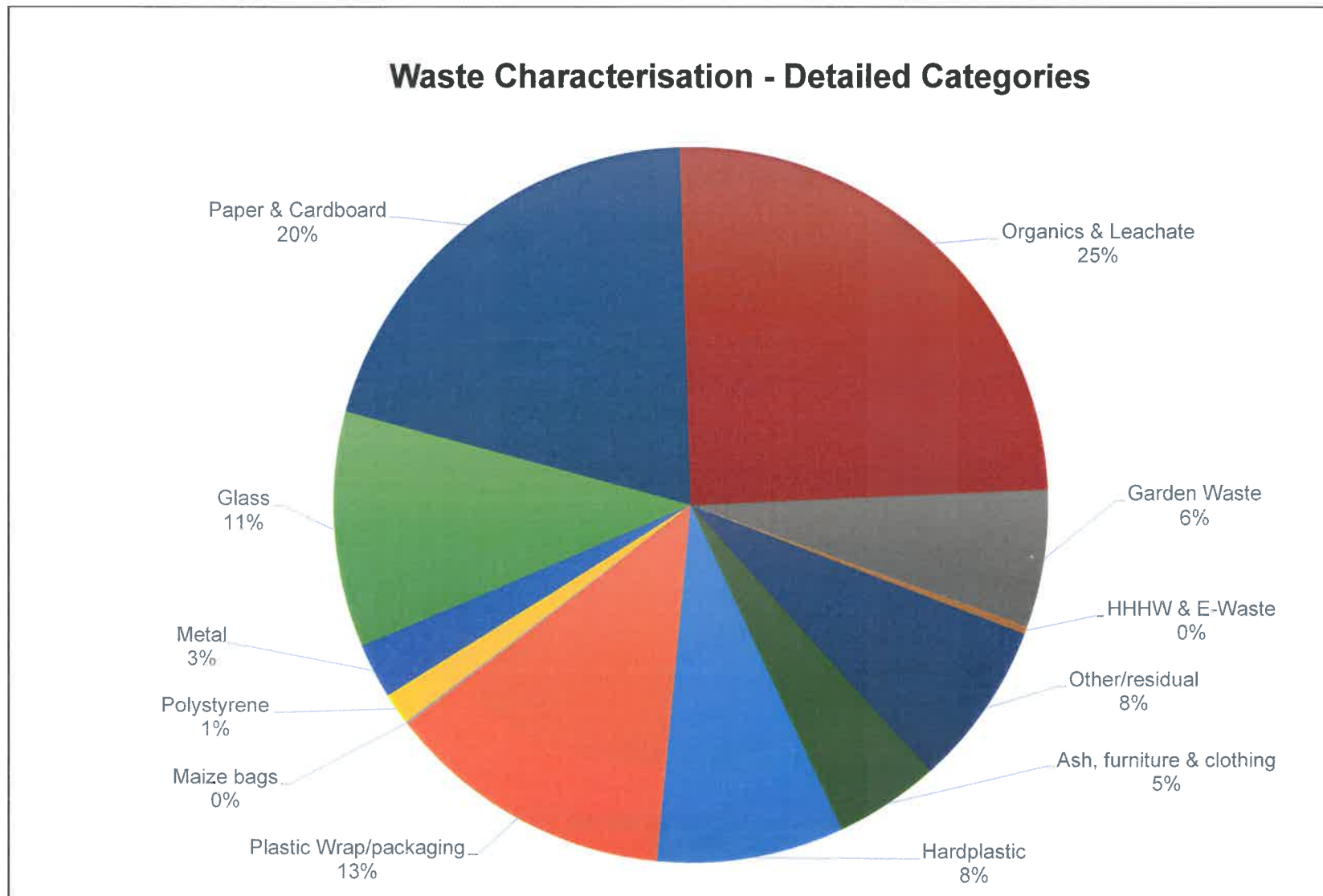


Figure 2-6: Stellenbosch Consolidated Waste Characterisation results (Detailed Categories by Weight)

Analysis of the 2017 data revealed that the separation-at-source programme is effective in this Local Municipality, as less waste is sent to landfill by households residing in areas participating in this scheme compared to areas who do not yet have access to it.

2.3.3.4 Comparison of 2012 and 2017 results

Although the studies undertaken in 2012 and 2017 differed in sampling size, there are some conclusions that can be drawn from the results of these studies. The findings of the characterisation study of 2012 revealed that a total of 38,833.75 tonnes of household solid waste were landfilled in 2012 and that the largest contributor by mass to the waste stream was the organic waste fraction, which contributed a total of 20,772.17 tonnes per annum.

The information in provides a graphic representation of the comparative average masses, in metric tons, for each waste fraction which was landfilled in 2012 and 2017 respectively, based on weighbridge statistics and extrapolated from each year's waste composition.

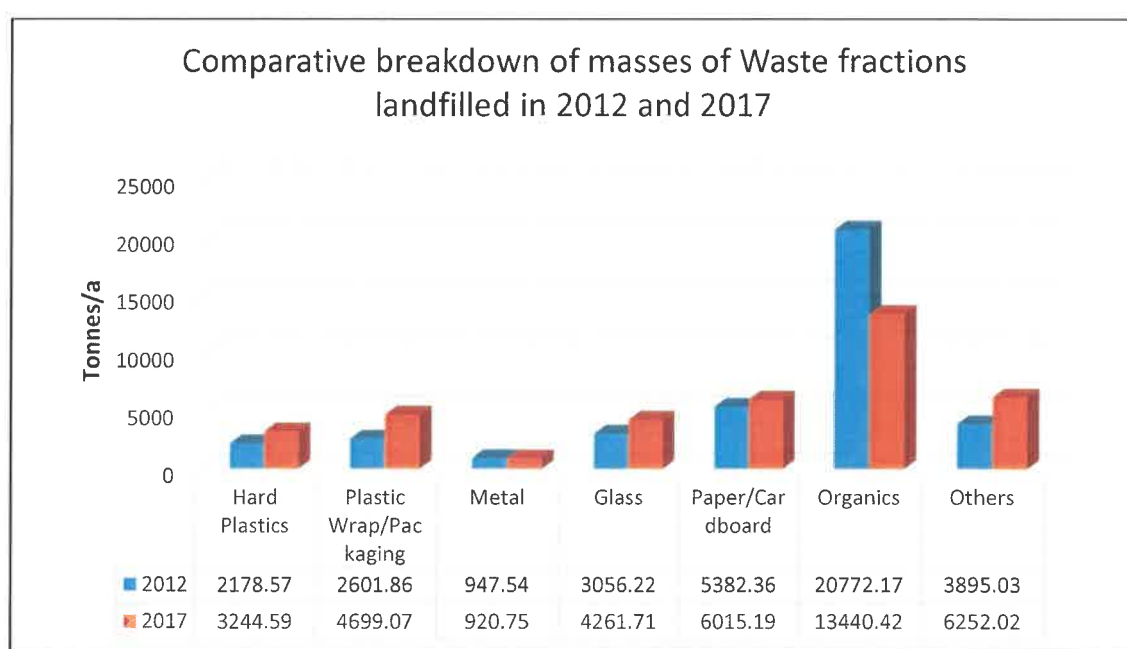


Figure 2-7: Comparative breakdown of the masses landfilled in 2012 and 2017
(Source: C Nell (2020))

The comparison reveals that the plastic wrap/packaging fraction increased more substantially by mass than any other fraction from 2012 to 2017, with 81% more plastic wrap/packaging having been landfilled in 2017 than in 2012. The increase for the 'other' fraction was also particularly high at 61%. The hard plastics, glass and paper/cardboard fractions increased by 49%, 39% and 12% respectively, while the mass of the metals fraction decreased by 3% and that of organic waste decreased significantly by 35%.

Comparison of the 2012 and 2017 further showed that residual, landfill-bound waste disposed of by households is becoming bulkier, but lighter.

2.3.3.5 Waste Characterisation Study Observations

Based on the combined results obtained, it is clear that the major fraction of the waste stream consists of organic waste, which if you combine food waste and garden waste makes up more than 31% of the total municipal black bag waste stream by weight. Plastics (22.96%), Metals (2.51%), Glass (10.58%) and Paper & Cardboard (20.34%) makes up the other large waste portions. These fractions combined make up more than half of the total waste stream (56.39%) and have potential for recovery, depending on contamination levels and feasibility of successful sorting. Based on these results alone, the biggest diversion potential lies with the organic waste fraction and removing the potentially recyclable materials from the black bag waste streams.

2.3.4 General Waste quantities

2.3.4.1 Waste Received at Landfill

The waste tonnages received at the gate of the Devon Valley Landfill since January 2018 is reflected in **Table 2-11**. These tonnages are the average tonnages recorded at the weighbridge of the landfill on a monthly basis and includes all waste prior to any diversion. The Devon Valley Landfill is the only landfill site in the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Table 2-11: Waste Received at Devon Valley Landfill

Date	Industrial Waste	Domestic Waste	Garden Waste	Clean Builder's Rubble	Clean Cover/Soil /Berms	Area Cleaning	Illegal Dumping	Cover to Waste	Totals
Jan-18	445	3 217	381	7 083	1676	483	78	1 007	14 371
Feb-18	423	3 349	344	9 823	7712	400	151	772	22 973
Mar-18	467	3 103	317	6 729	10539	269	176	503	22 102
Apr-18	343	3 077	486	4 458	4789	463	156	663	14 435
May-18	384	3 356	626	5 653	4305	618	157	666	15 765
Jun-18	444	3 219	486	3 637	1359	769	140	1 328	11 382
Jul-18	389	3 280	528	6 228	3 724	92	200	597	15 039
Aug-18	396	3 228	458	7 926	3 368	251	208	77	15 911
Sep-18	318	2 892	484	10 799	37	265	219	-	15 014
Oct-18	529	3 414	581	12 918	9 146	975	201	261	28 024
Nov-18	452	3 443	538	14 823	9 538	668	209	-	29 671
Dec-18	629	3 278	345	10 836	2 133	710	137	10	18 077
Jan-19	521	4 105	633	7 183	605	879	143	3 334	17 403
Feb-19	434	3 048	709	9 291	2 412	647	-	356	16 897
Mar-19	395	3 228	728	5 388	1 689	786	34	3 438	15 686
Apr-19	482	3 645	576	4 478	72	544	-	4 576	14 373
May-19	478	3 794	488	4 220	463	470	29	6 633	16 575
Jun-19	431	3 227	383	3 696	1 559	606	-	5 863	15 764
Jul-19	481	4 123	392	2 613	1 562	510	-	8 171	17 852
Aug-19	720	2 885	234	2 155	83	781	-	2 854	9 712
Sep-19	459	1 621	148	2 071	590	650	-	982	6 521
Oct-19	368	364	362	2 791	150	652	-	1 762	6 449
Nov-19	195	154	379	2 899	-	441	-	2 777	6 845
Dec-19	110	131	239	3 339	-	227	-	438	4 484
Jan-20	161	272	578	3 324	62	264	-	968	5 629
Feb-20	152	106	554	2 892	-	418	-	599	4 721
Mar-20	130	174	495	3 043	9	618	68	770	5 307
Apr-20	12	30	23	21	-	325	-	-	411
May-20	67	78	274	988	-	1 055	-	445	2 907
Jun-20	111	121	863	3 019	-	1 240	-	1 352	6 706
2018 Avg	435	3 238	465	8 409	4 861	497	169	490	18 564
2019 Avg	423	2 527	439	4 177	765	599	17	3 432	12 380
2018	2%	17%	3%	45%	26%	3%	1%	3%	100%
2019	3%	20%	4%	34%	6%	5%	0%	28%	100%

A tonnage of 14,829 was reported for Garden Waste in September 2019. This number was considered an outlier and was reduced by a factor of 100 for use in the calculations to bring it in line with the other reported numbers. The information in the above table shows that waste entering the Devon Valley landfill averaged 18,564 tonnes per month in 2018 and this reduced to 12,380 tonnes per month average in 2019, since waste destined for disposal was transported to the Vissershok site since August 2019. The average was just over 15,000 tonnes per month from January to August 2019 though, which also shows the impact of pre collection waste diversion strategies since the Municipality knew their landfill was fast running out of airspace and something had to be done to divert waste.

2.3.4.2 Waste Generated by the Public

From the above information the average annual waste generated by the public is just over 208,000 tonnes. To estimate the waste generation rate per capita, the above total was used excluding the builder's rubble portions which results in a total equalling **59,526 tonnes** which equates to around 4,900 tonnes per month of waste produced by the residents which requires landfilling each month. The reason is that very little (if any) construction waste (Builders Rubble) is generated by citizens at home and are mainly from official construction activities. Therefore, the waste generation factors per income group were linked to be a factor of the next income group generation rate and applied to the 2020 population determined earlier until the total waste generated across all areas and income groups totalled **59,526 tonnes**. The factors between income groups were determined using the waste per capita per day factors from Oelofse & Godfrey (2009), and as can be seen from the below calculated values, the calculated generation rates for Stellenbosch (kg/person/day) corresponds very well with the findings of the 2009 DEA study by Oelofse & Godfrey.

	Very low & Low Income	Middle income	High & Very high income
Calculated for Stellenbosch	0.46	0.84	1.46
From Oelofse & Godfrey (2009)	0.41	0.74	1.29

These generation rates were then used to estimate the future waste generation totals for the Municipality as shown in **Table 2-12**. The 2020 waste generation totals in the below table for urban areas (totals excluding rural) is slightly less than the calculated value of **59,526 t/a** as described in the previous section. This indicates that although not all rural areas receive a waste collection service, there are some areas that do.

Table 2-12: Current and future estimated waste generation

Sub-area	Pop. (2020)	Waste Generated in t/a (2020)	Pop. (2021)	Waste Generated in t/a (2021)	Pop. (2022)	Waste Generated in t/a (2022)	Pop. (2023)	Waste Generated in t/a (2023)	Pop. (2024)	Waste Generated in t/a (2024)	Average Waste Generation Factor for Area in kg/p/d
Bennetsville	1 563	517	1 598	529	1 633	540	1 669	552	1 705	564	0.91
Klapmuts SP	162	33	165	33	169	34	172	35	176	36	0.55
Weltevrede Park	7 087	1 819	7 243	1 859	7 403	1 900	7 566	1 942	7 732	1 985	0.70
Mandela City	830	174	849	178	867	182	887	186	906	190	0.58
Stellenbosch NU	44 557	16 234	45 537	16 591	46 539	16 956	47 563	17 329	48 610	17 710	1.00
Elsenburg SP	932	341	952	349	973	356	995	364	1 017	372	1.00
De Hollandsche SP	244	91	250	93	255	95	261	97	266	99	1.02
Koelenhof SP	376	96	384	98	393	100	401	102	410	104	0.70
Pniel SP	2 473	993	2 527	1 015	2 583	1 037	2 640	1 060	2 698	1 083	1.10
Wemmerhoek	1 296	383	1 325	391	1 354	400	1 384	409	1 414	418	0.81
Langrug	15 839	3 691	16 188	3 773	16 544	3 856	16 908	3 941	17 280	4 027	0.64
Groendal	2 386	825	2 439	843	2 492	861	2 547	880	2 603	900	0.95
Franschhoek SP	1 135	458	1 160	468	1 185	478	1 211	488	1 238	499	1.10
Hugenote	1 334	628	1 363	642	1 393	656	1 424	671	1 455	686	1.29
Languedoc SP	5 370	1 666	5 488	1 702	5 609	1 740	5 732	1 778	5 858	1 817	0.85
Wiesiesdraai SP	2 165	717	2 212	733	2 261	749	2 311	766	2 361	783	0.91
Welgevonden SP	3 119	1 494	3 188	1 527	3 258	1 560	3 329	1 595	3 403	1 630	1.31
Weltevrede	2 845	942	2 907	963	2 971	984	3 037	1 006	3 103	1 028	0.91
Cloeteville SP	16 429	5 622	16 791	5 746	17 160	5 872	17 538	6 001	17 924	6 134	0.94
Khayamandi SP	30 871	7 337	31 550	7 498	32 244	7 663	32 954	7 832	33 679	8 004	0.65
Pappergaai SP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.00
La Colline SP	1 875	665	1 916	680	1 959	695	2 002	710	2 046	726	0.97
Tenantville SP	706	315	722	322	738	329	754	336	771	344	1.22
Kylernore SP	5 419	1 965	5 538	2 008	5 660	2 052	5 784	2 097	5 912	2 143	0.99
Idasvallei SP	10 977	4 151	11 218	4 242	11 465	4 336	11 717	4 431	11 975	4 528	1.04
Stellenbosch SP	19 714	6 256	20 148	6 393	20 591	6 534	21 044	6 678	21 507	6 825	0.87
Die Boord	4 167	1 938	4 259	1 981	4 353	2 024	4 449	2 069	4 547	2 114	1.27
Onder Papegaaiberg SP	1 883	910	1 924	930	1 966	950	2 010	971	2 054	992	1.32
Devon Valley SP	274	93	280	95	287	97	293	99	299	101	0.93
Robertsvlei SP	15	0	15	0	16	0	16	0	16	0	0.06

Sub-area	Pop. (2020)	Waste Generated in t/a (2020)	Pop. (2021)	Waste Generated in t/a (2021)	Pop. (2022)	Waste Generated in t/a (2022)	Pop. (2023)	Waste Generated in t/a (2023)	Pop. (2024)	Waste Generated in t/a (2024)	Average Waste Generation Factor for Area in kg/p/d
Dalsig SP	1 544	741	1 578	757	1 613	774	1 649	791	1 685	808	1.31
Kleingeluk SP	286	128	292	130	298	133	305	136	312	139	1.22
Paradyskloof SP	2 022	1 004	2 066	1 027	2 112	1 049	2 158	1 072	2 206	1 096	1.36
Brandwacht SP	331	172	338	176	345	180	353	184	361	188	1.43
Jamestown SP	3 559	1 561	3 637	1 595	3 717	1 630	3 799	1 666	3 882	1 702	1.20
Lynedoch SP	139	72	142	73	145	75	148	76	152	78	1.41
Raith SP	1 135	460	1 160	470	1 185	480	1 211	491	1 238	502	1.11
La Montagne	4	0	4	0	4	0	4	0	4	0	0.06
Total	195 064	64 491	199 356	65 910	203 741	67 360	208 224	68 842	212 805	70 356	0.94
Total (Excluding Rural)	150 507	48 257	153 818	49 319	157 202	50 404	160 661	51 513	164 195	52 646	0.94

2.3.4.3 Diverted Waste

The information in the below table shows the wastes diverted from landfill after having arrived at the gate of the Devon Valley Landfill site.

Table 2-13: Diverted waste

Date	Recyclables out	Green waste out	Bricks out	Crushed rubble	Soil/Rubble used as cover	TOTALS
Jan-18	121	384	27	107	2 683	3 322
Feb-18	101	-	30	135	8 484	8 750
Mar-18	140	619	2	943	11 042	12 746
Apr-18	94	315	6	2 578	5 452	8 445
May-18	104	585	5	3 674	4 971	9 339
Jun-18	117	91	18	6 364	2 687	9 277
Jul-18	102	355	14	2 146	4 321	6 938
Aug-18	84	-	33	6 326	3 445	9 888
Sep-18	84	281	20	4 973	37	5 395
Oct-18	113	801	12	2 283	9 407	12 616
Nov-18	121	391	430	2 351	9 538	12 831
Dec-18	101	-	12	1 790	2 143	4 046
Jan-19	117	297	3	1 112	3 939	5 468
Feb-19	86	-	-	139	2 768	2 993
Mar-19	108	517	1	69	5 126	5 821
Apr-19	97	98	12	4 193	4 647	9 047
May-19	99	764	4	1 763	7 096	9 726
Jun-19	87	645	-	151	7 422	8 305
Jul-19	82	946	-	267	9 733	11 028
Aug-19	116	525	-	36	2 937	3 614
Sep-19	100	68	3	-	1 572	1 743
Oct-19	109	547	-	158	1 912	2 726
Nov-19	134	826	-	1 213	2 777	4 950
Dec-19	167	344	-	65	438	1 014
Jan-20	128	-	-	518	1 030	1 676
Feb-20	-	366	-	449	599	1 414
Mar-20	-	417	-	1 257	779	2 453
Apr-20	-	-	-	-	-	-
May-20	-	348	-	1 176	445	1 969
Jun-20	-	1 340	-	594	1 352	3 286
2018 Avg.	107	319	51	2 806	5 351	8 633
2019 Avg.*	99	474	3	966	5 459	7 001

* 2019 average calculated from January to September only.

The bricks referred to are homemade bricks made from soil material on site. The data for bricks out is related to bricks recovered from the landfill by the public and recyclers, and is not representative of bricks leaving site for commercial use.

The Municipality started transporting waste for disposal to the Vissershok landfill in August 2019 so the 2019 average was only calculated from January to September 2019. It includes August to allow for transition between disposal and transportation in the month. Since the operations at the landfill has ceased, the clear bags collected were taken directly to the Kraaifontein Materials Recovery Facility in the City of Cape Town. Recycling will return to the Stellenbosch facility once the new MRF facility is built, which is expected to be towards the end of 2020.

From the above information it can be seen that the Stellenbosch Municipality did well over the last two years with diverting waste from landfill. If using a generally accepted 20% as a diversion target the information on **Figure 2-8** on the following page shows that they have achieved more than double this (about 45%) on average over the last two years. The graph further shows that diversion was most prolific during 2018 when large amounts of builder's rubble was crushed and diverted. The Municipality has known for a number of years that their landfill airspace was running out and they were thus forced to embark on additional diversion strategies which clearly made a difference when looking at the graph below and numbers above. Based on the waste characterisation study discussed earlier, which is based on household waste put out for disposal, there exists further potential in increasing diversion rates especially in the organic fraction.

Diverted Waste in Stellenbosch

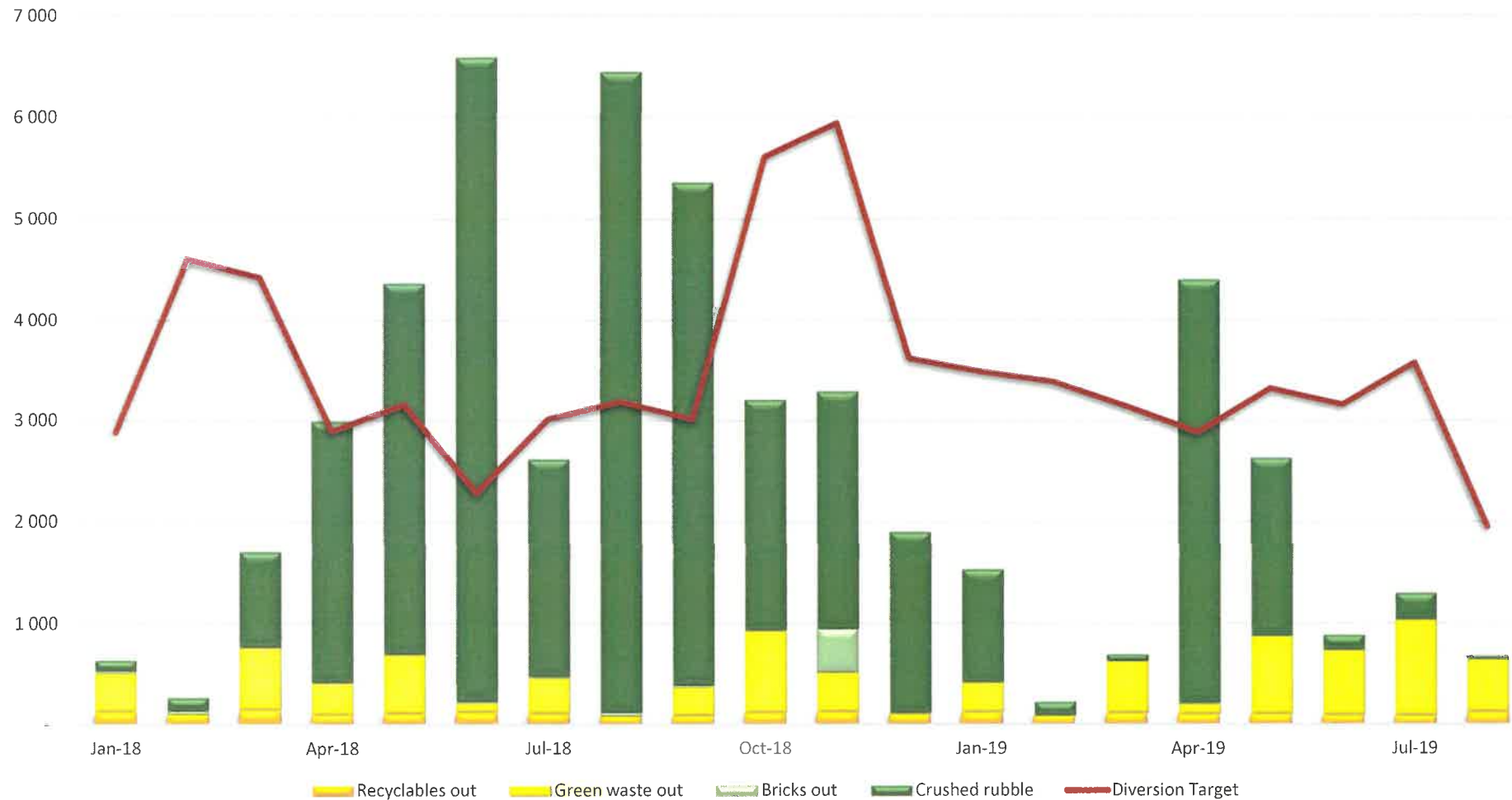


Figure 2-8: Waste Diverted from Devon Valley Landfill

2.3.5 Landfilled Waste

The waste not diverted, and thus requiring landfilling, is shown in the below table.

Table 2-14: Waste Landfilled at Devon Valley Landfill

Date	Industrial Waste	Domestic Waste	Garden Waste	Clean Builder's Rubble	Area Cleaning	Illegal Dumping	Totals
Jan-18	445	3 096	-3	1 042	483	78	5 142
Feb-18	423	3 248	344	1 449	400	151	6 014
Mar-18	467	2 963	-302	868	269	176	4 440
Apr-18	343	2 983	171	281	463	156	4 397
May-18	384	3 252	41	296	618	157	4 748
Jun-18	444	3 102	395	-412	769	140	4 439
Jul-18	389	3 178	173	610	92	200	4 643
Aug-18	396	3 144	458	235	251	208	4 691
Sep-18	318	2 808	203	871	265	219	4 684
Oct-18	529	3 301	-220	1 593	975	201	6 379
Nov-18	452	3 322	147	1 806	668	209	6 605
Dec-18	629	3 177	345	1 355	710	137	6 352
Jan-19	521	3 988	336	910	879	143	6 777
Feb-19	434	2 962	709	1 373	647	-	6 124
Mar-19	395	3 120	211	798	786	34	5 344
Apr-19	482	3 548	478	41	544	-	5 093
May-19	478	3 695	-276	368	470	29	4 764
Jun-19	431	3 140	-262	532	606	-	4 446
Jul-19	481	4 041	-554	352	510	-	4 830
Aug-19	720	2 769	-291	318	781	-	4 297
Sep-19	459	1 521	80	310	650	-	3 020
Oct-19	368	255	-185	395	652	-	1 485
Nov-19	195	20	-447	253	441	-	462
Dec-19	110	-36	-105	491	227	-	687
Jan-20	161	144	578	421	264	-	1 568
Feb-20	152	106	188	366	418	-	1 230
Mar-20	130	174	78	268	618	68	1 336
Apr-20	12	30	23	3	325	-	393
May-20	67	78	-74	-28	1 055	-	1 098
Jun-20	111	121	-477	364	1 240	-	1 359
2018 Avg	435	3 131	146	833	497	169	5 211
2019 Avg*	493	3 408	44	586	653	26	5 209
2018	8%	60%	3%	16%	10%	3%	100%
2019*	9%	65%	1%	11%	13%	0%	100%

* 2019 averages are from January to September only

The 2018 (calendar year) and 2019 (from January to September) monthly average disposed tonnages in the above table are shown graphically in the pie charts below (**Figure 2-9** and **Figure 2-10**). These values only include waste from residents that receive a waste collection service and thus excludes portions of the rural population of the Municipality. These totals are in line with the totals that the Municipality reports to the national IPWIS system. The data indicates that the vast majority (more than 60%) of all landfilled waste is considered domestic waste. This is the normal black bag municipal waste on which the waste characterisation study was done, and even though the WCS was done in 2017, the results of the study shown earlier indicates that this waste stream still contains large quantities of recoverable organic waste and recyclable material.

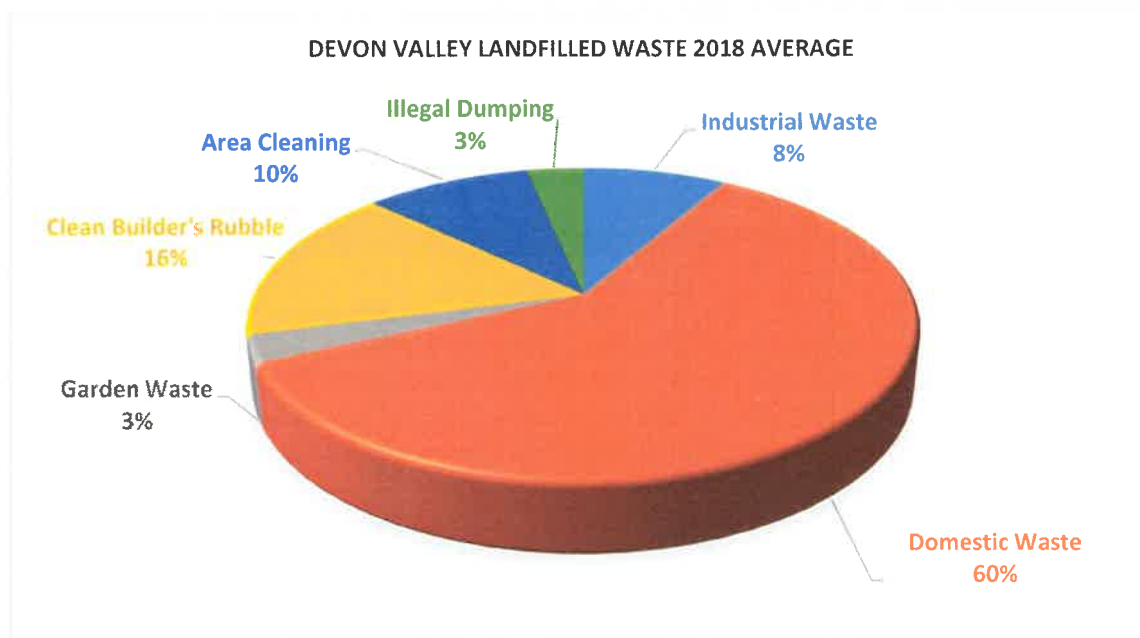


Figure 2-9: 2018 Average Disposal Tonnages

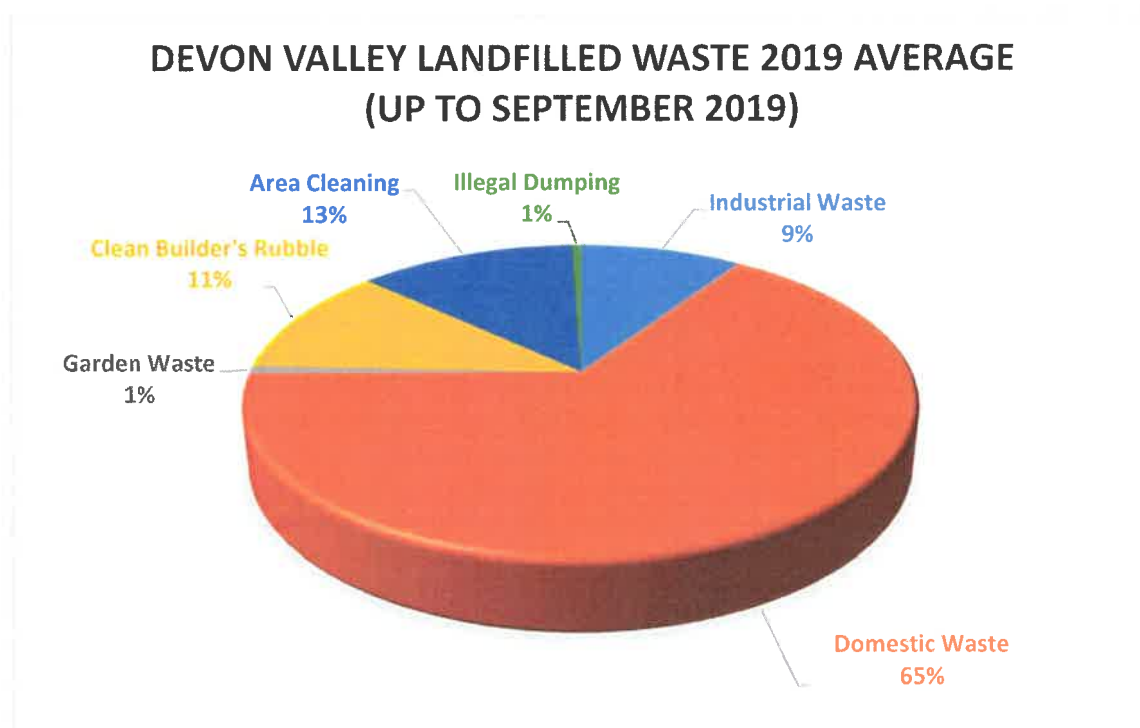


Figure 2-10: 2019 Average Disposal Tonnages

2.3.6 Waste Transported to Vissershok

The Devon Valley landfill has reached its full capacity and although they are busy with planning to establish a new cell between the existing cells, the landfill will not be ready to accept waste until 2023 (estimated). The Municipality thus had to find another landfill for disposal of their waste and they went out on an open tender process **Table 2-15** for this. They received the most competitive rates from the Vissershok private landfill on the N7 north of Cape Town. The information in below shows the waste tonnages transported to Vissershok since August 2019

Table 2-15: Waste transported to Vissershok Private Landfill

Date	Tonnes Transported
Aug-19	420.36
Sep-19	1 642.72
Oct-19	2 944.12
Nov-19	3 945.82
Dec-19	3 388.92
Jan-20	3 650.24
Feb-20	3 310.02
Mar-20	3 085.60
Apr-20	2 613.50
May-20	3 169.92
Jun-20	3 088.90
Jul-20	3 178.62
Total	34 438.74

There has thus been a total of 34,439 tonnes of waste transported from Stellenbosch to the Vissershok Landfill between August 2019 and July 2020, and at an average waste density of 700kg/m³ this equates to 49,198 m³ of airspace saved since August 2019 by transporting waste to the Vissershok Landfill.

When the waste generation rates were discussed earlier, the calculation was that the public generated in the order of 4,900 tonnes of waste each month which required landfilling. The average transported to Vissershok from the above table is just over 3,100 tonnes per month, but is expected to be closer to 3,600 tonnes per month if the impact of the nationwide lockdown and the end of year student holidays are allowed for. There is thus a case to be made that being forced to pay for transport and disposal of waste resulted in an increase in waste diversion, either at household level or through municipally introduced recycling and beneficiation programmes.

2.3.7 Hazardous waste

The Hazardous and Health Care Risk Waste Study was undertaken in August 2020 by Aquila Environmental and the full report is attached as **Annexure B**. The survey found that H&HCRW generated in the study area could be categorised under six of the potential seventeen Industrial Groups listed in Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act (NEM:WAA) (Act No. 26 of 2014). The study found that 29 000 litres of chemical waste from laboratories and pathologists, as well as 130 000 litres of waste oils are generated in the study area per annum. Approximately 9 700 and 71 000 units per annum of waste automotive batteries and tyres are also generated. The quantity of Health Care Risk Waste generated in the study area per annum is approximately 88 tonnes. There are 18 service providers collecting and transporting H&HCRW in the study area. The study found that the majority of businesses generating H&HCRW have adequate systems in place to deal with such waste in a responsible manner. Contact details of entities interviewed that do not have such systems in place have been provided to the municipality for follow-up.

2.3.7.1 Sewage sludge

The Stellenbosch Municipality accepts no sewage sludge on its landfill. A private contractor transports the sewage sludge to a farm in Klipheuwel and the grits and screens are taken to the Vissershok Hazardous Landfill.

2.4 EXISTING WASTE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES

This section discusses the current solid waste management system in the Stellenbosch Municipality. This includes the organisational structure of the Municipality, solid waste collection methods and vehicles, collection schedules, diversion, treatment and disposal.

2.4.1 Organisational structure

The municipal waste management responsibilities lie with the Directorate: Infrastructure Services (together with Electricity, Water, Sewerage, Stormwater, Transport, Roads and Robots). The Waste Manager is Mr Clayton Hendricks. The waste management division of the directorate provides the following services according to the municipal website: Collections; Recycling; Disposal at landfill site; Wheelie bins (240L); Hiring of wheelie bins (for special events); emptying of Skips and drop offs.

Chapter 3 of the Waste Act states that:

- “10.(3) Each municipality authorised to carry out waste management services by the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), must designate in writing a waste management officer from its administration to be responsible for co-ordinating matters pertaining to waste management in that municipality.
- (4) A power delegated or a duty assigned to a waste management officer by virtue of subsection (3) may be sub-delegated or further assigned by that officer to another official in the service of the same administration, subject to such limitations or conditions as may be determined by the municipality.
- (5) Waste management officers must co-ordinate their activities with other waste management activities in the manner set out in the national waste management strategy established in terms of section 6 or determined by the Minister by notice in the Gazette.”

The designated Waste Management Officer for Stellenbosch Municipality is Mr Clayton Hendricks who was appointed as required by the Waste Act.

Provision must be made for the continuous training and education of the Stellenbosch waste management employees. Waste management information sharing/capacity-building events such as the Departmental Waste Forum, Waste Khoro and the IWMSA's WasteCon should be attended by waste management employees determined by the Municipality.

The approved Stellenbosch Waste management division organogram is shown in the figures on the following pages. The Senior Manager Waste Management (Municipal Waste Manager) is supported by two Section Managers. One for the Area Cleansing and Collections Section and one for Waste Minimization & Disposal Section.

There are a number of vacancies that need to be filled and the Municipality is working on appointing competent staff to these positions. The vacancies are shown on the organogram but are not clear and legible. There were reported to be 85 vacancies and 55 filled posts. The vacancies are for 66 general workers, 15 supervisors, 2 technicians, 1 superintendent and 1 team leader. The management of the waste division have indicated that they require more technical staff to be appointed to the two sections in order assist in the management of waste within the Municipality.

In addition to the below staff structure the waste management division can also rely on overarching Municipal support staff.

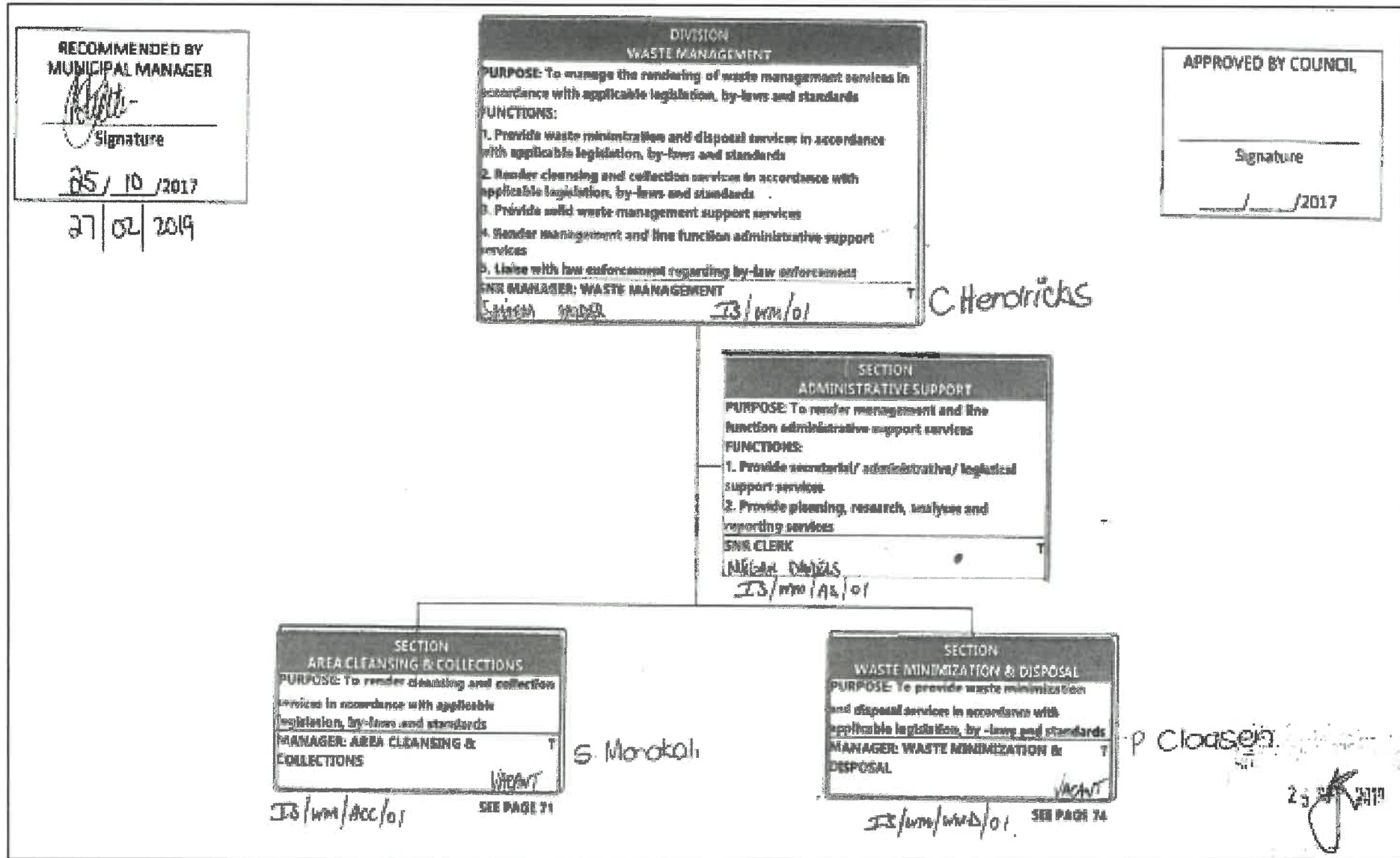


Figure 2-11: Main Structure of Stellenbosch Waste Management Division

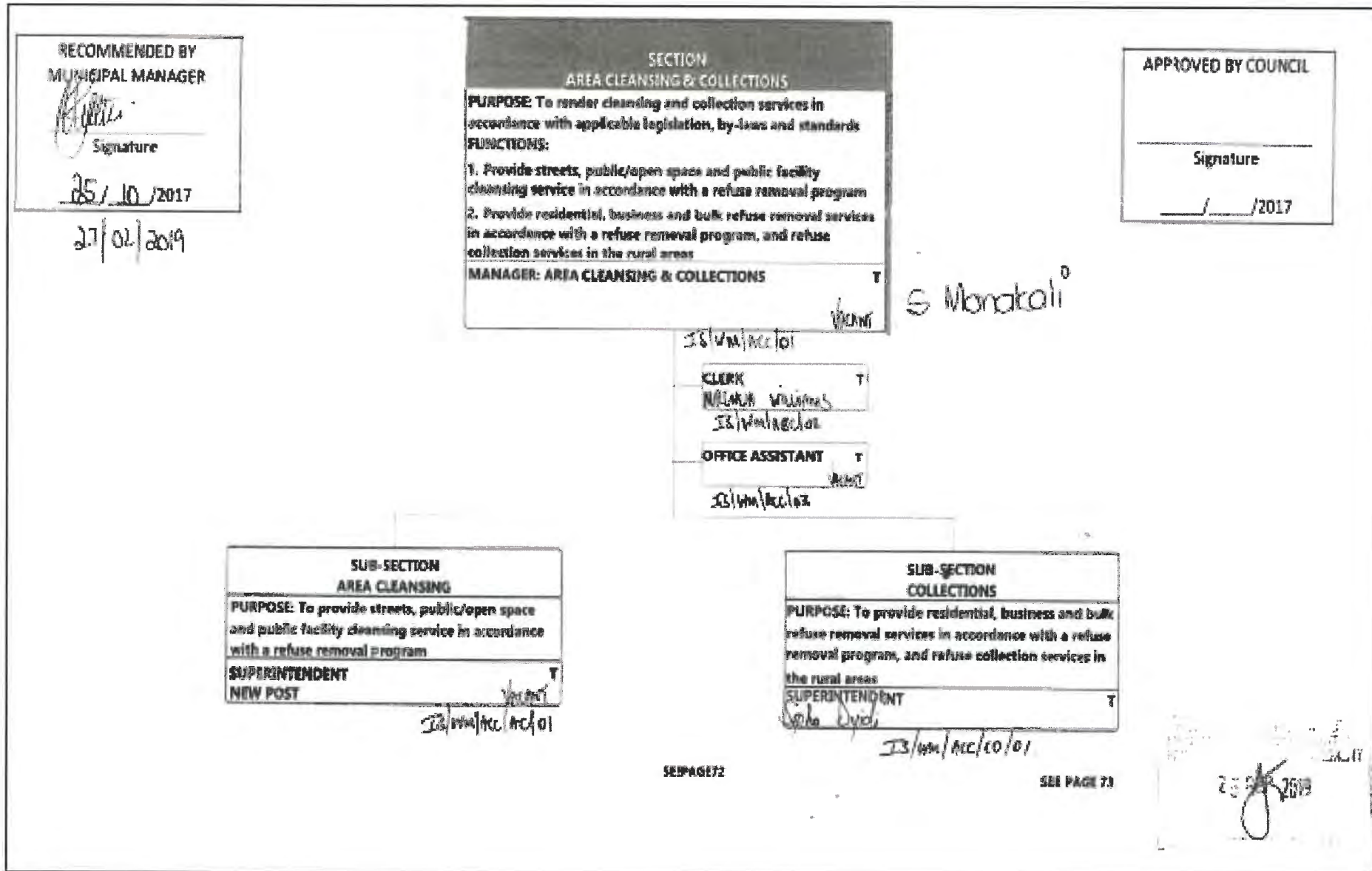


Figure 2-12: Main Structure of Area Cleansing & Collections Section

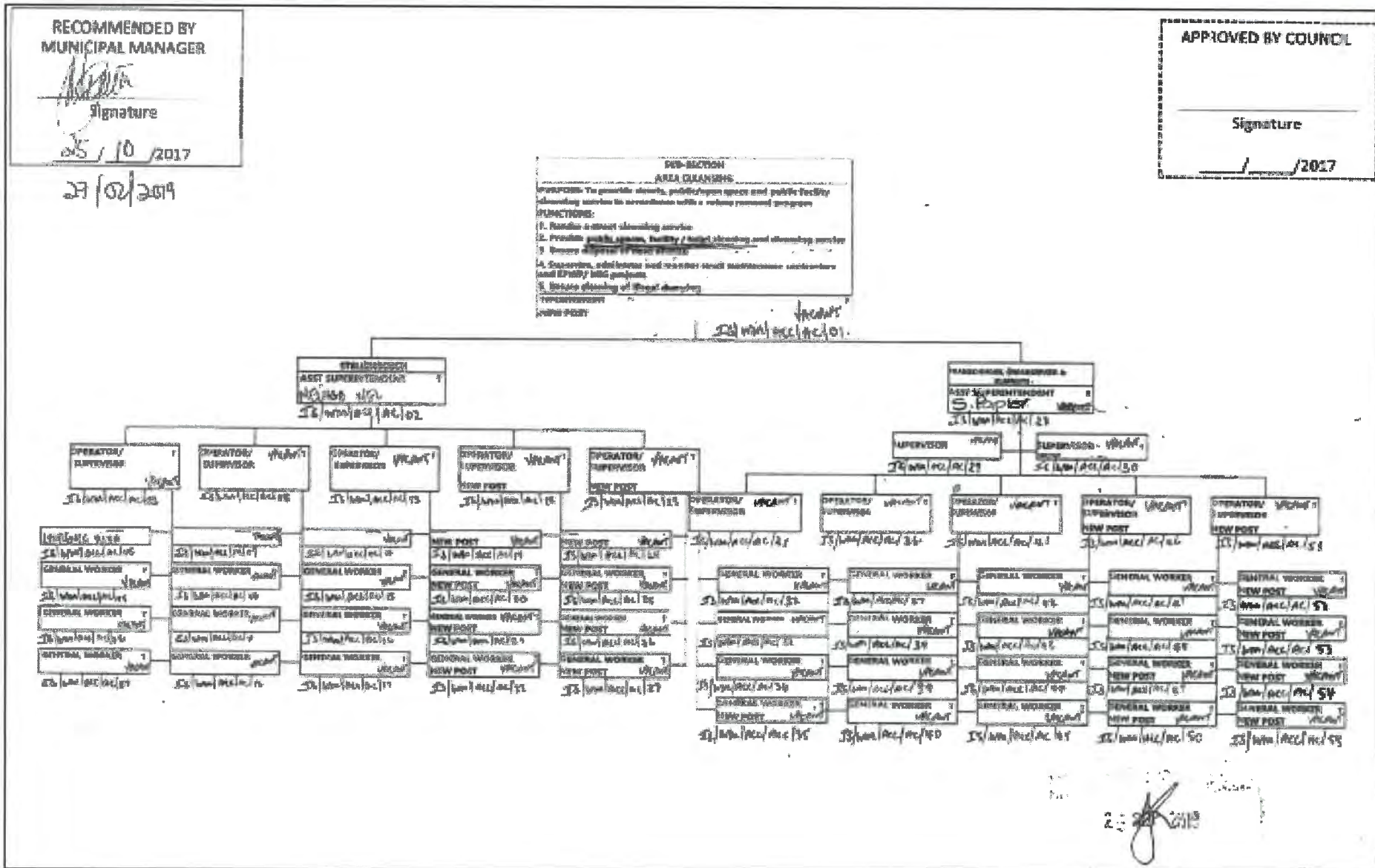
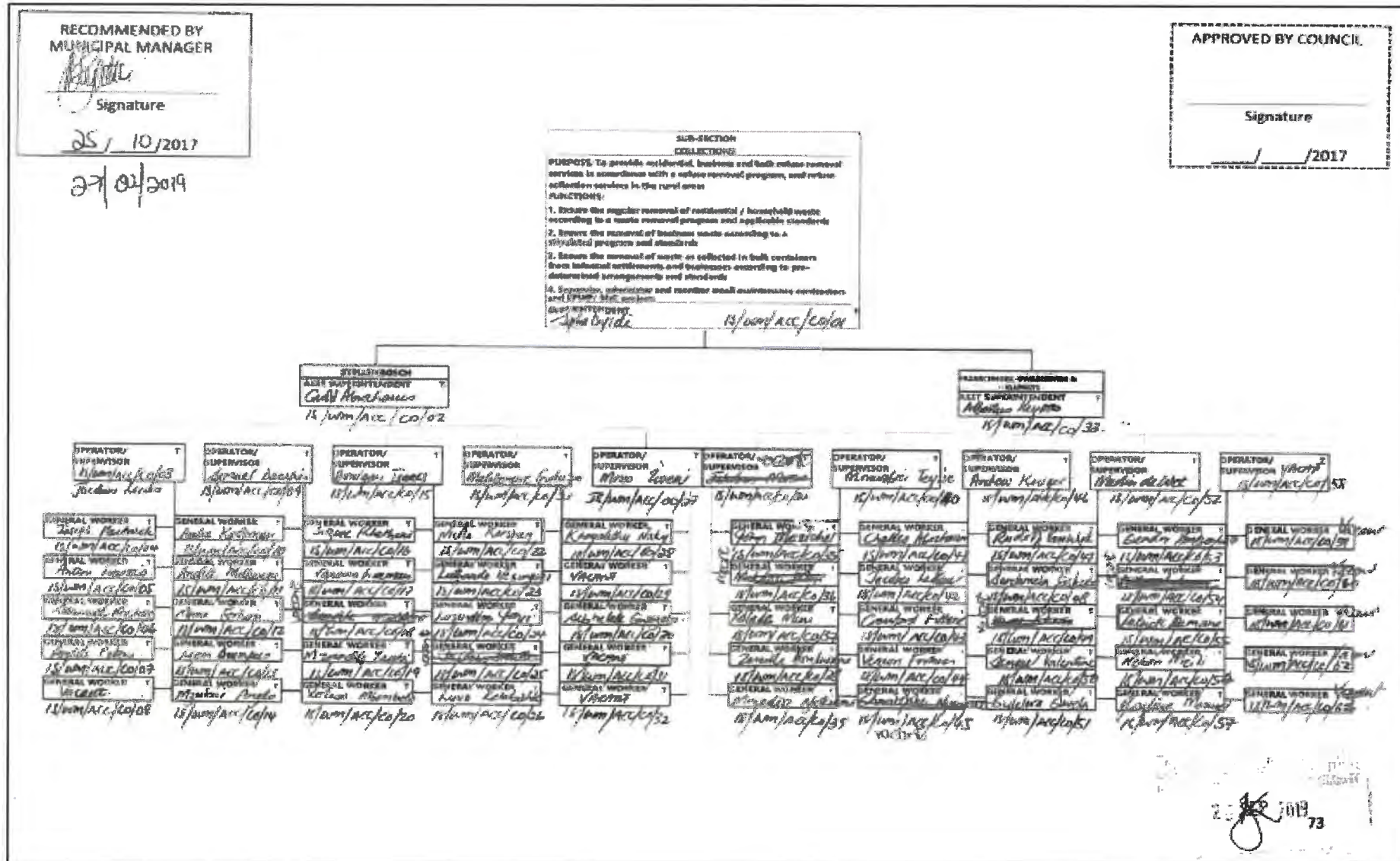


Figure 2-13: Area Cleansing Section Staff Structure



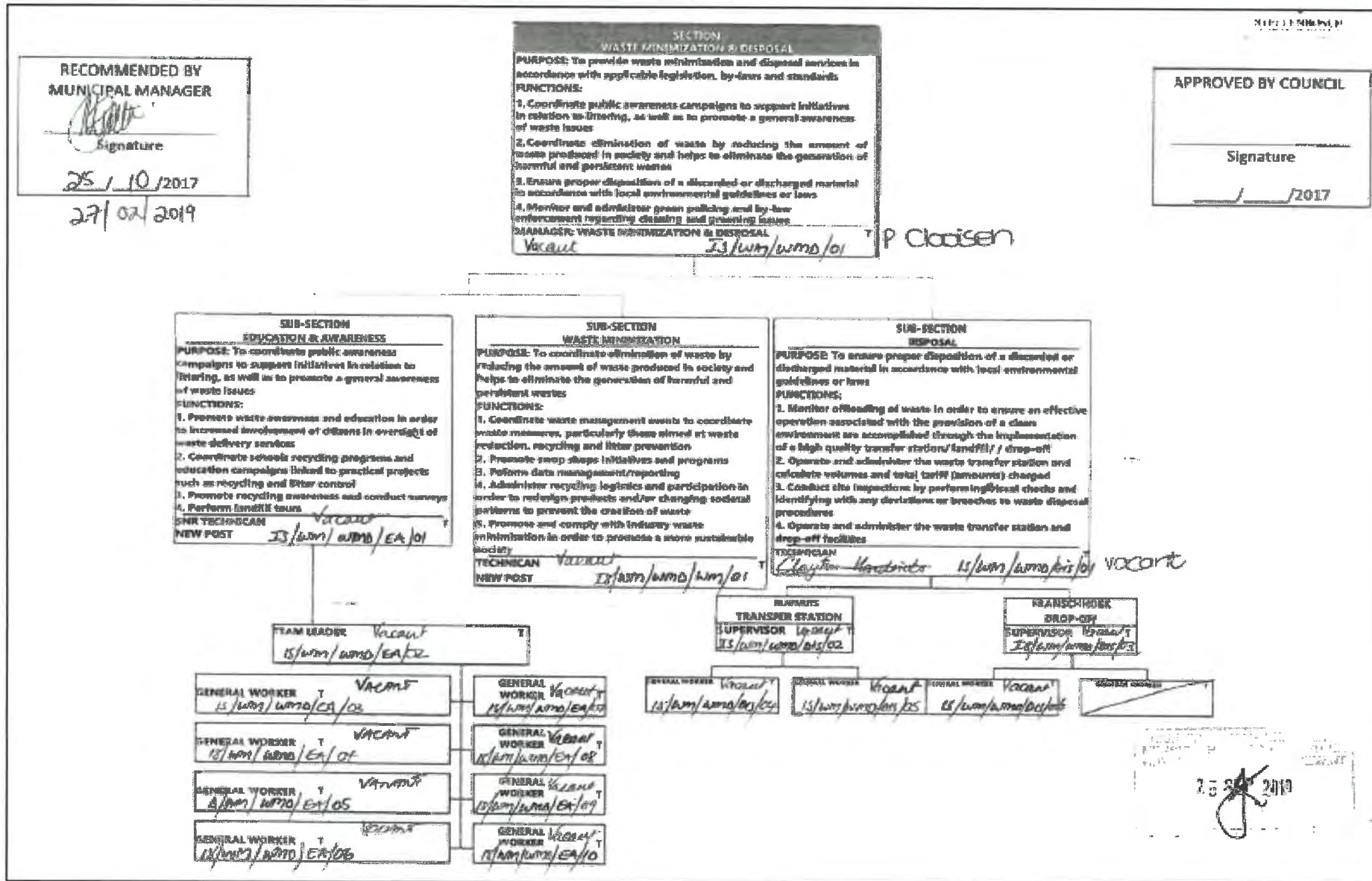


Figure 2-15: Waste Minimisation and Disposal Section Staff Structure

2.4.2 Waste Collection

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently provides a solid waste collection service to all formal households within their municipal area.

Stellenbosch municipality serves approximately 38,500 households with solid waste management services. The 28,751 collection points are spread across the 22 wards of the Municipality. The refuse collection breakdown is approximately 20 000 wheelie bins and 4 000 standard refuse bags as of 2019. The Municipality utilises eleven (11) refuse collection trucks, operated by more than 60 crew members in a 30-hour working week.

Waste collection services for Franschoek and surrounding areas are outsourced to a private waste service provider.

The following services are rendered to residential properties:

- Once a week collection of black refuse bags, three standard refuse bags are equal to one 240ℓ bin. The SM is currently in the process of phasing out the collection of black bags. Black bags are mainly used in informal settlements and farm areas;
- Once a week collection of 240ℓ bins;
- Blue lid, black bin waste collection three times per week for sectional titles, hostels flats, retirement villages, etc. This service is not available for normal households.

The following services are rendered to business and commercial properties:

- Once a week collection of black refuse bags, three standard refuse bags are equal to one 240ℓ bin;
- 3 x a week collection of black refuse bags, three standard refuse bags are equal to one 240ℓ bin;
- 1 x a week collection of one 240ℓ bin measured as one blue bin;
- Additional 240ℓ removal(s) once per week – measured as the number of additional blue bins;
- Collection based on 1 x 240ℓ three times per week measured as one blue bin;
- Additional 240ℓ removals three times a week – measured as the number of additional blue bins;
- Collection based on 1 x 240ℓ five times a week measured as one red bin;
- The collection of restaurant food waste is being investigated.

The Municipality renders an area cleaning service five days a week from Monday to Friday. The area cleaning staffing structure consists of two legs. The first team covers area cleaning for Stellenbosch and the second team covers area cleaning for Franschoek, Dwarsrivier and Klipmuts. Area cleaning staff are appointed on temporary 6-month EPWP contracts and there are more than 400 EPWP workers appointed in this way. The Municipality is currently in the process of extending the 6-month contracts to annual contracts. Area cleaning staff make use of blue bags for the disposal of waste. Area cleaning and staff contracts might be added to the list of outsourced services as part of the Section 78(3) process once it is completed. To be noted and as will be reflected in an updated IDP, since the Area Cleaning Unit was transferred to the Engineering Services Directorate in January 2018, cleaning in the informal settlements has also improved with the amount of waste collected also increasing. The current waste collection schedule is shown in **Table 2-16**

Table 2-16: Waste Collection Schedule

MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
Stellenbosch CBD	Brandwaght/Dalsig	Stellenbosch CBD	Pniel and Farms along Helshoogte Rd	Stellenbosch CBD
Stellenbosch University and Devon Valley Industrial Area	De Boord	Stellenbosch University and Devon Valley Industrial Area	Cloetesville (Smarties/ Weltevrede)	Stellenbosch University and Devon Valley Industrial Area
Kayamandi & Plankenburg	Whole Kayamandi	Kayamandi & Plankenburg	Kayamandi	Tenantville/ Koelenhof Business
All business located outside of the CBD	Paradyskloof	All business located outside of the CBD	Clotesville (Kwarentyn & Welgelegen)	All business located outside of the CBD
Uniepark, Rozendal	La Collin till Dorp Str	Idas Valley	Cloetesville	Jamestown

MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
Simonswyk	Krigeville	Klapmuts	Koelenhof farms	Klapmuts
Universiteits oord	Klapmuts	Idas Valley	Klein Welgevonden	Welgevonden
Klapmuts Residential and CBD	Noordwal oos	Lyndoch/Vleaburg /R44	Cloetesville	Jonkeshoek /Blaauwklippen
Mostertdrift	Digteby Vlottenberg	Raithby/Wineryrd/	Kylemore	Groot Drakenstein - Franschoek
Lanquedoc/ Meerlust	Onderpappegai	Devon Valley Industrial area	Cloetesville (Whitecity)	Franschoek CBD
Universiteits oord	Vlottenburg Farms	Groot Drakenstein - Franschoek	Groendal - Franschoek	Residential area south of Huguenot Rd - Franschoek
Groot Drakenstein - Franschoek	La Motte, Franschoek	Franschoek CBD	Mooiwater - Franschoek	
Residential area north of Huguenot Rd - Franschoek	Wemmershoek, Franschoek	Farms south of Huguenot Rd - Franschoek		
Franschoek CBD	Maasdorp, Franschoek			
	Robertsvei, Franschoek			

In 2019 the Municipality appointed Delta Built Environment Consultants (Delta BEC) to conduct a route mapping and optimization study of the refuse collection rounds/beats. Most of the recommendations made in this report has not yet been implemented by the Municipality.

2.4.3 Collection Fleet

The List of municipal vehicles dedicated waste collection and area cleaning is shown in the table below. The list shows ten refuse compactors but the Municipality has recently acquired a new vehicle which has not been licenced which brings the total to eleven.

Table 2-17: List of Stellenbosch Municipality Vehicle Fleet

Reg. No	Year Model	Model	Date Purchased	Fuel Type
Compactors				
CL 64272	2011	Nissan Diesel UD 330 Compactor	Jan-11	Diesel
CL 64779	2011	Nissan Diesel UD 330 Compactor	Feb-11	Diesel
CL 27923	2012	Nissan Diesel Compactor	Apr-12	Diesel
CL 71677	2013	Nissan Diesel G300 Compactor	Jun-13	Petrol
CL 31479	2015	UD 370 Diesel Compactor	May-15	Diesel
CL 27347	2017	Isuzu FXZ 28-360 Compactor	Mar-17	Diesel
CL 23506	2017	Isuzu FXZ 28-360 Compactor	Mar-17	Diesel
CL 81138	2017	Isuzu FXZ 28-360 Compactor	May-17	Diesel
CL 54065	2018	UD 10 ton Refuse Compactor	Dec-18	Diesel
CL 45166	2019	UD 10 ton Refuse Compactor	Jun-19	Diesel
Other Vehicles				
CL 54664	2010	Nissan NP200 1.6i	Apr-10	Petrol
CL 54664	2010	Nissan NP200 1.6i	Apr-10	Petrol
CL 71576	2013	Toyota Hilux 2.0	May-13	Petrol
CL 76176	2015	Toyota Hilux 2.0	May-15	Petrol
CL 59281	2016	VW Polo Vivo	Jun-16	Petrol
CL 81470	2017	MST Digger Loader	Jun-17	Diesel
CL 35425	2007	Corsa 1.4 Utility Bakkie	Jun-07	Petrol

Reg. No	Year Model	Model	Date Purchased	Fuel Type
CL 47287	2017	Trailer	Jun-17	
CL 26704	2017	Mahindra DC Turbo Bakkie	Jun-17	Diesel
CL 51075	2017	Hino 300 815 Crew Cab 6A 11	Nov-17	Diesel
CL 39782	2017	Priclo Caravan	Jun-17	
CL 83193	2018	Hino 300 815 Crew Cab 6A 11	May-18	Diesel
CL 83195	2018	Hino 300 815 Crew Cab 6A 11	May-18	Diesel
CL 83198	2018	Nissan NP200 1.6i	May-18	Diesel
CL 83197	2018	Nissan NP200 1.6i	May-18	Diesel
CL 52034	2018	Hino 300 815 Crew Cab 6A 11	Apr-18	Diesel
CL 83465	2018	MST Digger Loader	Jun-18	Diesel
CL 83483	2018	UD 10 Ton Tipper Truck	Jun-18	Diesel
CL 84071	2018	UD 10 Ton Tipper Truck	Sep-18	Diesel
CL 76140	2015	Chev 1.4 bakkie	May-15	Petrol
CL 22049	2019	MST Digger Loader	Jul-19	Diesel
CL 10783	2019	UD 16 Ton Hooklift	Aug-19	Diesel

The SM is currently in the process of looking to procure an additional skip lifter truck, the servicing of skips are currently outsourced to a private contractor. The private contractors are currently servicing fifty-two 6-cube skips that are spread over the municipal area. The skips are placed at strategic positions throughout. The 2019 collections optimization report forecasted that the municipality would need a total of 14 REL compacter (19m³) trucks by 2029 to meet the growing needs of the Municipality.

It is advisable that collection vehicles should ideally not be operated beyond 7 to 8 years in age since the maintenance costs increase dramatically with age as well as down-time which also has cost-implications. It is recommended that all vehicles older than 8 years, are evaluated to determine the need for replacement. In the event that a vehicle is temporarily out of operation, its function is covered with a vehicle/s from other departments as solid waste collection takes priority.

2.4.4 Levels of service

The Municipality reports that 100% of urban households receive kerb side collection once per week. All the urban and informal areas of Stellenbosch Municipality have access to at least a basic refuse removal service. Some refuse removal services exist in the rural areas and farming communities, but all the rural areas at least have access to drop-off facilities.

The Municipality currently provides a two bag collection system where clear bags are collected from middle to higher income areas once a week. The clear bags are to be filled with recyclable materials which households are required to sort waste into two streams namely; general landfill waste (black bags) and recyclable waste (clear bags). The recyclables were transported to a mini materials recovery facility (MRF) that is situated at the landfill. Since the landfill ceased operations the clear bags are collected and taken directly to the Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town. The MRF currently under construction should start operations towards the end of 2020 after which the clear bags collected in the Municipality will be taken to this new facility for processing and recycling.

The management of the clear bag collection project is outsourced to a private service provider. The responsibilities of the service provider include the following:

- Efficient and effective collection of recyclables in the WCO 24 area of Stellenbosch Municipality;
- Handing out of recyclable bags for participating households and record-keeping thereof;
- Processing of recyclables and ensuring beneficiation of co-mingled recyclables;
- Ensuring sustainable job creation of at least five (5) people for the project;
- The areas to be serviced at a minimum of once per week on the same day as general collection;
- Recycling education and awareness.

The Municipality is in the process of expanding the sorting at source programme to include more households in the initiative.

2.4.4.1 Indigent households

The official Stellenbosch Indigent Policy states that a basic level of services will be provided to qualifying households which meet certain qualifying criteria, as determined by the Municipality from time to time. Subsidised services are assessment rates, refuse removal, sewerage and consumption service charges.

The policy indicates that the maximum qualifying income level defined as the Indigent Income Threshold for a household will be equal to or less than R 6 500 per month. Proof must be produced in the form of pay slips, unemployment certificates, income certificates or other acceptable proof of income. For formal indigent households the Municipality will then provide a free service subsidy not exceeding the cost of one refuse unit in respect of a single residential property. For informal settlement households the free basic service will be provided and not billed for. The full Municipal Indigent policy can be viewed on the Municipality website (www.stellenbosch.gov.za/documents).

The department reported that the total number of indigent households was 6,995 as of July 2020 and in the order of 75% to 80% of these households receive at least a basic refuse collection service.

2.4.5 Waste related complaints

The Municipality has a standard operating procedure to deal with all waste related complaints. All received complaints regarding solid waste are logged on the internal system. A complaint is logged when a service desk consultant answers the call and captures the complaint on the service request register to be addressed by the relevant official or department. This person must then address the complaint and report back in order to complete the process and for the complaint to be removed from the request register.

Complaints can be logged at the following numbers for each area:

Stellenbosch/Klapmuts/Kyamandi/Jamestown - (021) 808 8215 or 8953 or 8343
 Dwarsrivier Region/Franschhoek - (021) 808 8632
 After Hours – (021) 808 8890 or 8891

The Municipality holds a full electronic complaints register which is continuously updated. They received and successfully addressed 3,013 complaints between 1 June 2017 and 1 July 2020. The majority of the complaints are related to lost/stolen bins, illegal dumping and area cleaning. A full complaints register is available from the Municipality.

2.4.6 Waste minimisation, re-use, recycling initiatives

2.4.6.1 Recycling

Recycling of waste was predominantly taking place at the mini MRF facility located on the landfill site. Here the separately collected clear bag waste (up to August 2019), and waste obtained from landfill working face by informal recyclers, got sorted into recyclable portions and beneficiated by either selling them to the market or donating to other users. After closure of the landfill the clear bags are collected and taken directly to Kraaifontein MRF in the City of Cape Town.

A summary of the recyclable materials leaving the MRF at the landfill was discussed in **Table 2-13** and represents on average about 3% of the domestic waste stream entering the landfill. As shown in the waste characterisation study results, the black bag waste still contains many possible recyclable material with more than 50% of this domestic waste stream (by weight) being potentially recyclable.

The Municipality have identified this and is in the process of developing a fully functional MRF at the Devon Valley landfill site. The new MRF is being constructed at the landfill site and will be able to handle 450 tonnes of waste per month based on an adjusted ultimate public participation rate in the source separation scheme of 50%. As there is already a demand for a public drop-off facility, it is anticipated that residents will independently come to the MRF to drop off mixed recyclables. The mixed recyclables projections model does not take into account the mass of mixed recyclables coming in independently from residents.

A further note on the current status of recycling in general: The recycling market in South Africa is heavily dependent on exporting recyclable materials as there are no large-scale manufacturers that can use the material here, especially plastics. Since importers of recyclables like China and India have diminished or ceased imports, the South African recycling market has slowed down severely. This has drastically decreased the price per ton recyclers receive for materials, to the point that some recyclers cannot continue operations. For the past year recycling accounts for only 2% diversion of the generated household waste stream on average. Based on historic data, with favourable market conditions, the diversion rate via recycling can be increased to 5% on average should the new Devon Valley MRF start operations.

This does not imply that recycling will be stopped and hopefully the market will recover. Recycling is part of the (current draft) NWMS 2019 and source separated collection part of the requirements for municipalities outlined in the strategy. It must however be noted that the collection service and recovery at a MRF will most likely not generate revenue for the municipality and will require operational funding over and above the capital funding to establish the operation. Refer to the table below for the latest prices of recovered materials. The table indicates prices for material that is delivered. Much lower prices can be expected for collected materials, due to transport costs.

Table 2-18: January 2020 Prices of Recovered Materials Delivered to Cape Town

MATERIAL	PRICE IN RAND/TONNE FOR BALED MATERIAL
Cardboard	600
White Paper	2 500
Newsprint	100
Mixed Paper	100
Metals (Mainly cans)	1 400
Glass (All colours, Crushed)	400
Plastic (PET, No 1, White, Blue)	3 800
Green PET	2 800
Plastic (PET, No 1, Brown & other colours)	2 000
Plastic (HDPE, No 2)	4 500
Plastic (LDPE)	Unwashed: 1 450 Washed: 3 200
Plastic (Polypropylene, No 5)	3 300
Plastic (Polystyrene, No 6)	575

The latest prices for cardboard, newsprint and mixed paper have dropped significantly, even forcing some recyclers to close their businesses due to becoming financially unsustainable as paper is the bulk of revenue for most recyclers.

Even though recycling is part of the road to minimise disposal to landfill, the actual reduction in the waste stream via recycling alone is minimal. In order to support diversion in the temporary absence of recycling, there are still many actions and decisions each of us can make. Examples include:

- Rethink and avoid: Eliminate the need to recycle by making better buying decisions. Refuse single-use bags, cups, straws, etc. and make use of washable containers that can be used repetitively.
- Fix and repair household items or clothing before replacing.
- Start composting organics such as food and garden waste at home or deliver your organics to a nearby composter.
- Go paperless: Switch to e-billing wherever possible and print only when necessary.

As far as the private sector goes there are a number of private companies doing recycling within the Stellenbosch municipal area. They collect privately from business and occasionally households and they are currently not governed by the Municipality. This means that the Municipality has no real idea of the volumes being recycled in the private market within the Municipality. As part of the new integrated solid waste by-law that the Municipality has drafted (to be approved by Council soon), all private recycling companies, wishing to do business in the Municipality, will have to be registered with the Municipality.

2.4.6.2 Organic diversion

Much potential for diversion exists within the organic fraction of the waste stream with reference to the characterisation results discussed, indicating potentially 31% organics present in the household waste stream. This study must be further refined in order to indicate the breakdown of these organics and how they have changed since 2017 when the WCS was done in order to see what the diversion potential with each is and the appropriate treatment/re-use methods.

The D:EA&DP has also recognised the importance of organic diversion and stipulated the requirement in the latest issued landfill licences that each landfill must dispose according to its Organic Waste Diversion Plan. The targets for these diversion plans are that 50% organic diversion is achieved by 2022 and 100% diversion by 2027.

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently diverts organic waste via chipping and composting. Chipping takes place at the landfill under a private contract, and the Municipality is planning the development of an organic waste refuse transfer station at the landfill site to further divert organic waste from landfill.

The planned organic waste transfer station is expected to cost in the order of R18 Million according to the 2018 draft preliminary design report by JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd. The development is still in the planning and environmental approval phase and the Municipality still has to secure an offtake for the diverted organic wastes, but successful development of this infrastructure will enable the Municipality to reach the organic waste diversion targets set by the province.

2.4.6.3 Building rubble diversion

The main option with building rubble diversion is crushing the clean rubble and using it as road building material (or other appropriate uses depending on material quality) or using it as cover material in landfilling, eliminating the need to use natural materials such as soil.

No building rubble received is directly disposed. Oversized rubble is stockpiled separately until sufficient volumes are reached for crushing operations. Manageable rubble is used as cover material.

A contract was recently awarded to a private contractor who will be tasked with the crushing of builder's rubble and beneficiation of the crushed material at the landfill.

2.4.7 Awareness & Education

The Stellenbosch Municipality conducts comprehensive awareness and education campaigns with continual involvement with the public in terms of solid waste management and the promotion of better waste management practices. Residents are informed and given feedback through the means of newsletters, pamphlets, social media and the municipal website. Schools are visited to educate learners about solid waste and recycling.

The following summarised examples indicate the latest actions.

- The Solid Waste Department has an annual newspaper called "Utter Rubbish" that gets spread out to the public and contains all the latest waste related information within the Municipality. The 6th edition of this newspaper was due to be released by mid-2020 but got delayed by the nationwide COVID-19 lockdown that happened at the end of March 2020;
- Home biodigester projects at schools being planned;
- Household kitchen caddy (small plastic basket) project to be rolled out;
- Schools are contacted by the Municipality with an offer to undertake recycling at the school in addition to the normal kerbside collection that they do receive. A Municipal official is responsible to keep a database of the schools and who chooses to participate and not;

The Stellenbosch Municipality should continue with their awareness and education campaign which contributes to the Municipality's successful waste management practices and public support and involvement. This is also included as an ongoing action item in the IWMP's implementation.

2.4.8 Section 78(3) Process

The Municipality underwent a Section 78(3) process recently as required by the Municipal Systems Act in order for the Municipality to outsource municipal waste management functions to private parties as summarized in **Table 2-19**. The process has neared completion and the item is with the Council for approval at the time of writing of this report. Under this process all Municipal Waste Management services will be outsourced to private companies with the exception of waste collection and transportation which will stay a Municipal function.

Table 2-19: Proposed outsourcing of Waste services

Service Description		MSA Mechanism	
General Solid Waste	Mixed MSW and Residual	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	Internal
		Process / treatment	External
		Disposal	External (new cell)
	Recyclables (paper, metals, plastic, glass)	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External
		Process	External
	Food waste	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External
		Process / treatment	External
	Organics (separated at source)	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External
		Process / treatment	External
	Garden Waste	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	Internal
Process / treatment		External	
Builders' Rubble	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	Internal	
	Process	External	
Soil	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	Internal	
	Process	External	
Industrial & Agriculture	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External	
	Process	External	
Sewage Sludge	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External	
	Process	External	
E-Waste	Collection / transportation / fleet and storage	External	
	Bulk transfer and disposal	External	
Hazardous & Healthcare Risk Waste	Receipt and temporary storage	External	
	Bulk transfer and disposal	External	
Tyres	Receipt and temporary storage	External	
	Bulk transfer and disposal	External	

2.4.9 Waste disposal facilities

The operational and closed waste disposal facilities in the Stellenbosch Municipal area are discussed in this section.

2.4.9.1 Landfills

2.4.9.1.1 Operating Landfills

The Devon Valley landfill is the only operating landfill within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Devon Valley Landfill Site is situated amongst the low hills of the Hottentots-Holland Mountains, located approximately five kilometres to the east. It is also located outside of urban edge of Stellenbosch, approximately four kilometres west of Stellenbosch central. The site is surrounded by the low Bottelary Hills and Papegaaiberg to the north and flatter agricultural lands to the south.

The landfill site is surrounded by the suburban communities of Onder Papegaaiberg (approximately 700m north east of the site) and Devon Valley (approximately 500m to the east of the site). Agricultural lands, in the form of vineyards, surround the site to the north, west and south. More specifically, Asara vineyards borders the site to the west.

The landfill site is located 300m north of Adam Tas Road, also known as the R310 (Main Road MR00177). The Animal Welfare Society of Stellenbosch, approximately 50m east of the site and the Stellenbosch Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW) approximately 50m to the south east of the site.

The permit and licence details of the Stellenbosch Landfill are as follows:

- Permitted for operation on 29 January 1999 in terms of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (ECA). Permit number 16/2/7/G203/D16/Z1/P331.
- Variation licence issued on 07/02/2013 in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (NEMWA). Licence number E13/2/10/7-B4/37-WL0077/11.
- Closure licence for Cell 1 issued on 13/09/2018 in terms of NEMWA. Licence number 19/2/5/1/B4/46/WL0118/14. **(Note that although the licence name states only Cell 1, the conditions of the licence apply to the entire facility. This apparent administrative discrepancy must be brought under the Regulating Authority's attention.)**

The location of the site can be seen on the below figure. Cells 1 and 2 take up an area of 122,000m² and Cell 3 is 50,000m² in size.



Figure 2-16: Stellenbosch (Devon Valley) Landfill

The Devon Valley landfill has reached its current capacity and licence applications and preliminary designs for the development of Cell 4 is underway. The proposed development area for the new Cell 4 is within the central portion of the existing Devon Valley Landfill. At present, the study area is bounded by two existing landfill footprints, Cells 1 & 2 to the south and Cell 3 to the north. The entire site is surrounded by concrete palisade fencing. An Eskom Servitude traverses the site, with overhead electrical pylons running from north-west to south-east respectively.

The disposal facility is externally audited annually. The latest audit was conducted by JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd in May 2020 and a compliance score of 72.4% was achieved for this audit. The following recommendations were taken directly out of the JG Afrika Audit report:

“The management of Stellenbosch Landfill Site remains good and the site is neat. Meeting the permit requirements in terms of water (surface and ground) and gas monitoring, is still outstanding and must be implemented as a matter of urgency. The following is recommended:

Remains unchanged although planned to commence in May (after the 2020 Audit):

- A landfill gas assessment must be conducted immediately to determine the potential risk associated with the gas being generated on site, as well as to inform the proposed gas to energy beneficiation project;
- A landfill gas management plan must be developed and implemented – including management and monitoring thereof.

Remains unchanged:

- Adequate and regular water quality monitoring be undertaken and recorded regularly. Where necessary additional boreholes must be established / re-opened in order to monitor groundwater quality.
- Leachate monitoring to take place.
- Health and Safety meeting minutes, authority correspondence must be provided to the auditor.
- The MRF area must be cleaned up immediately and all waste material and litter removed.
- Hazardous waste in the containers must be removed from site and safe disposal certificated provided.

Entrance control is good and all incoming loads are weighed and recorded at the weighbridge. Weighbridge data is certified on a monthly basis and reported to IPWIS by the licence holder.

Table 2-20: Stellenbosch (Devon Valley) Waste Disposal Facility: Summary Table

Type of facility	General Waste Disposal Facility, Material Recovery Facility, Public Drop-off
Licensed/Permitted?	Yes
License/Permit Number	16/2/7/G203/D16/Z1/P331 & WML E13/2/10/7-B4/37-WL0077/11
Classification	G:M:B ⁺ (Class B)
Location	33°56'21.82"S, 18°49'15.89"E
Estimated Remaining Lifetime	None
Access Control?	Yes
Externally audited?	Yes
Waste Types Received	General household, source separated recyclables, commercial and industrial waste, garden waste, building & demolition waste

During the 2020 closure cost provisions report completed by JPCE in June 2020 it was estimated that the construction cost for the closure and rehabilitation of Cells 1 and 2 would be R95,482,182 (excluding Vat) with the cost estimated cost to close and rehabilitate Cell 3 reported as R40,912,995 (excluding Vat).

2.4.9.1.2 Closed Landfills

Although there are no official closed and rehabilitated landfill in the Stellenbosch Municipality there is an illegal dump site that was located in Groendal near Franschoek. This site was used illegally by the residents of the area as a dump site and rehabilitation plan was drafted for this site in November 2015. Rehabilitation included removing of the illegally dumped waste and transporting thereof to Devon Valley landfill for disposal. After the waste was removed the site could be shaped and rehabilitated with natural soil and/or builder's rubble. The cost for rehabilitation was estimated at R3,5 Million excluding Vat in 2015. The Municipality is still in the process of attending to this matter.

The old Municipal landfill site in Klapmuts is licensed in the name of the District Municipality and with the setting of Municipal boundaries now falls within the Drakenstein Local Municipality.

2.4.10 Garden Waste & Builder's Rubble Sites

There are no dedicated garden waste or building & demolition waste sites in Stellenbosch. Garden waste and building & demolition waste are accepted at the landfill and stockpiled for chipping and crushing. A new garden waste transfer station is planned as part of the Stellenbosch integrated waste management facility at the landfill. This facility is still in the planning stages and if developed will divert municipal organic waste from the landfill.

2.4.11 Waste Transfer Stations and public drop-offs

The Stellenbosch Municipality currently only has one fully operational licensed transfer station at Klapmuts with one mini public drop off located in Franschoek. The drop-off does not require licensing due to its size.

Franschhoek mini Drop-off

Franschhoek has a central drop-off site with designated skips for Recyclables, General waste and Green waste. The skips and servicing thereof is outsourced to a private company. A group of waste pickers are responsible for the sorting of recyclables and the removal thereof. The location of the drop-off is shown in **Figure 2-17**. AECOM SA (Pty) Ltd undertook a study in 2017 to develop a new public drop-off facility in Franschoek but due to the unavailability of a suitable piece of land within close proximity of the town, the facility was never developed and the need to establish a drop-off in Franschoek remains a priority.

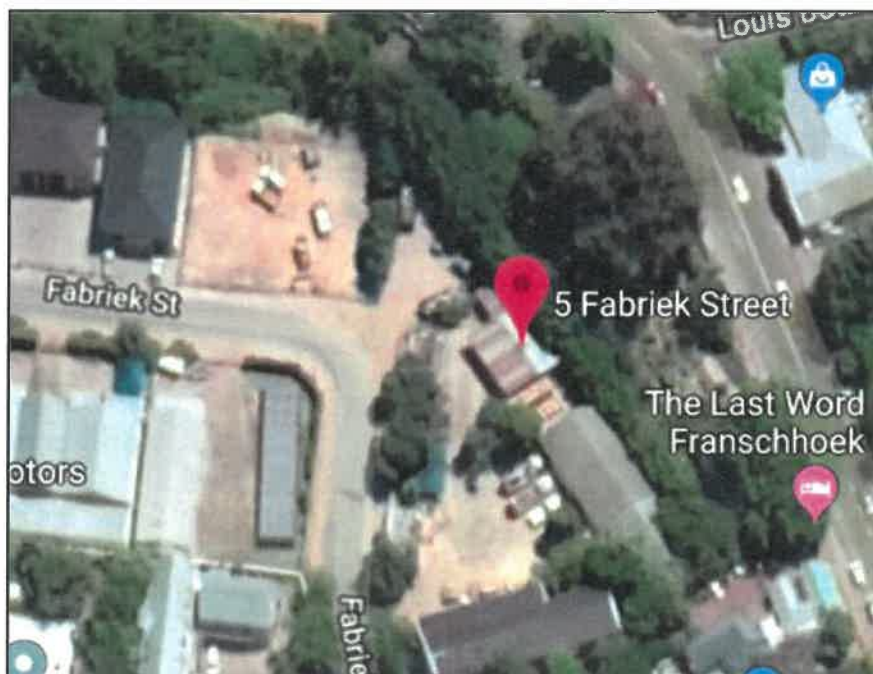


Figure 2-17: Franschoek mini public Drop-off

Klapmuts Transfer Station (RTS)

A Permit (Number 16/2/7/G204/D49/Z2/P369) in terms of Section 20 of the Environment Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) was issued by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) to the Stellenbosch Municipality for the construction and operation of the Klapmuts Waste Transfer Station on 27 March 2000.

The Klapmuts RTS is located on Farm 739, Division of Paarl off the R101. The facility consists of the following (refer to **Figure 2-18** which was taken from the 2020 external audit report by JG Afrika and shows the facilities and the surrounding land uses):

- A three-sided roofed structure with an open floor and storage area containing four (4) 30m³ RO-RO containers. These containers are used to temporarily store waste before it is sent to the Vissershok Private Landfill Site in Cape Town. The transport of the containers is undertaken by a private waste contractor and not the Stellenbosch Municipality;
- The parking area, weighbridge and security offices;
- Containers for the Swop Shop initiative which are now being used as staff areas;
- Portable toilets to meet the requirements with additional staff on site.

There is a possibility that the Municipality will look into the possible relocation of the Klapmuts Transfer Station to make way for a possible residential development in the area. This is still in a negotiations phase but should this happen the Municipality would want to make sure the new facility is up and running before operations at the current Klapmuts transfer station is ceased. If the transfer station is not moved the Municipality as indicated its intention to undertake expansion works at the transfer station in order for it to manage high waste volumes and larger trucks than currently.

Since the closure of the Stellenbosch Devon Valley Landfill Site, the Klapmuts Transfer Station is being used to transfer all waste from Stellenbosch Municipality to the Vissershok private landfill site. The transfer station is internally and externally audited with the latest external audit conducted in May 2020 by JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd. A score of 85% was achieved for this audit with the recommendations below taken directly from the JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd.

The Klapmuts RTS was well managed at the time of the audit despite operating at capacity. Findings and recommendations from the audit are summarised below:

- *Provide Health and Safety Meeting minutes;*
- *Undertake more frequent Internal Audits and provide proof of submission of the information as per Condition 9.1;*
- *Proof of annual submission of the information as per Annexure II of the permit (as per condition 9.1) must be provided to the auditor at the next audit;*
- *Remains unchanged: Undertake water quality monitoring within the stormwater drains and discharge point;*
- *Remains unchanged: Undertake an amendment to the permit to remove condition 3.12 as it is assumed that this refers to the height of a landfill.*



Figure 2-18: Klamputs Refuse Transfer Station

2.4.12 Disposal Facilities used outside the Stellenbosch Municipality Boundaries

The hazardous waste generated in Stellenbosch Municipality is transported to the Vissershok Waste Management Facility (VWMF). It has a Class A (previously H:H) classification operating licence from the Department: Environmental Affairs. The site is situated some 800m west of the N7 at Vissershok and is operated and audited in terms of its licence conditions. This is the same site currently accepting the general waste from Stellenbosch due to the fact that the Devon Valley landfill reached capacity. The Vissershok landfill will accept waste from Stellenbosch on a two year contract after which the Municipality would have to go out on tender again for disposal of their waste until Cell 4 at the Devon Valley Landfill is operational.

2.4.13 Contaminated Land

There are no known contaminated land or unpermitted landfills prior to ECA 1989 in Stellenbosch Municipality. All contaminated land is discussed under "Closed Landfills".

2.4.14 Informal Salvaging

Informal salvaging has not been reported as a concern in the Stellenbosch as the facilities where salvaging can take place are fenced and access controlled. The main "salvagers" are baboons, but baboon-proof bins are available for purchase from the Municipality to limit this nuisance.

2.5 ECONOMICS AND FINANCING OF SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

2.5.1 Current Solid Waste Management System Costs & Budget

The tables below show the totals for the Capital Budget and the Operating Budget for the solid waste management departments of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Income for the Municipality is derived from service charges related to collection from domestic and business refuse removal as well as sales. The tariffs are also indicated below.

Table 2-21: Stellenbosch Waste Management Capital Budget

Name	Funding Source	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	MTREF Total
Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	External Loan	2 000 000	7 000 000	20 000 000	29 000 000
Formalize skip areas in Franschoek and Kayamandi	Own funds	-	-	500 000	500 000
Skips (5,5Kt)	Own funds	200 000	200 000	200 000	600 000
Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Solid Waste	Own funds	45 000	45 000	45 000	135 000
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Own funds	-	-	100 000	100 000
Landfill Gas to Energy	Own funds	500 000	2 000 000	8 000 000	10 500 000
Mini Waste drop-off facilities at inf. Settlements	Own funds	-	-	100 000	100 000
Street Refuse Bins	Own funds	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	IUDG	2 000 000	3 000 000	-	5 000 000
Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	External Loan	-	5 000 000	9 000 000	14 000 000
Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- Rehab	Developers Contribution	928 753	-	-	928 753
Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- Rehab	CRR	1 071 247	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 071 247
Vehicles	CRR	-	2 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Waste Biofuels	CRR	-	-	300 000	300 000
Waste Management Software	CRR	-	-	200 000	200 000
Waste Minimization Projects	CRR	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Waste to Energy - Implementation	CRR	-	-	3 000 000	3 000 000
Waste to Energy - Planning	CRR	-	-	300 000	300 000
TOTALS		317 259 511	359 715 477	346 280 392	1 023 255 380

Table 2-22: Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management Operational Budget

Item Description	Budget 2020/2021	Budget 2021/2022	Budget 2022/2023	Project
REFUSE REMOVAL				
Exchange Revenue				
Receivables: Waste Management	- 1 554 589	- 1 663 500	- 1 780 000	Default
Waste Management: Disposal Facilities	- 1 419 884	- 1 654 200	- 1 927 200	Default
Waste Management: Refuse Removal	- 90 318 422	18 470 000	21 517 600	Default
Waste Management: Refuse Removal	15 854 076	- 105 221 000	- 122 582 500	Water (6 kl p/h/m)
Waste Management: Waste Bins	- 15 012	- 17 500	- 20 400	Default
Total for Exchange Revenue	- 77 453 831	- 90 086 200	- 104 792 500	
Non-exchange Revenue				
National Revenue Fund: Equitable Share	- 28 405 227	- 31 245 700	- 34 057 800	Default
Total for Non-exchange Revenue	- 28 405 227	- 31 245 700	- 34 057 800	
Employee Related Cost				
Allowances: Accommodation, Travel and Incidental	6 239	6 795	7 399	Municipal
Allowances: Cellular and Telephone	28 594	31 139	33 911	Municipal
Allowances: Travel or Motor Vehicle	251 497	273 881	298 256	Municipal
Housing Benefits and Incidental: Essential User	89 422	97 380	106 047	Municipal
Housing Benefits and Incidental: Housing Benefits	141 930	154 562	168 318	Municipal
Overtime: Non Structured	1 181 318	1 286 456	1 400 950	Municipal
Salaries, Wages and Allowances: Basic Salary and Wages	12 998 386	14 155 243	15 415 059	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Acting and Post Related	8 579	9 342	10 173	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Bonus	1 083 839	1 180 300	1 285 347	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Leave Pay	67 326	73 318	79 843	Municipal
Social Contributions: Bargaining Council	8 318	9 059	9 865	Municipal
Social Contributions: Group Life Insurance	160 386	174 661	190 205	Municipal
Social Contributions: Medical	386 148	420 515	457 941	Municipal
Social Contributions: Pension	2 341 189	2 549 555	2 776 465	Municipal
Social Contributions: Unemployment Insurance	115 026	125 263	136 412	Municipal

Item Description	Budget 2020/2021	Budget 2021/2022	Budget 2022/2023	Project
Total for Employee Related Cost	18 868 197	20 547 469	22 376 191	
Inventory Consumed				
Consumables: Standard Rated	299 535	313 014	327 100	Municipal
Consumables: Zero Rated	2 171 369	2 269 081	2 371 190	Municipal
Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies	1 236 892	1 292 552	1 350 717	Municipal
Total for Inventory Consumed	3 707 796	3 874 647	4 049 007	
Operating Leases				
Operating Leases: Furniture and Office Equipment	50 000	52 250	54 602	Municipal
Total for Operating Leases	50 000	52 250	54 602	
Contracted Services				
Contractors: Maintenance of Equipment	320 494	334 916	350 010	Civil Structures
Contractors: Maintenance of Unspecified Assets	1 015 254	1 060 939	1 108 800	Civil Structures
Total for Contracted Services	1 335 748	1 395 855	1 458 810	
Depreciation and Amortisation				
Depreciation: Furniture and Office Equipment	59 804	62 495	65 307	Municipal
Depreciation: Machinery and Equipment	475 002	496 377	518 714	Municipal
Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Treatment Wo	7 512	7 850	8 203	Municipal
Solid Waste Infrastructure: Waste Processing Facility	1 378 486	1 440 518	1 505 341	Municipal
Water Supply Infrastructure: Reservoirs	37 560	39 250	41 016	Municipal
Total for Depreciation and Amortisation	1 958 364	2 046 490	2 138 581	
Operational Cost				
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing: Customer/Client	135 605	141 707	148 084	Municipal
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing: Tenders	60 913	63 654	66 518	Municipal
Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liability	2 774 634	2 899 494	3 029 970	Municipal
Domestic: Accommodation	3 344	3 495	3 652	Municipal
Domestic: Daily Allowance	3 344	3 495	3 652	Municipal
Domestic: Food and Beverage (Served)	1 108	1 158	1 210	Municipal
Domestic: Incidental Cost	2 216	2 316	2 420	Municipal
Licences: Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations	600 000	627 000	655 215	Municipal
Operational Cost: Assets less than the Capitalisation	4 531	4 734	4 947	Municipal
Operational Cost: Hire Charges	2 556 736	2 671 789	2 792 020	Municipal
Operational Cost: Uniform and Protective Clothing	448 486	468 668	489 758	Municipal

Item Description	Budget 2020/2021	Budget 2021/2022	Budget 2022/2023	Project
Public Transport: Air Transport	5 225	5 461	5 706	Municipal
Transport with Operator: Other Transport Provider	1 662	1 737	1 815	Municipal
Transport without Operator: Car Rental	1 662	1 737	1 815	Municipal
Total for Operational Cost	6 599 466	6 896 445	7 206 782	
Total for Refuse Removal	32 519 571	34 813 156	37 283 973	
LANDFILL SITE				
Exchange Revenue				
Waste Management: Disposal Facilities	- 2 405 697	- 2 802 700	- 3 265 200	Default
Total for Exchange Revenue	- 2 405 697	- 2 802 700	- 3 265 200	
Employee Related Cost				
Salaries, Wages and Allowances: Basic Salary and Wages	179 493	195 468	212 864	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Bonus	27 035	29 441	32 061	Municipal
Social Contributions: Bargaining Council	261	284	309	Municipal
Social Contributions: Group Life Insurance	4 030	4 388	4 779	Municipal
Social Contributions: Pension	58 359	63 553	69 209	Municipal
Social Contributions: Unemployment Insurance	3 250	3 539	3 854	Municipal
Total for Employee Related Cost	272 428	296 673	323 076	
Interest, Dividends and Rent				
Interest Paid: Interest costs non-current Provision	8 125 540	8 491 188	8 873 292	Municipal
Total for Interest, Dividends and Rent	8 125 540	8 491 188	8 873 292	
Inventory Consumed				
Consumables: Standard Rated	4 984	5 208	5 443	Municipal
Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies	1 241	1 297	1 355	Municipal
Total for Inventory Consumed	6 225	6 505	6 798	
Contracted Services				
Outsourced Services: Refuse Removal	14 400 000	14 850 000	15 518 250	Municipal
Total for Contracted Services	14 400 000	14 850 000	15 518 250	
Depreciation and Amortisation				
Roads Infrastructure: Roads	46 496	48 588	50 774	Municipal
Total for Depreciation and Amortisation	46 496	48 588	50 774	
Operational Cost				
Communication: Cellular Contract (Subscription and	523	547	571	Municipal

Item Description	Budget 2020/2021	Budget 2021/2022	Budget 2022/2023	Project
Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liability	10 178 174	10 636 191	11 114 820	Municipal
Insurance Underwriting: Premiums	566	591	618	Municipal
Operational Cost: Hire Charges	1 299 554	1 358 034	1 419 146	Municipal
Operational Cost: Municipal Services	327 508	333 246	339 242	Municipal
Operational Cost: Samples and Specimens	176 900	184 861	193 179	Municipal
Operational Cost: Workmen's Compensation Fund	4 664	4 874	5 094	Municipal
Total for Operational Cost	11 987 889	12 518 344	13 072 670	
Total for Landfill Site	34 838 578	36 211 298	37 844 860	
KLAPMUTS TRANSFER STATION				
Contracted Services				
Outsourced Services: Refuse Removal	19 800 000	20 700 000	21 631 500	Municipal
Total for Contracted Services	19 800 000	20 700 000	21 631 500	
Operational Cost				
Insurance Underwriting: Premiums	27 151	28 372	29 649	Municipal
Total for Operational Cost	27 151	28 372	29 649	
Total for Klappmuts Transfer Station	19 827 151	20 728 372	21 661 149	
CLEANING OF STREETS				
Employee Related Cost				
Allowances: Cellular and Telephone	8 059	13 830	14 452	Municipal
Allowances: Travel or Motor Vehicle	193 139	8 776	9 557	Municipal
Housing Benefits and Incidental: Housing Benefits	12 868	210 328	229 048	Municipal
Salaries, Wages and Allowances: Basic Salary and Wages	9 278 323	14 013	15 260	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Acting and Post Related	2 978	10 104 094	11 003 359	Municipal
Service Related Benefits: Bonus	57 059	3 243	3 531	Municipal
Social Contributions: Bargaining Council	26 645	62 137	67 667	Municipal
Social Contributions: Group Life Insurance	8 579	29 016	31 599	Municipal
Social Contributions: Pension	123 345	9 342	10 173	Municipal
Social Contributions: Unemployment Insurance	106 189	134 323	146 277	Municipal
Total for Employee Related Cost	9 817 184	10 589 102	11 530 923	

Item Description	Budget 2020/2021	Budget 2021/2022	Budget 2022/2023	Project
Inventory Consumed				
Consumables: Standard Rated	28 081	29 344	30 665	Municipal
Consumables: Zero Rated	611 728	639 256	668 022	Municipal
Inventory Consumed: Materials and Supplies	160 406	167 624	175 167	Municipal
Total for Inventory Consumed	800 215	836 224	873 854	
Contracted Services				
Contractors: Employee Wellness	41 772	43 652	45 630	Municipal
Contractors: Maintenance of Equipment	38 991	40 746	42 660	Furniture
Contractors: Maintenance of Unspecified Assets	340 145	355 451	371 520	Municipal
Contractors: Preservation/Restoration/Dismantling	153 508	160 416	167 670	Municipal
Outsourced Services: Litter Picking and Street Cleaning	4 316 895	4 511 156	4 714 200	Cleanest City
Total for Contracted Services	4 891 311	5 111 421	5 341 680	
Depreciation and Amortisation				
Depreciation: Computer Equipment	1 534	1 603	1 675	Municipal
Depreciation: Furniture and Office Equipment	37 538	39 227	40 992	Municipal
Depreciation: Machinery and Equipment	187 284	195 712	204 519	Municipal
Depreciation: Transport Assets	111 366	116 378	121 615	Municipal
Roads Infrastructure: Roads	5 092	5 321	5 560	Municipal
Solid Waste Infrastructure: Capital Spares	13 234	13 830	14 452	Municipal
Total for Depreciation and Amortisation	356 048	372 071	388 813	
Operational Cost				
Cleaning Services: Laundry Services	81 228	84 884	88 703	Municipal
Communication: Cellular Contract (Subscription)	15 874	16 588	17 335	Municipal
Insurance Underwriting: Premiums	19 784	20 675	21 605	Municipal
Licences: Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations	16 926	17 688	18 484	Municipal
Operational Cost: Assets less than the Capitalisation	137 765	143 964	150 443	Municipal
Operational Cost: Hire Charges	1 160 316	1 212 530	1 267 094	Municipal
Operational Cost: Uniform and Protective Clothing	505 643	528 396	552 174	Municipal
Operational Cost: Workmen's Compensation Fund	25 189	26 323	27 507	Municipal
Total for Operational Cost	1 962 725	2 051 048	2 143 345	
Total for Cleaning of Streets	17 827 483	18 959 866	20 278 615	

2.5.2 Tariffs and billing

Table 2-23: Latest approved Stellenbosch Waste Management Tariffs

SOLID WASTE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020 (16.50 %)				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2019/2020 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2020/2021 (VAT Excl.)
Residential Waste Collection (Households, Flats, Hostels, Retirement homes, Churches, Schools, Welfare Organisations, etc.)				
Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags				
Indigent subsidy: A monthly subsidy (to be determined by Council) to be credited to a registered indigent consumer's account				
Black bags (only where wheelie bins have not been introduced and/or stolen or lost)				
Single residential properties for indigent households.	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R135.99	R205.11
Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 1st refuse unit - One dwelling on erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R176.06	R205.11
Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags per dwelling (1 refuse unit) for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued. At cluster housing, flats, etc. 1 refuse unit to be charged for every living unit (per month)	R176.06	R205.11
Additional collection based on an additional 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 2nd refuse unit or more	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R176.06	R205.11
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)				
Black Bin (Black lid Black bin)				
Basic residential collection based on 1 x 240ℓ per week - 1 st bin - one dwelling per erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. (units to be charged per quantity of bins used). Only WC024 bins will be collected	R176.06	R205.11
Basic residential collection based on 1 x 240ℓ per week for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R176.06	R205.11
Basic residential collection based on 1 x 240ℓ bin per week for additional dwellings	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R176.06	R205.11

SOLID WASTE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020 (16.50 %)				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2019/2020 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2020/2021 (VAT Excl.)
Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)				
Three times per week removal with a blue lid 240ℓ refuse bin (sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages - NOT HOUSEHOLDS)	Per add 240ℓ bin per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. (Sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages). (Businesses to be charged per quantity of bins)	R624.70	R727.78
Non Residential Waste Collections (Business and Commercial)				
Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags				
Black bags (Only were Wheelie bins have not been introduced)				
Collection based on three (3) standard refuse bags once (x1) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. `Black BAG Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R208.23	R242.59
Collection based on 3 standard refuse bags 3 x per week - three refuse units per month	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R624.70	R727.78
Additional collection based on additional refuse bags, once (x1) per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units (3) standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R208.23	R242.59
Additional collection based on an additional refuse bags, 3 x per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units (3 standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R624.70	R727.78
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)				
Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)				
Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ once (x1) per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R208.23	R242.59
Additional 240ℓ removal/s once per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R208.23	R242.59
Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ three times per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R624.70	R727.78

SOLID WASTE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020 (16.50 %)				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2019/2020 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2020/2021 (VAT Excl.)
Additional 240ℓ removals three times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R624.70	R727.78
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)				
Red Bin (Red lid Black Bin)				
Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ five times per week measured as one red bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R1 041.15	R1 212.94
Additional 240ℓ removals five times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R1 041.15	R1 212.94
Charges and Levies				
Solid Waste availability charge	per annum	Vacant erven and to all households, businesses, flats, developments not making use of municipal collection services	R1 104.54	R1 286.79
Collection of food waste				
Restaurant Food Waste only Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ five times per week measured as one white bin	per month	Limited amount of restaurants within the WCO24 will be allowed for the pilot project (5 days/ week)	R512.13	R596.63

Table 2-24: Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Management Sundry Tariffs

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020				
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2019/20	2020/21
Solid Waste Management Services			R (Vat excl.)	R (Vat excl.)
Stellenbosch Landfill Site (Devon Valley Site) (General Waste only - NO Medical or Hazardous Waste)				
Residents or Garden Services working within WC024				
Disposal of clean garden waste (grass cuttings, leaves etc.) NO OTHER WASTE * contaminated garden waste will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Vehicles with a carrying capacity of 1.5 tons and less.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builder's rubble * contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Vehicles with a carrying capacity of more than 1.5 tons	Free	R17.39
Disposal of bulky domestic waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	These are limited to items that cannot fit into a 240ℓ wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown. Limited to one load per month.	Free	Free
Contractors within WC024				
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R547.82	R652.18
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R273.91	R326.09

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020				
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2019/20	2020/21
Solid Waste Management Services			R (Vat excl.)	R (Vat excl.)
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R136.96	R163.05
Disposal of soil	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only soil from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R547.82	R652.18
Disposal of soil	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R273.91	R326.09
Disposal of soil	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R136.96	R163.05
Interdepartmental Municipal Charges				
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R526.32	R626.58
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R263.16	R313.29
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R131.58	R156.65

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020				
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2019/20	2020/21
Solid Waste Management Services			R (Vat excl.)	R (Vat excl.)
Klapmuts Transfer Station				
Disposal of general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R547.82	R652.02
Disposal of general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R273.91	R326.01
Disposal of general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R136.96	R163.01
Franschhoek Drop-off				
Residential properties ONLY				
Disposal of bulky domestic waste	Car, trailer, LDV	These are limited to items that cannot fit into a 240ℓ wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown.	Free	Free
Disposal of small quantities of clean builder's rubble *no contaminated builder's rubble will be allowed	Car, trailer, LDV	Only waste from within Franschhoek boundaries allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at drop-off facility (written proof if requested).	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (Grass cuttings, leaves, etc.) *no contaminated garden waste will be allowed	Car, trailer, LDV	Only waste from within Franschhoek boundaries allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at drop-off facility (written proof if requested).	Free	Free
WASTE IN EXCESS OF 1 TON AND ALL OTHER WASTE MUST BE DISPOSED OF AT THE SETTLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE				
Replacement of bin or lid or wheel or axel				
For bin age up to 5 years		For malicious damage where there is negligence on the part of the owner.		

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021				
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2020				
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2019/20	2020/21
Solid Waste Management Services			R (Vat excl.)	R (Vat excl.)
For the replacement of a complete bin	Replacement	Applicable to malicious damage Lost or stolen bin must be reported to the nearest Police Station and a case number be presented to Council before replacement commences. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement. Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect. Maximum of twice per year.	Cost + 15% applicable to malicious damage, lost or theft. Must be reported to the SAPS and a case number and payment to be presented to Council before replacement. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement (Maximum two replacement allowed during the financial year, thereafter payment to be presented before replacement). Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect.	Cost + 15% applicable to malicious damage, lost or theft. Must be reported to the SAPS and a case number and payment to be presented to Council before replacement. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement (Maximum two replacement allowed during the financial year, thereafter payment to be presented before replacement). Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect.
Hiring and servicing of 240ℓ bins				
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bin	Per bin per day	For the hiring of 240ℓ bins to a third party within WC024 (includes delivery, collection and servicing of the bin). Subject to prior approval and availability.	R52.18	R54.52
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Saturday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring municipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	R2 640.00	R2 758.80
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Sunday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring municipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	R3 480.00	R3 636.60

3. GAPS AND NEEDS ASSESSMENT

From the status quo evaluation the gaps and needs were identified and are discussed below. The methodology used to determine these gaps and needs were through a combination of the following methods and processes:

- Gaps and Needs specifically identified by the municipality's waste management officer during the meetings between JPCE and the municipality;
- **Complaints, comments and suggestions made by members of the public during the public consultation process of the IDP and IWMP;**
- Shortcomings of municipal infrastructure and/or systems to adhere to the national and provincial requirements of waste volume recording and reporting and management;
- Processes and practices identified that could assist the municipality to adhere to the principles of the National Waste Management Strategy and the NEMA Waste Act and its regulations.
- External and internal audit reports of waste management facilities.
- General D:EA&DP comments on other municipal IWMP reports.

3.1 LEGISLATION

The Municipality's solid waste by-law is in the process of being updated and still requires completion and approval by Council.

The general awareness of the latest legislation has been identified as a gap. Various waste generators (especially hazardous waste) are unaware of the requirements listed in legislation pertaining to the transport and disposal of waste.

The non-compliances (where applicable) at municipal solid waste facilities need to be comprehensively assessed through internal and external audits. These findings must be communicated to the D:EA&DP. This is not considered a gap at the moment as it is being done, however, due to the requirement that it is continually done, it is mentioned here in order to include in upcoming implementation items.

Cell 1 and 2 at the Devon Valley landfill has been issued with a closure licence and it is required that rehabilitation commence before the dates specified in the licences in order to achieve compliance.

The national waste management strategy was recently updated and the Municipality is required to stay up to date with the latest requirements from national and provincial government. Communication channels between national, provincial and local government are meant to relay this information, but in some cases these communication channels require some improvement. There exists a need for the Municipality to obtain more direct guidance from the provincial and national governments on how to continuously improve waste management service delivery.

3.2 WASTE GENERATION QUANTITIES

Excellent data is available for the generated waste quantities in Stellenbosch. Data is well recorded by the contractor operating the landfill site but care must be taken to ensure records are kept for constant categories and not spread over to many categories in order to avoid confusion.

An identified gap is the recording of waste data during the time that waste will be transported to the Vissershok landfill. Detail records should be kept on how much waste gets collected from households and businesses, how much waste is accepted at the Devon Valley landfill and Klappmuts transfer station, and how much waste is being transported to the Vissershok site so that a waste flow and volume balance can be established.

3.3 WASTE MINIMISATION, RECYCLING AND RE-USE INITIATIVES

A new MRF is currently being developed at the Stellenbosch (Devon Valley) landfill which will address some of the waste minimisation and diversion needs of the Municipality. The MRF will be operational by the end of 2020 and an organic waste transfer station is also in the planning stages. More work is however, always required in the waste minimisation and recycling space and residents should be encouraged to further increase separation at source at all times.

There remains a need for the development of a solid waste transfer station in the Franschhoek area and this needs to be budgeted for. Previous studies to find a suitable site for the development of the transfer station have been unsuccessful due to the lack of suitably sized land close enough to the town. Although it is acknowledged that adequate land in proximity to the town will remain a challenge, the requirement for a transfer station is ever increasing and is identified as an urgent need.

3.4 INSTITUTIONAL AND ORGANISATIONAL NEEDS

There are many vacancies in the solid waste management staff compliment, including a few in key positions. Appropriate persons should be appointed for these positions and receive adequate training. There is a need for more technical staff in the waste management division and it should be made a priority to appoint suitably qualified technical staff to the required positions and reflect this in the municipal budget.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION OF ALTERNATIVES

Current organic diversion rates achieved are good, but needs to improve in order to achieve 100% diversion by 2027. The waste characterisation study needs give additional detail (as mentioned previously) in order to identify effective alternatives for diverting the remainder of the organic waste fraction. Possible additional treatment could include Mechanical Biological Treatment (MBT) in order to separate the organic fraction from the collected waste stream and beneficiate it. This is, in part, is the intention of the planned organic waste transfer station and the detail design process for the transfer station would have to investigate and secure off-takers for the organic waste diverted by the transfer station.

3.6 FUNDING MECHANISMS

Funding mechanisms need to be explored. The capital cost requirements of required infrastructure and possible alternatives in order to achieve the required diversion rates are too high to be funded by the solid waste department itself. As described in this report budgets have been allocated for waste management infrastructure and services but the high capital requirements of many of the required developments indicates that the Municipality will have to look outside its borders for funding. This is particularly true for the costs of landfill closure and rehabilitation.

Waste minimisation, including recycling, composting and crushing of builder's rubble, will require financial support and continual public awareness and education (which is on-going and very important) is also a continuous expense.

The Municipality must make provision for the rehabilitation of Cell 1 and 2 of the Devon Valley landfill. With the requirements set in the latest issued licences (which take into account that sites were not constructed with impermeable base liners), the rehabilitation costs have become unaffordable in the short to medium term. It would be most beneficial if the funding allocation for landfill rehabilitation would come through, or be sourced by, the Provincial government systems.

3.7 PUBLIC AWARENESS AND EDUCATION

Public awareness and education must always be a continual requirement and the current work done by the Stellenbosch Municipality must continue and expanded wherever possible. The Municipality does good work with the schools in its jurisdiction and more work is required to ensure that the awareness and education passed through to the youth by these initiatives, can continue.

The Municipality publishes an annual newspaper called "Utter Rubbish" in which it provides information to the public on waste related matters. This is a very good method of relaying important information to the general public and should be committed and improved upon where possible.

A dedicated Municipal official should continuously investigate and implement public awareness and education campaigns related to waste management to ensure that the public understands the need for sustainable waste management within the Municipality.

4. STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION

Based on the gaps and needs identified, aligned goals of the IWMP and planned projects by the municipality, this section contains the objectives, timeline and required resources for implementation of the IMWP. These gaps and needs are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management															
Objectives	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024 and on	Priority									
Strategic Objective 1: Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in integrated waste management	<p>The Waste Management Officer must address and co-ordinate the requirements of awareness and general waste management. He will co-ordinate and/or delegate the follow-up visits to the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch municipality to ensure that all these generators are aware of applicable legislation and are following steps to become compliant if required. This person will also oversee the information gathering as per legislation, in other words, ensure that generators and transporters report to the municipality as required. General public awareness and feedback on recycling issues and information will also fall under the duties of this person, including maintaining and improving upon the diversion statistics information provided to the public. Continue to support the educational awareness campaigns.</p>														
Strategic Objective 2: Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management															
Strategic Objective 3: Build and strengthen waste management capacity	<p>Fill all vacant posts as soon as possible.</p> <p>Municipal solid waste employees to attend education seminars and waste forums as is appropriate for their specific responsibility levels. Capacity training and education must be conducted within the municipality where needed. It must be ensured that the solid waste management employees are informed regarding the latest legislation and how to appropriately handle and identify various waste types. Law enforcement departments must also be approached and receive education in solid waste legislation and management to enable them to identify issues and act when required.</p> <p>The South African Institute of Waste Management (www.iwmsa.co.za) is a voluntary organization that provides training on the management of waste. The Stellenbosch Municipality is encouraged to have their staff become members of this institute and to attend the training sessions that is available on their website.</p> <p>The Waste Management Officer attends the Cape Winelands Provincial Waste Forum, The Western Cape Recycling Action Group as well as District Forums.</p>					High									
	Costs & Human Resources	<p>Costs to be determined (OPEX). One to two persons in the municipality required, or a consultant can be appointed for public awareness and education. Additional costs are dependent on the number of employees attending educational and capacity building events.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Schools and Newsletter</th> <th>Schools and Newsletter</th> <th>Schools and Newsletter</th> <th></th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R100,000.00</td> <td>R105,000.00</td> <td>R110,000.00</td> <td>TBD</td> <td>TBD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Schools and Newsletter	Schools and Newsletter	Schools and Newsletter			R100,000.00	R105,000.00	R110,000.00	TBD
Schools and Newsletter	Schools and Newsletter	Schools and Newsletter													
R100,000.00	R105,000.00	R110,000.00	TBD	TBD											

Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure							
Objectives	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024 and on	Priority	
Strategic Objective 1:	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	Finalise 3rd generation IWMP	Review IWMP and submit IWMP annual report along with implementation projects update.	Review IWMP and submit IWMP annual report along with implementation projects update.	Review IWMP and submit IWMP annual report along with implementation projects update.	Start IWMP 4th generation development.	High and already under way.
	Costs & Human Resources	R350,000.00. Appointed consultants, Waste Management Officer.	Can be done in-house by the solid waste manager. Cost estimate for consultant: R40 000.00 per report.		To be determined.		
Strategic Objective 2:	Promote industry waste management planning	This objective is coupled with Goal 1, where the appointed persons will liaise with industry to ensure that they are aware of the relevant legislation. Follow-up meetings and on-going communication will ensure that industry sufficiently plans and implements actions in order to be compliant and reduce waste generation along with responsible handling/treatment/transport/disposal.				High	
Strategic Objective 3:	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	Continued Collection Service Review: The municipality must ensure that all residents receive an affordable waste service at an acceptable level at all times. The Solid Waste departments must liaise with the town planning department to stay up to date with new areas that require or will require services. The complaints registry and service requests must be reviewed monthly by the Waste Management Officer. The older Municipal collection vehicles currently in the Municipal fleet aged above 7 to 8 years, must be assessed in terms of running cost and effectivity. Where vehicles are operating beyond their effective economic lifetimes or are not the most efficient vehicles for their functions, they must be replaced. It must also be ensured that each vehicle's function is thoroughly assessed in order to replace the old vehicles with the most efficient and cost-effective ones. This can be done through implementation of the recent optimization report. The Waste Management Officer will be responsible for planning and coordinating with the Operations department, who will be responsible for vehicle assessment.				Medium	
	Costs & Human Resources	Review and replace collection vehicles where required. 15m ³ REL approx. R2.2 Million; 19m ³ REL approx. R2.5 Million; 4 Tonne Truck approx. R0.6 Million					
	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	Construction of a new MRF, Organic Waste RTS for Stellenbosch. Find and design public drop off and transfer station for Franschhoek. Amendments to budgets may be required.	To be determined in light of diversion studies and annual IWMP implementation reviews. Possible MBT facility to increase organic waste diversion.		High and already under way.		

Goal 2: Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure						
Objectives	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024 and on	Priority
	Costs & Human Resources	MRF - R2,000,000.00 remaining on budget. Facility nearing completion. RTS – R20,000,000. Appointed consultants, Municipality. Appoint contractors via public tender. Franschhoek Drop off – R8,000,000. Appointed consultants, Municipality. Appoint contractors via public tender. Complete design and license of landfill Cell 4.		Completion of design, tender and Develop Cell 4 of the Devon Valley Landfill site and continuous investment in landfill diversion infrastructure.		
	Promote the establishment of integrated waste management infrastructure and services	Vacant positions need to be filled and the Waste Department expanded in order to keep up with growth and service needs. In order to provide an effective service, key vacant positions in the solid waste department need to be filled.				Medium
	Costs & Human Resources	The number of and type of position will determine the additional costs to the municipality. Competent employees need to be appointed and training provided as necessary.				
Strategic Objective 4:	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management	Improve the detail with which the waste data is recorded, both for generation and transportation. Continue recording at weighbridges and reporting to IPWIS by the Waste Management Officer.				High

Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources						
Objectives	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024 and on	Priority
Strategic Objective 1: Minimise the consumption of natural resources	This also ties in with Goal 1 to promote waste minimisation and recycling, which will in turn reduce pressure on natural resources by re-using materials efficiently. New facility designs must take cognisance of natural resource protection. For example, a rehabilitated disposal site must be covered with indigenous vegetation suited to the climate so as not to require additional watering to thrive. Awareness and education should place additional focus on waste avoidance, reducing the need for diversion methods and disposal.					High
Strategic Objective 2: Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	Appoint contractor(s) for MRF and chipping operations at the new MRF.		Assess job creation opportunities, both permanent and temporary in the waste management field and upcoming projects. Job creation remains a top need in the community.			High
Strategic Objective 3: Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	Appoint contractor(s) for MRF, chipping operations and crushing at the new landfill and look at integration of services.		Investigate alternatives in order to improve organic waste diversion rates in order to achieve 50% organic diversion by 2022.	Apply identified strategies/infrastructure to increase diversion.	Continue with investigations and applying methods to improve diversion rates.	High
	Develop the Devon Valley Landfill Organic Waste Diversion Plan					
Costs & Human Resources	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	

Goal 4: Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework						
Objectives	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024 and on	Priority
Strategic Objective 1:	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Conduct internal and external compliance audits at all waste management facilities as required according to licences and legislation. Findings must be communicated to the D:EA&DP.				High
	Costs & Human Resources	External auditors to be appointed. Waste management officer to conduct internal audits. Between R20,000 and R40,000 per Audit depending on the requirements.				
	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Cooperate with the public and law enforcement to reduce instances of illegal dumping. Enforce legislation on perpetrators.				
Strategic Objective 2:	Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	Remove and remediate illegal dump sites	Close and rehabilitate the unused cells at the landfill. Considering the estimated costs and limited time, apply to postpone the required rehabilitation of the sites for which funding cannot be sourced.			Medium
	Costs & Human Resources	R4,000,000.00. Appoint a contractor via public tender.	Note that these are the 2020 estimates which include professional and construction fees. These costs must be updated annually: Cell 1&2 - R95,482,182.07 , Cell 3 - R40,912,995.02.			
Strategic Objective 3:	Facilitate the development of waste policy instruments	Update integrated waste management by-laws in terms of latest national legislation and 3rd Gen IWMP.				Low
	Costs & Human Resources	Solid waste manager and his appointed consultants. Cost TBD				
Strategic Objective 4:	Promote self/co-regulatory measures	Ties in with Goal 1. Person responsible to liaise with industry should promote the implementation of these measure e.g. through reviewing industry waste management plans. Ensure annual IWMP review and reporting.				Medium

5. MONITORING AND REVIEW

5.1 ESTABLISHMENT OF AN IWMP MONITORING ADVISORY COMMITTEE

To ensure that the IWMP remains up to date as far as practically possible and stays relevant, it must go through a review process. This process will be initiated and followed by the IWMP advisory committee.

The committee will review the proposed projects and implementation items contained in the IWMP. The committee should consist of at least the following persons:

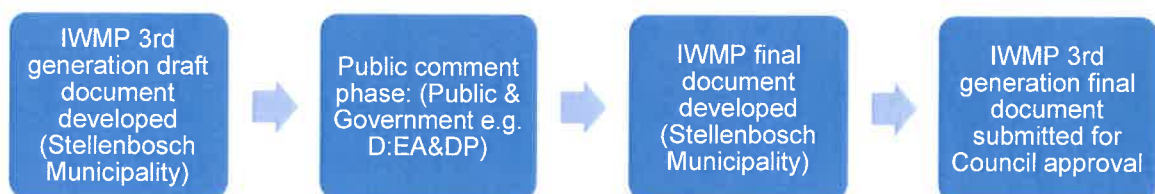
- The Stellenbosch Waste Management Officer with assistance from the Operational Services Department's Supervisors and Foremen.
- The Stellenbosch Deputy Director Infrastructure Services
- The Stellenbosch Deputy Director Operational Services
- The Stellenbosch Municipality's appointed consultant, but only if required.

The members of the Committee, responsible for their separate tasks, will ensure that projects are followed, reported on and the IWMP and its schedule are up to date.

5.2 MONITORING SCHEDULE OR PROGRAMME

For the IWMP to be an effective and relevant tool and guide for integrated waste management in the Stellenbosch Municipality, it will need to be monitored and reviewed. Monitoring relates to the goals and targets set out in the IWMP and whether they are being achieved or pursued. Reviewing relates to the document and the projects themselves which will require regular updates to stay up-to-date, specifically the implementation items of Section 5. The proposed implementation schedule as well as allocated budget may change at any time and these changes, if any, need to be reflected in the reviewed IWMP to avoid confusion.

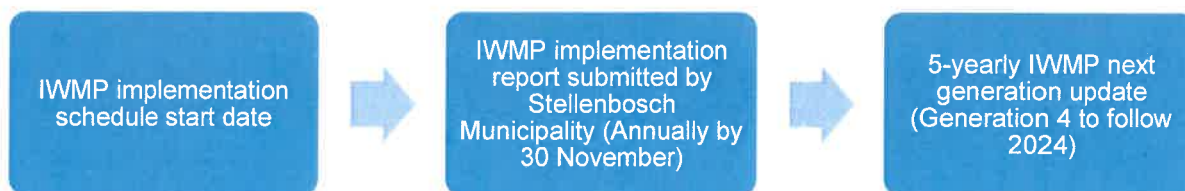
The following diagram illustrates the initial review cycle when a new IWMP is developed:



The implementation of the third generation IWMP will start following Council approval. Apart from the continuous project implementation and goal tracking, which must be done by each individual project team as and when each project is running and report to Mr Hendricks (Waste Management Officer), an annual IWMP report must be submitted along with the other Municipal annual reports and a copy sent to D:EA&DP as well.

As per the Waste Act, the IWMP annual report must reflect the following:

- a. the extent to which the plan has been implemented during the period;
- b. the waste management initiatives that have been undertaken during the reporting period;
- c. the delivery of waste management services and measures taken to secure the efficient delivery of waste management services, if applicable;
- d. the level of compliance with the plan and any applicable waste management standards;
- e. the measures taken to secure compliance with waste management standards;
- f. the waste management monitoring activities;
- g. the actual budget expended on implementing the plan;
- h. the measures that have been taken to make any necessary amendments to the plan;
- i. in the case of a province, the extent to which municipalities comply with the plan and, in the event of any non-compliance with the plan, the reasons for such non-compliance: and
- j. any other requirements as may be prescribed by the Minister.



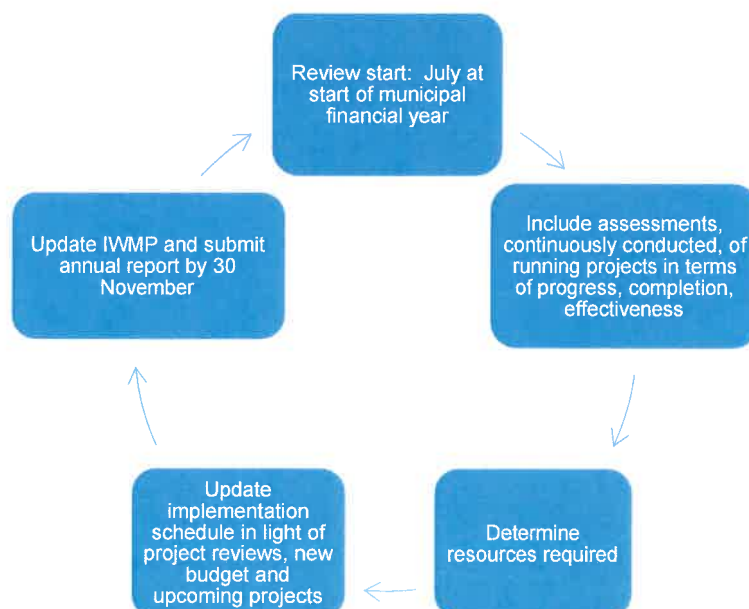
The annual implementation reports will be submitted by the Stellenbosch Municipality and will be compiled by Mr Hendricks, or to whom the task is delegated by him. The annual report must contain the approved implementation items and dates of the IWMP and the progress thereof of the past year. Based on the progress and possible new budget allocations, the implementation schedule of the IWMP must be updated and included in the annual report. This new implementation schedule must provide for 3 upcoming years from the report date.

The progress of each task on the implementation schedule, if under way according to the schedule for that year, must be summarised and the estimated completion date must be updated. The reasons for the lack of progress or practical difficulties must be stated along with a summarised action plan to adhere to the schedule as close as possible. This does not infer that the implementation items themselves are only reviewed once per year. Each item and progress must be continually evaluated by the persons responsible. This will allow the information, whether a project has been completed or is on-going, to be included in the annual report and allow for the implementation schedule of the IWMP to be updated as part of the IWMP annual review process.

The report must further discuss the effectiveness of completed projects. For example, when a new drop-off has been commissioned, the collected data must be reported on and added to the IPWIS. Also the participation rates of source separation can be monitored along with the public awareness and education campaign. The way in which projects are tracked for review are not prescribed, as long as it is done in order to measure the success of addressing the identified gaps and requirements and to identify and plan for new gaps and needs.

Wherever issues are reported or identified in the projects, these issues must also be evaluated in terms of the relevant legislation and by-laws. It must be stated if there is relevant legislation applicable to the issue and if so, was it the lack of enforcement, for example, that caused the issue. If no relevant legislation exists, it must be noted to adapt the by-laws accordingly in future revisions.

Below is the proposed review cycle and amendment procedure of the IWMP and its projects:



6. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Through this 3th generation IWMP development, the current solid waste management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality has been assessed in order to determine the adequacy, shortcomings and possible improvements.

The Devon Valley landfill site has reached its current capacity and plans are underway to develop the next cell between the current cells. Until Cell 4 is built and ready to accept waste, the Stellenbosch Municipality will be using other landfills for the disposal of its waste. All waste gets collected and transported to the Klappmuts Transfer station from where it is currently taken to the Vissershok Private Landfill North of Cape Town. The contract with Vissershok expires in June 2022.

During the process of the implementation of the municipality's IWMP, and arising from the public consultation process, further input and/or corrections to the report may come to light that will then be added as a revision to the report.

The strategic objectives for integrated waste management in Stellenbosch Municipality can be summarised as follows:

- To ensure that Waste Management in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area complies with South African and International environmental standards so that it is beneficial to industrial and agricultural growth and the public's right to a clean and healthy environment;
- To minimise the entrance of material of value into the waste stream;
- To reduce all waste so that nothing of value nor anything that can decompose, gets disposed;
- To store, dispose or treat all waste that cannot be avoided nor reduced at licensed facilities with regular operational and environmental monitoring and in accordance with regulatory requirements.

For these strategic objectives to be met, a series of implementation instruments (action plans) will need to be implemented. These implementation instruments as well as time framework within which it should be addressed are described in this report but need to be fully detailed at a later stage as projects are approved and acquires funding. The instruments are the following:

- Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management;
- Improved integrated waste management planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure;
- Effective and efficient utilisation of resources;
- Improved compliance with environmental regulatory framework;

The above instruments, through implementation via their action plans, will ensure that waste management in Stellenbosch focusses on avoidance and reduction rather than collection and disposal, but simultaneously maintaining the practical balance between the various waste management functions.

The analyses of the current waste management system has led to the identification of gaps and needs (**Chapter 3**) and these are addressed with the overarching goals and implementation (**Chapter 4**).

ANNEXURE A



**STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
WASTE CHARACTERISATION
REPORT**

JUNE 2019



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Prepared by:

JG AFRIKA (PTY) LTD

Cape Town
14 Central Square, Pinelands
7405

Telephone: +27 21 530 1800
Email: edwardsb@jgafrika.com
Project director: Bonté Edwards

VERIFICATION PAGE				Qual-frm-026
				Rev 14
TITLE: Waste Characterisation Report for Stellenbosch Municipality				
JG AFRIKA REF. NO. 5033		DATE: 28/06/2019		REPORT STATUS FINAL Report
CARRIED OUT BY: JG AFRIKA (PTY) LTD CAPE TOWN 14 Central Square Pinelands 7405 Tel.: +27 21 530 1800 Email: edwardsb@jgafrika.com			COMMISSIONED BY: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY 1 Plein Street Stellenbosch 7600 Tel: +27 21 808 8241 / +27 72 855 4870 Email: saliem.haider@stellenbosch.gov.za	
AUTHOR B Edwards		CLIENT CONTACT PERSON Mr Saliem Haider		
SYNOPSIS WASTE CHARACTERISATION REPORT – Stellenbosch Municipality				
KEY WORDS: Waste characterisation, Stellenbosch Municipality				
© COPYRIGHT: JG Afrika (Pty) Ltd.				
QUALITY VERIFICATION				
This report has been prepared under the controls established by a quality management system that meets the requirements of ISO 9001: 2015 which has been independently certified by DEKRA Certification.				
Verification	Capacity	Name	Signature	Date
By Author	Associate	B Edwards		28/06/2019
Checked by:	Senior Environmental Scientist	T Heydenrych		28/06/2019
Authorised by:	Executive Associate	D Petersen		28/06/2019
Filename:	X:\Projects - (In-progress)\5033 Waste Characterisation Report Stb Mun (BE)\04-Documentation Reports			

CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	1
2	WASTE CHARACTERIZATION METHODOLOGY AND SAMPLING PROCEDURE	1
3	FINDINGS	2
3.1	Data Analysis and overview of findings.....	2
3.2	Consolidated Data for Stellenbosch Municipality (excluding the University)	3
3.3	Stellenbosch University Findings.....	14
4	CONCLUSION	16

TABLES

Table 1:	Sampling Overview and Summary – Municipal areas and wards.....	3
Table 2:	Waste Characterisation Data consolidated into recyclable, organic and non-recyclable streams.....	9

FIGURES

Figure 1:	Consolidated Waste Characterisation Data showing the broad categories for all areas	4
Figure 2:	Consolidated Waste Characterisation Data (all areas).....	4
Figure 3:	Consolidated Waste Data with breakdown of paper product component.....	5
Figure 4:	Consolidated Waste Data with breakdown of plastic component	6
Figure 5:	Waste Characterisation Data comparing areas and their broad waste categories	7
Figure 6:	Waste Characterisation Data with data consolidated into recyclable, organic and non-recyclable waste streams.....	8
Figure 7:	Comparison of salvageable recyclables removed after the characterisation with metal and glass fractions.....	10
Figure 8:	Waste Characterisation Data with data consolidated into recyclable, household organic, garden waste and non-recyclable waste streams.....	12
Figure 9:	Comparison of each waste fraction per area	13
Figure 10:	Stellenbosch University Waste Characterisation	14
Figure 11:	Stellenbosch University Waste Characterisation (%) by facility type.....	15

ANNEXURES

Annexure A:	Workshop Presentation
Annexure B:	Sampling Schedule
Annexure C:	Example of Waste Characterisation Recording sheet

1 INTRODUCTION

JG Afrika were appointed to compile a Waste Characterisation Report for Stellenbosch Municipality. Stellenbosch Municipality conducted waste characterization studies in 2012 and 2017 to determine the waste composition within the Municipal area.

The Scope of Works stated that the key purpose of the study is to compile a final report using the raw data from the two waste characterization studies focusing primarily on the 2017 study, undertaking the following:

- Comparing the results of the two studies within the report;
- Liaise with officials and others (such as Charlotte Nell) who conducted/was involved in field work in both studies;
- List the waste streams from high priority to low priority based on the two studies;
- Inclusion of graphs, flow charts, pie charts etc. to visually display trends in waste volumes; and
- Workshop of the draft report with the Project Manager and incorporation of comments received into the Final Report. *Please see Annexure A for the workshop presentation.*

Only the results of the 2017 study were provided to JG Afrika, however this report has been compiled with the aim of assisting the Municipality with forward planning to address various waste streams in terms of legislated waste minimization and beneficiation requirements.

2 WASTE CHARACTERIZATION METHODOLOGY AND SAMPLING PROCEDURE

JG Afrika was not provided with the methodology or sampling procedure, however, the following was noted:

- Sampling took place on various collection days from August to October 2017. See **Annexure B** for the schedule.
- Only black bags were sorted, however, some of the areas included in the study were participating in the two bag separation system.
- Waste was sorted into categories and then weighed, a volume is also provided although this has not been used for the purposes of this report.
- Leachate was also included as a category and weighed.
- After the sorting was completed, all salvageable recyclable material (paper, glass, plastic etc. that was not too contaminated) was grouped together for recycling purposes and landfill diversion. This material was then weighed and the weight recorded.
- The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.
- Sampling was based on areas and not wards specifically.
- Stellenbosch University waste was included the characterisations, however separated into different categories and is therefore presented in a separate section of this report.

An example of the waste characterisation sheet that was used for recording the data is provided in **Annexure C**.

The following major waste categories (19) for the characterization included:

- Hard plastic
- Tetrapak
- Plastic wrap/packaging
- Metal
- Glass
- Paper packaging
- Paper/Cardboard
- Organics

- Leachate
- Household hazardous waste
- Garden waste
- Foamalite (i.e. polystyrene)
- Tissues
- Other (nappies, soil, dirt i.e. residual)
- Clothes
- Ash
- Electronics (i.e. e-waste)
- Furniture
- Woven bags (i.e. polypropylene/plastic)

Changes/amendments to data/information included in spreadsheet:

- La Montle – changed to La Motte
- Coastaland – changed to Costa Land
- Sucka – changed to woven plastic bags (generally made from polypropylene)
- Data checked to ensure that Recyclables was not included in Calculated Final Weight.
- Difference between calculated and initial total weights is regarded as negligible and was in the region of 0.02kg on average.
- Foamalite – changed to polystyrene.

The following should be noted:

- The information/graphs provided is based directly on the actual data provided without detailed interpretation or analysis.
- The characterisation was conducted using weight (kilograms) and an estimation of volume (m³) however only weight has been used for the purposes of this report and the graphs. This is particularly important to note when assessing items such as glass and organic waste versus the plastic and paper components of the waste stream.
- “Other” or residual usually contains a vast array of items and these could contribute to the organic content (e.g. dog faeces) as well as household hazardous waste (e.g. nappies/sanitary products).
- Household hazardous waste includes e-waste such as batteries and fluorescent bulbs, cleaning chemicals, pesticides/herbicides and medical/pharmaceutical waste.

3 FINDINGS

3.1 Data Analysis and overview of findings

The data collected during the waste characterization was captured in an Excel Spreadsheet for further analysis, and various comparisons have been made in terms of waste types per facility/site, number of different wards, suburbs, etc.

In certain instances, waste categories have been combined to simplify comparisons and allow focus on other categories, such as:

- Construction and wood waste.
- Packaging/Recyclables – combined category which includes plastic, metal, paper and cardboard, Tetrapak and multilayer material.
- Leachate was generally included with the “organic” category as it was only found in a few samples (i.e. Franschoek and Groendal; Kylemore and Farms; Jonkershoek; Onder Papegaaiberg; Plankenbrug and Kayamandi).

Waste from Stellenbosch University has not been included in this section and is represented separately.

Table 1 provides an overview of the sampling in terms of area and ward. It is understood that sampling was reliant on not interfering with the normal operations of the collection in a specific area and were selected to try and get a representative sample from the area. The full set of data is presented in **Annexure A**. The number of samples per area could not be directly compared to the number of lifts per area as some areas are combined in the lift schedule.

Table 1: Sampling Overview and Summary – Municipal areas and wards

Area sampled	Ward into which area falls	No of bags sampled	Total Weight (sorted) kg
Franschhoek (including Groendal)	1	411	1809.25
Langrug (waste from skips, not bags)	2	80	466.47
Wemmershoek and La Motte	3	84	309.11
Kylemore and Farms	4	171	753.9
Pniel	4	111	463.79
Idas Valley	5	166	547.34
Jonkershoek	5	81	277.94
Uniepark and Mostertsdrift	7	216	732.25
Simonswyk	7	101	364.84
Uniepark	7	78	174.56
Mostertsdrift	7	92	340.89
Noordwal and Die Laan	8	81	278.41
Stellenbosch CBD	9	271	1086.56
La Colline	10	75	233.74
Onder Papegaaiberg	11	63	249.76
Devon Valley	11	96	389.79
Plankenbrug	12	122	422.37
Kayamandi	12, 13, 14, 15	384	1632.49
Cloetesville Industrial	16	83	297.72
Cloetesville	16	113	456.87
Welgevonden	17	62	162.81
Klapmuts	18	79	253.42
Koelenhof	19	117	488.07
Raithby	20	122	483.84
Technopark	21	85	258.45
Paradyskloof	21	122	409.55
Jamestown	21	207	768.97
Die Boord	22	80	273.75
Brandwacht	22	119	423.02
Total		3872 bags	14 760 kg

3.2 Consolidated Data for Stellenbosch Municipality (excluding the University)

The consolidated data providing an overall broad characterisation of the waste sampled (by weight) for all the areas sampled within Stellenbosch Municipality is presented in **Figure 1**. The following should be noted with regards to the categories illustrated:

- Packaging/Recycling is a broad category where data has been combined to include glass, metal, plastic, paper and board, Tetrapak and multilayer.
- Organic waste and garden waste have been kept as separate items.
- Household Hazardous Waste included batteries, fluorescent bulbs, cleaning chemicals, medical waste, nappies and sanitary products.

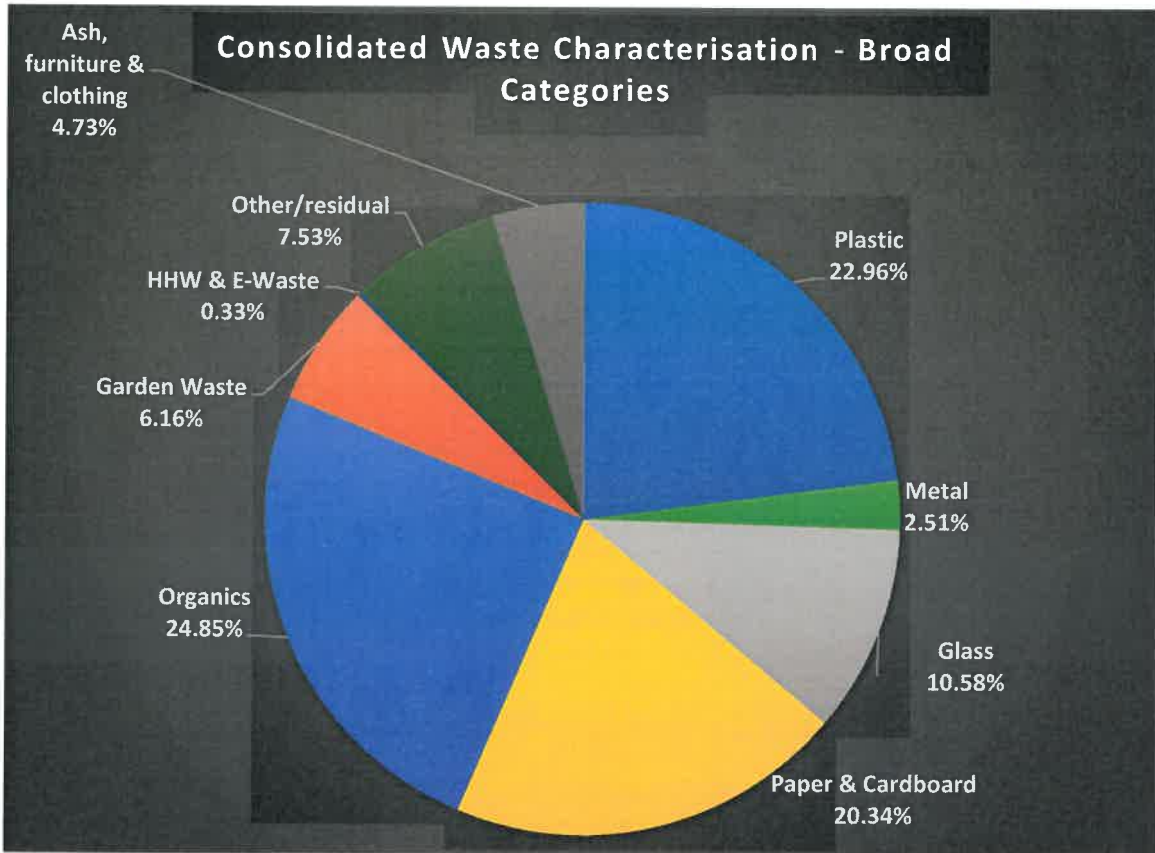


Figure 1: Consolidated Waste Characterisation Data showing the broad categories for all areas

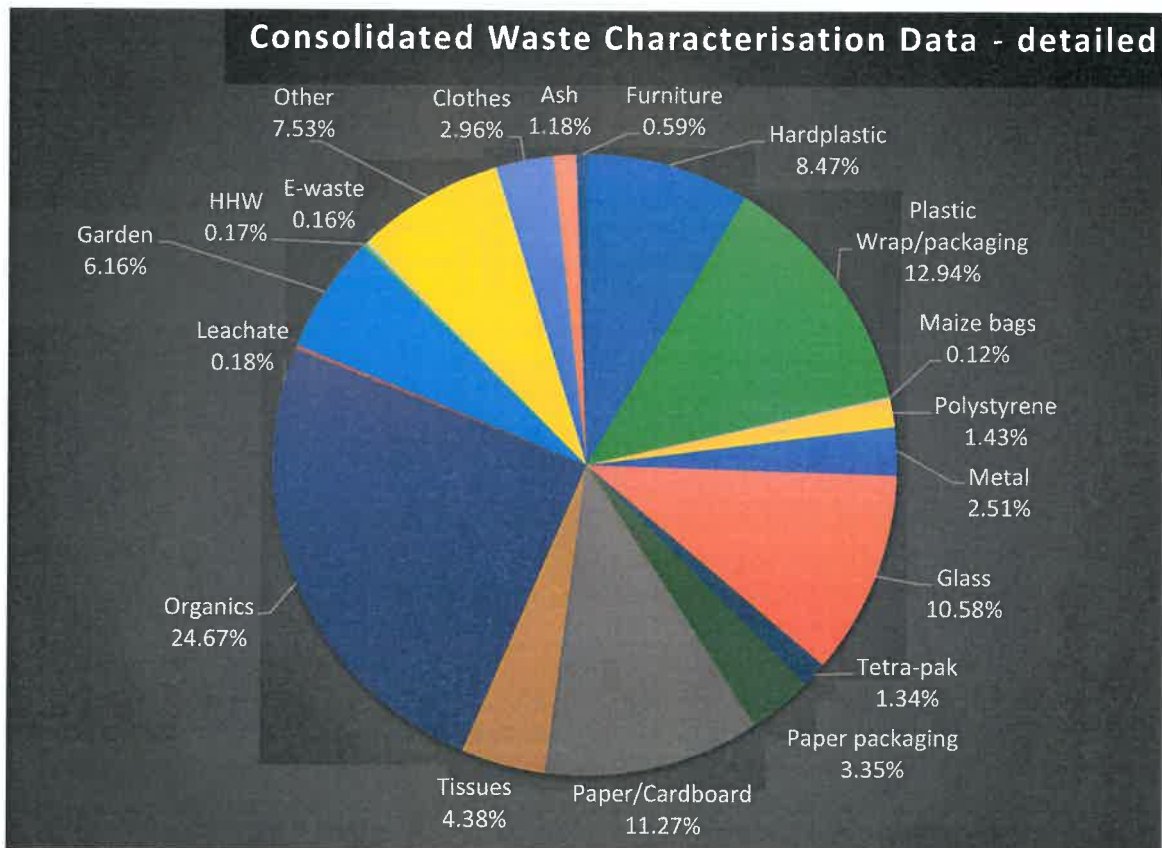


Figure 2: Consolidated Waste Characterisation Data (all areas)

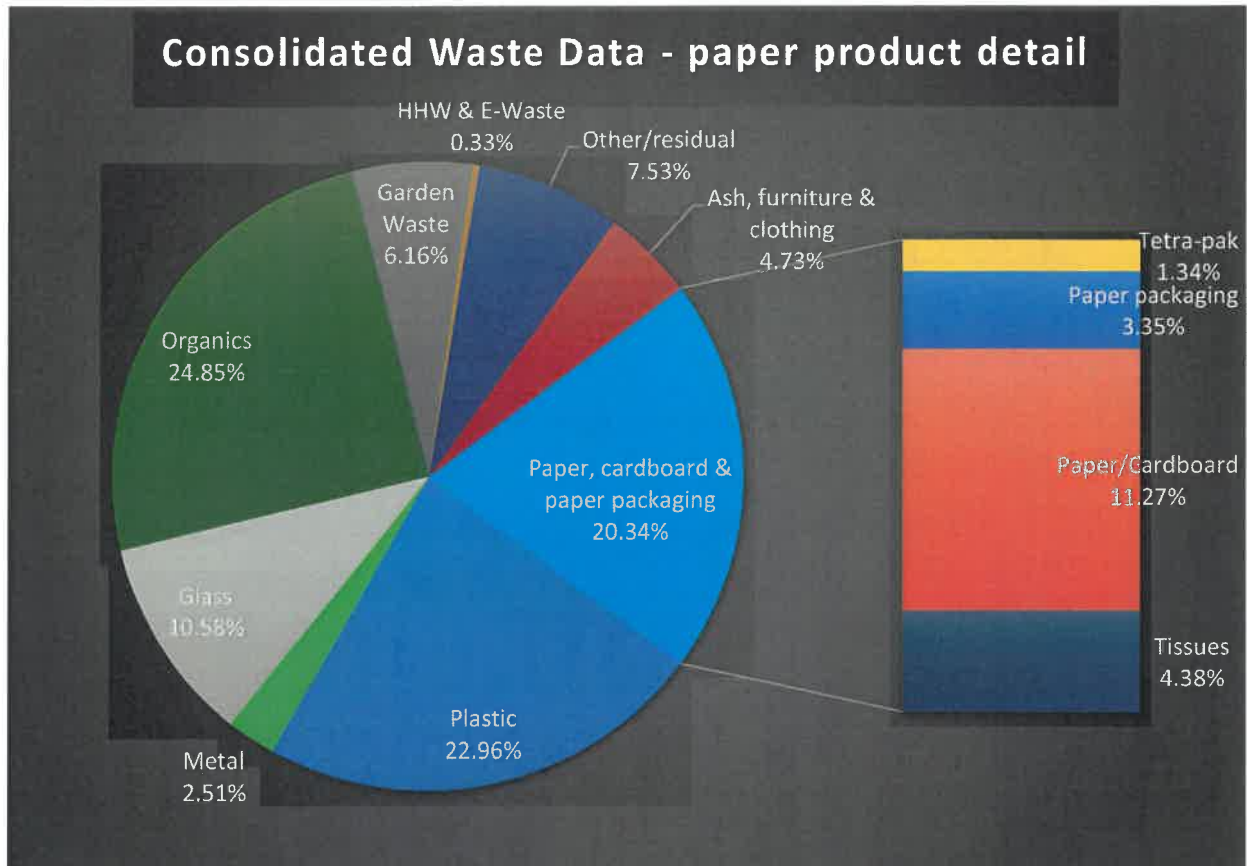


Figure 3: Consolidated Waste Data with breakdown of paper product component

Figure 2 provides the consolidated waste data, separated further, to give an indication of the overall percentages of waste in each of the categories for the entire municipality.

Figure 3 provides a pie chart of the consolidated waste categories with a more detailed breakdown of the paper and cardboard component.

Figure 4 provides a pie chart of the consolidated waste categories with a more detailed breakdown of the plastic component.

The purpose of Figure 3 and Figure 4 is to try and understand what the recyclable component of the waste stream is to determine the potential for diversion from landfill. In theory, recyclables are easy to divert using a two-bag system for municipal waste.

The overall percentages of 20.34% for cardboard and paper, 22.96% for plastic, 10.58% for glass and 2.51% for metal indicate that 56.39% of the waste stream could potentially be diverted for recycling.

It should, however, be noted that not all plastic is recyclable and paper and cardboard is not recycled if it is contaminated. Contaminated paper and cardboard could, however, be composted or incorporated in an anaerobic digestion system. If this is coupled with the diversion of organics at 24.85% and garden waste at 6.16% from the landfill, up to 87% on average of the waste stream could be diverted from landfill.

A conservative approach should, however, be taken to account for the non-recyclable components of plastic i.e. not all plastic is currently recyclable. In addition, some of the organic fraction may not be acceptable or desirable in the diversion system identified.

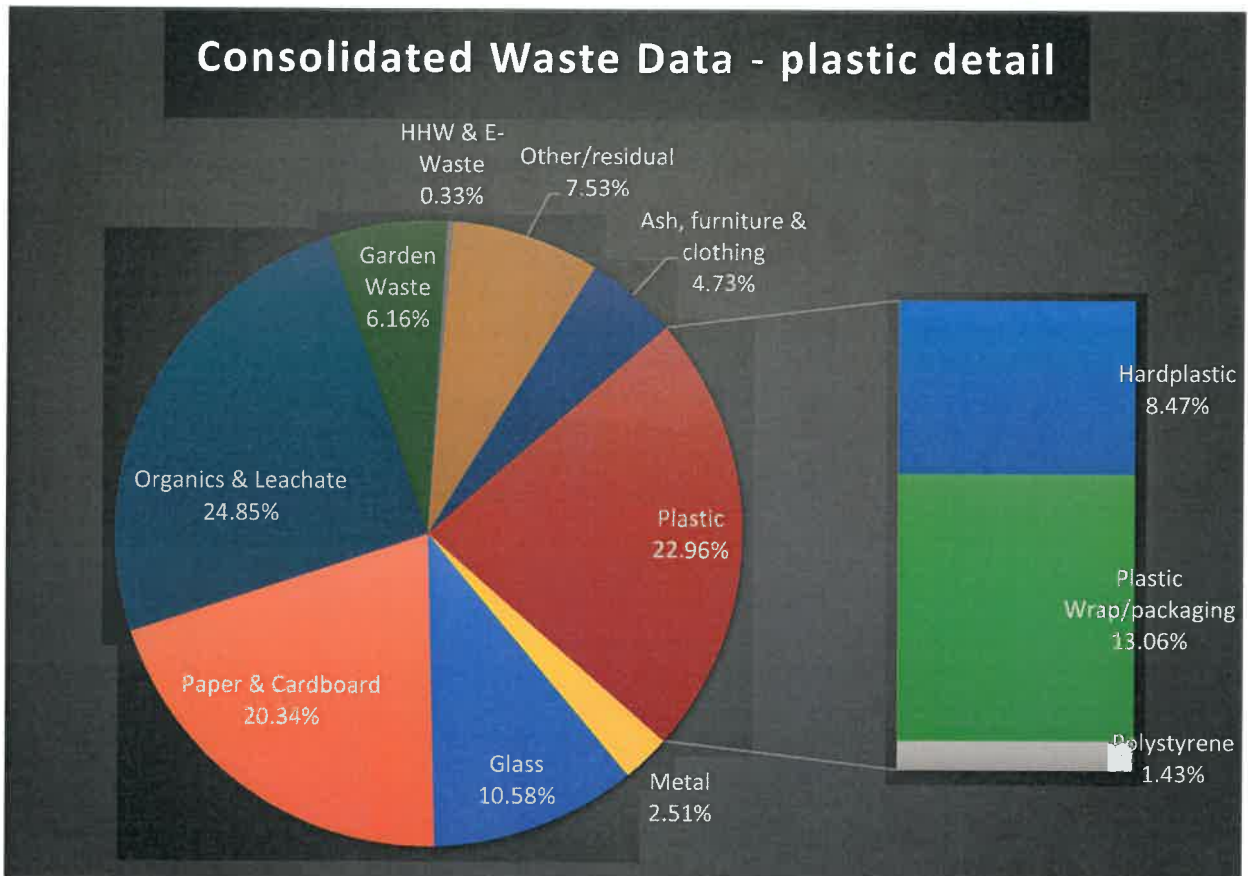


Figure 4: Consolidated Waste Data with breakdown of plastic component

When developing solutions for diverting waste from the landfill, it is also important to understand how the waste fractions differ from area to area as this may influence what options for diversion are selected.

Figure 5 illustrates the broader fractions from each area by means of a bar graph for comparison purposes.

Figure 5 indicates that by diverting recyclables, i.e. plastic, paper and cardboard, glass and metal waste streams along with organic and garden waste, waste being disposed of to landfill can be drastically reduced by at least 50% and potentially up to 80% in certain areas. However, this would depend on the level of contamination and quality of recyclables and would probably require the implementation of a three-bag system for separation at household level of recyclable, non-recyclable and organic waste. Certain areas could also be provided with a targeted garden waste collection system.

This assumption would appear to exclude the ward of Langrug, which appears to generate much less organic waste and considerably more ash, furniture and clothing and other/residual waste compared to other wards. Some of the factors that may contribute to and may account for this is that Langrug has been part of the Genius of Space project, which has focussed on sustainability in the area amongst other issues. The recyclables component is comparable to other areas despite being largely a low income area which generally tend to generate fewer recyclables, as well as there being an active recycling organisation in the area.

The municipality must remain cognisant of the lower organic percentage in this area and potentially investigate this further when deciding on a solution for this area in particular.

Waste Characterisation Data comparing broad waste categories per area

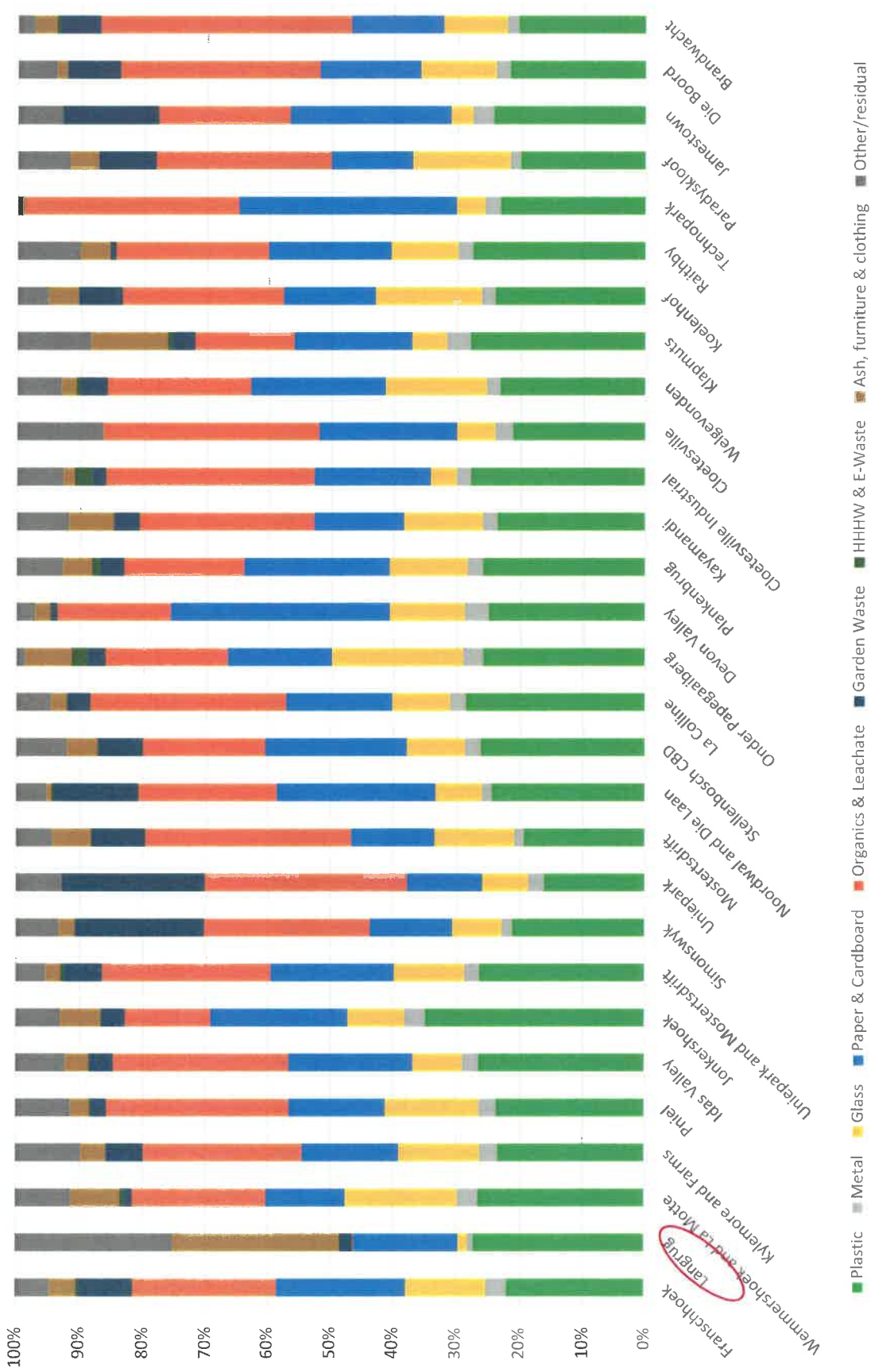


Figure 5: Waste Characterisation Data comparing areas and their broad waste categories

Waste Characterisation Data comparing recyclable, organic and non-recyclable waste per area

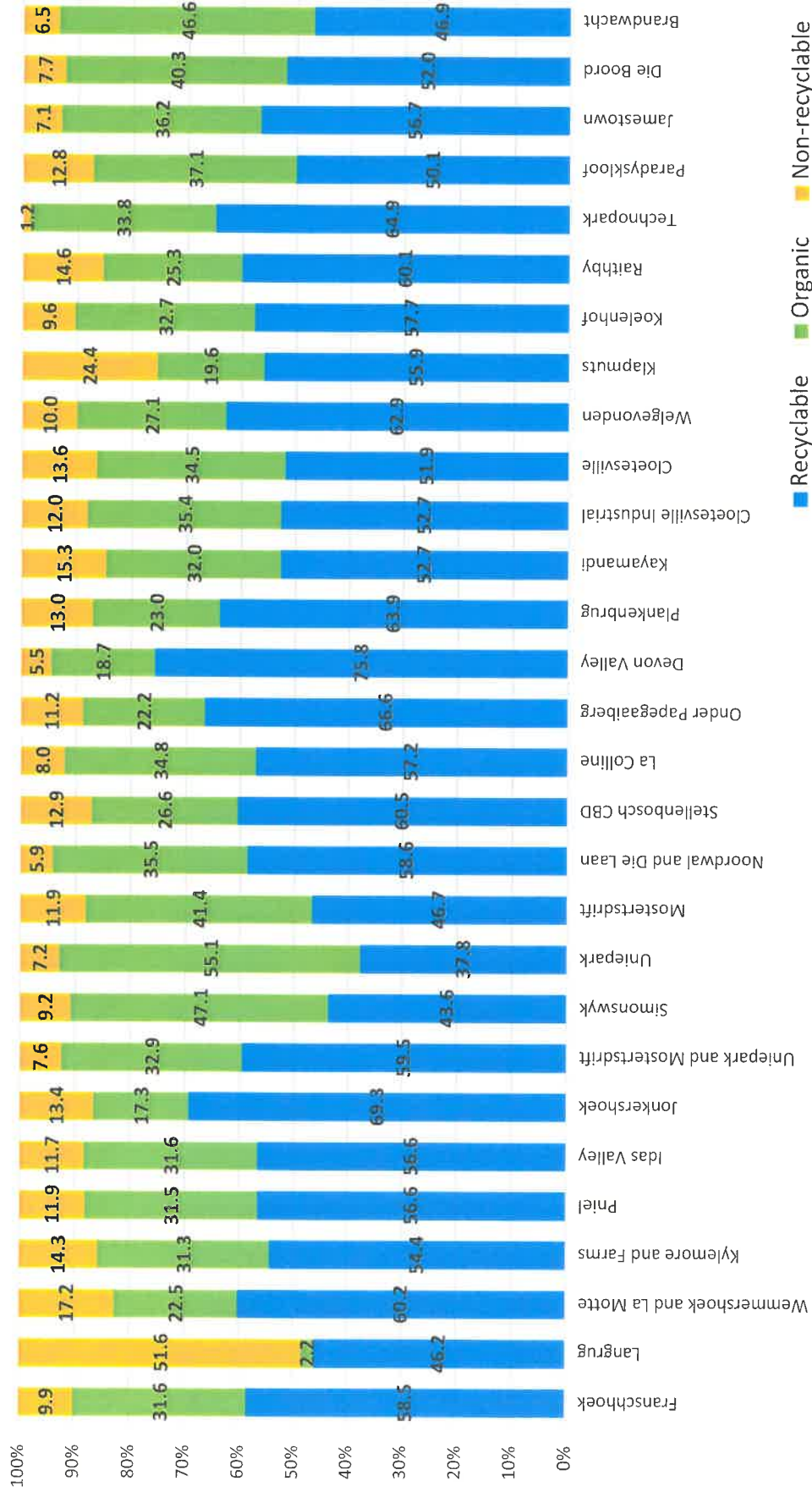


Figure 6: Waste Characterisation Data with data consolidated into recyclable, organic and non-recyclable waste streams

Figure 6 provides the same information as **Figure 5**, however the broader categories have been consolidated as follows, with the aim of providing a simpler visual comparison of the diversion potential per area:

- **Recyclable** (glass, metal, plastic, paper & cardboard);
- **Organic** (household organic & garden waste); and
- **Non-recyclable** (residual, other and HHW).

The orange section of the bar chart indicates the non-recyclable component of waste which cannot readily be diverted from landfill. This data has also been presented in tabulated format in **Table 2**. This has not been compared to income level due to the wide range of income levels per area.

Table 2: Waste Characterisation Data consolidated into recyclable, organic and non-recyclable streams

Area Name	Ward No	Recyclable % ¹	Organic % ²	Non-recyclable % ³
Franschhoek (incl Groendal)	1	58.5	31.6	9.9
Langrug	2	46.2	2.2	51.6
Wemmershoek and La Motte	3	60.2	22.5	17.2
Kylemore and Farms	4	54.4	31.3	14.3
Pniel	4	56.6	31.5	11.9
Idas Valley	5	56.6	31.6	11.7
Jonkershoek	5	69.3	17.3	13.4
Uniepark and Mostertsdrift	7	59.5	32.9	7.6
Simonswyk	7	43.6	47.1	9.2
Uniepark	7	37.8	55.1	7.2
Mostertsdrift	7	46.7	41.4	11.9
Noordwal and Die Laan	8	58.6	35.5	5.9
Stellenbosch CBD	9	60.5	26.6	12.9
La Colline	10	57.2	34.8	8.0
Onder Papegaaiberg	11	66.6	22.2	11.2
Devon Valley	11	75.8	18.7	5.5
Plankenbrug	12	63.9	23.0	13.0
Kayamandi	12, 13, 14, 15	52.7	32.0	15.3
Cloetesville Industrial	16	52.7	35.4	12.0
Cloetesville	16	51.9	34.5	13.6
Welgevonden	17	62.9	27.1	10.0
Klapmuts	18	55.9	19.6	24.4
Koelenhof	19	57.7	32.7	9.6
Raithby	20	60.1	25.3	14.6
Technopark	21	64.9	33.8	1.2
Paradyskloof	21	50.1	37.1	12.8
Jamestown	21	56.7	36.2	7.1
Die Boord	22	52.0	40.3	7.7
Brandwacht	22	46.9	46.6	6.5

After the characterisation/sorting was completed, salvageable recyclables were removed from the waste fractions and weighed separately. This data has been compared to the recyclable fraction and appear to roughly correlate with the metal and glass fractions in **Figure 7**. It can be assumed that the other recyclable fractions were contaminated as a result of being disposed of in a mixed bag of household waste. Glass and metal are generally less easily contaminated and more easily salvaged from mixed municipal waste. If this is the case, it provides a strong argument for a household separation at source system.

¹ glass, metal, plastic, paper & cardboard

² household organic & garden waste

³ residual, other & HHW

Comparison of salvageable recyclables with metal and glass fractions

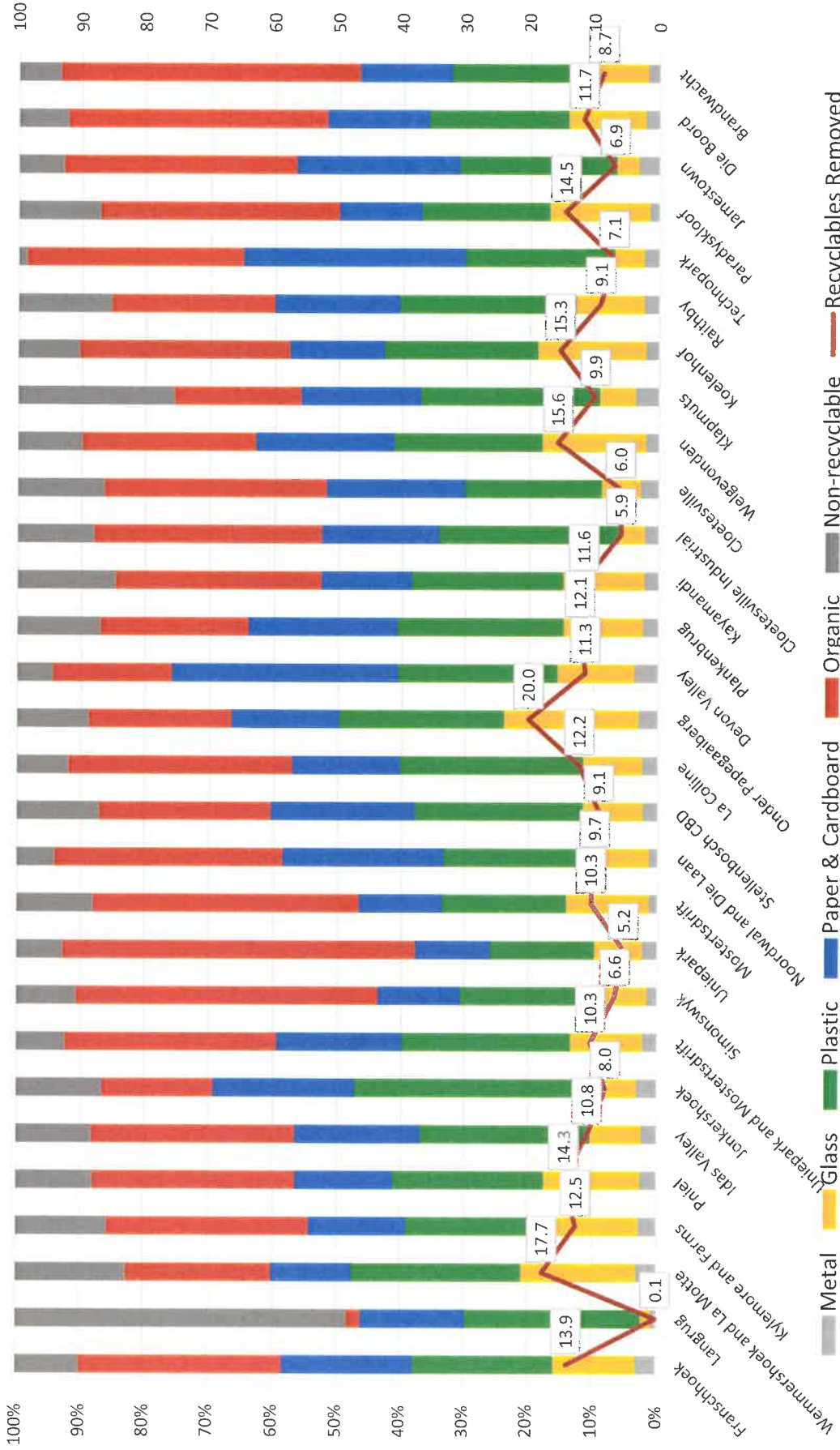


Figure 7: Comparison of salvageable recyclables removed after the characterisation with metal and glass fractions

In order to better understand the split of the organic component between organic household waste and garden waste per area, these are all represented separately in **Figure 8**.

Garden waste is generally more easily separated from household waste and although it does not necessarily contaminate recyclable waste, it is not ideal for all organic waste beneficiation processes and technologies, such as anaerobic digestion, and may therefore require a separate approach to the other household organic waste fraction.

Figure 9 provides pie charts for each waste fraction on a per areas basis. These have been included to illustrate that the percentage of total waste for the recyclable fractions and organic appears to be a fairly consistent percentage of the total waste in each area. The biggest variation occurs in the organic waste and household hazardous waste streams.

Waste Characterisation Data comparing recyclable, household organic, garden waste and non-recyclable waste

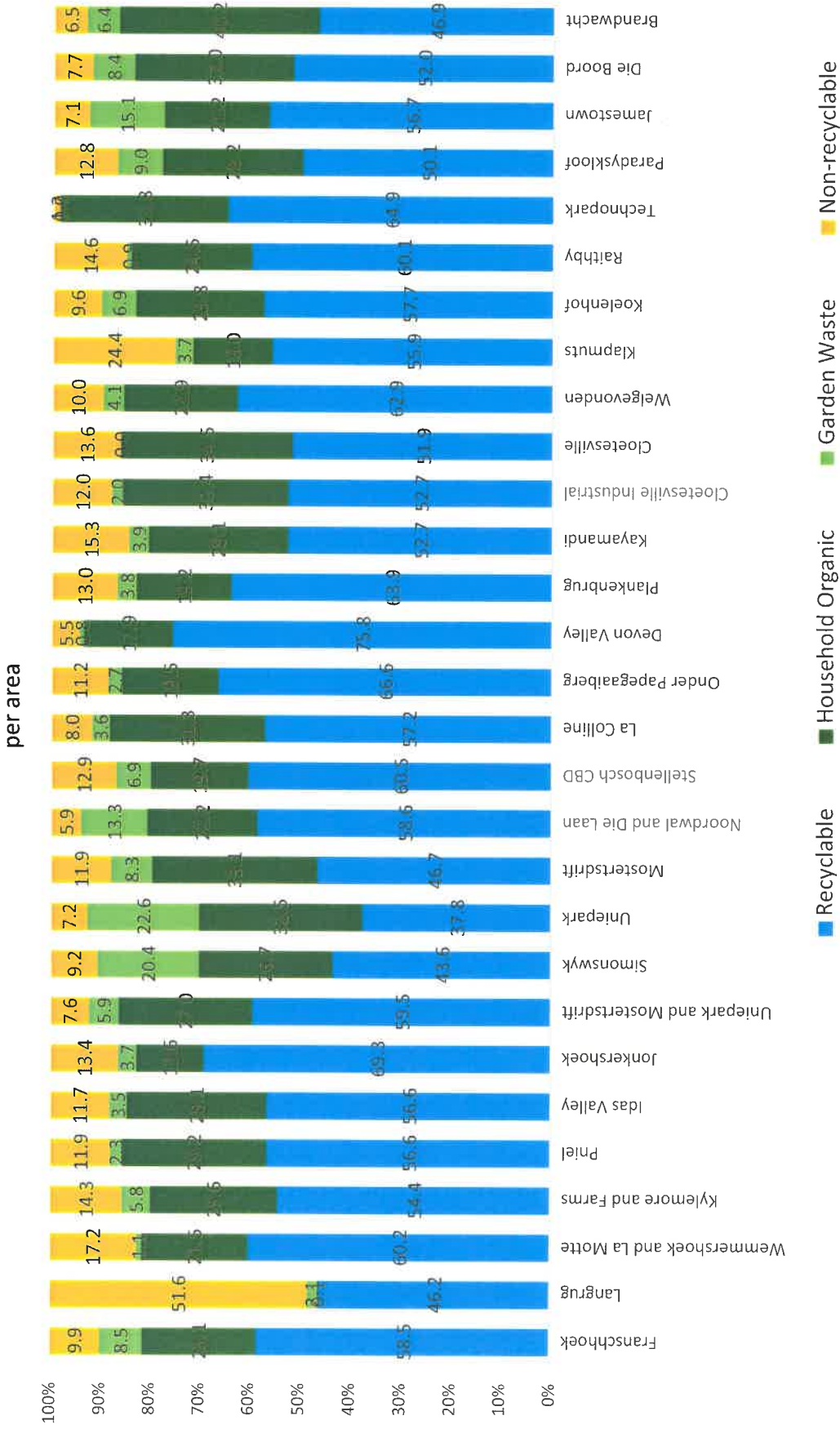


Figure 8: Waste Characterisation Data with data consolidated into recyclable, household organic, garden waste and non-recyclable waste streams

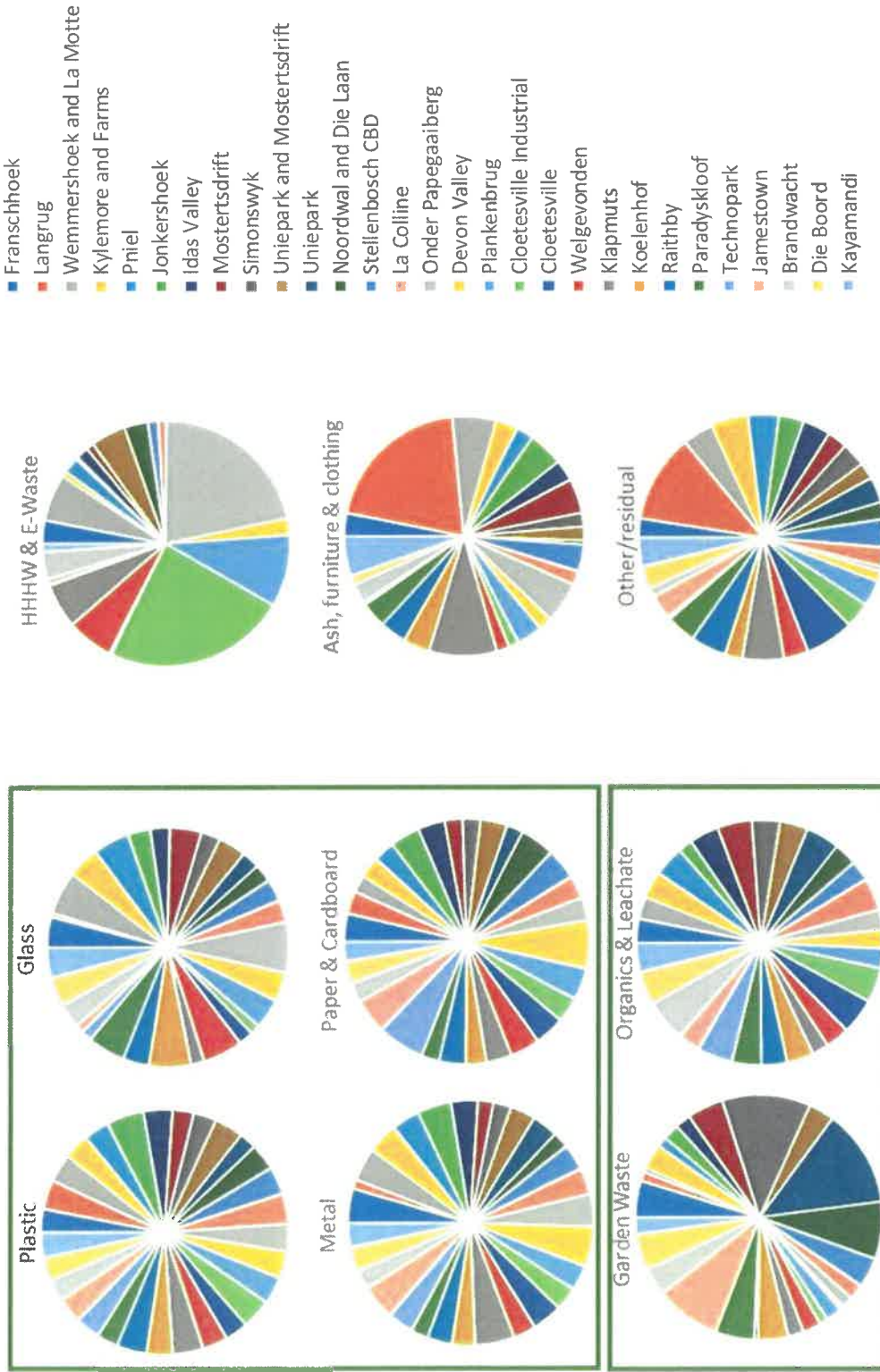


Figure 9: Comparison of each waste fraction per area

3.3 Stellenbosch University Findings

As the Stellenbosch University Data was categorised into different categories to the characterisation undertaken for the Municipal waste stream, this data has been represented separately, see **Figure 10**.

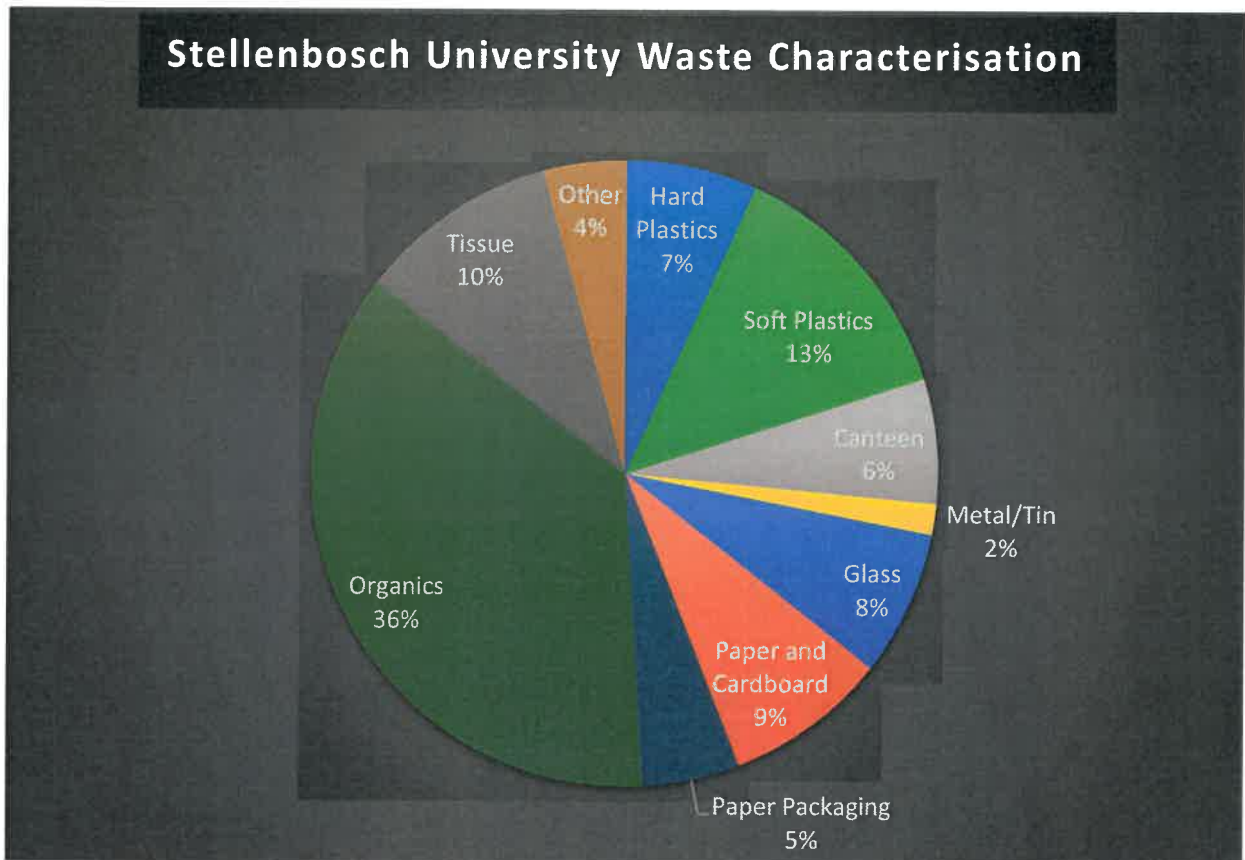


Figure 10: Stellenbosch University Waste Characterisation

The characterisation does not appear to represent the entire University's buildings but is likely to provide a good indication of the character of the waste.

Figure 11 provides an indication of the waste characterisation per building facility i.e. Men's and Ladies Residences, the faculty buildings and the Neelsie. It is not clear what the category of 'canteen' waste included.

The Neelsie and Ladies Residences appear to generate the most organic waste, Men's and Ladies Residences appear to generate a fair amount of glass which should be diverted from landfill for recycling. The large amount of tissue may be as a result of hand towel usage in bathrooms and could potentially be composted.

It is recommended that the Municipality engage with the University and offer input into waste minimisation and waste diversion efforts.

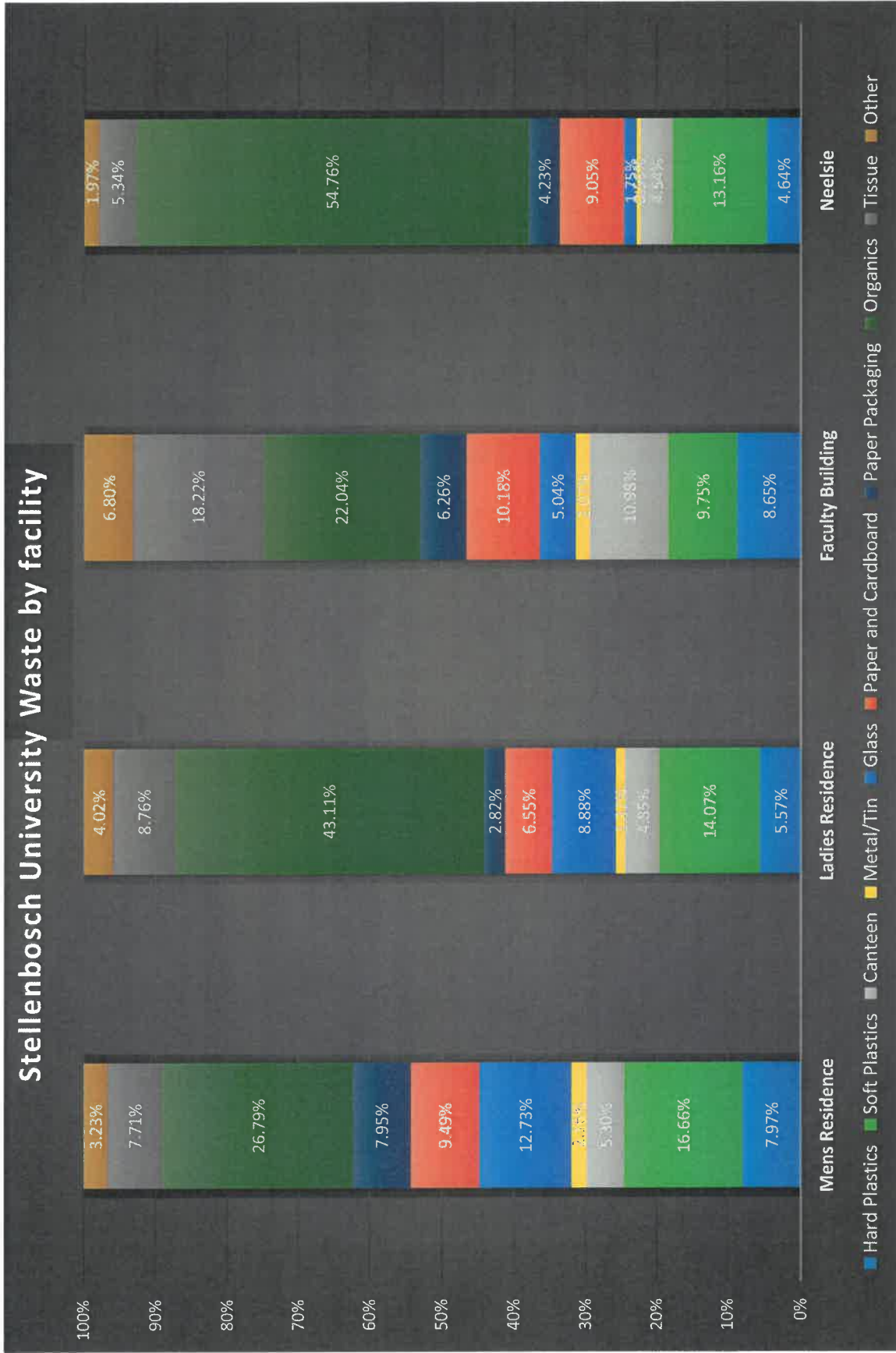


Figure 11: Stellenbosch University Waste Characterisation (%) by facility type

4 CONCLUSION

The graphical representation of the waste characterisation data indicates the following:

- As there is a variation in waste character per area, the solutions to divert waste from landfill do not have to be a “one size fits all” solution or approach and that different solutions in different areas may be more appropriate.
- A multi-pronged approach will be required to effectively divert and remove the recyclable, organic and garden waste fractions in different areas from landfill.
- As a minimum, a three-bag household separation at source programme should be implemented for:
 - organics (excluding garden waste),
 - recyclables/packaging, and
 - general waste.
- A system for diversion of garden waste should be considered, either separate household bin and collection or potentially provision of composting bins, where appropriate.
- It is recommended that the Municipality engage with the University and offer input into waste minimisation and waste diversion efforts.
- It is also recommended that the Municipality engage with existing collectors and recyclers to understand that challenges and collaboratively come up with potential solutions to bring about greater diversion of waste from landfill.

It is recommended that a collaborative approach is undertaken in order to allow the growth of the recycling industry, the Municipality could work with businesses in the area to support development of a recycling industry and secondary markets and potentially for a collective approach to organic waste management.

A Literature review and feasibility study of programmes that have worked should be undertaken to determine the most appropriate in terms of:

- Frequency of collections for the different material streams/waste fractions,
- Type and size of the bins/receptacles for different waste streams,
- Best methods and types of communication programme, and
- Investigation of the effectiveness of compulsory vs voluntary programmes on the participation rate from a behavioral perspective.

Annexure A: Workshop Presentation



Stellenbosch Municipality Waste Characterisation Report



Workshop
30 May 2019

SIKHULISA SONKE • WE DEVELOP TOGETHER

SCOPE OF WORKS

- The key purpose of the study is to compile a final report using the raw data from the two waste characterization studies focusing primarily on the 2017 study;
- Comparing the results of the two studies within the report;
- Liaise with officials and others (such as Charlotte Nell) who conducted/involved field work in both studies;
- List the waste streams from high priority to low priority based on the two studies;
- Inclusion of graphs, flow charts, pie charts etc. to visually display trends in waste volumes;
- **Workshop of the draft report with the Project Manager and incorporation of comments received into the Final Report.**

A methodology or sampling procedure was not provided, however the following has been noted:

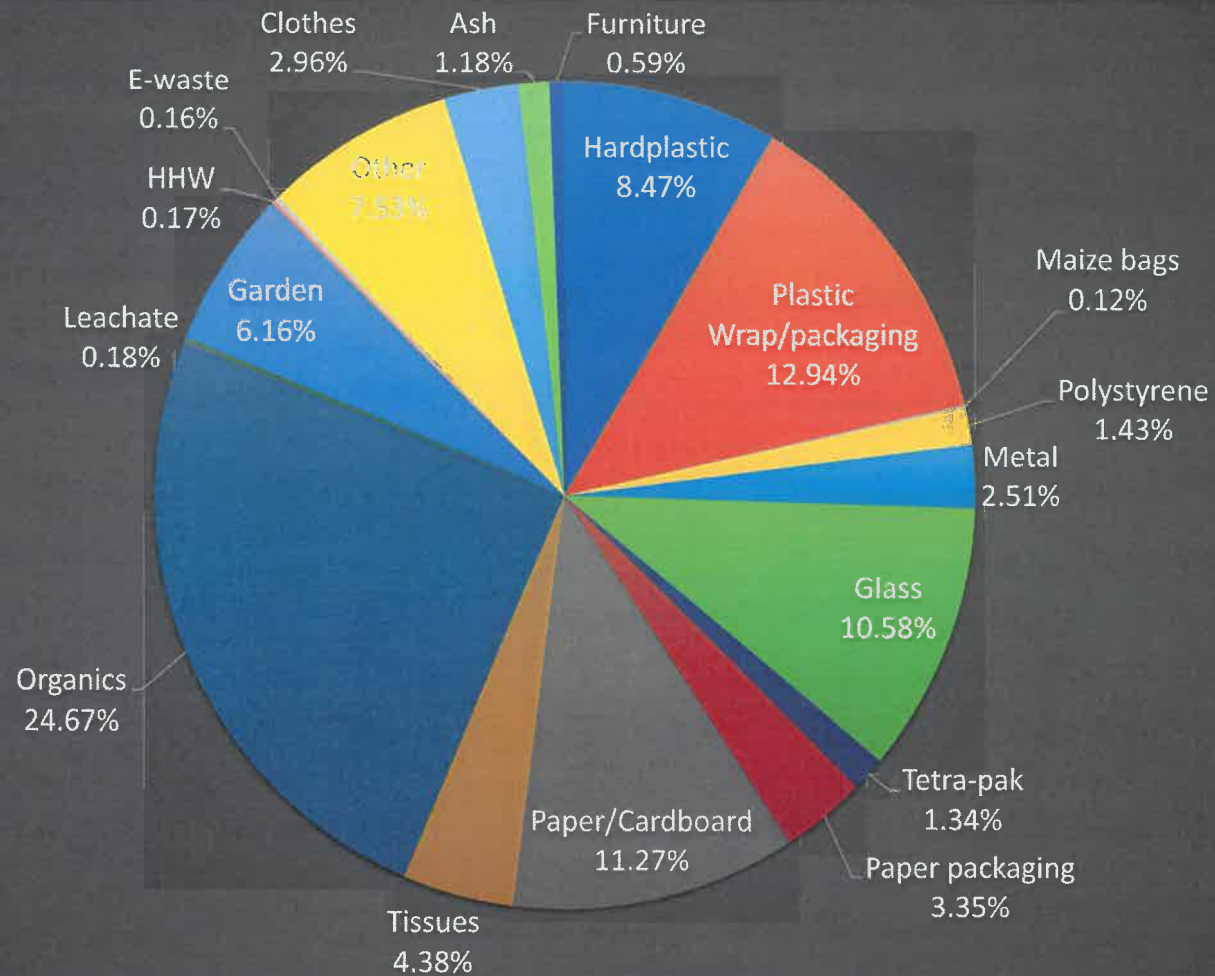
- Sampling took place on various collection days from **August to October 2017**.
- Only black bags were sorted. No two bag separation system areas were included in the study.
- Waste was sorted into categories and then weighed, a volume is also provided although this has not been used for the purposes of this report.
- Leachate was also included as a category and weighed, where applicable.
- After the sorting was completed, all salvageable recyclable material (paper, glass, plastic etc. that not too contaminated) was grouped together for recycling purposes and landfill diversion. This material was then weighed and the weight recorded.
- The characterisation focused on residential/household waste and not commercial or business waste.

Table 1: Sampling Overview and Summary – Municipal areas and wards

Area / Ward sampled	Ward	No of bags	Total Weight (sorted)
Franschhoek	1	411	1809.25
Langrug	2	80	466.47
Wemmershoek and La Motte	3	84	309.11
Kylemore and Farms	4	171	753.9
Pniel	4	111	463.79
Idas Valley	5	166	547.34
Jonkershoek	5	81	277.94
Uniepark and Mostertsdrift	7	216	732.25
Simonswyk	7	101	364.84
Uniepark	7	78	174.56
Mostertsdrift	7	92	340.89
Noordwal and Die Laan	8	81	278.41
Stellenbosch CBD	9	271	1086.56
La Colline	10	75	233.74
Onder Papegaaiberg	11	63	249.76
Devon Valley	11	96	339.79
Plankenbrug	12	122	422.37
Kayamandi	12, 13, 14, 15	384	1632.49
Cloeteville Industrial	16	83	297.72
Cloeteville	16	113	456.87
Welgevonden	17	62	162.81
Klapmuts	18	79	253.42
Koelenhof	19	117	488.07
Raithby	20	122	483.84
Technopark	21	85	258.45
Paradyskloof	21	122	409.55
Jamestown	21	207	768.97
Die Boord	22	80	273.75
Brandwacht	22	119	423.02
Total		3872 bags	14 760 kg

19 Categories

- Hardplastic
- Plastic Wrap/packaging
- Maize bags
- Polystyrene
- Metal
- Glass
- Tetra-pak
- Paper packaging
- Paper/Cardboard
- Tissues
- Organics
- Leachate
- Garden
- HHW – household hazardous
- E-waste
- Other
- Clothes
- Ash
- Furniture



19 Categories - groupings

- Hardplastic
- Plastic Wrap/packaging
- Maize bags
- Polystyrene

- Metal
- Glass

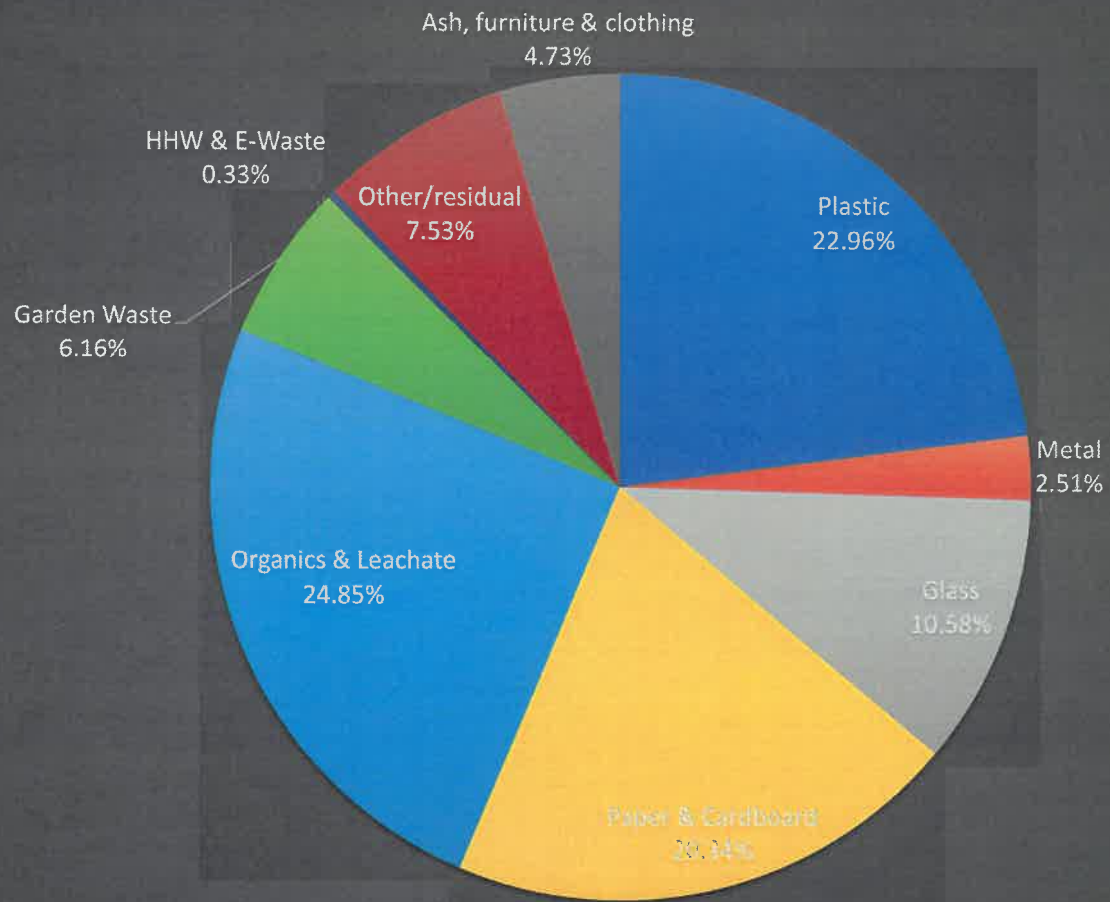
- Tetra-pak
- Paper packaging
- Paper/Cardboard
- Tissues

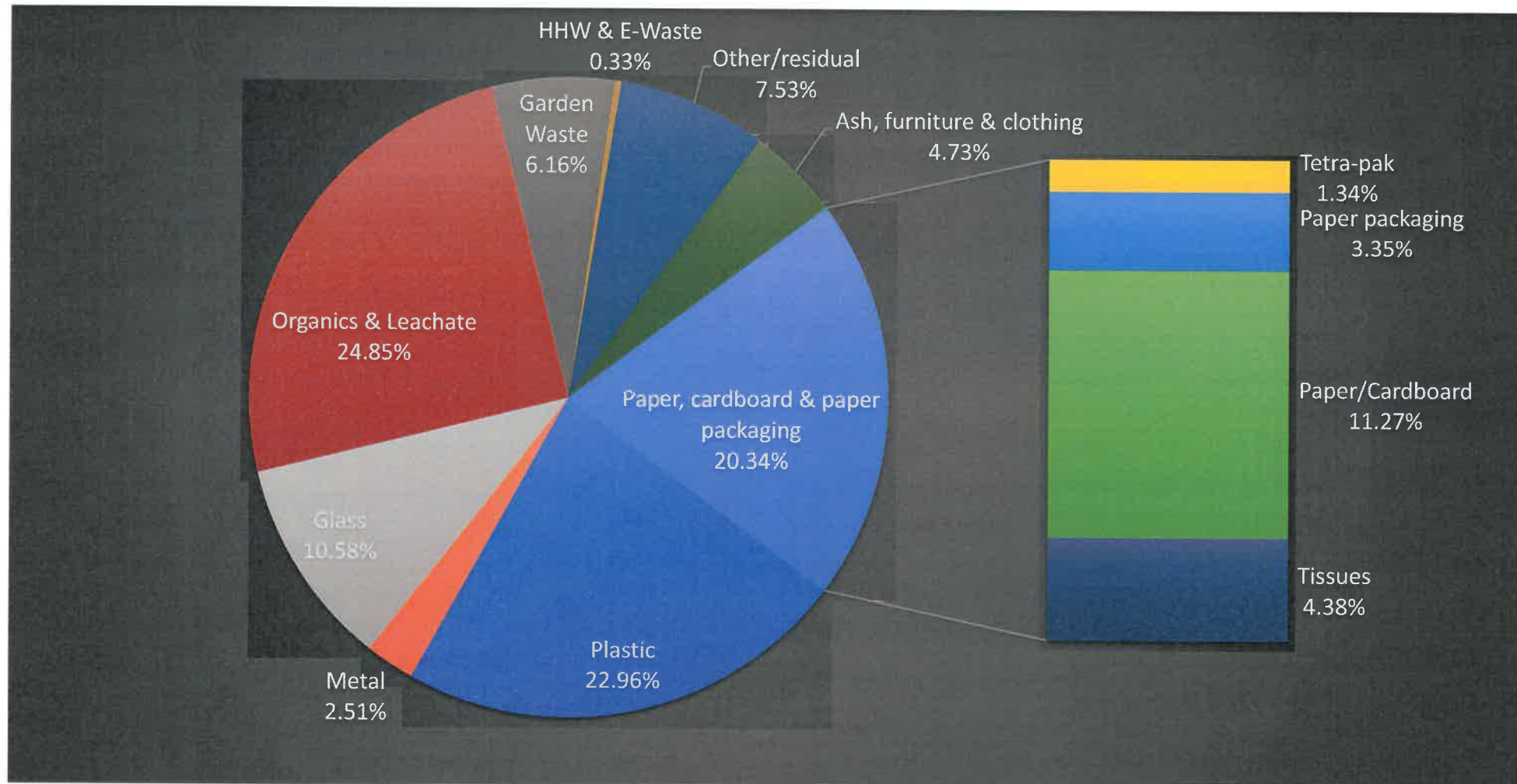
- Organics
- Leachate
- Garden

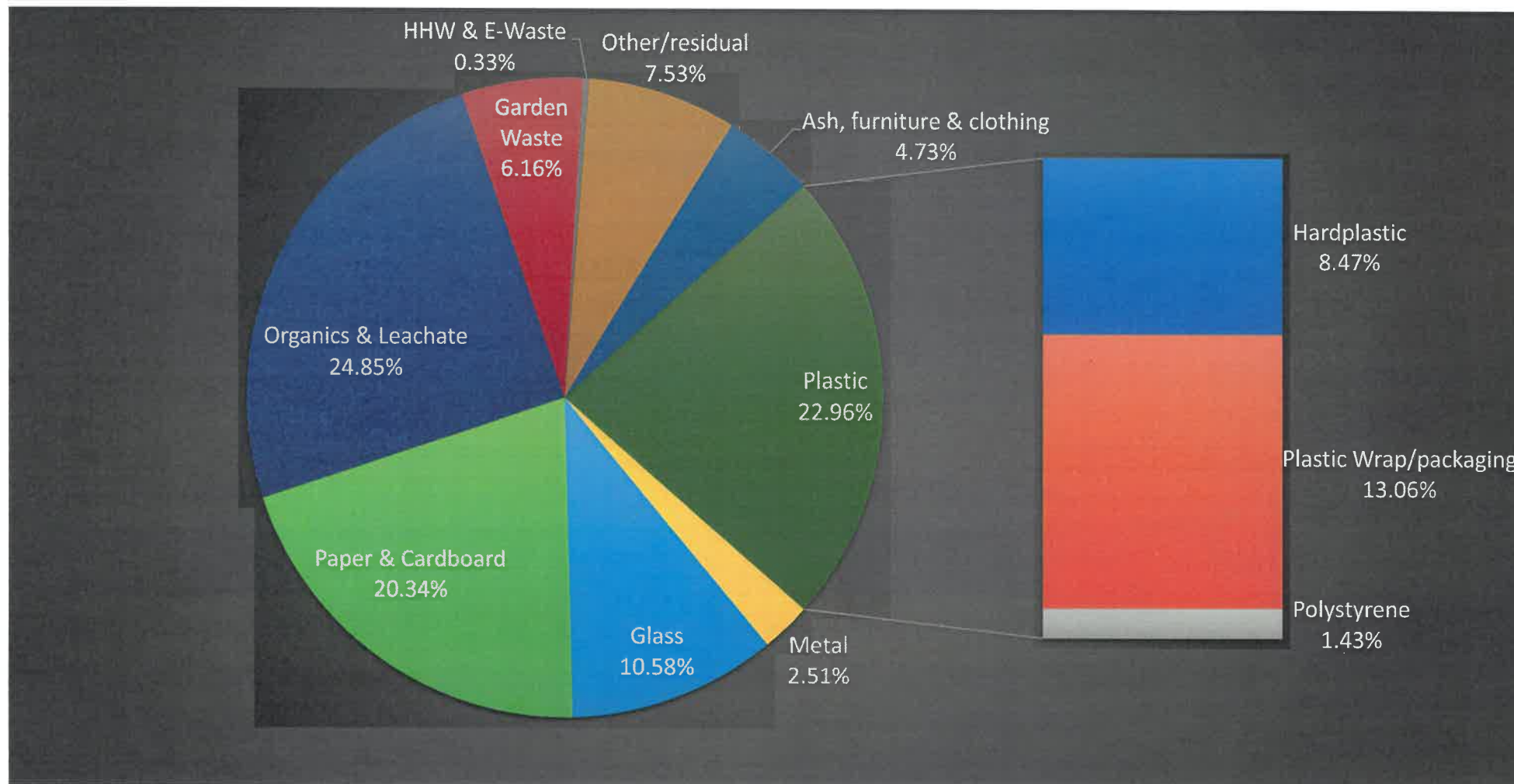
- HHW – household hazardous
- E-waste

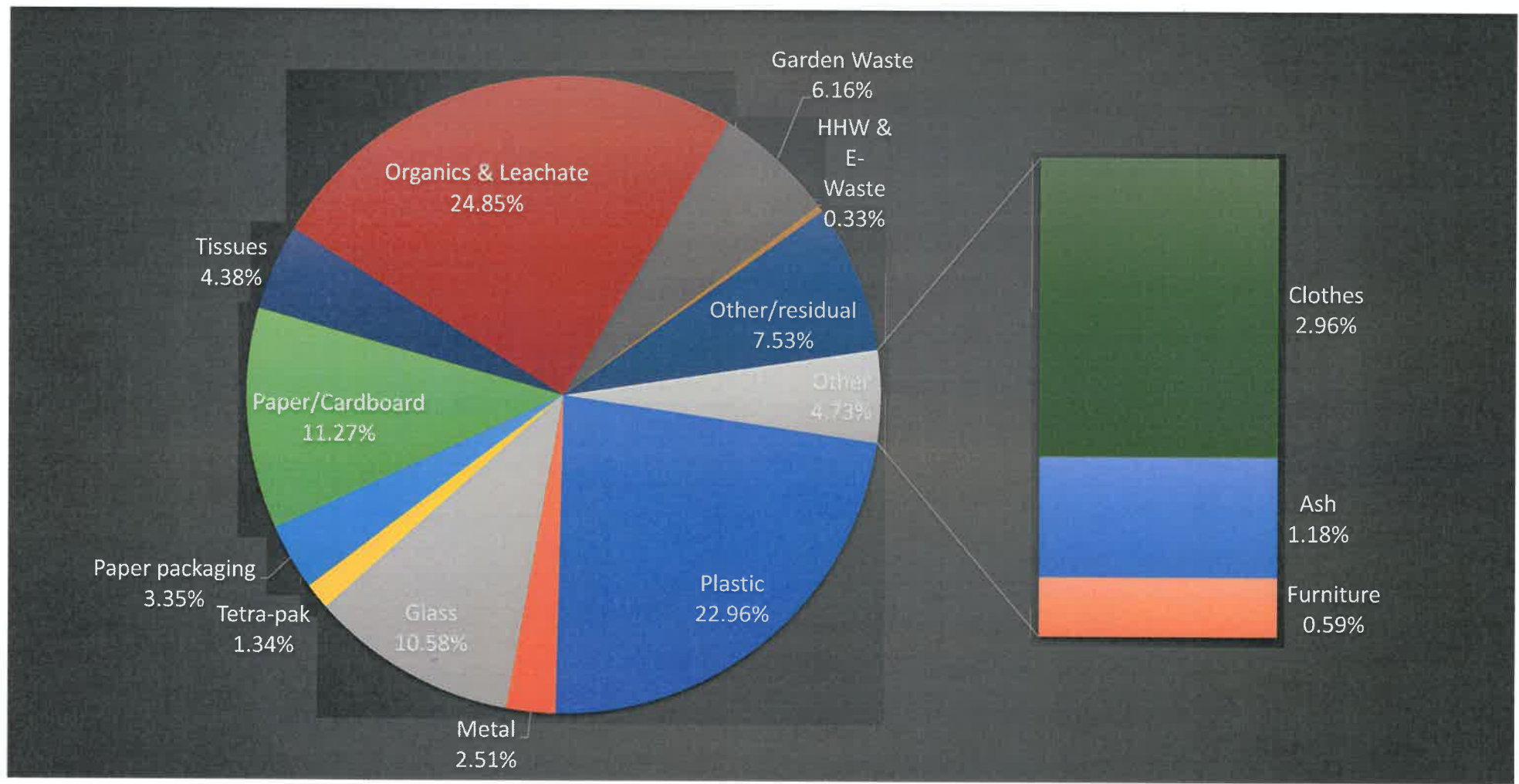
- Other

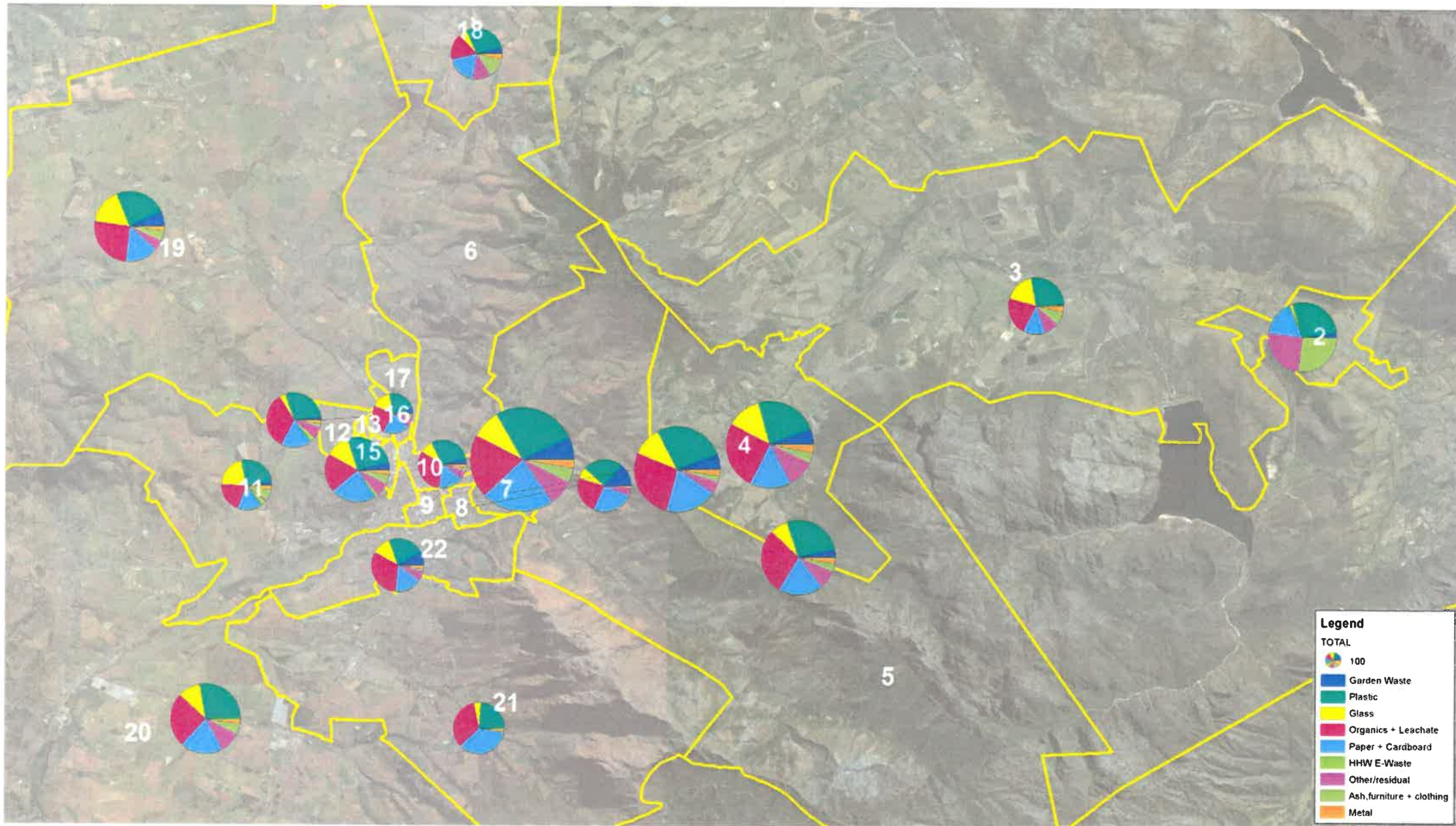
- Clothes
- Ash
- Furniture

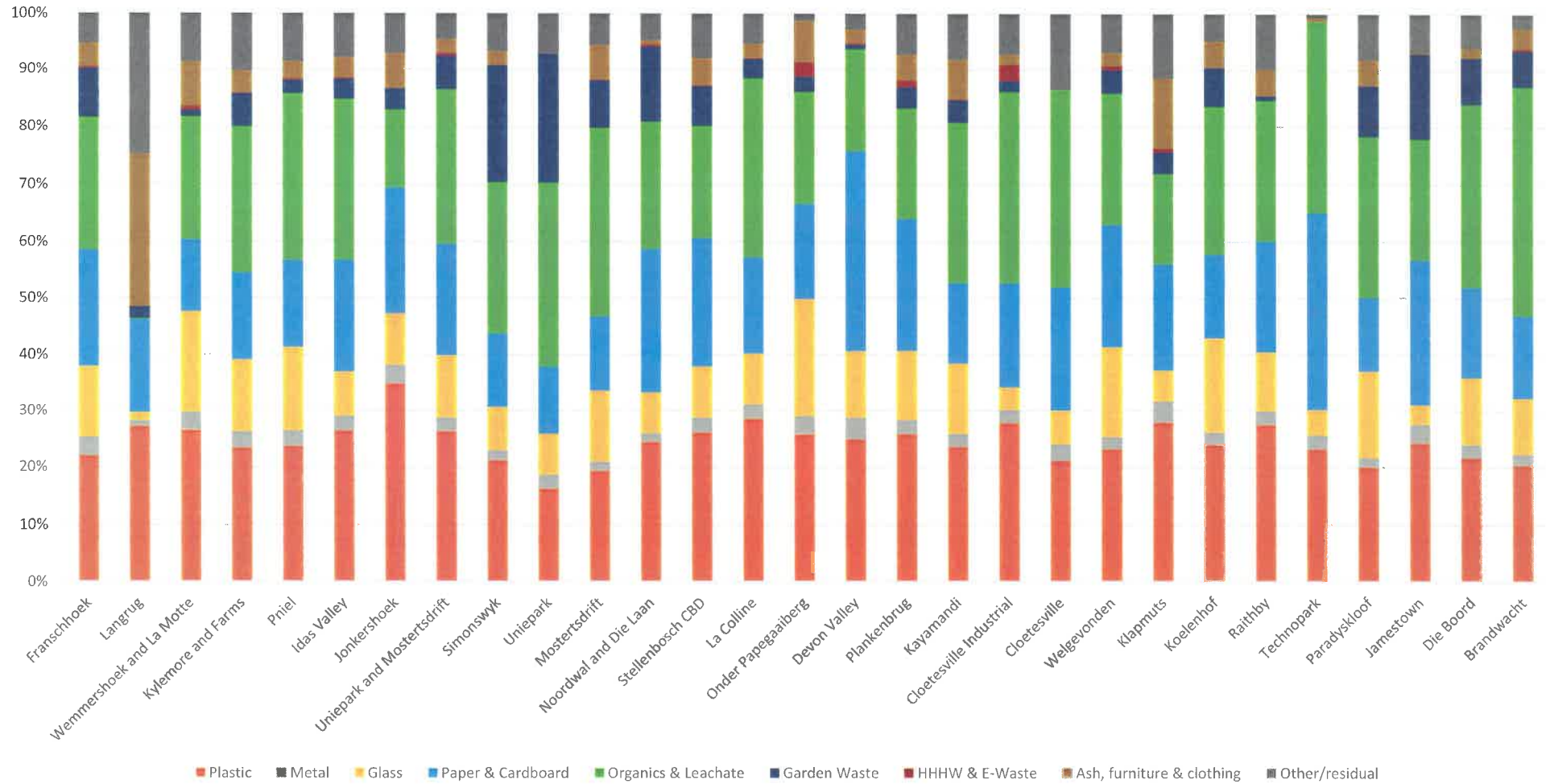


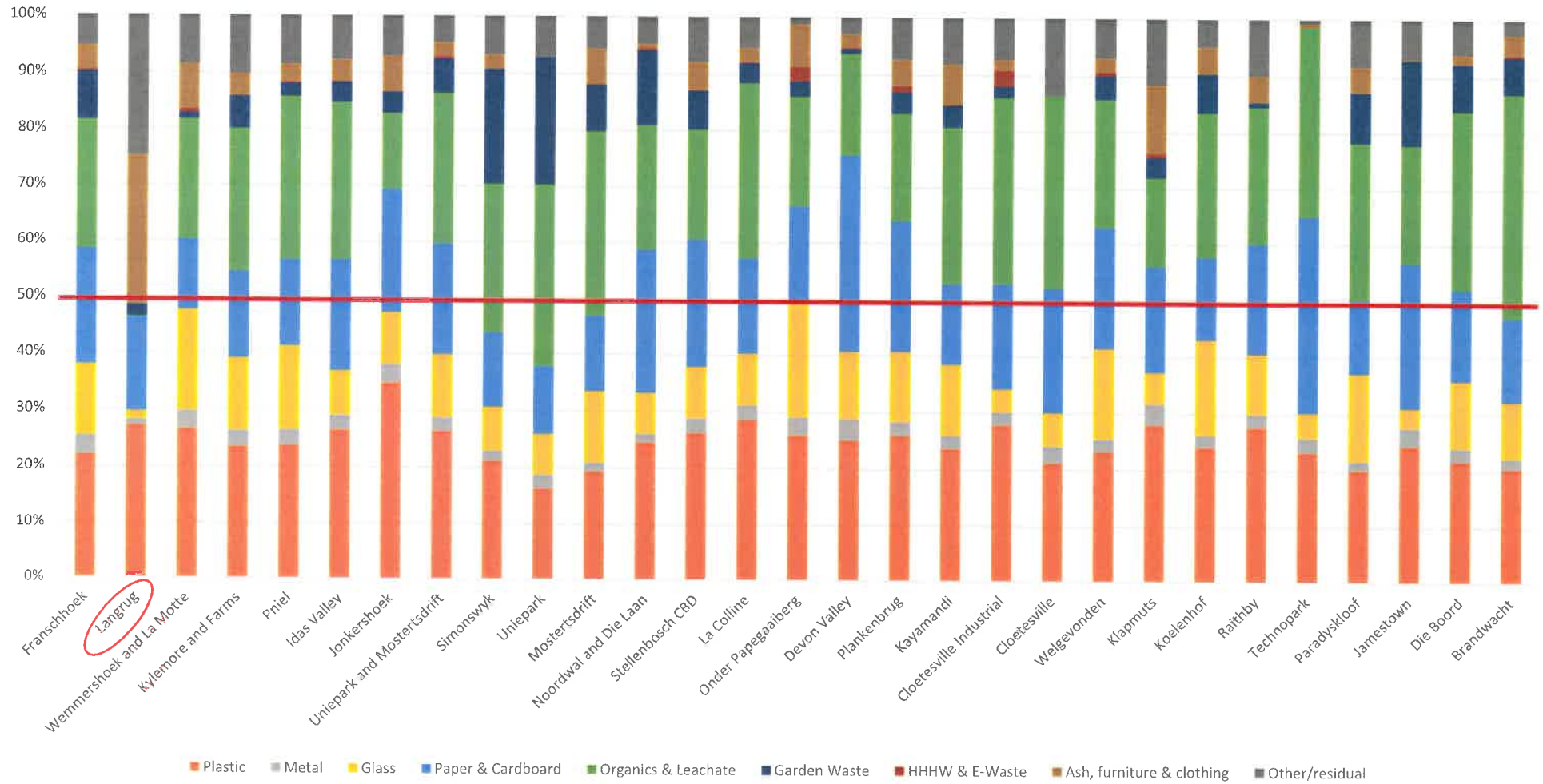


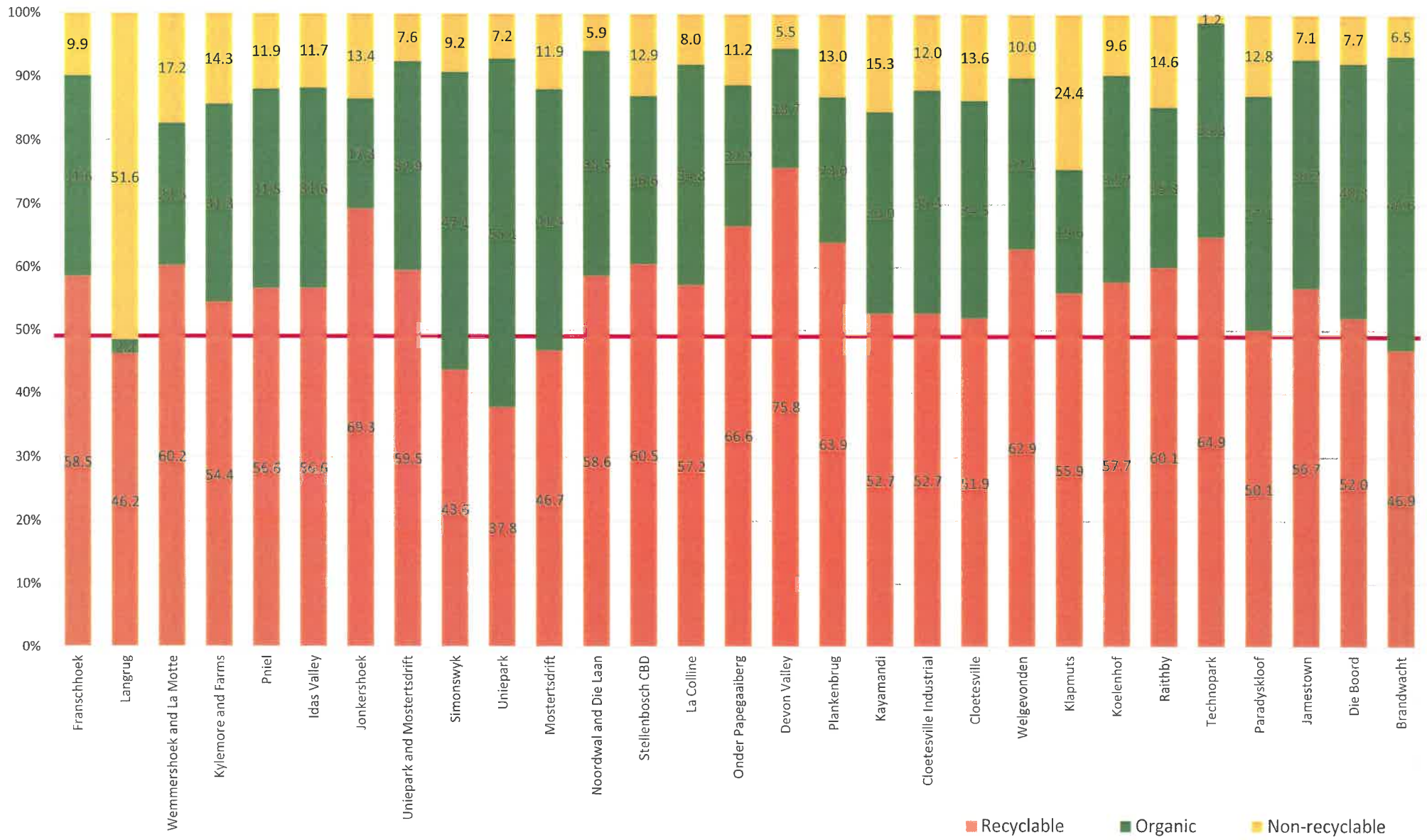


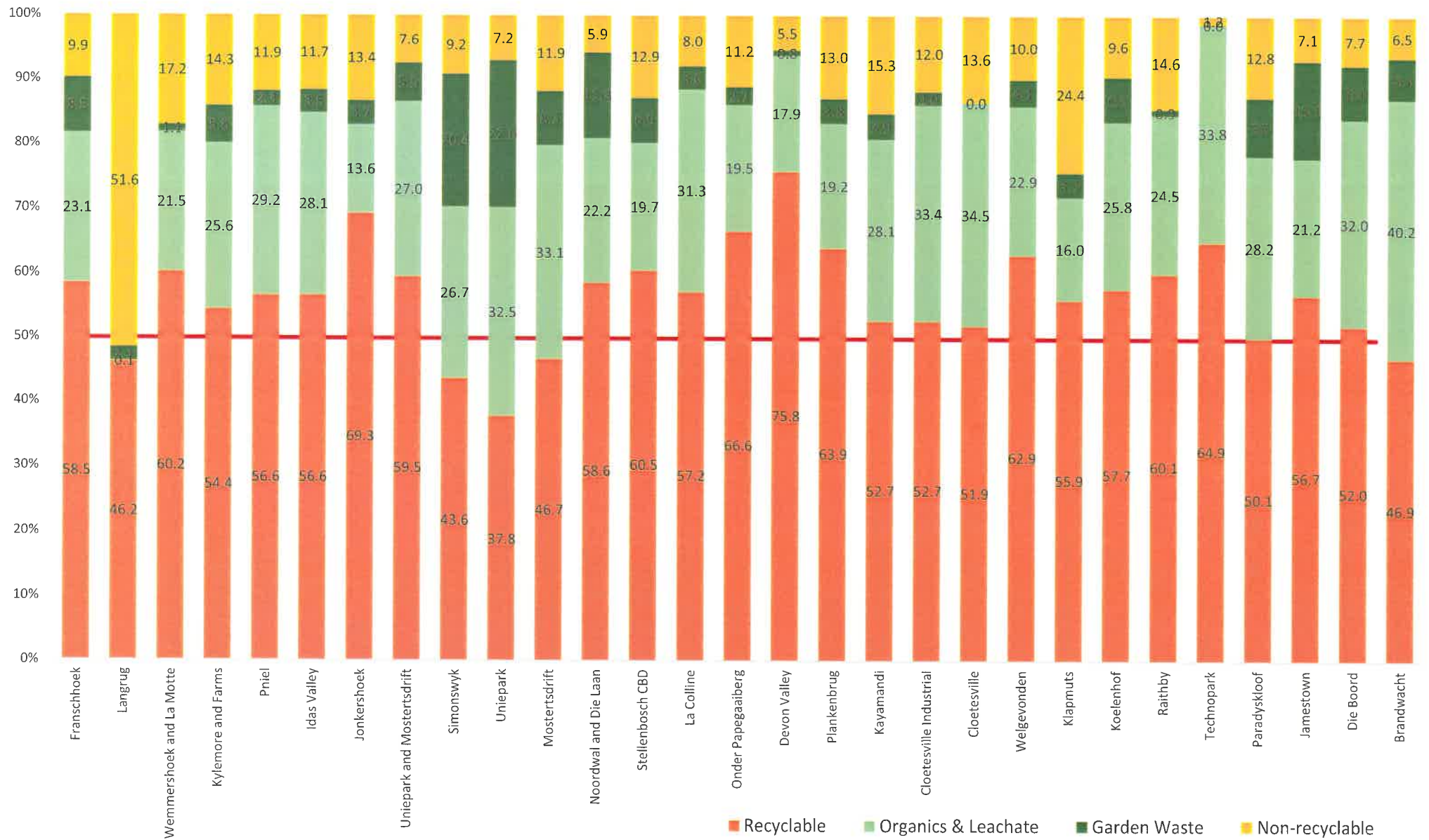


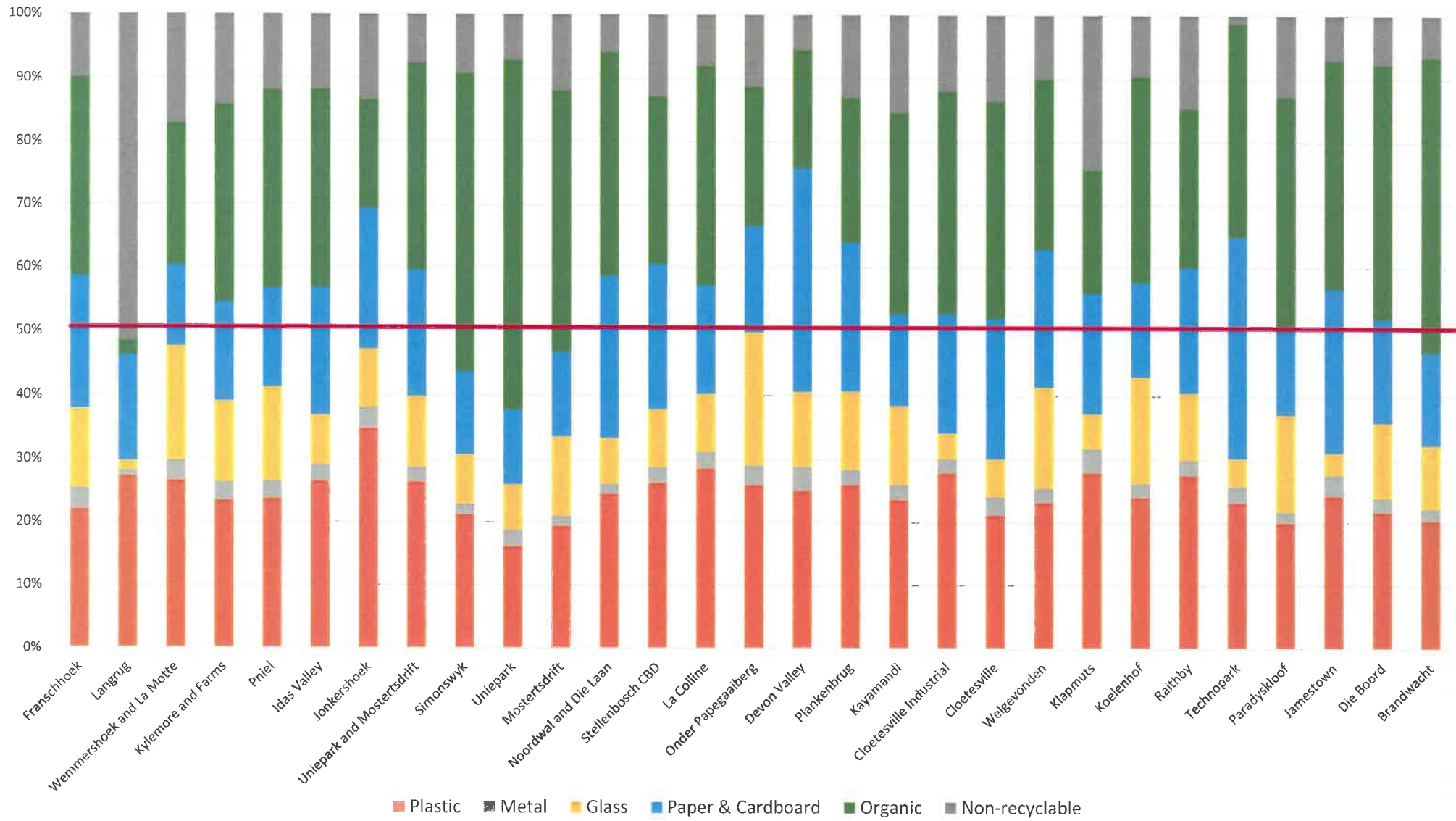


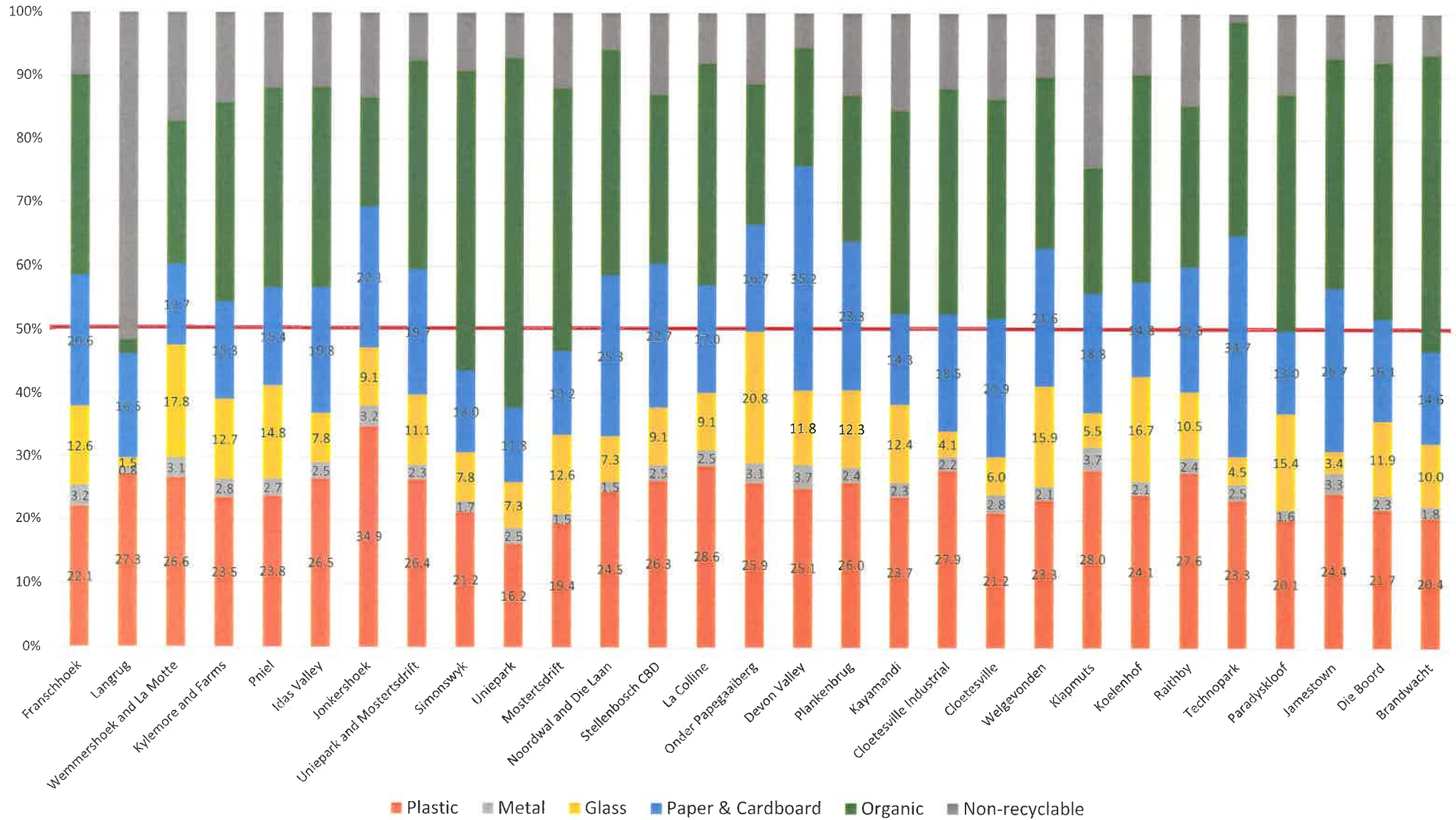


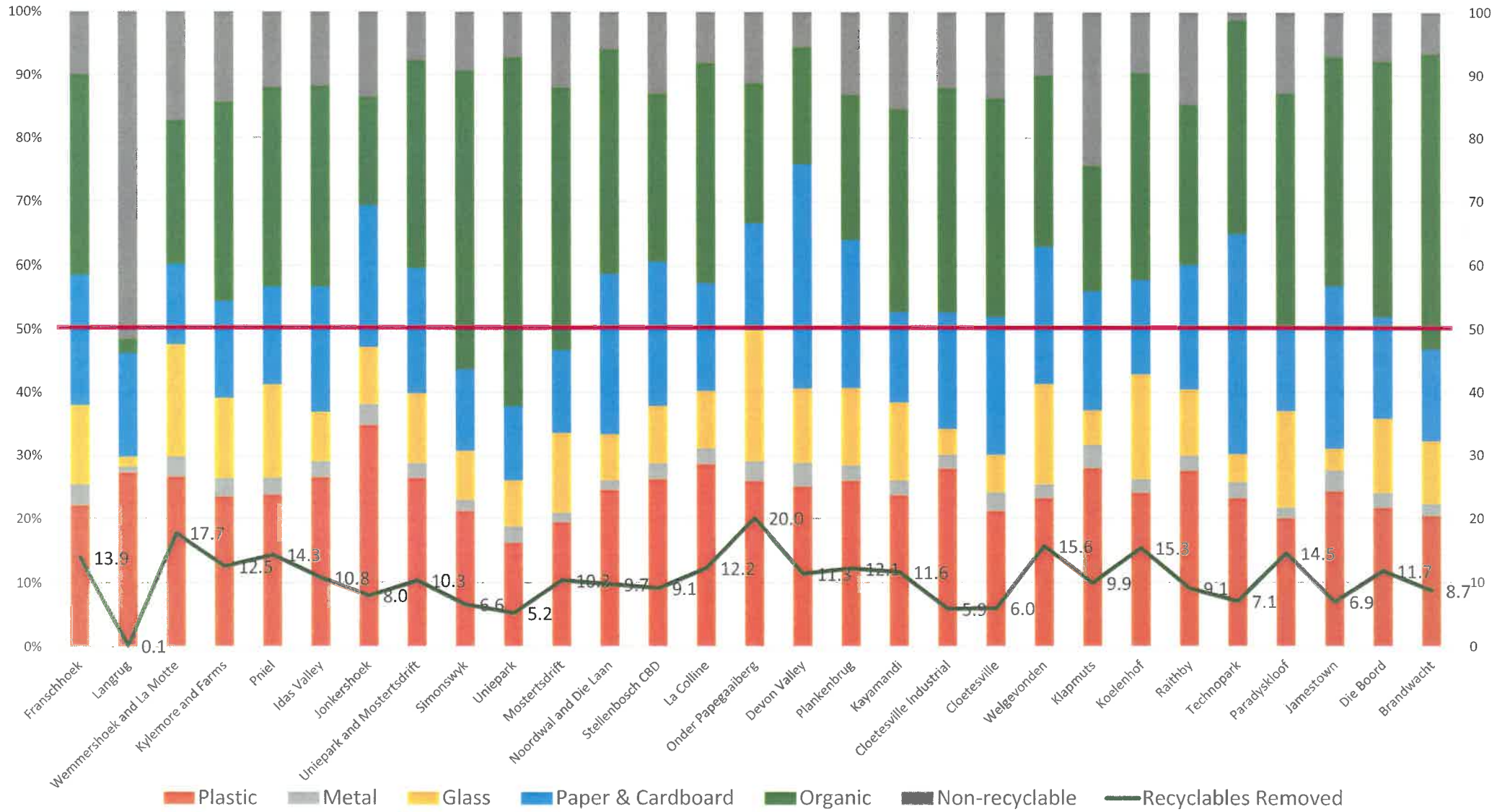


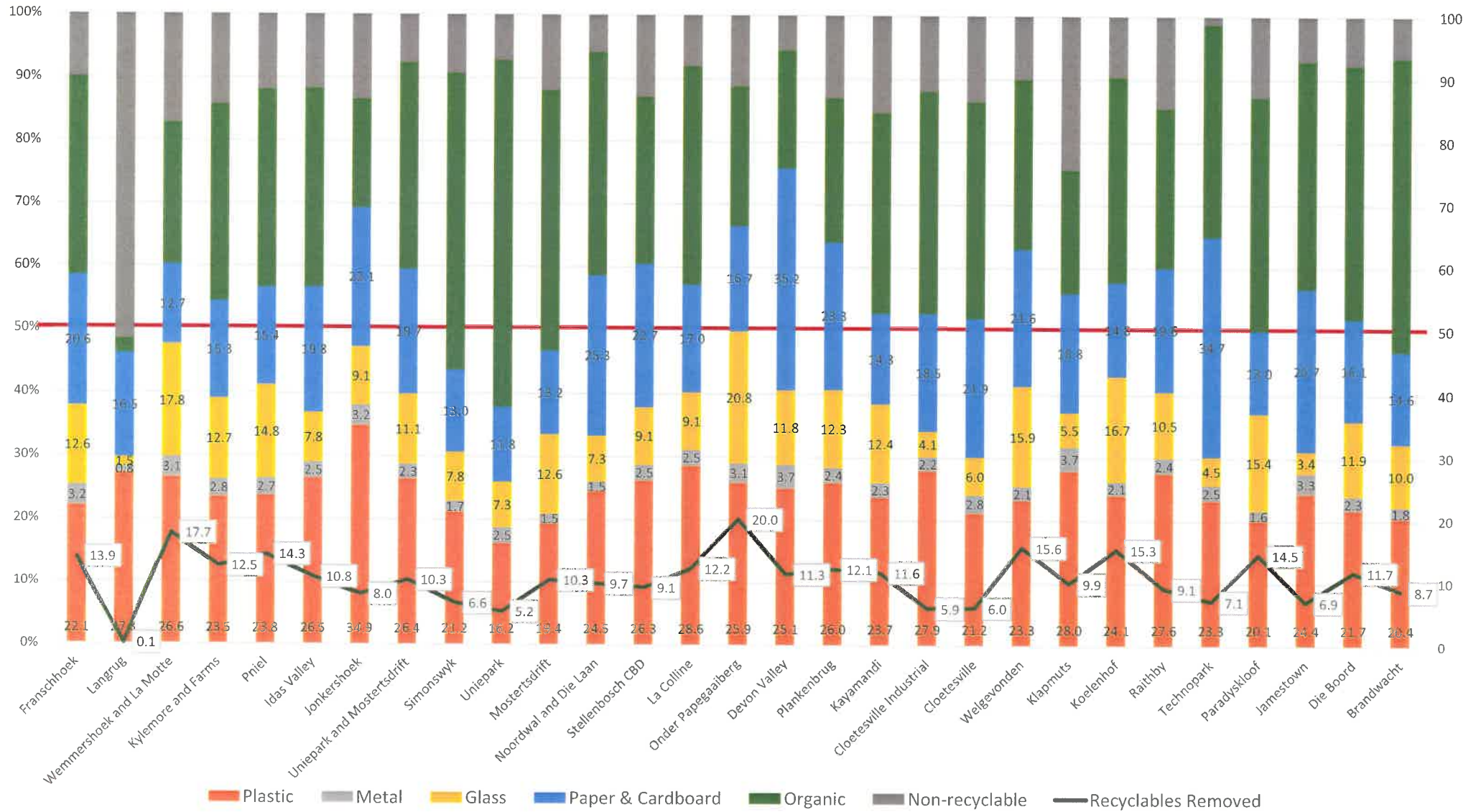


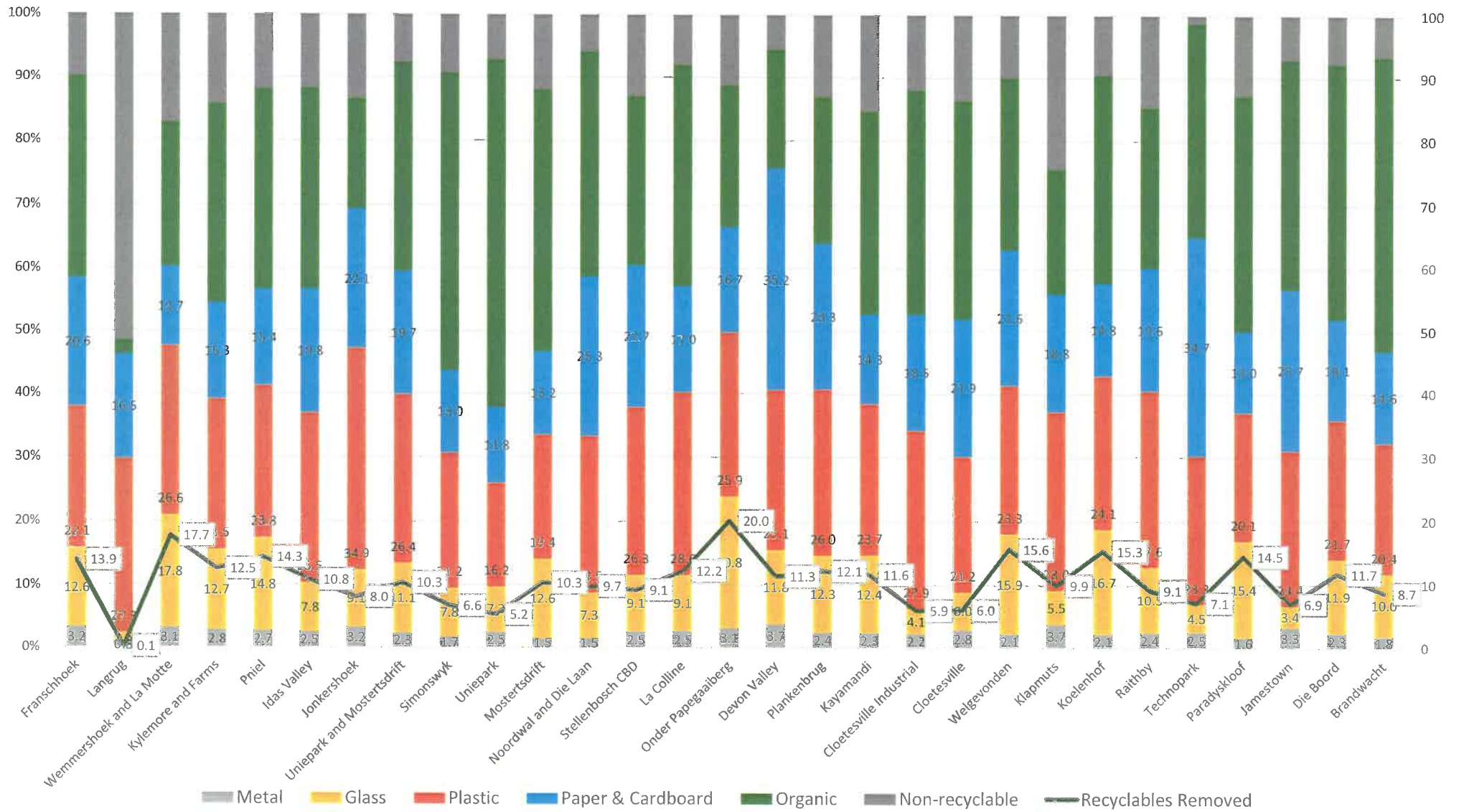


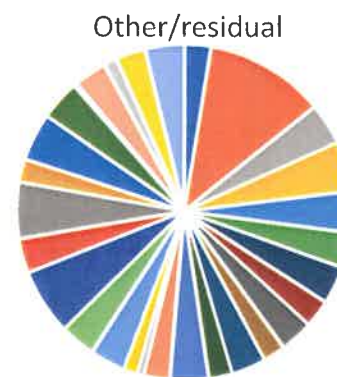
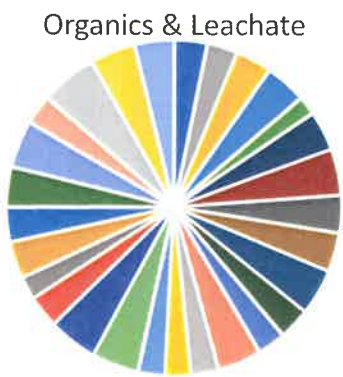
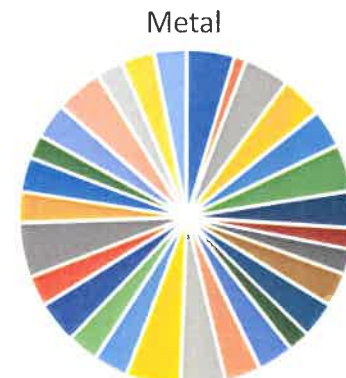
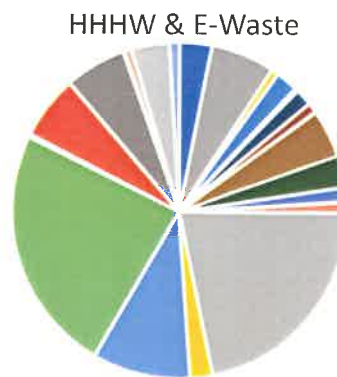
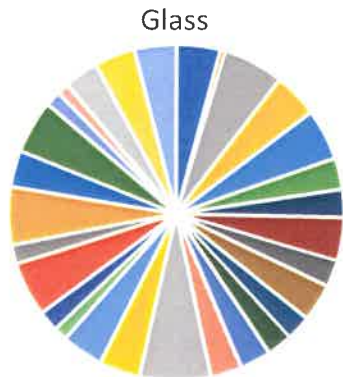
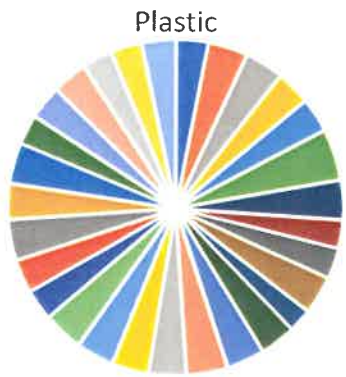




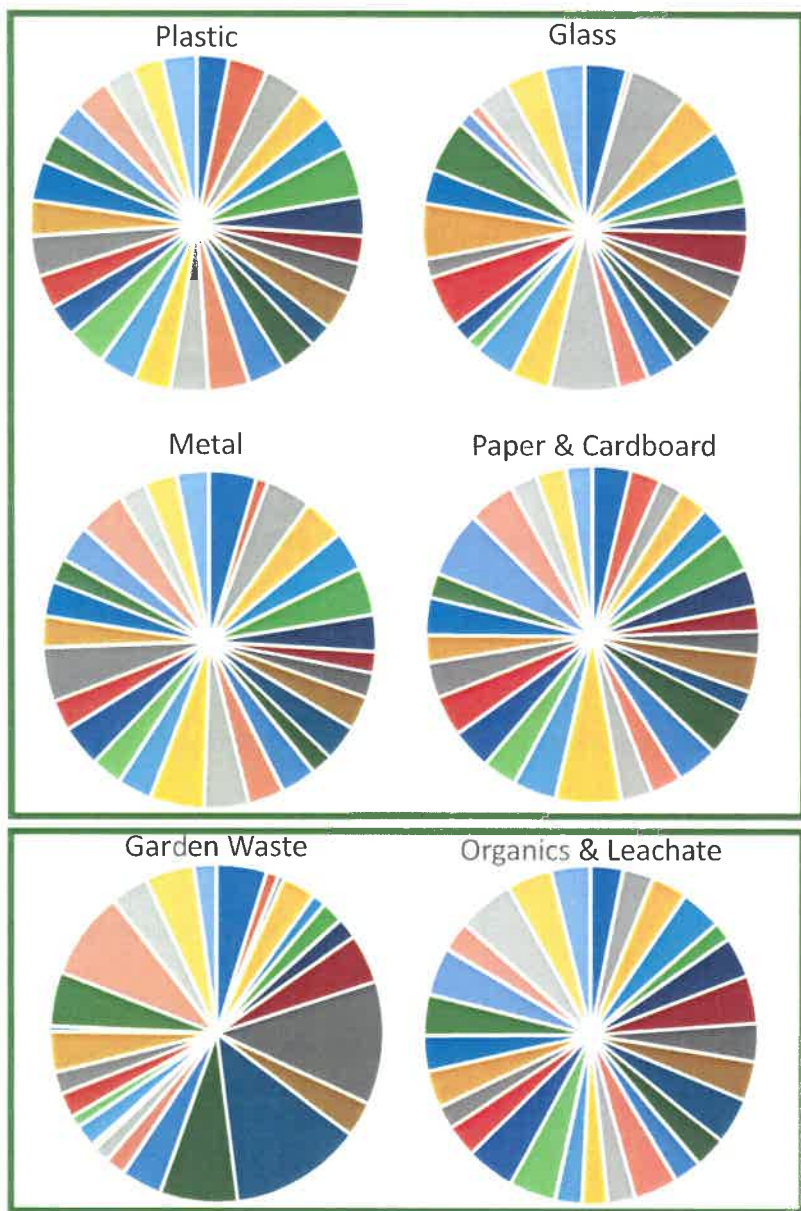








- Franschhoek
- Langrug
- Wemmershoek and La Motte
- Kylemore and Farms
- Pniel
- Jonkershoek
- Idas Valley
- Mostertsdrift
- Simonswyk
- Uniepark and Mostertsdrift
- Uniepark
- Noordwal and Die Laan
- Stellenbosch CBD
- La Colline
- Onder Papegaaiberg
- Devon Valley
- Plankenbrug
- Cloetesville Industrial
- Cloetesville
- Welgevonden
- Klappmuts
- Koelenhof
- Raithby
- Paradyskloof
- Technopark
- Jamestown
- Brandwacht
- Die Boord
- Kayamandi



- Franschhoek
- Langrug
- Wemmershoek and La Motte
- Kylemore and Farms
- Pniel
- Jonkershoek
- Idas Valley
- Mostertsdrift
- Simonswyk
- Uniepark and Mostertsdrift
- Uniepark
- Noordwal and Die Laan
- Stellenbosch CBD
- La Colline
- Onder Papegaaiberg
- Devon Valley
- Plankenbrug
- Cloeteville Industrial
- Cloeteville
- Welgevonden
- Klappmuts
- Koelenhof
- Raithby
- Paradyskloof
- Technopark
- Jamestown
- Brandwacht
- Die Boord
- Kayamandi

CONCLUSION

- Does not have to be a “one size fits all” solution
- Multi-pronged approach
- Collaboration
 - Support development of a recycling industry and secondary markets
 - Collective approach to organic waste management
- Three-bag household separation at source programme for:
 - organics (excluding garden waste),
 - recyclables/packaging and
 - general waste.
- Separate household system for Garden Waste or Composting bins
- Literature review & feasibility of programmes that have worked to determine:
 - Frequency of collections,
 - Type and size of the bins/receptacles
 - Communication of programme
 - Compulsory vs voluntary - effect on participation rate

Organics – short term, technology readily available

Recyclables – longer term, needs secondary market development



Annexure B: Sampling Schedule

Wed 06/09	Raithby
Thurs 07/09	Pniel
Fri 08/09	Blaauwklippen
Mon 11/09	Lanquedoc
Tues 12/09	Brandwacht, Dalsig
Wed 13/09	Stellenbosch CBD
Thurs 14/09	Tennantville, Businessess.
Fri 15/09	Jonkershoek
Mon 18/09	Simonwyk
Tues 19/09	La Colline
Wed 20/09	Klapmuts
Thurs 21/09	Kayamandi
Fri 22/09	Plankenburg
Tue 26/09	O/Papagaai
Wed 27/09	Tubelitsha
Thurs 28/09	businesses,flats,restaurants central
Fri 29/09	Mums Café
Mon 02/10	Unie park
Tues 03/10	Die Laan,Noordwal Wes
Weds 04/10	Kayamandi
Thurs 05/10	Koelenhof
Fri 06/10	Franschhoek
Mon 09/10	Kayamandi
Tues 10/10	Costaland
Wed 11/10	Franschhoek
Thurs 12/10	Franschhoek
Fri 13/10	Stellenbosch CBD
Mon 16/10	Franschhoek
Tues 17/10	Franschhoek
Wed 18/10	Stellenbosch Business

Annexure C: Example of Waste Characterisation Recording sheet

ANNEXURE B

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

HAZARDOUS AND HEALTH CARE RISK WASTE SURVEY

AUGUST 2020

Completed by:

AQUILA
ENVIRONMENTAL

Aquila Environmental (Pty) Ltd
Waste Management Consultants
50 Long Street
Cape Town CBD
Cape Town, 8001

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	1
1 Introduction	1
2 H&HCRW generated in Stellenbosch Local Municipality	1
3 Hazardous Waste	2
3.1 Legislative context for Hazardous Waste in South Africa	2
3.1.1 The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)	2
3.1.2 The National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act No. 26 of 2014).....	3
3.1.3 Waste Classification and Management Regulations (G.N. No. R. 634 of August 2013)	3
3.1.4 Norms & Standard for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (G.N. No. R. 635 of August 2013).....	4
3.2 Hazardous waste data collation summary	4
4 Health Care Risk Waste	6
4.1 Legislative context for Health Care Risk Waste in South Africa	6
4.1.1 The National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003) as amended.....	6
4.1.2 Regulations Relating to Health Care Waste Management in Health Establishments	6
(G.N. No. R. 375 of May 2014)	6
4.2 Health Care Risk Waste generated in the Stellenbosch Local Municipality	7
5 Service Providers active in study area	9
6 Conclusion and Recommendations	10
Appendix A	11

Executive Summary

A Hazardous and Health Care Risk Waste (H&HCRW) Survey was conducted in August 2020 in Stellenbosch Local Municipality. The survey found that H&HCRW generated in the study area could be categorised under six of the potential seventeen Industrial Groups listed in Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act (NEM:WAA) (Act No. 26 of 2014). The study found that 29 000 litres of chemical waste from laboratories and pathologists, as well as 130 000 litres of waste oils are generated in the study area per annum. Approximately 9 700 and 71 000 units per annum of waste automotive batteries and tyres are also generated. The quantity of Health Care Risk Waste generated in the study area per annum is approximately 88 tons. There are 18 service providers collecting and transporting H&HCRW in the study area. The study found that the majority of businesses generating H&HCRW have adequate systems in place to deal with such waste in a responsible manner. Contact details of entities interviewed that do not have such systems in place have been provided to the municipality for follow-up.

1 Introduction

In July 2020, JPCE (Pty) Ltd was appointed by Stellenbosch Municipality to update their existing Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) according to the National Environmental Management: Waste Act of 2008 and requirements as stipulated by the Department: Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. In August 2020, Aquila Environmental (Pty) Ltd was appointed by JPCE as sub-consultant to conduct a survey on types and quantities of hazardous and health care risk waste (H&HCRW) generated within the Stellenbosch Local Municipality. This which forms part of the IWMP.

Aquila Environmental's scope included the identification of hazardous and health care risk waste generators as well as acquiring the available information of these waste types from the generators such as the volumes generated, treatment methods, transport methods, transporters and final disposal.

The H&HCRW Survey was undertaken in August 2020 by identifying and listing all businesses and facilities potentially generating either hazardous or health care risk waste. Each entity contributing data to this report was contacted telephonically or via e-mail.

This report details the findings of the survey and discusses H&HCRW generated within the study area separately. Quantities of the various waste fractions contributing to both these waste streams were estimated, and are reported in Table 2 and **Error! Reference source not found.** respectively.

2 H&HCRW generated in Stellenbosch Local Municipality

The data contained in this survey was obtained from owners/employees at the various places of business directly. For the purposes of this study, Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act (NEM:WAA) (Act No. 26 of 2014), was used to determine the various industrial groups potentially generating H&HCRW waste. Schedule 3 identifies 17 industrial groups, sub-divided into 86 waste fractions (as set out in Appendix A to this report). This study has determined that businesses and industry in Stellenbosch Municipality generate H&HCRW categorised under 6 out of the potential 17 industrial groups listed in Schedule 3. These are:

Industrial Group 5:	Wastes from inorganic chemical processes
Industrial Group 6:	Wastes from organic chemical processes

Industrial Group 12:	Oil wastes and wastes of liquid fuels (except edible oils)
Industrial Group 14:	Other wastes not specified in the list
Industrial Group 16:	Wastes from human or animal health care and/or related research (except kitchen and restaurant wastes not arising from immediate health care)

It can be expected that hazardous portions of waste from the following industrial groups could potentially be generated within the study area, in addition to those listed above. Unfortunately, no data on these types of waste could be obtained during the survey, and therefore it cannot be stated with certainty whether such waste fractions are, in fact, generated. The industrial groups under question is as follows:

Industrial Group 1:	Wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, food preparation and processing
Industrial Group 8:	Wastes from the photographic industry
Industrial Group 10:	Wastes from chemical surface treatment and coating of metals and other materials; non-ferrous hydrometallurgy
Industrial Group 15:	Construction wastes

It is not expected/unlikely that waste from the following industrial groups is generated in the study:

Industrial Group 2:	Wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture, pulp, paper and cardboard
Industrial Group 3:	Wastes from the leather, fur and textile industries
Industrial Group 4:	Wastes from the leather, fur and textile industries
Industrial Group 7:	Wastes from thermal processes
Industrial Group 9:	Wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of coatings (paints, varnishes and vitreous enamels), adhesives, sealants and printing inks
Industrial Group 11:	Wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics
Industrial Group 13:	Waste organic solvents, refrigerants and propellants
Industrial Group 17:	Wastes from waste management facilities

3 Hazardous Waste

In order to fully understand the importance of proper handling and disposal of Hazardous Waste in South Africa, the legislative context will first be described.

3.1 Legislative context for Hazardous Waste in South Africa

3.1.1 **The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)**

The first waste specific legislation published in South Africa was the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA). It provided the mechanism to regulate the waste value chain aiming to minimise adverse effects on human health and the environment. The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is the regulatory body for the licensing of Hazardous Waste Facilities, according to NEM:WA's Chapter 5. In addition, the management of hazardous waste is included in the concurrent legislative competence of both National and Provincial Government assigned by the South African Constitution with respect to environment and pollution control.

3.1.2 The National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act No. 26 of 2014)

On 02 June 2014 an amendment of Section 1 of the NEM:WA, as amended by the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act (NEM:WAA), was enacted whereby "Schedule 3: Defined Wastes" was inserted. The purpose of Schedule 3 is to define all types of waste and to categorise them in order to assist with the identification of wastes. This Schedule is divided into Category A: Hazardous Waste and Category B: General Waste. Schedule 3, Category A defines Hazardous Waste as follows:

"'Hazardous waste' means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment and includes hazardous substances, materials or objects within business waste, residue deposits and residue stockpiles."

For the purposes of this study, Schedule 3, Category A of NEM:WAA was used to determine the various industrial groups potentially generating hazardous waste in the study area and is set out in **Table 4**: Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 Act No. 26 of 2014: Category A: Hazardous Waste below.

3.1.3 Waste Classification and Management Regulations (G.N. No. R. 634 of August 2013)

These regulations support and implement the provisions of the NEM:WA and, amongst others, establishes a procedure and mechanism for the listing of waste management activities that do not require a Waste Management Licence. It also states that waste must be classified according to the South African National Standard Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (SANS 10234:2008).

SANS 10234:2008 is a standard that classifies waste according to the physical and health hazards specific substances could potentially pose (including hazards to the aquatic environment).

GN. No. R. 634 also talks to the requirements for disposal, record keeping and re-classification. For example, it is stated that:

"Waste must be classified within 180 days of generation and should be re-used, recycled, recovered, treated and/or disposed of within 18 months of generation."

Based on physical and chemical characteristics hazardous waste can be grouped according to the South African National Standards 10234 (SANS 10234:2008) into the following classes:

Table 1: Hazardous Waste Classes

Hazardous Waste Class (SANS 10234:2008)	
Classes	Description
9.1	Explosives
9.2	Flammable gases
9.3	Flammable aerosols
9.4	Oxidising gases
9.5	Gases under pressure
9.6	Flammable liquids
9.7	Flammable solids
9.8	Self-reactive substances and mixtures
9.9	Pyrophoric substances

- 9.10 Self-heating substances and mixtures
- 9.11 Substances and mixtures that, on contact with water, emit flammable gases
- 9.12 Oxidizing substances and mixtures
- 9.13 Organic peroxides
- 9.14 Corrosive to metals

3.1.4 Norms & Standard for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal (G.N. No. R. 635 of August 2013)

This piece of legislation covers the assessment of waste prior to landfilling and prescribes limits relating to chemical composition of waste from laboratory testing such as Leachable Concentration Threshold (LCT).

3.2 Hazardous waste data collation summary

Entities identified as potential hazardous waste generators were interviewed in August 2020. **Table 2:** Hazardous waste quantitative data collation summary below indicates a summary of all quantitative information gathered during the survey on hazardous waste produced in the study area. A full list of these businesses, and detailed notes on information provided, has been provided to Stellenbosch Municipality.

Table 2: Hazardous waste quantitative data collation summary

Industrial Group (NEM:WAA Schedule 3)	Waste fraction (NEM:WAA Schedule 3)	Generator and notes	Number of generators surveyed in study area:	Quantity generated per annum
5	Wastes from inorganic chemical processes	Laboratories and Pathologists: (a) wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of acids (b) wastes from the MFSU of bases Pharmacies, clinics and hospitals: (e) Pharmaceuticals Included in HCRW results	3	29 000 litres/a
6	Wastes from organic chemical processes	Service centres: (a) waste hydraulic oils (b) waste engine, gear and lubricating oils (c) waste insulating and heat transmission oils (d) oil/water separator contents (e) wastes of liquid fuels (f) hazardous portion of other oil waste	17	130 000 litres/a
12	Oil wastes and wastes of liquid fuels (except edible oils)	Retailers/service centres selling batteries: (e) wastes from discarded batteries	15	9 700 units/a
14	Other wastes not specified in the list	Hospitals, Clinics, Medical practitioners, Pharmacies, Veterinarians, Beauty Salons, Mortuaries: Included in HCRW results	Refer to HCRW results	Refer to HCRW results
16	Wastes from human or animal health care and/or related research	Retailers/service centres selling tyres: Waste tyres	8	71 000 units/a

4 Health Care Risk Waste

4.1 Legislative context for Health Care Risk Waste in South Africa

4.1.1 The National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003) as amended

This Act regulates national health and provides uniformity in respect of health services. This is done by aiming to establish a national health system which encompasses public and private providers of health services. It further aims to provide the population of South Africa with the best possible health services that available resources can afford. It sets out the rights and duties of healthcare providers, health workers, health establishments and users.

4.1.2 Regulations Relating to Health Care Waste Management in Health Establishments (G.N. No. R. 375 of May 2014)

The following section highlights key principles contained within these Regulations, relevant to this study:

Section (3)(1) maintains that all health establishments that generate Health Care Waste:

- (a) have a duty to dispose of the waste safely;
- (b) are legally and financially responsible for the safe handling and environment sound disposal of the waste they produce;
- (c) must always assume that the waste is hazardous until shown to be safe; and
- (d) have a responsibility of the waste from the point of generation until its final treatment and disposal.

Section (4) further indicates that the Scope of the Regulations are applicable to all private and public health establishments; that the regulations shall regulate the handling, storage, collection, transportation, treatment and disposal of health care waste; and that it does not apply to radioactive, electronic and animal wastes.

These Regulations also provide a formal definition of "Health Care Risk Waste". It refers to waste "capable of producing any disease". It includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- (i) Chemical waste
Means solid, liquid and gaseous products that are to be discarded and that contain dangerous or polluting chemicals that pose a threat to humans, animals or the environment, when improperly disposed of.
- (ii) Cytotoxic waste
Means waste that is toxic to cells and that can lead to cell death.
- (iii) Genotoxic waste
Means waste capable of interacting with living cells and causing genetic damage.
- (iv) Infectious waste
Means materials suspected to contain pathogens (bacteria, viruses, parasites or fungi) in sufficient concentrations or quantity to cause disease in susceptible hosts.
- (v) Isolation waste
Means waste containing discarded materials contaminated with excretion, exudates, or secretions from humans or animals who or which are required to be isolated in order to protect others from highly communicable or zoonotic diseases.

- (vi) Laboratory waste
Means human or animal specimen cultures from healthcare and pathological laboratories; cultures and stocks of infectious agents from research and industrial laboratories; wastes from the production of bacteria, viruses, or the use of spores, discarded, live and attenuated vaccines, and culture dishes and devices used to transfer, inoculate and mix cultures; and waste containing any microbiological specimen sent to a laboratory for analysis.
- (vii) Pathological waste
Means tissues, organs, body parts, blood, body fluids, human foetuses, infected animal carcasses and other waste from surgery and autopsies on patients with infectious diseases.
- (viii) Pharmaceutical waste
Means unused medicines, medications and residues of medicines that are no longer usable as medication.
- (ix) Radioactive waste
Means liquid, solid or gaseous materials that contain, or are contaminated with, radionuclides at concentrations or activities greater than the clearance levels and for which no use is foreseen.
- (x) Sharps waste
Means items that could cause cuts or puncture wounds, including needles, hypodermic needles, scalpels and other blades, knives, infusion sets, saws, broken glass and pipettes.

4.2 Health Care Risk Waste generated in the Stellenbosch Local Municipality

Based on the results obtained during the 2020 HCRW survey, the following table shows which of the waste fractions defined above are generated in the study area. All such wastes form part of Industrial Group 16 listed in Schedule 3 of NEM:WAA.

Table 3: HCRW generated within the study area

Industrial Group (NEM:WAA Schedule 3)	Waste fraction (G.N. No. R. 375 of May 2014)	Generator and notes	Number of generators surveyed in study area:	Kilograms generated per annum
16	(i) Chemical waste	Laboratories and Pathologists: Figures included in Hazardous Waste results.	Refer to Hazardous Waste Results	Refer to Hazardous Waste Results
16	(ii) Infectious waste	Hospitals, Clinics, Medical practitioners (including general practitioners, physiotherapists, dentists etc.), pathologists, pharmacies, veterinarians: Includes <u>Medical Disposables</u> such as cotton swabs, used bandages, gauze, plaster and syringes and could also include pathological waste from small surgeries (e.g. moles, extracted teeth, etc.) as well as isolation waste.	58	74 363 kg/a
16	(iii) Isolation waste	Hospitals and Clinics: COVID-19 related but included in infectious waste quantities	Included in infectious waste quantities	Included in infectious waste quantities
16	(iv) Laboratory waste	Laboratories and Pathologists: Figures included in Hazardous Waste results.	Refer to Hazardous Waste Results	Refer to Hazardous Waste Results
16	(v) Pathological waste	Hospitals, Clinics and Medical practitioners: Also referred to as anatomical waste and includes removed organs, tissues and body parts from humans and animals.	6	6 971 kg/a
6	(vi) Pharmaceutical waste	Hospitals, Clinics, Medical practitioners and pharmacies: Expired and redundant pharmaceuticals are	16	1 784 kg/a
16	(vii) Sharps waste	Hospitals, Clinics, Medical practitioners, Pharmacies, Veterinarians, Beauty Salons, Mortuaries: Consists mostly of needles but also blades. Average weights: Hospitals, Clinics, Medical Practitioners and Pharmacies: 5 - 8g/needle Dentists and Beauty Salons: 3 - 5g/needle Veterinarians: 8 - 10g/needle	63	5 135 kg/a
			TOTAL H&HCRW:	88 253 kg/a

5 Service Providers active in study area

The following Service Providers are appointed by the various H&HCRW generators to collect and transport hazardous waste.

Service Provider	Chemical Waste	Oil waste	Waste Batteries	Waste Tyres	Infectious Waste	Pathological Waste	Pharmaceutical Waste	Sharps Waste
EnviroServ	X							
Oilkol		X						
JJ Oil Removals		X						
Africa Oil		X						
OLS Oil Disposal Services		X						
Ikhapa		X						
Ithekane Waste		X		X				
Battery Manufacturers			X					
CL Waste			X					
Ednol				X				
Lugmaan				X				
UTCA				X				
BCL Medical Waste					X	X	X	X
Clinx					X	X	X	X
Averda					X	X	X	X
Compass					X	X	X	X
Cannon Hygiene (Rentokil)					X	X	X	X
Earthpets						X		

6 Conclusion and Recommendations

Results from the H&HCRW Survey conducted in August 2020 within the Stellenbosch Local Municipality shows that the majority of waste generators have systems and processes in place able to adequately and responsibly deal with the waste generated. However, the following risks have been identified during the 2020 H&HCRW survey:

1. Some smaller medical practices (e.g. single physiotherapists) have indicated that they struggle to find a service provider willing to accept their low quantities of sharps waste generated per annum. Services offered are usually on a monthly contract basis, and not on a once-off basis. Monthly contracts are usually too expensive for these small practices.
2. Interviews with beauty salons have shown that some salons make use of the normal municipal refuse collection systems to dispose of their sharps and infectious waste. This poses a risk to municipal workers. One salon in particular stated that they throw their needles in the recycling bin provided at a local supermarket.
3. Generation of household hazardous waste is not included in the scope of the study but the disposal thereof via the municipal system can still cause harm. A system aimed at collecting household hazardous waste is advised. This includes all lighting waste.
4. Various sources indicated that there is a big problem in the study area regarding theft of car batteries. Once these batteries have been stolen, they are dismantled in order to retrieve the valuable lead contact for reselling purposes. However, during this process, concentrated acid leaches out of the battery, and if uncontaminated can lead to pollution.
5. Two hazardous waste generators indicated that they burn their waste on site.

It is recommended that the Municipality engage with the abovementioned entities to assist them with putting the required systems in place.

Appendix A

Table 4: Schedule 3 of the National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 Act No. 26 of 2014: Category A: Hazardous Waste

Industrial Group	Waste Fractions
1. Wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, food preparation and processing	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture, forestry, hunting and fishing
2. Wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture, pulp, paper and cardboard	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from wood processing and the production of panels and furniture (b) hazardous portion of wastes from wood preservation (c) hazardous portion of wastes from pulp, paper and cardboard production and processing
3. Wastes from the leather, fur and textile industries	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from the leather and fur industry (b) hazardous portion of wastes from the textile industry
4. Wastes from petroleum refining, natural gas purification and pyrolytic treatment of coal	(a) wastes from petroleum refining (b) wastes from the pyrolytic treatment of coal (c) wastes from natural gas purification and transportation
5. Wastes from inorganic chemical processes	(a) wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of acids (b) wastes from the MFSU of bases (c) wastes from the MFSU of salts and their solutions and metallic oxides (d) metal-containing wastes (e) wastes from the MFSU of sulphur chemicals, sulphur chemical processes and desulphurisation processes (f) wastes from the MFSU of halogens and halogen chemical processes (g) wastes from the MFSU of silicon and silicon derivatives (h) wastes from the MFSU of phosphorous chemicals and phosphorous chemical processes (i) wastes from the MFSU of nitrogen chemicals, nitrogen chemical processes and fertiliser manufacture (j) wastes from the manufacture of inorganic pigments (k) other wastes from inorganic chemical processes
6. Wastes from organic chemical processes	(a) wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of basic organic chemicals (b) wastes from the MFSU of plastics, synthetic rubber and man-made fibres (c) wastes from the MFSU of organic dyes and pigments (d) wastes from the MFSU of organic plant protection products, wood preserving agents and other biocides (e) wastes from the MFSU of pharmaceuticals (f) wastes from the MFSU of fats, grease, soaps, detergents, disinfectants and cosmetics (g) other wastes from the MFSU of fine chemicals and chemical products

7. Wastes from thermal processes	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from power stations and other combustion plants (b) hazardous portion of wastes from the iron and steel industry (c) wastes from aluminium thermal metallurgy (d) wastes from lead thermal metallurgy (e) wastes from zinc thermal metallurgy (f) wastes from copper thermal metallurgy (g) wastes from silver, gold and platinum thermal metallurgy (h) wastes from other non-ferrous thermal metallurgy (i) hazardous portion of wastes from casting of ferrous pieces (j) hazardous portion of wastes from casting of non-ferrous pieces (k) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of glass and glass products (l) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of ceramic goods, bricks, tiles and construction products (m) hazardous portion of wastes from manufacture of cement, lime and plaster and articles and products made from them
8. Waste from the photographic industry	(a) hazardous portion of waste from the photographic industry
9. Wastes from the manufacture, formulation, supply and use (MFSU) of coatings (paints, varnishes and vitreous enamels), adhesives, sealants and printing inks	(a) wastes from MFSU and removal of paint and varnish (b) wastes from MFSU of other coatings (including ceramic materials) (c) wastes from MFSU of printing inks (d) wastes from MFSU of adhesives and sealants (including waterproofing products)
10. Wastes from chemical surface treatment and coating of metals and other materials; non-ferrous hydrometallurgy	(a) wastes from chemical surface treatment and coating of metals and other materials (for example galvanic processes, zinc coating processes, pickling processes, etching, phosphating, alkaline degreasing, anodising) (b) wastes from non-ferrous hydrometallurgical processes (c) wastes from sludges and solids from tempering processes (d) wastes from hot galvanising processes
11. Wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from shaping and physical and mechanical surface treatment of metals and plastics (b) wastes from water and steam degreasing processes
12. Oil wastes and wastes of liquid fuels (except edible oils)	(a) waste hydraulic oils (b) waste engine, gear and lubricating oils (c) waste insulating and heat transmission oils (d) oil/water separator contents (e) wastes of liquid fuels (f) hazardous portion of other oil waste
13. Waste organic solvents, refrigerants and propellants	(a) waste organic solvents, refrigerants and foam/aerosol propellants
14. Other wastes not specified in the list	(a) hazardous portion of wastes from end-of-life vehicles from different means of transport (including off-road machinery) and wastes from dismantling of end-of-life vehicles and vehicle maintenance (b) hazardous portion of wastes from electrical and electronic equipment (c) hazardous portion of wastes from off-specification batches and unused products

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (d) wastes from discarded gases in pressure containers and discarded chemicals (e) wastes from discarded batteries and accumulators (f) wastes from transport tank, storage tank and barrel cleaning (g) spent catalysts wastes (h) oxidising substances wastes (i) aqueous liquid wastes destined for off-site treatment (j) waste linings and refractories
15. Construction wastes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) wastes from bituminous mixtures, coal tar and tarred products (b) discarded metals (including their alloys) (c) waste soil (including excavated soil from contaminated sites), stones and dredging spoil (d) wastes from insulation materials and asbestos-containing construction materials (e) wastes from gypsum-based construction material (f) wastes from other construction and demolition wastes
16. Wastes from human or animal health care and/or related research (except kitchen and restaurant wastes not arising from immediate health care)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) wastes from natal care, diagnosis, treatment (b) wastes from research, diagnosis, treatment or prevention of disease in humans prevention of disease involving animals
17. Wastes from waste management facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) hazardous portion of wastes from incineration or pyrolysis of waste (b) hazardous portion of wastes from physico / chemical treatments of waste (c) hazardous portion of stabilised/solidified wastes (d) hazardous portion of wastes from aerobic treatment of solid wastes (e) hazardous portion of wastes from anaerobic treatment of waste (f) landfill leachate wastes (g) wastes from shredding of metal-containing wastes (h) wastes from oil regeneration (i) wastes from soil remediation

ANNEXURE C

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT DRAFT BY-LAW, 2018

To regulate the avoidance, minimisation, generation, collection, cleaning and disposal of waste; and for matters related thereto.

Preamble

WHEREAS the Municipality has under the Constitution, legislative competence in respect of refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal;

Whereas the Stellenbosch Municipality (“the Municipality”) has an obligation to regulate and control waste management so as to ensure a safe, healthy and sustainable environment and to ensure that the rights of individuals are protected;

Whereas the Municipality wishes to reduce the generation and the environmental impact of waste to ensure that the socio-economic development, the health of the people within the Municipality’s boundaries and the quality of environmental resources are not unduly adversely affected by waste;

Whereas the Municipality wants to ensure that all residents, organisations, institutions, businesses, visitors or tourists and government departments are able to access services from a legitimate waste management service provider; and

Whereas the Municipality wishes to regulate waste generation, cleaning, separation, storage, collection, processing, treatment, recycling, re-use and disposal of waste, including littering and illegal dumping and the regulation of facilities used for the management of waste, with the ultimate aim of avoiding or minimising the generation of waste.

BE IT ENACTED by the Stellenbosch Municipality, as follows:—

Table of Contents

1.	Definitions	4
2.	Application of this By-law	8
3.	Categorisation of waste	8
4.	Obligations of waste generators	8
5.	Hazardous waste	11
6.	Event waste.....	11
7.	Priority waste.....	12
8.	Emergencies requiring the management of waste	12
9.	Establishment of formal waste minimisation clubs in communities or businesses.....	12
10.	Integrated waste management plan	13
11.	Exemptions from submitting an integrated waste management plan.....	14
12.	Storage and transportation of waste.....	15
13.	Recycling, re-use, sorting and recovery of waste	15
14.	Prohibition of unauthorised disposal of waste	16
15.	Littering and dumping	16
16.	Licences	17
17.	Waste management services, applications and registration for waste collection and removal services.....	17
18.	Access to private property	18
19.	Premises inaccessible for refuse collection	18
20.	Compliance notices.....	18
21.	Service of documents and process.....	19
22.	Failure to comply with the By-law and enforcement.....	20
23.	Offences and penalties.....	20
24.	Delegations by the waste management officer	21
25.	Functions and powers of waste management officer.....	21
26.	Amendments to waste removal services.....	22
27.	Transitional provisions	22
28.	Guidelines	22
29.	Repeal of By-laws	22
30.	Interpretation	22

31. Short title and commencement 22
SCHEDULE 1 24

DRAFT

1. Definitions

1. In this By-law, unless the context indicates otherwise:

Any words not mentioned below of which the definition is addressed in the Act will carry the meaning as defined in the Act.

“Act” means the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008, as amended and includes all Regulations promulgated by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

“accredited service provider” means a person or entity accredited by the Municipality in accordance with its guidelines published from time to time and who provides a waste management service in the Municipality and may include, but is not limited to, large and small business, entrepreneurs, community cooperatives, and venture learnerships;

“building waste” means waste produced through the construction, alteration, repair or demolition of any structure both manmade and natural, and includes rubble, earth, wood and rock that is displaced during any construction, alteration, repair or demolition, but excludes garden waste;

“business waste” means waste that emanates from premises that are used, whether lawfully or unlawfully mainly, for commercial, retail, wholesale, entertainment or government administration purposes, and also applies to waste generated by informal traders and residential premises where commercial activities are being conducted;

“chemical waste” includes discarded solid, liquid and gaseous chemicals;

“Council” shall have the same meaning as defined in the Local Government Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, as amended.

“Director” means the Director responsible for solid waste management in the Municipality or any person formally delegated to be responsible by the Municipality;

“delegation” shall have the same meaning as defined in the Local Government Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, as amended.

“dump” means to dispose of waste in any manner other than one permitted by law and includes, without derogating from the generality of the foregoing, to deposit, discharge, spill or release waste, whether or not the waste is in a container or receptacle, in or at any place whatsoever whether publicly or privately owned, including but not limited to vacant land, rivers, waterways, catchments, and sewage and storm water systems, but excludes littering;

“event waste” means waste that originates from the activities related to an event that is held in the Municipality;

“garden waste” means organic waste which emanates from gardening or landscaping activities at residential, business or industrial properties including but not limited to, soil, grass cuttings, leaves and branches, and includes any biodegradable material and includes such waste emanating from residential, business or industrial properties, but excludes waste products of animal origin;

“hazardous waste” means health care risk waste and any waste that may, by circumstances of the production, use, quantity, concentration or inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics thereof, have a significant adverse effect on the environment, or the health of a person or other living organism;

“health care waste” means any waste—

(a) Generated by or derived from medical care or medical research including but not limited to—

- (i) infectious waste;
- (ii) pathological waste;
- (iii) sharp waste;
- (iv) pharmaceutical waste;
- (v) genotoxic waste;
- (vi) chemical waste;
- (vii) pressurized container waste;
- (viii) waste with heavy metals;
- (ix) radioactive waste;
- (x) general waste

(b) That has been in contact with blood, bodily fluids or tissues from humans, or infected animals from veterinary practices;

“infectious waste” means waste that is suspected to contain pathogens in a sufficient concentration or quantity to cause disease in susceptible hosts, and includes cultures and stocks of infectious agents from laboratory work, waste from surgery and autopsies on corpses with infectious diseases, waste from infected patients in isolation wards, waste that has been in contact with infected patients undergoing haemodialysis, infected animals from laboratories, sanitary waste materials and tissues including swabs and any other instruments or materials that have been in contact with infected persons or materials;

“pathological waste” includes all human tissues, organs, body parts, foetuses, blood and bodily fluids and those also those of animals;

“sharp waste” includes items that could cause cuts or puncture wounds and includes, but is not limited to, needles, hypodermic needles, scalpels and other blades, knives, infusion sets, saws, broken glass and nails, and the word “sharp” has a corresponding meaning;

“pharmaceutical waste” includes expired, unused, spilt and contaminated pharmaceutical products, drugs, vaccines and sera that are no longer required and that need to be disposed of appropriately;

“genotoxic waste” means highly hazardous waste that may have mutagenic, teratogenic or carcinogenic properties and includes certain cytostatic drugs as well as vomit, urine or faeces from patients treated with cytostatic drugs, chemicals and radioactive material;

“pressurized container waste” includes pressurized cylinders and cartridges used in health care facilities to store gases;

“radioactive waste” includes solid, liquid and gaseous materials contaminated with radionuclides, including waste produced as a result of procedures such as in vitro analysis of body tissue and fluid, in vivo organ imaging and tumour localization and various investigative and therapeutic practices;

“general waste” is a generic term for waste that, because of its composition and characteristics, does not pose a significant risk to public health or the environment if managed properly, and typically consists of plastics, paper, food and liquids not considered to be infectious or contaminated with hazardous chemicals or radioactivity;

“health care risk waste” means that portion of health care waste that is hazardous and includes infectious waste, pathological waste, sharp waste, pharmaceutical waste, genotoxic waste, chemical waste, waste with heavy metals, radioactive waste, and any other health care waste which is defined as hazardous in terms of the waste Management Series: Document 1: Minimum Requirements/or the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous waste, as published by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry or any other applicable legislation;

“holders of waste” means any person who imports, generates, stores, accumulates, transports, processes, treats, exports or disposes of waste and also includes recyclers and scrap dealers;

“industrial waste” means waste that emanates from premises that are used wholly or mainly for industrial purposes and generate waste through manufacturing, industrial or fabricating processes including premises used for agricultural activities, mining activities or the operation of power stations;

“integrated waste management plan” means an integrated waste management plan which is required by the Municipality in terms of this By-law or that is required in terms of any other applicable legislation;

“licenced waste disposal facility” means a site, or premises which is licenced by the Province of the Western Cape or the National Government and used for the accumulation or disposal of waste;

“litter” means waste, excluding hazardous waste, arising from activities in public areas that has not been disposed of in a public litter container;

“Municipality” means the Stellenbosch Municipality established by Provincial Notice No. 479 of 2000 or its successors in title;

“owner” includes the registered owner, lessee or occupier of a premises, or the person in charge or control of any premises or part thereof who is over 16 years of age, and any person who obtains a benefit from the premises or is entitled thereto;

“person” includes any organ of state;

“priority waste” means waste declared to be such by the Director in terms of this By-law or in terms of national or provincial legislation;

“recyclable materials” means any material that can be converted into raw material that can be re-used to make new products or resources;

“residential waste” means waste that emanates from premises used wholly or mainly for residential, educational, sport or recreational purposes and may include recyclable materials and non-recyclable material, but excludes hazardous waste;

“Tariff Policy and Tariff By-Law” means the Tariff Policy and Tariff By-Law adopted by the Council of the Municipality and published in the Provincial

Gazette from time to time;

“waste” means any matter, whether gaseous, liquid or solid or any combination thereof, which is from time to time designated by the National Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism by notice in the Government Gazette or by the member of the Executive Council of the Province of the Western Cape who is responsible for waste management in the Province of the Western Cape, as an undesirable or superfluous by-product, emission, residue or remainder of any process or activity;

“waste generator” means a property owner, a household, organisation or business entity, the inhabitants, occupants or employees of which generate waste and includes sorters of waste such as recycling or waste minimisation groups, scrap dealers and buy-back centres;

“waste management officer” means the Manager of Solid Waste Management, or an officer referred to in section 25 of this By-law;

“waste minimisation club” means a group of persons, typically residing in a high density residential or office building, or a multi-property cluster residential or business development, that have an agreement approved by the Director in terms of this By-law to minimise waste in exchange for a lower tariff according to an integrated waste management plan.

“waste with heavy metals” includes mercury waste from thermometers, blood- pressure gauges, residues from dentistry, cadmium waste from discarded batteries, reinforced wood panels used in radiation proofing, and drugs containing arsenic;

2. Application of this By-law

2. In the event of conflict between this By Law and any other by law of the Municipality dealing with waste management this By Law must prevail. This By Law is subordinate to the Act and the Act shall prevail should any conflict occur between this By Law and the Act

3. Categorisation of waste

3.(1) Waste shall be categorised in accordance with the definitions of the various types of waste in this By-law, and the Environmental Health By-Law insofar as it defines Medical waste and to the extent that it is unclear under which category a type of waste falls.

(2) The decision of the Director must, subject to any other law, be final in the categorizing of waste.

4. Obligations of waste generators

4.(1) A waste generator must—

(a) avoid the generation of waste or where it cannot be avoided minimise the toxicity and amounts of waste generated;

(b) separate waste with the aim of minimising waste and its impacts on the environment and to store the recyclable waste separately from non-recyclable waste provided that industrial waste must be separated into liquids, components and materials that can be treated for recycling or re-use;

(c) re-use, recycle or recover waste where possible;

(d) dispose of recyclable waste by—

(i) contracting with the Municipality where the waste generator will be charged at the Municipality's standard charge in terms of the Tariff By-law;

(ii) where the Municipality does not provide such a service by contracting with an accredited service provider; or

(iii) delivering waste to a licenced waste disposal facility and ensure that waste is treated or disposed of in an environmentally sensitive manner at a licenced waste disposal facility;

(e) manage waste so that it does not endanger health or the environment or create a nuisance;

(f) maintain suitable cleanliness and hygiene standards on their premises as required by the Municipality's Environmental Health By-law;

(g) make use of the waste removal services provided by the Municipality or its service provider, unless the Municipality does not provide a waste removal service for the type of waste to be disposed of, in which case they shall make use of an accredited service provider;

- (h) conclude a contract with the Municipality, its service provider or an accredited service provider, as the case may be, for the storage and collection of waste;
- (i) store waste in the containers provided by the Municipality or an accredited service provider prior to collection or where a container is not provided, store waste in plastic black bags, which containers or bags will be collected by the service provider at least once a week according to the routes as published by the Municipality or the service provider from time to time;
- (j) pay tariffs and rates charged by the Municipality for such waste removal services according to the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law.
- (2) A waste generator may apply to the waste management officer for an additional container and shall be liable for the additional costs as per the Municipality's Tariff-By-Law and Tariff Policy.
- (3) The waste management officer may require a waste generator to submit an integrated waste management plan prior to agreeing to supply an additional container.
- (4) The owner and waste generator must comply with the terms and conditions set out by such waste management officer for the generation, minimisation, storage, collection, treatment and disposal of such additional waste.
- (5) Should the waste generated by a waste generator exceed the volume that can be stored in the containers provided or bags, the owner must make arrangements for the collection of the excess waste by an accredited service provider.
- (6) If no arrangement is made for collection of excess waste, the owner or waste generator must promptly transport that additional waste to and deposit it at a licenced waste disposal facility at his or her own cost.
- (7) The owner of a formal dwelling who has other structures on the property with persons living in these separate structures shall also be allocated one container per additional structure by the Municipality and shall be entitled to have it collected on the same terms as the residential dwelling.
- (8) The owner of the property will have to sign an additional contract with the Municipality for the storage, collection and disposal of waste contemplated in subsection (7) and shall be liable for the charges levied by the Municipality in connection therewith.
- (9) Any business or agent disposing of waste on behalf of such business shall provide a report of the waste disposed to the waste management officer in a format as determined by the Director from time to time, on or before the 7th of each month.
- (10) A waste generator generating Industrial waste must contract with an accredited service provider for the collection and disposal of such waste to a licenced waste disposal facility.
- (11) The owner must on demand prove to the waste management officer that he or she has entered into a suitable agreement with an accredited service provider for the collection, processing, treatment or disposal of industrial waste at least once per week or as determined by the waste management officer.
- (12) An accredited service provider must in respect of industrial waste as defined by SANS 10228 and 10229 comply with all legislation relating to handling, transfer, storage, use, treatment and transportation of the dangerous goods and dispose of same at a licenced waste disposal facility or landfill site.

(13) A waste generator generating industrial waste shall submit an integrated waste management plan to the Municipality and comply with the terms and conditions set out by the Municipality for the generation, minimisation, storage, recycling, collection and disposal of such waste.

(14) Garden waste generated at properties being used mainly for residential purposes may be composted on the property, or it may be stored in a compost heap or suitable bags as per the Municipality's requirements, and it may be kept on the property until collection or taken to a licenced waste disposal facility

(15) The waste generator may be called upon by the waste management officer to produce a weighbridge ticket as proof of proper disposal of garden waste over a certain mass, as determined by the Municipality in terms of its guidelines and conditions imposed from time to time.

(16) Any person who directly or indirectly generates building waste or the owner of the property on which such building waste is generated shall not store such waste in containers provided by the Municipality for residential waste and shall remove and dispose of it at a licenced crushing plant or landfill site or any other licenced building waste disposal facility.

(17) When plans are submitted to the Municipality for its approval in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977(Act No. 107 of 1977), the person submitting same must submit simultaneously therewith—

(a) an integrated waste management plan setting out what provision is made for collection and disposal of the building and other waste;

(b) what provisions are made to store the waste on their property; or

(c) provide a permit to store the waste on the Municipality's property.

(18) Contaminated building or other waste where the contamination agent is hazardous or dangerous must be deposited at a licenced waste disposal facility for the treatment and disposal of hazardous waste.

(19) The owner of the facility where building rubble is disposed of shall provide a monthly report to the waste management officer of the mass of such waste deposited at such facility.

(20) The waste generator or the owner of the property on which waste is generated who deposits or stores waste on property of the Municipality may be fined for failure to have or produce a permit for such deposit or storage.

(21) When the building control officer inspects the property where building works have been undertaken to check that it has been built in accordance with the approved plans, he or she shall also check if all building waste has been disposed of.

(22) The owner of the property referred to in subsection (21) will be required to provide the building control officer with proof of a weighbridge certificate that he or she has disposed of the full mass of the building rubble at a licenced waste disposal facility for that category of waste prior to an occupancy certificate or any final approvals being granted.

(23) The Waste Generator may only dispose of hazardous waste in the prescribed manner. The Waste Generator shall be held responsible for any incidents caused by hazardous waste emanating from his bin(s). The Waste Generator may be charged to the Act as well as any other related Act, and this By

Law, should any unlawful waste be found, or incidents occurring as a result of unlawful waste being stored in a bin, or bins, operated by the Waste Generator.

5. Hazardous waste

5.(1) A waste generator who generates hazardous waste and an owner of property where hazardous waste is generated must contract with an accredited service provider to collect and dispose of such waste at a licenced hazardous waste disposal facility.

(2) A person transporting the hazardous waste must ensure that the facility or place to which the hazardous waste is transported is authorised to accept such hazardous waste prior to off-loading the hazardous waste from the vehicle

6. Event waste

6.(1) Any person who is directly or indirectly involved with the organisation or management of a sporting, entertainment, cultural or religious event which is to take place on private or public property or owns or controls premises at which a sporting, entertainment, cultural or religious event is to take place, including sports stadia and conference centres, must submit an integrated waste management plan consistent with this By-law to the waste management officer in respect of the storage, collection, recycling and disposal of waste at and after such event at least five working days prior to the proposed event and comply with the terms and conditions set out by the Municipality.

(2) The integrated waste management plan must also include costing information, and the organiser, management or owner will be required to pay a refundable deposit as determined by the Municipality.

(3) Any person who intends to generate event waste shall contract with an accredited service provider for the collection and disposal of such waste to a licenced waste disposal facility and provide proof of this to the Municipality as part of its integrated waste management plan.

(4) If the event is to be held in a public area, the use, sale or distribution of glass or similar containers is prohibited, unless the prior consent has been obtained from the waste management officer on such conditions as will be determined by him or her that will reduce the likelihood of injury from broken glass.

(5) Should a person fail or neglect to obtain services of an accredited service provider in terms of subsection (3) prior to the event in question, or fail to provide the Municipality with the integrated waste management plan or should there be waste left at the area where the event has been held or the surrounding area as a result of the event, the waste management officer may subject to subsection (6), arrange for the collection, clean-up, recycling and disposal of the waste.

(6) The cost for the collection, clean-up, recycling and disposal of the waste shall be payable by the event organiser and may be recovered from the deposit paid or in terms of the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law.

7. Priority waste

7.(1) The Director must in terms of this By-law categorise priority waste if he or she reasonably believes that special measures are required in respect of the management of that waste, because it—

- (a) poses a significant threat to health or the environment;
- (b) may persist in the environment;
- (c) contains or could foster pathogens or communicable diseases; or
- (d) has been declared a priority waste in terms of other applicable legislation.

(2) The Municipality may publish guidelines from time to time insofar as may be necessary in respect of categorisation of waste.

8. Emergencies requiring the management of waste

8.(1) In the event of an emergency, the Director may call upon the owner of the property or the waste generator to manage same within a stipulated period to the Municipality's satisfaction.

(2) The Director may arrange for management of an emergency, including the clearing and cleaning of debris and pollution effects, transporting and disposing of the waste at a licenced waste disposal facility accredited for the specific type of waste generated.

(3) The Director may also arrange, manage and co-ordinate the rehabilitation and repair of any infrastructure, buildings, equipment or natural environment in this process.

(4) The cost of such management, rehabilitation and repair, including all costs incurred in the utilisation of the Municipality's resources, equipment and materials shall be for the account of the person responsible for the emergency.

(5) If an emergency occurs by an act of God the Municipality will deal with such emergency in such manner as the circumstances and funding may allow.

9. Establishment of formal waste minimisation clubs in communities or businesses

9.(1) Waste management clubs may apply to the Director for special dispensation as an enhanced service associated with waste minimisation in terms of the Municipality's Tariff By-Law and Tariff Policy.

(2) The club must submit an integrated waste management plan in writing to the Director for approval, as well as other application documentation for the formation and operation of a waste minimisation club, as may be determined by the Municipality.

(3) The Director may subject to the provisions of this By-law determine whether to approve the application for a special dispensation of a waste minimisation club.

(4) If an application is unsuccessful, the Director must stipulate and provide reasons for turning down an approval to the waste minimisation club.

(5) If an application to form a waste minimisation club is approved by the Director, the club must comply with the terms and conditions set out by the Director for the generation, minimisation, storage, collection and disposal of such waste.

10. Integrated waste management plan

10.(1) An integrated waste management plan must be submitted by the waste generators listed in subsection (10) in writing to the waste management officer for approval prior to the generation of the waste to be dealt with in terms of the said plan.

(2) An integrated waste management plan must include —

(a) an assessment of the quantity and type of waste that will be generated;

(b) a description of the services required to store, collect, transport and dispose of such waste;

(c) a description of how they intend separating recyclable and non-recyclable material at the point of source;

(d) the waste minimisation and pollution prevention plans of such waste generator;

(e) the impact or potential impact on the environment of the waste created by them;

(f) the type or characteristics of waste produced of an environmentally sensitive nature or the amount of natural resources that are consumed in the manufacturing or production process that result in waste; and

(g) targets for waste production through waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and recovery measures or programmes that can minimise the consumption of natural resources and the method of disposal of waste.

(3) Industrial entities must include in an integrated waste management plan measures or actions to be taken to manage waste, the phasing out of the use of certain substances, opportunities for reduction of waste generation through changes to product design, product production or packaging to reduce resource consumption.

(4) Industrial and business entities must provide for the education, marketing and sales information to influence perception and behaviour of customers to ensure recycling of products.

(5) When requested to submit an integrated waste management plan or a further integrated waste management plan in terms of this By-law, a waste generator shall do so within the time stipulated and

comply with the terms and conditions set out by the waste management officer for the generation, minimisation, storage, collection and disposal of such waste.

(6) The waste management officer must consider the plan and —

- (a) approve it with conditions and give directions for the implementation thereof;
- (b) request that additional information be furnished or a revised plan be submitted for approval;
- (c) require amendments to be made within a time frame so specified by them;
- (d) reject the plan and provide reasons therefor; or
- (e) approve such a plan and specify conditions pertaining to such approval.

(7) If an integrated waste management plan is rejected or not submitted at all, the waste management officer shall give directives as to what waste management measures must be taken by the waste generator and should the waste generator fail to take such measures within the time frame specified by the waste management officer, the Municipality may implement such measures and the waste generator will be liable for the cost thereof.

(8) The Director may by written notice require any person to provide such information as he or she requires when preparing the Municipality's integrated waste management plan.

(9) Should a person fail to provide the information referred to in subsection (8), the Director may appoint an auditor to obtain such information at the cost of waste generator.

(10) The waste generators of the following classes of waste must submit an integrated waste management plan:

- (a) business waste;
- (b) industrial waste;
- (c) building waste;
- (d) event waste;
- (e) priority waste;
- (f) hazardous waste;
- (g) those applying for special dispensation in terms of section 9;
- (h) those who sort waste or undertake a recycling, re-use or waste recovery activity including but not limited to scrap dealers, recycling groups and buy back centres;
- (i) any other person who is given notice to do so by the Director; or
- (j) those persons carrying out the activities listed in paragraph (h).

11. Exemptions from submitting an integrated waste management plan

11.(1) If one of the waste generators for the categories of waste referred to in section 10(10)(j) wishes to be exempt from submitting a waste management plan, an application must be made in writing to the waste management officer, stipulating reasons for the application.

(2) A waste management officer may also declare—

(a) certain types of waste or waste generators;

(b) a particular mass or volume of waste; or

(c) persons who have submitted such a plan to the other spheres of government in terms of their applicable legislation, to be exempt from the submission of an integrated waste management plan.

12. Storage and transportation of waste

12.(1) Any holder of waste who stores or transports waste must ensure that—

(a) the container in which any waste is stored is intact and not corroded or in any other way rendered unfit for the safe storage or transportation of waste if the waste is not in a container provided by the Municipality;

(b) suitable measures are in place to prevent accidental spillage or leakage;

(c) the waste cannot be blown away;

(d) nuisances such as odour, visual impacts and breeding of vectors do not arise;

(e) pollution of the environment and harm to health are prevented;

(f) hazardous waste is sealed in an impervious container and suitable measures are in place to prevent tampering; and

(g) any waste items or substances are safe for handling, collection or disposal and are not harmful to persons when accessed by unauthorised persons or members of the public.

(2) The waste generator and the holder of waste must ensure that waste is transported to the nearest licenced disposal facility that has capacity to deal with the waste.

13. Recycling, re-use, sorting and recovery of waste

13.(1) Any person who undertakes a recycling, re-use or recovery activity or who sorts waste, including scrap dealers, buy back centres and formalised recycling groups, must, before undertaking that activity make sure by way of an environmental impact assessment or similar procedure required by national or provincial legislation, that the recycling, re-use or recovery of the waste is less harmful to the environment than its disposal and must obtain accreditation from the Municipality in terms of its guidelines as published from time to time.

(2) The person referred to in subsection (1) must also submit an integrated waste management plan, and the waste management officer must, when deciding to grant authorisation, consider such integrated waste management plan.

(3) Any person who undertakes a recycling, re-use, processing, treatment or recovery activity or who sorts waste, including scrap dealers, buy back centres and formalised recycling groups, must register for accreditation with the Municipality that will entitle them to perform such activities.

(4) Persons and entities that handle, transport, process, treat and dispose of waste for recycling purposes shall provide the waste management officer with a written report on or before the 7th of each month in a format to be determined by the Director.

(5) The waste management officer may exempt certain waste generators, handlers, transporters or agents of waste from such requirements.

(6) Any Service Provider or persons that took part in the recycling of waste prior to the date of proclamation of these By Laws, will be allowed 6 months from the date of proclamation, to conform to the all the legal requirements emanation from the Act or this By Law.

14. Prohibition of unauthorised disposal of waste

14. No person may—

(a) dispose of waste in a manner likely to cause pollution of, or have an impact on, the environment or to be harmful to health;

(b) dispose of waste other than in accordance with this By-law or National and Provincial legislation;

(c) dispose of hazardous waste in a container provided by the Municipality that is designed for the storage of residential or business waste or in bags to be collected by the Municipality;

(d) burn waste especially hazardous waste except in approved incinerators which have a permit or licence to do so;

(e) dispose of hazardous waste, unless in accordance with an approved integrated management plan;

(f) deposit residential, business, industrial, garden, building or hazardous waste in a public litter bin;
or

(g) deal with waste in a manner that causes dust, spillage or litter.

15. Littering and dumping

15.(1) No person may drop, throw, deposit, spill, dump, store or in any other way discard, any litter or waste into or onto any public place, municipal drain, land, vacant erf, stream, water course, street,

road, wetland, coastline or on any place to which the public has access, or otherwise dispose of it nor may they allow a person under their control to do so.

(2) The owner of private land to which the public has access must ensure that sufficient containers are provided to contain litter which is discarded by the public.

(3) If the provisions of subsection (1) are contravened, the Director may direct, by way of a written notice to persons that—

(a) they cease the contravention, in a specified time;

(b) they prevent a further contravention or the continuation of the contravention;

(c) take whatever measures the Director considers necessary to clean up or remove the waste, and to rehabilitate the affected facets of the environment, to ensure that the waste and any contaminated material which cannot be cleaned or rehabilitated is disposed of lawfully.

(4) The Director may in respect of the notice contemplated in subsection (3)(c) state that the person must, within a maximum of 5 working days remove the waste or litter, provided the Director may grant a further 2 days, on request of the person, to remove the litter or waste.

(5) A person who owns land or premises, or who is in control of or has a right to use land or premises, may not use or permit the use of the land or premises for unlawful dumping of waste and must take reasonable steps to prevent the use of the land or premises for that purpose.

(6) If the Municipality elects to remove the waste or litter the person concerned shall be liable for the cost of such removal operation.

(7) In the case of hazardous waste, the Municipality shall immediately remove same and thereafter issue notices that the person concerned is liable for the cost of the removal and rehabilitation of the area.

16. Licences

16. Any person who, or entity which, requires a license in terms of national, provincial or municipal legislation will have to prove on request, to the waste management officer that such person or entity has obtained the appropriate license within 30 days or such lesser period as specified by such officer.

17. Waste management services, applications and registration for waste collection and removal services

17.(1) All persons collecting or removing waste must have a contract for the collection and removal of waste with the Municipality or an accredited service provider.

- (2) Residents must apply and register for waste collection and removal services that will be provided exclusively by the Municipality or its contracted accredited service provider, unless the Council authorises otherwise.
- (3) Businesses have an option to contract with the Municipality for the waste collection and removal services, or to contract with an accredited service provider.
- (4) Industries, including those that produce hazardous waste, due to the specialised nature of waste produced in these sectors, must contract with a private sector accredited service provider.
- (5) If an entity or an accredited service provider is required to have a licence or approval in terms of national or provincial legislation, they are required to provide proof thereof, as well as comply with criteria determined by the Council before they will be registered by the Director.
- (6) The Director shall keep an updated record of registered accredited service providers.
- (7) Commercial and industrial undertakings, including scrap dealers requiring a waste collection and removal service which is not provided by the Municipality, must register with the Municipality and prove that they have contracted with an accredited service provider for such service.

18. Access to private property

- 18.(1) The owner must, on request, allow a peace officer or any other duly authorised employee of the Municipality access to their property for the purpose of inspecting the property and investigating any contravention of this By-law and to ensure compliance therewith.
- (2) When accessing the property the authorised employee must, on request, identify him or herself by producing written proof of such authority.
 - (3) Such employee may be accompanied by a person reasonably required to assist in inspecting or conducting an investigation who must be identified as such by the authorised employee.

19. Premises inaccessible for refuse collection

19. Should the Municipality be impeded from handling or collecting refuse due to the layout of a person's premises, and if this impediment imposes a danger to employees of the Municipality, the Director may require the owner to do such alterations or additions to the premises as are necessary to remove such impediment at that persons cost.

20. Compliance notices

20.(1) The waste management officer may issue notices to any person contravening the provisions of this By-Law—

- (a) setting out the provisions or conditions contravened;
- (b) directing such person to comply with such provisions or conditions; and
- (c) setting out the measures which must be taken to rectify the contravention, and the period in which he or she must do so.

(2) If a person fails to comply with directions given in a notice issued by the waste management officer, the waste management officer may —

(a) take whatever steps it considers necessary to clean up or remove waste, to rehabilitate the premises, place or the affected environment at which the waste has been illegally dumped or stored and to ensure that the waste, and any contaminated material which cannot be removed, cleaned or rehabilitated, is disposed of lawfully;

(b) recover the costs of cleaning, removing, rehabilitating or disposing waste, premises or environment, or contaminated material, respectively, from the persons obliged to take such steps in terms of this By-Law, who shall be jointly and severally liable therefor.

(3) The Municipality may, in the case of hazardous or priority waste, require the persons generating such waste to close until such time as steps are taken to dispose of the waste in terms of subsection (2) if there is a real threat of damage or injury to any person or property.

(4) The following persons may be served with such notice:

- (a) any person who committed, or who directly or indirectly permitted, the contravention;
- (b) the generator of the waste;
- (c) the owner of the land or premises where the contravention took place;
- (d) the person in control of, or any person who has or had, at that stage of the contravention, a right to use the land or premises where contravention took place.

21. Service of documents and process

21. Whenever any notice, order, demand or other document is authorised or required to be served on a person in terms of this By-law, it shall be deemed to have been effectively and sufficiently served on such a person—

- (a) when it has been delivered to him or her personally;
- (b) when it has been left at his or her place of residence or business with a person apparently over the age of 16 years;
- (c) when it has been posted by registered or certified mail to his or her last known residential or business address and an acknowledgement of posting thereof is produced;

(d) if his or her address is unknown, when it has been served on his or her agent or representative in a manner provided for in paragraph (a), (b) or (c); or

(e) if his or her address and agent are unknown, when it has been posted in a conspicuous place on the immovable property, if any, to which it relates.

22. Failure to comply with the Act and By-law and enforcement

22.(1) If the waste management officer has issued a compliance notice in terms of section 21 to anyone for contravening any provision of the Act and this By-law and such person fails to comply with such notice he or she shall be guilty of an offence.

(2) The waste management officer may in writing require any person to submit a report to him or her in respect of the impact of waste in a specified form as stipulated in the Municipality's guidelines as published from time to time.

(3) If the person fails to submit such a report within the period specified, the waste management officer may appoint an independent person to compile the report and recover the costs of compiling the report from the person required to submit it.

(4) If the waste management officer suspects that the person has on one or more occasion contravened or failed to comply with the Act or this By-law or a license issued in terms of provincial or national legislation and this has had a detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, ecological conditions or cultural heritage or has contributed to the degradation of the environment, the waste management officer may direct that such a report be compiled by an independent person.

(5) The waste management officer may then direct the person who failed to comply with the Act or this By-Law to take the action recommended in such report, failing which the Municipality may do so, and the person who contravened the Act or this By-Law shall be liable for the cost thereof.

23. Offences and penalties

23.(1) A person who contravenes sections 12(b), 12(f), 15(1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall on conviction be liable for—

(a) littering or dumping over 8m³ of waste or hazardous waste;

(b) spillage or leakage over 8m³ of waste without putting in place suitable measures;

(c) conveying of an uncovered load of hazardous waste of any volume;

(d) conveying of an uncovered or unsecured load which results in spillage over 8m³ of waste or hazardous waste, such fine or imprisonment as the court may deem appropriate and the court may in addition order the removal of such waste or determine what measures must be taken by such person and the payment of the expenses incurred in respect thereof or any other costs or damages.

(2) Should any person induce, influence, persuade or force an employee of the Municipality or other person to commit an offence in terms of this By-law he or she shall be guilty of an offence.

(3) Should any person induce an employee of the Municipality to collect and dispose of waste without the correct payment to the Council, or the correct methods being employed, shall be guilty of an offence.

(4) Any waste generator who fails to submit or comply with an integrated waste management plan in terms of this By-law shall be guilty of an offence.

(5) Any person who commits any offence referred to in subsections (2) to (4) or any other offence in terms of this By-law shall on conviction be liable for the payment of a minimum fine of R500 but not exceeding R10 000 or imprisonment for a minimum period of 6 months but not exceeding 2 years, or to both such fine and such imprisonment.

(6) The court may in addition to any penalty imposed in terms of subsection (5), order a person to repair the damage, make good the loss, rehabilitate the environment, remove waste, or determine what measures must be taken by such person and the payment of the expenses incurred in respect thereof or any other costs or damages.

(7) The Court may, when considering any sentence for an offence in terms of this By-Law, take into account the following:

(a) That a person delayed in complying with or failed to comply with the terms of notices or directions given to that person under this By-law;

(b) that person obtained a financial advantage or was to obtain a financial advantage as a result of the commission of the offence;

(c) the severity of the offence in terms of its impact or potential impact on health, wellbeing, public safety and the environment.

24. Delegations by the waste management officer

24. The waste management officer shall be entitled to sub delegate to any r official of the Municipality under the charge of the, waste management officer, any of his or her powers or obligations in terms of this By-law and as allowed for in the Systems of Delegations approved by Council, from time to time, in accordance with Sections 59 & 60 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, as amended

25. Functions and powers of waste management officer

25. The waste management officer shall be responsible for regulating, controlling, managing and enforcing the provisions of this By-Law and national and provincial legislation relating to waste management in terms of the System of Delegations.

26. Amendments to waste removal services

26. The Municipality may amend any existing waste removal or cleansing services once a process of public notification, participation and comment has been completed and provided the amendment is practical, cost effective and has as its objective the prevention of the proliferation of waste, the minimisation of waste or the reduction of waste to be removed.

27. Transitional provisions

27. Any approvals given in accordance with previous by-laws will be valid in respect of the premises for which they were granted and in respect of the person to whom they were granted, but cannot be transferred to any other person.

28. Guidelines

28. The Council may make guidelines not inconsistent with other legislation generally for the better carrying out of the objects and purposes of this By-law.

29. Repeal of By-laws

29. The By-laws in Schedule 1 hereto are hereby repealed.

30. Interpretation

30. In the event of a conflict between English, Xhosa and Afrikaans versions of this By-law, the English version shall be decisive.

31. Short title and commencement

31. This By-law is called Stellenbosch Municipality: Integrated Waste Management By-law, 2018 and comes into operation on promulgation hereof in the Provincial Gazette.

DRAFT

SCHEDULE 1

REPEALED LAWS

DRAFT

SATURDAY DUTY ROSTER: KLAPMUTS TRANSFER STATION

OCTOBER 2020			
Saturday 08:00-13:00	Ester Swarts	Lawrence Bixa	Signed off by Supervisor/Management
03			
10			
17			
24			
31			

: ON DUTY

I agree to the above roster.

Ester Swarts: _____ on _____
Signed Date

Lawrence Bixa: _____ on _____
Signed Date